# **College Physics**



**OpenStax** Rice University 6100 Main Street MS-375 Houston, Texas 77005

To learn more about OpenStax, visit http://openstaxcollege.org. Individual print copies and bulk orders can be purchased through our website.

© 2013 by Rice University. The textbook content was produced by OpenStax and is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License. Under the license, any user of the textbook or the textbook content herein must provide proper attribution as follows:

- If you redistribute this textbook in a digital format (including but not limited to EPUB, PDF, and HTML), then you must retain on every page view the following attribution: Download for free at http://cnx.org/content/col11406/latest/.
- If you redistribute this textbook in a print format, then you must include on every physical page the following attribution: Download for free at http://cnx.org/content/col11406/latest/.
- If you redistribute part of this textbook, then you must display on every digital format page view (including but not limited to EPUB, PDF, and HTML) and on every physical printed page the following attribution: Download for free at http://cnx.org/content/col11406/latest/.
- If you use this textbook as a bibliographic reference, then you should cite it as follows: OpenStax, *College Physics*. OpenStax. 21 June 2012. <<u>http://cnx.org/content/col11406/latest/</u>>.

The OpenStax name, OpenStaxlogo, OpenStax book covers, Connexions name, and Connexions logo are not subject to the license and may not be reproduced without the prior and express written consent of Rice University.

For questions regarding this licensing, please contact partners@openstaxcollege.org.

ISBN-10 1938168003

ISBN-13 978-1-938168-00-0

Revision CP-2015-005(08/15)-BW

# OpenStax

OpenStax is a non-profit organization committed to improving student access to quality learning materials. Our free textbooks are developed and peer-reviewed by educators to ensure they are readable, accurate, and meet the scope and sequence requirements of modern college courses. Through our partnerships with companies and foundations committed to reducing costs for students, OpenStax is working to improve access to higher education for all.

# OpenStax CNX

The technology platform supporting OpenStax is OpenStax CNX (<u>http://cnx.org</u>), one of the world's first and largest open-education projects. OpenStax CNX provides students with free online and low-cost print editions of the OpenStax library and provides instructors with tools to customize the content so that they can have the perfect book for their course.

# **Rice University**

OpenStax and OpenStax CNX are initiatives of Rice University. As a leading research university with a distinctive commitment to undergraduate education, Rice University aspires to path-breaking research, unsurpassed teaching, and contributions to the betterment of our world. It seeks to fulfill this mission by cultivating a diverse community of learning and discovery that produces leaders across the spectrum of human endeavor.



# **Foundation Support**

OpenStax is grateful for the tremendous support of our sponsors. Without their strong engagement, the goal of free access to highquality textbooks would remain just a dream.





BILL&MELINDA

Laura and John Arnold Foundation (LJAF) actively seeks opportunities to invest in organizations and thought leaders that have a sincere interest in implementing fundamental changes that not only yield immediate gains, but also repair broken systems for future generations. LJAF currently focuses its strategic investments on education, criminal justice, research integrity, and public accountability.

The William and Flora Hewlett Foundation has been making grants since 1967 to help solve social and environmental problems at home and around the world. The Foundation concentrates its resources on activities in education, the environment, global development and population, performing arts, and philanthropy, and makes grants to support disadvantaged communities in the San Francisco Bay Area.

Guided by the belief that every life has equal value, the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation works to help all people lead healthy, productive lives. In developing countries, it focuses on improving people's health with vaccines and other life-saving tools and giving them the chance to lift themselves out of hunger and extreme poverty. In the United States, it seeks to significantly improve education so that all young people have the opportunity to reach their full potential. Based in Seattle, Washington, the foundation is led by CEO Jeff Raikes and Co-chair William H. Gates Sr., under the direction of Bill and Melinda Gates and Warren Buffett.



GATES foundation

The Maxfield Foundation supports projects with potential for high impact in science, education, sustainability, and other areas of social importance.



Our mission at the Twenty Million Minds Foundation is to grow access and success by eliminating unnecessary hurdles to affordability. We support the creation, sharing, and proliferation of more effective, more affordable educational content by leveraging disruptive technologies, open educational resources, and new models for collaboration between for-profit, nonprofit, and public entities.

# PREFACE

# About OpenStax

OpenStax is a non-profit organization committed to improving student access to quality learning materials. Our free textbooks are developed and peer-reviewed by educators to ensure they are readable, accurate, and meet the scope and sequence requirements of modern college courses. Unlike traditional textbooks, OpenStax resources live online and are owned by the community of educators using them. Through our partnerships with companies and foundations committed to reducing costs for students, OpenStax is working to improve access to higher education for all. OpenStax is an initiative of Rice University and is made possible through the generous support of several philanthropic foundations.

# About Concept Coach

Thanks to a generous courseware grant, OpenStax is developing a new, free tool to increase reading comprehension. This free tool, called Concept Coach, will be embedded in the web view of OpenStax's college textbooks. As students read, they will be asked questions to reinforce their understanding of the content. Concept Coach automatically incorporates proven cognitive science principles — spaced practice, retrieval practice, and feedback — to increase students' long-term retention. Concept Coach is designed to easily integrate into a professor's existing workflow and is not a replacement for traditional or online homework.

Students will find Concept Coach questions at the end of most non-introductory sections of the web view version of the book, accessible here: https://cnx.org/contents/27275f49-f212-4506-b3b1-a4d5e3598b99.

# About This Book

Welcome to *College Physics with Concept Coach*, an OpenStax resource created with several goals in mind: accessibility, affordability, customization, and student engagement—all while encouraging learners toward high levels of learning. Instructors and students alike will find that this textbook offers a strong foundation in introductory physics, with algebra as a prerequisite. It is available for free online and in low-cost print and e-book editions. In this PDF, students will find various types of homework questions for each chapter, which may be assigned by instructors. Please note that Concept Coach questions must be completed using the web view version of the book, accessible here: https://cnx.org/contents/27275f49-f212-4506-b3b1-a4d5e3598b99.

To broaden access and encourage community curation, College Physics is "open source" licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution (CC-BY) license. Everyone is invited to submit examples, emerging research, and other feedback to enhance and strengthen the material and keep it current and relevant for today's students. You can make suggestions by contacting us at info@openstaxcollege.org. You can find the status of the project, as well as alternate versions, corrections, etc., on the StaxDash at http://openstaxcollege.org (http://openstaxcollege.org).

# To the Student

This book is written for you. It is based on the teaching and research experience of numerous physicists and influenced by a strong recollection of their own struggles as students. After reading this book, we hope you see that physics is visible everywhere. Applications range from driving a car to launching a rocket, from a skater whirling on ice to a neutron star spinning in space, and from taking your temperature to taking a chest X-ray.

# To the Instructor

This text is intended for one-year introductory courses requiring algebra and some trigonometry, but no calculus. OpenStax provides the essential supplemental resources at http://openstaxcollege.org; however, we have pared down the number of supplements to keep costs low. College Physics can be easily customized for your course using Connexions (http://cnx.org/ content/col11406). Simply select the content most relevant to your curriculum and create a textbook that speaks directly to the needs of your class.

# **General Approach**

College Physics is organized such that topics are introduced conceptually with a steady progression to precise definitions and analytical applications. The analytical aspect (problem solving) is tied back to the conceptual before moving on to another topic. Each introductory chapter, for example, opens with an engaging photograph relevant to the subject of the chapter and interesting applications that are easy for most students to visualize.

# Organization, Level, and Content

There is considerable latitude on the part of the instructor regarding the use, organization, level, and content of this book. By choosing the types of problems assigned, the instructor can determine the level of sophistication required of the student.

# **Concepts and Calculations**

The ability to calculate does not guarantee conceptual understanding. In order to unify conceptual, analytical, and calculation skills within the learning process, we have integrated Strategies and Discussions throughout the text.

# **Modern Perspective**

The chapters on modern physics are more complete than many other texts on the market, with an entire chapter devoted to medical applications of nuclear physics and another to particle physics. The final chapter of the text, "Frontiers of Physics," is devoted to the most exciting endeavors in physics. It ends with a module titled "Some Questions We Know to Ask."

# **Supplements**

Accompanying the main text are a **Student Solutions Manual and an Instructor Solutions Manual** (http://openstaxcollege.org/textbooks/college-physics) . The Student Solutions Manual provides worked-out solutions to select end-of-module Problems and Exercises. The Instructor Solutions Manual provides worked-out solutions to all Exercises.

# Features of OpenStax College Physics

The following briefly describes the special features of this text.

## Modularity

This textbook is organized on Connexions (http://cnx.org) as a collection of modules that can be rearranged and modified to suit the needs of a particular professor or class. That being said, modules often contain references to content in other modules, as most topics in physics cannot be discussed in isolation.

# **Learning Objectives**

Every module begins with a set of learning objectives. These objectives are designed to guide the instructor in deciding what content to include or assign, and to guide the student with respect to what he or she can expect to learn. After completing the module and end-of-module exercises, students should be able to demonstrate mastery of the learning objectives.

# **Call-Outs**

Key definitions, concepts, and equations are called out with a special design treatment. Call-outs are designed to catch readers' attention, to make it clear that a specific term, concept, or equation is particularly important, and to provide easy reference for a student reviewing content.

# **Key Terms**

Key terms are in bold and are followed by a definition in context. Definitions of key terms are also listed in the Glossary, which appears at the end of the module.

# **Worked Examples**

Worked examples have four distinct parts to promote both analytical and conceptual skills. Worked examples are introduced in words, always using some application that should be of interest. This is followed by a Strategy section that emphasizes the concepts involved and how solving the problem relates to those concepts. This is followed by the mathematical Solution and Discussion.

Many worked examples contain multiple-part problems to help the students learn how to approach normal situations, in which problems tend to have multiple parts. Finally, worked examples employ the techniques of the problem-solving strategies so that students can see how those strategies succeed in practice as well as in theory.

# **Problem-Solving Strategies**

Problem-solving strategies are first presented in a special section and subsequently appear at crucial points in the text where students can benefit most from them. Problem-solving strategies have a logical structure that is reinforced in the worked examples and supported in certain places by line drawings that illustrate various steps.

### **Misconception Alerts**

Students come to physics with preconceptions from everyday experiences and from previous courses. Some of these preconceptions are misconceptions, and many are very common among students and the general public. Some are inadvertently picked up through misunderstandings of lectures and texts. The Misconception Alerts feature is designed to point these out and correct them explicitly.

### **Take-Home Investigations**

Take Home Investigations provide the opportunity for students to apply or explore what they have learned with a hands-on activity.

### **Things Great and Small**

In these special topic essays, macroscopic phenomena (such as air pressure) are explained with submicroscopic phenomena (such as atoms bouncing off walls). These essays support the modern perspective by describing aspects of modern physics before they are formally treated in later chapters. Connections are also made between apparently disparate phenomena.

# Simulations

Where applicable, students are directed to the interactive PHeT physics simulations developed by the University of Colorado (http://phet.colorado.edu (http://phet.colorado.edu)). There they can further explore the physics concepts they have learned about in the module.

### Summary

Module summaries are thorough and functional and present all important definitions and equations. Students are able to find the definitions of all terms and symbols as well as their physical relationships. The structure of the summary makes plain the fundamental principles of the module or collection and serves as a useful study guide.

### Glossary

At the end of every module or chapter is a glossary containing definitions of all of the key terms in the module or chapter.

### **End-of-Module Problems**

At the end of every chapter is a set of Conceptual Questions and/or skills-based Problems & Exercises. Conceptual Questions challenge students' ability to explain what they have learned conceptually, independent of the mathematical details. Problems & Exercises challenge students to apply both concepts and skills to solve mathematical physics problems. Online, every other problem includes an answer that students can reveal immediately by clicking on a "Show Solution" button. Fully worked solutions to select problems are available in the Student Solutions Manual and the Teacher Solutions Manual.

In addition to traditional skills-based problems, there are three special types of end-of-module problems: Integrated Concept Problems, Unreasonable Results Problems, and Construct Your Own Problems. All of these problems are indicated with a subtitle preceding the problem.

## **Integrated Concept Problems**

In Integrated Concept Problems, students are asked to apply what they have learned about two or more concepts to arrive at a solution to a problem. These problems require a higher level of thinking because, before solving a problem, students have to recognize the combination of strategies required to solve it.

### **Unreasonable Results**

In Unreasonable Results Problems, students are challenged to not only apply concepts and skills to solve a problem, but also to analyze the answer with respect to how likely or realistic it really is. These problems contain a premise that produces an unreasonable answer and are designed to further emphasize that properly applied physics must describe nature accurately and is not simply the process of solving equations.

### **Construct Your Own Problem**

These problems require students to construct the details of a problem, justify their starting assumptions, show specific steps in the problem's solution, and finally discuss the meaning of the result. These types of problems relate well to both conceptual and analytical aspects of physics, emphasizing that physics must describe nature. Often they involve an integration of topics from more than one chapter. Unlike other problems, solutions are not provided since there is no single correct answer. Instructors should feel free to direct students regarding the level and scope of their considerations. Whether the problem is solved and described correctly will depend on initial assumptions.

### **Appendices**

Appendix A: Atomic Masses Appendix B: Selected Radioactive Isotopes Appendix C: Useful Information Appendix D: Glossary of Key Symbols and Notation

# Acknowledgements

This text is based on the work completed by Dr. Paul Peter Urone in collaboration with Roger Hinrichs, Kim Dirks, and Manjula Sharma. We would like to thank the authors as well as the numerous professors (a partial list follows) who have contributed their time and energy to review and provide feedback on the manuscript. Their input has been critical in maintaining the pedagogical integrity and accuracy of the text.

# Senior Contributing Authors

Dr. Paul Peter Urone Dr. Roger Hinrichs, State University of New York, College at Oswego

# **Contributing Authors**

Dr. Kim Dirks, University of Auckland, New Zealand Dr. Manjula Sharma, University of Sydney, Australia

# **Expert Reviewers**

- Erik Christensen, P.E, South Florida Community College
- Dr. Eric Kincanon, Gonzaga University
- Dr. Douglas Ingram, Texas Christian University
- Lee H. LaRue, Paris Junior College
- Dr. Marc Sher, College of William and Mary
- Dr. Ulrich Zurcher, Cleveland State University
- Dr. Matthew Adams, Crafton Hills College, San Bernardino Community College District
- Dr. Chuck Pearson, Virginia Intermont College

# **Our Partners**

# WebAssign

Webassign is an independent online homework and assessment system that has been available commercially since 1998. WebAssign has recently begun to support the Open Education Resource community by creating a high quality online homework solution for selected open-source textbooks, available at an affordable price to students. These question collections include randomized values and variables, immediate feedback, links to the open-source textbook, and a variety of text-specific resources and tools; as well as the same level of rigorous coding and accuracy-checking as any commercially available online homework solution supporting traditionally available textbooks.

### **Sapling Learning**

Sapling Learning provides the most effective interactive homework and instruction that improve student learning outcomes for the problem-solving disciplines. They offer an enjoyable teaching and effective learning experience that is distinctive in three important ways:

- Ease of Use: Sapling Learning's easy to use interface keeps students engaged in problem-solving, not struggling with the software.
- Targeted Instructional Content: Sapling Learning increases student engagement and comprehension by delivering immediate feedback and targeted instructional content.
- Unsurpassed Service and Support: Sapling Learning makes teaching more enjoyable by providing a dedicated Masters or PhD level colleague to service instructors' unique needs throughout the course, including content customization.

# **Expert TA**

Expert TA is committed to building a dynamic online homework grading software for Introductory physics classes with a comprehensive library of original content to supplement a range of texts. Expert TA provides an integrated suite that combines online homework and tutorial modes to enhance student-learning outcomes and meet physics instructors' assessment needs. Expert TA is used by universities, community colleges, and high schools.

# **Chapter 1 Homework**

### **Conceptual Questions**

# **1.1 Physics: An Introduction**

**1.** Models are particularly useful in relativity and quantum mechanics, where conditions are outside those normally encountered by humans. What is a model?

2. How does a model differ from a theory?

**3.** If two different theories describe experimental observations equally well, can one be said to be more valid than the other (assuming both use accepted rules of logic)?

4. What determines the validity of a theory?

5. Certain criteria must be satisfied if a measurement or observation is to be believed. Will the criteria necessarily be as strict for an expected result as for an unexpected result?

6. Can the validity of a model be limited, or must it be universally valid? How does this compare to the required validity of a theory or a law?

7. Classical physics is a good approximation to modern physics under certain circumstances. What are they?

8. When is it necessary to use relativistic quantum mechanics?

9. Can classical physics be used to accurately describe a satellite moving at a speed of 7500 m/s? Explain why or why not.

### **1.2 Physical Quantities and Units**

10. Identify some advantages of metric units.

### 1.3 Accuracy, Precision, and Significant Figures

11. What is the relationship between the accuracy and uncertainty of a measurement?

**12.** Prescriptions for vision correction are given in units called *diopters* (D). Determine the meaning of that unit. Obtain information (perhaps by calling an optometrist or performing an internet search) on the minimum uncertainty with which corrections in diopters are determined and the accuracy with which corrective lenses can be produced. Discuss the sources of uncertainties in both the prescription and accuracy in the manufacture of lenses.

### Problems & Exercises

# **1.2 Physical Quantities and Units**

**1.** The speed limit on some interstate highways is roughly 100 km/h. (a) What is this in meters per second? (b) How many miles per hour is this?

**2.** A car is traveling at a speed of 33 m/s. (a) What is its speed in kilometers per hour? (b) Is it exceeding the 90 km/h speed limit?

**3.** Show that 1.0 m/s = 3.6 km/h. Hint: Show the explicit steps involved in converting 1.0 m/s = 3.6 km/h.

**4.** American football is played on a 100-yd-long field, excluding the end zones. How long is the field in meters? (Assume that 1 meter equals 3.281 feet.)

**5.** Soccer fields vary in size. A large soccer field is 115 m long and 85 m wide. What are its dimensions in feet and inches? (Assume that 1 meter equals 3.281 feet.)

**6.** What is the height in meters of a person who is 6 ft 1.0 in. tall? (Assume that 1 meter equals 39.37 in.)

**7.** Mount Everest, at 29,028 feet, is the tallest mountain on the Earth. What is its height in kilometers? (Assume that 1 kilometer equals 3,281 feet.)

**8.** The speed of sound is measured to be 342 m/s on a certain day. What is this in km/h?

**9.** Tectonic plates are large segments of the Earth's crust that move slowly. Suppose that one such plate has an average speed of 4.0 cm/year. (a) What distance does it move in 1 s at this speed? (b) What is its speed in kilometers per million years?

**10.** (a) Refer to **Table 1.3** to determine the average distance between the Earth and the Sun. Then calculate the average speed of the Earth in its orbit in kilometers per second. (b) What is this in meters per second?

# **1.3 Accuracy, Precision, and Significant** Figures

Express your answers to problems in this section to the correct number of significant figures and proper units.

**11.** Suppose that your bathroom scale reads your mass as 65 kg with a 3% uncertainty. What is the uncertainty in your mass (in kilograms)?

**12.** A good-quality measuring tape can be off by 0.50 cm over a distance of 20 m. What is its percent uncertainty?

13. (a) A car speedometer has a  $5.0\%\,$  uncertainty. What is

the range of possible speeds when it reads  $\;90\;km/h$  ? (b)

Convert this range to miles per hour. (1 km = 0.6214 mi)

**14.** An infant's pulse rate is measured to be  $130 \pm 5$  beats/ min. What is the percent uncertainty in this measurement?

**15.** (a) Suppose that a person has an average heart rate of 72.0 beats/min. How many beats does he or she have in 2.0 y? (b) In 2.00 y? (c) In 2.000 y?

**16.** A can contains 375 mL of soda. How much is left after 308 mL is removed?

**17.** State how many significant figures are proper in the results of the following calculations: (a)

(106.7)(98.2)/(46.210)(1.01) (b)  $(18.7)^2$  (c)

 $(1.60 \times 10^{-19})(3712)$ .

**18.** (a) How many significant figures are in the numbers 99 and 100? (b) If the uncertainty in each number is 1, what is the percent uncertainty in each? (c) Which is a more meaningful way to express the accuracy of these two numbers, significant figures or percent uncertainties?

19. (a) If your speedometer has an uncertainty of 2.0 km/h

at a speed of 90 km/h, what is the percent uncertainty? (b)

If it has the same percent uncertainty when it reads 60 km/h, what is the range of speeds you could be going?

**20.** (a) A person's blood pressure is measured to be  $120 \pm 2 \text{ mm Hg}$ . What is its percent uncertainty? (b)

Assuming the same percent uncertainty, what is the uncertainty in a blood pressure measurement of 80 mm Hg?

**21.** A person measures his or her heart rate by counting the number of beats in 30 s. If  $40 \pm 1$  beats are counted in

 $30.0\pm0.5~s$  , what is the heart rate and its uncertainty in beats per minute?

22. What is the area of a circle 3.102 cm in diameter?

**23.** If a marathon runner averages 9.5 mi/h, how long does it take him or her to run a 26.22-mi marathon?

24. A marathon runner completes a 42.188-km course in

2 h, 30 min, and 12 s. There is an uncertainty of 25 m in the distance traveled and an uncertainty of 1 s in the elapsed time. (a) Calculate the percent uncertainty in the distance. (b) Calculate the uncertainty in the elapsed time. (c) What is the average speed in meters per second? (d) What is the uncertainty in the average speed?

**25.** The sides of a small rectangular box are measured to be  $1.80 \pm 0.01$  cm,  $2.05 \pm 0.02$  cm, and  $3.1 \pm 0.1$  cm

long. Calculate its volume and uncertainty in cubic centimeters.

**26.** When non-metric units were used in the United Kingdom, a unit of mass called the *pound-mass* (lbm) was employed, where 1 lbm = 0.4539 kg. (a) If there is an uncertainty of

 $0.0001 \ kg$  in the pound-mass unit, what is its percent

uncertainty? (b) Based on that percent uncertainty, what mass in pound-mass has an uncertainty of 1 kg when converted to kilograms?

**27.** The length and width of a rectangular room are measured to be  $3.955 \pm 0.005$  m and  $3.050 \pm 0.005$  m. Calculate the area of the room and its uncertainty in square meters.

**28.** A car engine moves a piston with a circular cross section of  $7.500 \pm 0.002$  cm diameter a distance of

 $3.250 \pm 0.001$  cm to compress the gas in the cylinder. (a) By what amount is the gas decreased in volume in cubic centimeters? (b) Find the uncertainty in this volume.

### **1.4 Approximation**

29. How many heartbeats are there in a lifetime?

**30.** A generation is about one-third of a lifetime. Approximately how many generations have passed since the year 0 AD?

**31.** How many times longer than the mean life of an extremely unstable atomic nucleus is the lifetime of a human? (Hint: The lifetime of an unstable atomic nucleus is on the  $10^{-22}$ 

# order of $10^{-22}$ s .)

**32.** Calculate the approximate number of atoms in a bacterium. Assume that the average mass of an atom in the bacterium is ten times the mass of a hydrogen atom. (Hint: The mass of a hydrogen atom is on the order of  $10^{-27}$  kg

and the mass of a bacterium is on the order of  $10^{-15}$  kg.)

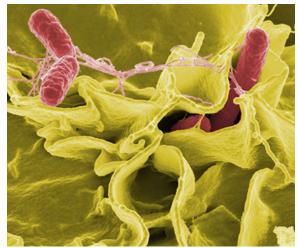


Figure 1.28 This color-enhanced photo shows Salmonella typhimurium (red) attacking human cells. These bacteria are commonly known for causing foodborne illness. Can you estimate the number of atoms in each bacterium? (credit: Rocky Mountain Laboratories, NIAID, NIH)

**33.** Approximately how many atoms thick is a cell membrane, assuming all atoms there average about twice the size of a hydrogen atom?

**34.** (a) What fraction of Earth's diameter is the greatest ocean depth? (b) The greatest mountain height?

**35.** (a) Calculate the number of cells in a hummingbird assuming the mass of an average cell is ten times the mass of a bacterium. (b) Making the same assumption, how many cells are there in a human?

**36.** Assuming one nerve impulse must end before another can begin, what is the maximum firing rate of a nerve in impulses per second?

# **Chapter 2 Homework**

# **Conceptual Questions**

### 2.1 Displacement

**1.** Give an example in which there are clear distinctions among distance traveled, displacement, and magnitude of displacement. Specifically identify each quantity in your example.

2. Under what circumstances does distance traveled equal magnitude of displacement? What is the only case in which magnitude of displacement and displacement are exactly the same?

3. Bacteria move back and forth by using their flagella (structures that look like little tails). Speeds of up to

 $50 \,\mu$ m/s ( $50 \times 10^{-6}$  m/s) have been observed. The total distance traveled by a bacterium is large for its size, while its

displacement is small. Why is this?

### 2.2 Vectors, Scalars, and Coordinate Systems

**4.** A student writes, "A bird that is diving for prey has a speed of -10 m/s." What is wrong with the student's statement? What has the student actually described? Explain.

5. What is the speed of the bird in **Exercise 2.4**?

6. Acceleration is the change in velocity over time. Given this information, is acceleration a vector or a scalar quantity? Explain.

7. A weather forecast states that the temperature is predicted to be  $-5^{\circ}$ C the following day. Is this temperature a vector or a scalar quantity? Explain.

### 2.3 Time, Velocity, and Speed

8. Give an example (but not one from the text) of a device used to measure time and identify what change in that device indicates a change in time.

**9.** There is a distinction between average speed and the magnitude of average velocity. Give an example that illustrates the difference between these two quantities.

10. Does a car's odometer measure position or displacement? Does its speedometer measure speed or velocity?

**11.** If you divide the total distance traveled on a car trip (as determined by the odometer) by the time for the trip, are you calculating the average speed or the magnitude of the average velocity? Under what circumstances are these two quantities the same?

12. How are instantaneous velocity and instantaneous speed related to one another? How do they differ?

### **2.4 Acceleration**

13. Is it possible for speed to be constant while acceleration is not zero? Give an example of such a situation.

14. Is it possible for velocity to be constant while acceleration is not zero? Explain.

15. Give an example in which velocity is zero yet acceleration is not.

**16.** If a subway train is moving to the left (has a negative velocity) and then comes to a stop, what is the direction of its acceleration? Is the acceleration positive or negative?

**17.** Plus and minus signs are used in one-dimensional motion to indicate direction. What is the sign of an acceleration that reduces the magnitude of a negative velocity? Of a positive velocity?

### 2.6 Problem-Solving Basics for One-Dimensional Kinematics

18. What information do you need in order to choose which equation or equations to use to solve a problem? Explain.

19. What is the last thing you should do when solving a problem? Explain.

### 2.7 Falling Objects

20. What is the acceleration of a rock thrown straight upward on the way up? At the top of its flight? On the way down?

**21.** An object that is thrown straight up falls back to Earth. This is one-dimensional motion. (a) When is its velocity zero? (b) Does its velocity change direction? (c) Does the acceleration due to gravity have the same sign on the way up as on the way down?

**22.** Suppose you throw a rock nearly straight up at a coconut in a palm tree, and the rock misses on the way up but hits the coconut on the way down. Neglecting air resistance, how does the speed of the rock when it hits the coconut on the way down compare with what it would have been if it had hit the coconut on the way up? Is it more likely to dislodge the coconut on the way up or down? Explain.

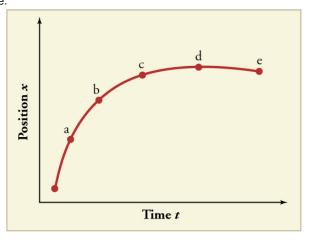
**23.** If an object is thrown straight up and air resistance is negligible, then its speed when it returns to the starting point is the same as when it was released. If air resistance were not negligible, how would its speed upon return compare with its initial speed? How would the maximum height to which it rises be affected?

**24.** The severity of a fall depends on your speed when you strike the ground. All factors but the acceleration due to gravity being the same, how many times higher could a safe fall on the Moon be than on Earth (gravitational acceleration on the Moon is about 1/6 that of the Earth)?

**25.** How many times higher could an astronaut jump on the Moon than on Earth if his takeoff speed is the same in both locations (gravitational acceleration on the Moon is about 1/6 of g on Earth)?

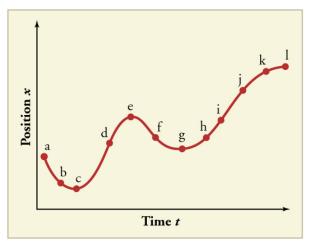
### 2.8 Graphical Analysis of One-Dimensional Motion

**26.** (a) Explain how you can use the graph of position versus time in Figure 2.54 to describe the change in velocity over time. Identify (b) the time ( $t_a$ ,  $t_b$ ,  $t_c$ ,  $t_d$ , or  $t_e$ ) at which the instantaneous velocity is greatest, (c) the time at which it is zero, and (d) the time at which it is negative.



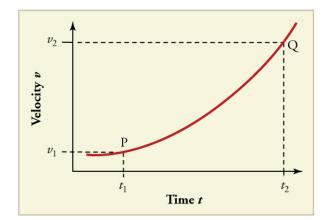
### Figure 2.54

**27.** (a) Sketch a graph of velocity versus time corresponding to the graph of displacement versus time given in Figure 2.55. (b) Identify the time or times ( $t_a$ ,  $t_b$ ,  $t_c$ , etc.) at which the instantaneous velocity is greatest. (c) At which times is it zero? (d) At which times is it negative?



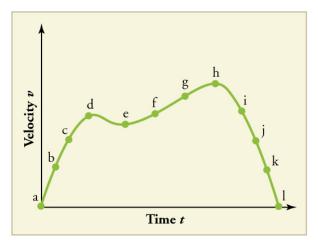
### Figure 2.55

**28.** (a) Explain how you can determine the acceleration over time from a velocity versus time graph such as the one in Figure **2.56**. (b) Based on the graph, how does acceleration change over time?



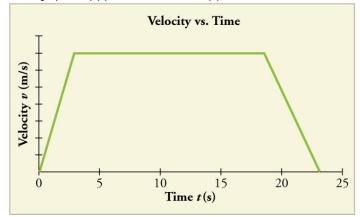
### Figure 2.56

**29.** (a) Sketch a graph of acceleration versus time corresponding to the graph of velocity versus time given in **Figure 2.57**. (b) Identify the time or times ( $t_a$ ,  $t_b$ ,  $t_c$ , etc.) at which the acceleration is greatest. (c) At which times is it zero? (d) At which times is it negative?



### Figure 2.57

**30.** Consider the velocity vs. time graph of a person in an elevator shown in **Figure 2.58**. Suppose the elevator is initially at rest. It then accelerates for 3 seconds, maintains that velocity for 15 seconds, then decelerates for 5 seconds until it stops. The acceleration for the entire trip is not constant so we cannot use the equations of motion from Motion Equations for Constant Acceleration in One Dimension for the complete trip. (We could, however, use them in the three individual sections where acceleration is a constant.) Sketch graphs of (a) position vs. time and (b) acceleration vs. time for this trip.

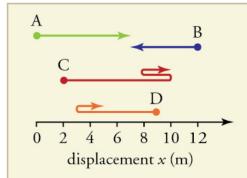


### Figure 2.58

**31.** A cylinder is given a push and then rolls up an inclined plane. If the origin is the starting point, sketch the position, velocity, and acceleration of the cylinder vs. time as it goes up and then down the plane.

### **Problems & Exercises**

## 2.1 Displacement



### Figure 2.59

**1.** Find the following for path A in Figure 2.59: (a) The distance traveled. (b) The magnitude of the displacement from start to finish. (c) The displacement from start to finish.

**2.** Find the following for path B in Figure 2.59: (a) The distance traveled. (b) The magnitude of the displacement from start to finish. (c) The displacement from start to finish.

**3.** Find the following for path C in Figure 2.59: (a) The distance traveled. (b) The magnitude of the displacement from start to finish. (c) The displacement from start to finish.

**4.** Find the following for path D in Figure 2.59: (a) The distance traveled. (b) The magnitude of the displacement from start to finish. (c) The displacement from start to finish.

## 2.3 Time, Velocity, and Speed

**5.** (a) Calculate Earth's average speed relative to the Sun. (b) What is its average velocity over a period of one year?

**6.** A helicopter blade spins at exactly 100 revolutions per minute. Its tip is 5.00 m from the center of rotation. (a) Calculate the average speed of the blade tip in the helicopter's frame of reference. (b) What is its average velocity over one revolution?

7. The North American and European continents are moving apart at a rate of about 3 cm/y. At this rate how long will it take them to drift 500 km farther apart than they are at present?

8. Land west of the San Andreas fault in southern California is moving at an average velocity of about 6 cm/y northwest relative to land east of the fault. Los Angeles is west of the fault and may thus someday be at the same latitude as San Francisco, which is east of the fault. How far in the future will this occur if the displacement to be made is 590 km northwest, assuming the motion remains constant?

**9.** On May 26, 1934, a streamlined, stainless steel diesel train called the Zephyr set the world's nonstop long-distance speed record for trains. Its run from Denver to Chicago took 13 hours, 4 minutes, 58 seconds, and was witnessed by more than a million people along the route. The total distance traveled was 1633.8 km. What was its average speed in km/h and m/s?

**10.** Tidal friction is slowing the rotation of the Earth. As a result, the orbit of the Moon is increasing in radius at a rate of approximately 4 cm/year. Assuming this to be a constant rate, how many years will pass before the radius of the Moon's

orbit increases by  $3.84 \times 10^6$  m (1%)?

**11.** A student drove to the university from her home and noted that the odometer reading of her car increased by 12.0 km. The trip took 18.0 min. (a) What was her average speed? (b) If the straight-line distance from her home to the university is 10.3 km in a direction  $25.0^{\circ}$  south of east, what was her average velocity? (c) If she returned home by the same path 7 h 30 min after she left, what were her average speed and velocity for the entire trip?

**12.** The speed of propagation of the action potential (an electrical signal) in a nerve cell depends (inversely) on the diameter of the axon (nerve fiber). If the nerve cell connecting the spinal cord to your feet is 1.1 m long, and the nerve impulse speed is 18 m/s, how long does it take for the nerve signal to travel this distance?

**13.** Conversations with astronauts on the lunar surface were characterized by a kind of echo in which the earthbound person's voice was so loud in the astronaut's space helmet that it was picked up by the astronaut's microphone and transmitted back to Earth. It is reasonable to assume that the echo time equals the time necessary for the radio wave to travel from the Earth to the Moon and back (that is, neglecting any time delays in the electronic equipment). Calculate the distance from Earth to the Moon given that the echo time was 2.56 s and that radio waves travel at the speed of light  $(3.00 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s})$ .

# **14.** A football quarterback runs 15.0 m straight down the playing field in 2.50 s. He is then hit and pushed 3.00 m straight backward in 1.75 s. He breaks the tackle and runs straight forward another 21.0 m in 5.20 s. Calculate his average velocity (a) for each of the three intervals and (b) for

**15.** The planetary model of the atom pictures electrons orbiting the atomic nucleus much as planets orbit the Sun. In this model you can view hydrogen, the simplest atom, as

having a single electron in a circular orbit  $1.06 \times 10^{-10}$  m in diameter. (a) If the average speed of the electron in this orbit is known to be  $2.20 \times 10^6$  m/s, calculate the number of revolutions per second it makes about the nucleus. (b) What is the electron's average velocity?

## **2.4 Acceleration**

the entire motion.

**16.** A cheetah can accelerate from rest to a speed of 30.0 m/s in 7.00 s. What is its acceleration?

### **17. Professional Application**

Dr. John Paul Stapp was U.S. Air Force officer who studied the effects of extreme deceleration on the human body. On December 10, 1954, Stapp rode a rocket sled, accelerating from rest to a top speed of 282 m/s (1015 km/h) in 5.00 s, and was brought jarringly back to rest in only 1.40 s! Calculate his (a) acceleration and (b) deceleration. Express each in

multiples of g (9.80 m/s<sup>2</sup>) by taking its ratio to the

acceleration of gravity.

18. A commuter backs her car out of her garage with an

acceleration of  $1.40 \text{ m/s}^2$ . (a) How long does it take her to reach a speed of 2.00 m/s? (b) If she then brakes to a stop in 0.800 s, what is her deceleration?

**19.** Assume that an intercontinental ballistic missile goes from rest to a suborbital speed of 6.50 km/s in 60.0 s (the actual speed and time are classified). What is its average

acceleration in m/s<sup>2</sup> and in multiples of g (9.80 m/s<sup>2</sup>)?

# **2.5 Motion Equations for Constant** Acceleration in One Dimension

**20.** An Olympic-class sprinter starts a race with an acceleration of  $4.50 \text{ m/s}^2$ . (a) What is her speed 2.40 s later? (b) Sketch a graph of her position vs. time for this period.

**21.** A well-thrown ball is caught in a well-padded mitt. If the deceleration of the ball is  $2.10 \times 10^4$  m/s<sup>2</sup>, and 1.85 ms

 $(1 \text{ ms} = 10^{-3} \text{ s})$  elapses from the time the ball first

touches the mitt until it stops, what was the initial velocity of the ball?

**22.** A bullet in a gun is accelerated from the firing chamber to the end of the barrel at an average rate of  $6.20 \times 10^5$  m/s<sup>2</sup>

for  $8.10 \times 10^{-4}$  s. What is its muzzle velocity (that is, its final velocity)?

**23.** (a) A light-rail commuter train accelerates at a rate of  $1.35 \text{ m/s}^2$ . How long does it take to reach its top speed of 80.0 km/h, starting from rest? (b) The same train ordinarily decelerates at a rate of  $1.65 \text{ m/s}^2$ . How long does it take to come to a stop from its top speed? (c) In emergencies the train can decelerate more rapidly, coming to rest from 80.0 km/h in 8.30 s. What is its emergency deceleration in m/s<sup>2</sup>?

**24.** While entering a freeway, a car accelerates from rest at a rate of  $2.40 \text{ m/s}^2$  for 12.0 s. (a) Draw a sketch of the situation. (b) List the knowns in this problem. (c) How far does the car travel in those 12.0 s? To solve this part, first identify the unknown, and then discuss how you chose the appropriate equation to solve for it. After choosing the equation, show your steps in solving for the unknown, check your units, and discuss whether the answer is reasonable. (d) What is the car's final velocity? Solve for this unknown in the same manner as in part (c), showing all steps explicitly.

25. At the end of a race, a runner decelerates from a velocity

of 9.00 m/s at a rate of  $2.00 \text{ m/s}^2$ . (a) How far does she travel in the next 5.00 s? (b) What is her final velocity? (c) Evaluate the result. Does it make sense?

### 26. Professional Application:

Blood is accelerated from rest to 30.0 cm/s in a distance of 1.80 cm by the left ventricle of the heart. (a) Make a sketch of the situation. (b) List the knowns in this problem. (c) How long does the acceleration take? To solve this part, first identify the unknown, and then discuss how you chose the appropriate equation to solve for it. After choosing the equation, show your steps in solving for the unknown, checking your units. (d) Is the answer reasonable when compared with the time for a heartbeat?

**27.** In a slap shot, a hockey player accelerates the puck from a velocity of 8.00 m/s to 40.0 m/s in the same direction. If this

shot takes  $3.33 \times 10^{-2}$  s , calculate the distance over which the puck accelerates.

**28.** A powerful motorcycle can accelerate from rest to 26.8 m/ s (100 km/h) in only 3.90 s. (a) What is its average acceleration? (b) How far does it travel in that time?

**29.** Freight trains can produce only relatively small accelerations and decelerations. (a) What is the final velocity

of a freight train that accelerates at a rate of  $0.0500 \text{ m/s}^2$  for 8.00 min, starting with an initial velocity of 4.00 m/s? (b) If the train can slow down at a rate of  $0.550 \text{ m/s}^2$ , how long will it take to come to a stop from this velocity? (c) How far will it travel in each case?

**30.** A fireworks shell is accelerated from rest to a velocity of 65.0 m/s over a distance of 0.250 m. (a) How long did the acceleration last? (b) Calculate the acceleration.

**31.** A swan on a lake gets airborne by flapping its wings and running on top of the water. (a) If the swan must reach a velocity of 6.00 m/s to take off and it accelerates from rest at

an average rate of  $0.350 \text{ m/s}^2$ , how far will it travel before becoming airborne? (b) How long does this take?

### 32. Professional Application:

A woodpecker's brain is specially protected from large decelerations by tendon-like attachments inside the skull. While pecking on a tree, the woodpecker's head comes to a stop from an initial velocity of 0.600 m/s in a distance of only

2.00 mm. (a) Find the acceleration in  $m/s^2$  and in multiples

of  $g(g = 9.80 \text{ m/s}^2)$ . (b) Calculate the stopping time. (c)

The tendons cradling the brain stretch, making its stopping distance 4.50 mm (greater than the head and, hence, less deceleration of the brain). What is the brain's deceleration, expressed in multiples of g?

**33.** An unwary football player collides with a padded goalpost while running at a velocity of 7.50 m/s and comes to a full stop after compressing the padding and his body 0.350 m. (a) What is his deceleration? (b) How long does the collision last?

**34.** In World War II, there were several reported cases of airmen who jumped from their flaming airplanes with no parachute to escape certain death. Some fell about 20,000 feet (6000 m), and some of them survived, with few life-threatening injuries. For these lucky pilots, the tree branches and snow drifts on the ground allowed their deceleration to be relatively small. If we assume that a pilot's speed upon impact was 123 mph (54 m/s), then what was his deceleration? Assume that the trees and snow stopped him over a distance of 3.0 m.

**35.** Consider a grey squirrel falling out of a tree to the ground. (a) If we ignore air resistance in this case (only for the sake of this problem), determine a squirrel's velocity just before hitting the ground, assuming it fell from a height of 3.0 m. (b) If the squirrel stops in a distance of 2.0 cm through bending its limbs, compare its deceleration with that of the airman in the previous problem.

**36.** An express train passes through a station. It enters with an initial velocity of 22.0 m/s and decelerates at a rate of

 $0.150 \text{ m/s}^2$  as it goes through. The station is 210 m long. (a) How long is the nose of the train in the station? (b) How fast is it going when the nose leaves the station? (c) If the train is 130 m long, when does the end of the train leave the station? (d) What is the velocity of the end of the train as it leaves?

**37.** Dragsters can actually reach a top speed of 145 m/s in only 4.45 s—considerably less time than given in **Example 2.10** and **Example 2.11**. (a) Calculate the average acceleration for such a dragster. (b) Find the final velocity of this dragster starting from rest and accelerating at the rate found in (a) for 402 m (a quarter mile) without using any

information on time. (c) Why is the final velocity greater than that used to find the average acceleration? *Hint*: Consider whether the assumption of constant acceleration is valid for a dragster. If not, discuss whether the acceleration would be greater at the beginning or end of the run and what effect that would have on the final velocity.

**38.** A bicycle racer sprints at the end of a race to clinch a victory. The racer has an initial velocity of **11.5** m/s and

accelerates at the rate of  $0.500 \text{ m/s}^2$  for 7.00 s. (a) What is his final velocity? (b) The racer continues at this velocity to the finish line. If he was 300 m from the finish line when he started to accelerate, how much time did he save? (c) One other racer was 5.00 m ahead when the winner started to accelerate, but he was unable to accelerate, and traveled at 11.8 m/s until the finish line. How far ahead of him (in meters and in seconds) did the winner finish?

**39.** In 1967, New Zealander Burt Munro set the world record for an Indian motorcycle, on the Bonneville Salt Flats in Utah, with a maximum speed of 183.58 mi/h. The one-way course was 5.00 mi long. Acceleration rates are often described by the time it takes to reach 60.0 mi/h from rest. If this time was 4.00 s, and Burt accelerated at this rate until he reached his maximum speed, how long did it take Burt to complete the course?

**40.** (a) A world record was set for the men's 100-m dash in the 2008 Olympic Games in Beijing by Usain Bolt of Jamaica. Bolt "coasted" across the finish line with a time of 9.69 s. If we assume that Bolt accelerated for 3.00 s to reach his maximum speed, and maintained that speed for the rest of the race, calculate his maximum speed and his acceleration. (b) During the same Olympics, Bolt also set the world record in the 200-m dash with a time of 19.30 s. Using the same assumptions as for the 100-m dash, what was his maximum speed for this race?

# 2.7 Falling Objects

Assume air resistance is negligible unless otherwise stated.

**41.** Calculate the displacement and velocity at times of (a) 0.500, (b) 1.00, (c) 1.50, and (d) 2.00 s for a ball thrown straight up with an initial velocity of 15.0 m/s. Take the point of release to be  $y_0 = 0$ .

**42.** Calculate the displacement and velocity at times of (a) 0.500, (b) 1.00, (c) 1.50, (d) 2.00, and (e) 2.50 s for a rock thrown straight down with an initial velocity of 14.0 m/s from the Verrazano Narrows Bridge in New York City. The roadway of this bridge is 70.0 m above the water.

**43.** A basketball referee tosses the ball straight up for the starting tip-off. At what velocity must a basketball player leave the ground to rise 1.25 m above the floor in an attempt to get the ball?

**44.** A rescue helicopter is hovering over a person whose boat has sunk. One of the rescuers throws a life preserver straight down to the victim with an initial velocity of 1.40 m/s and observes that it takes 1.8 s to reach the water. (a) List the knowns in this problem. (b) How high above the water was the preserver released? Note that the downdraft of the helicopter reduces the effects of air resistance on the falling life preserver, so that an acceleration equal to that of gravity is reasonable.

**45.** A dolphin in an aquatic show jumps straight up out of the water at a velocity of 13.0 m/s. (a) List the knowns in this problem. (b) How high does his body rise above the water? To solve this part, first note that the final velocity is now a

known and identify its value. Then identify the unknown, and discuss how you chose the appropriate equation to solve for it. After choosing the equation, show your steps in solving for the unknown, checking units, and discuss whether the answer is reasonable. (c) How long is the dolphin in the air? Neglect any effects due to his size or orientation.

**46.** A swimmer bounces straight up from a diving board and falls feet first into a pool. She starts with a velocity of 4.00 m/s, and her takeoff point is 1.80 m above the pool. (a) How long are her feet in the air? (b) What is her highest point above the board? (c) What is her velocity when her feet hit the water?

**47.** (a) Calculate the height of a cliff if it takes 2.35 s for a rock to hit the ground when it is thrown straight up from the cliff with an initial velocity of 8.00 m/s. (b) How long would it take to reach the ground if it is thrown straight down with the same speed?

**48.** A very strong, but inept, shot putter puts the shot straight up vertically with an initial velocity of **11.0** m/s. How long does he have to get out of the way if the shot was released at a height of 2.20 m, and he is **1.80** m tall?

**49.** You throw a ball straight up with an initial velocity of 15.0 m/s. It passes a tree branch on the way up at a height of 7.00 m. How much additional time will pass before the ball passes the tree branch on the way back down?

**50.** A kangaroo can jump over an object 2.50 m high. (a) Calculate its vertical speed when it leaves the ground. (b) How long is it in the air?

**51.** Standing at the base of one of the cliffs of Mt. Arapiles in Victoria, Australia, a hiker hears a rock break loose from a height of 105 m. He can't see the rock right away but then does, 1.50 s later. (a) How far above the hiker is the rock when he can see it? (b) How much time does he have to move before the rock hits his head?

**52.** An object is dropped from a height of 75.0 m above ground level. (a) Determine the distance traveled during the first second. (b) Determine the final velocity at which the object hits the ground. (c) Determine the distance traveled during the last second of motion before hitting the ground.

**53.** There is a 250-m-high cliff at Half Dome in Yosemite National Park in California. Suppose a boulder breaks loose from the top of this cliff. (a) How fast will it be going when it strikes the ground? (b) Assuming a reaction time of 0.300 s, how long will a tourist at the bottom have to get out of the way after hearing the sound of the rock breaking loose (neglecting the height of the tourist, which would become negligible anyway if hit)? The speed of sound is 335 m/s on this day.

**54.** A ball is thrown straight up. It passes a 2.00-m-high window 7.50 m off the ground on its path up and takes 1.30 s to go past the window. What was the ball's initial velocity?

**55.** Suppose you drop a rock into a dark well and, using precision equipment, you measure the time for the sound of a splash to return. (a) Neglecting the time required for sound to travel up the well, calculate the distance to the water if the sound returns in 2.0000 s. (b) Now calculate the distance taking into account the time for sound to travel up the well. The speed of sound is 332.00 m/s in this well.

**56.** A steel ball is dropped onto a hard floor from a height of 1.50 m and rebounds to a height of 1.45 m. (a) Calculate its velocity just before it strikes the floor. (b) Calculate its velocity just after it leaves the floor on its way back up. (c) Calculate its acceleration during contact with the floor if that contact

lasts 0.0800 ms  $(8.00 \times 10^{-5} \text{ s})$ . (d) How much did the ball

compress during its collision with the floor, assuming the floor is absolutely rigid?

**57.** A coin is dropped from a hot-air balloon that is 300 m above the ground and rising at 10.0 m/s upward. For the coin, find (a) the maximum height reached, (b) its position and velocity 4.00 s after being released, and (c) the time before it hits the ground.

**58.** A soft tennis ball is dropped onto a hard floor from a height of 1.50 m and rebounds to a height of 1.10 m. (a) Calculate its velocity just before it strikes the floor. (b) Calculate its velocity just after it leaves the floor on its way back up. (c) Calculate its acceleration during contact with the

floor if that contact lasts 3.50 ms  $(3.50 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s})$ . (d) How

much did the ball compress during its collision with the floor, assuming the floor is absolutely rigid?

# 2.8 Graphical Analysis of One-Dimensional Motion

Note: There is always uncertainty in numbers taken from graphs. If your answers differ from expected values, examine them to see if they are within data extraction uncertainties estimated by you.

**59.** (a) By taking the slope of the curve in **Figure 2.60**, verify that the velocity of the jet car is 115 m/s at t = 20 s. (b) By taking the slope of the curve at any point in **Figure 2.61**, verify that the jet car's acceleration is  $5.0 \text{ m/s}^2$ .



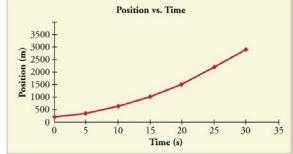
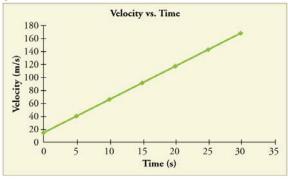
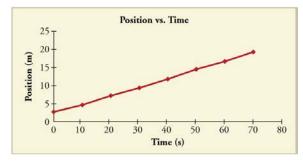


Figure 2.60



### Figure 2.61

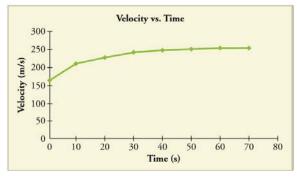
**60.** Using approximate values, calculate the slope of the curve in Figure 2.62 to verify that the velocity at t = 10.0 s is 0.208 m/s. Assume all values are known to 3 significant figures.



### Figure 2.62

**61.** Using approximate values, calculate the slope of the curve in Figure 2.62 to verify that the velocity at t = 30.0 s is 0.238 m/s. Assume all values are known to 3 significant figures.

**62.** By taking the slope of the curve in Figure 2.63, verify that the acceleration is  $3.2 \text{ m/s}^2$  at t = 10 s.



### Figure 2.63

**63.** Construct the displacement graph for the subway shuttle train as shown in **Figure 2.18**(a). Your graph should show the position of the train, in kilometers, from t = 0 to 20 s. You will need to use the information on acceleration and velocity given in the examples for this figure.

**64.** (a) Take the slope of the curve in Figure 2.64 to find the jogger's velocity at t = 2.5 s. (b) Repeat at 7.5 s. These values must be consistent with the graph in Figure 2.65.

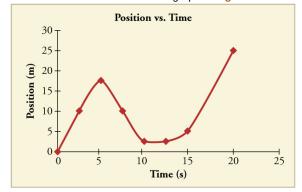
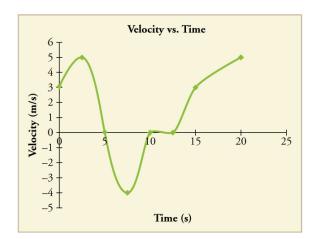


Figure 2.64



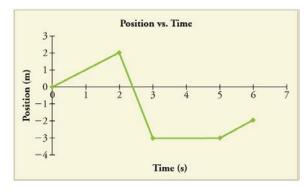
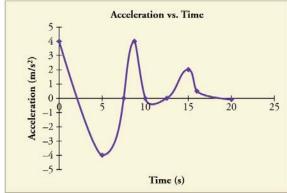


Figure 2.68

Figure 2.65



### Figure 2.66

**65.** A graph of v(t) is shown for a world-class track sprinter in a 100-m race. (See **Figure 2.67**). (a) What is his average velocity for the first 4 s? (b) What is his instantaneous velocity at t = 5 s? (c) What is his average acceleration between 0 and 4 s? (d) What is his time for the race?

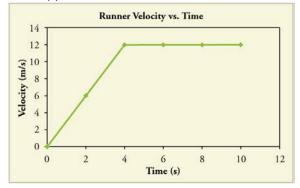


Figure 2.67

**66.** Figure 2.68 shows the displacement graph for a particle for 5 s. Draw the corresponding velocity and acceleration graphs.

# **Chapter 3 Homework**

### **Conceptual Questions**

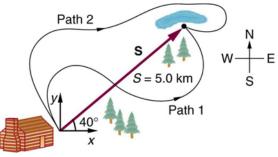
### 3.2 Vector Addition and Subtraction: Graphical Methods

**1.** Which of the following is a vector: a person's height, the altitude on Mt. Everest, the age of the Earth, the boiling point of water, the cost of this book, the Earth's population, the acceleration of gravity?

2. Give a specific example of a vector, stating its magnitude, units, and direction.

3. What do vectors and scalars have in common? How do they differ?

**4.** Two campers in a national park hike from their cabin to the same spot on a lake, each taking a different path, as illustrated below. The total distance traveled along Path 1 is 7.5 km, and that along Path 2 is 8.2 km. What is the final displacement of each camper?



### Figure 3.52

5. If an airplane pilot is told to fly 123 km in a straight line to get from San Francisco to Sacramento, explain why he could end up anywhere on the circle shown in Figure 3.53. What other information would he need to get to Sacramento?



#### Figure 3.53

**6.** Suppose you take two steps **A** and **B** (that is, two nonzero displacements). Under what circumstances can you end up at your starting point? More generally, under what circumstances can two nonzero vectors add to give zero? Is the maximum distance you can end up from the starting point  $\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}$  the sum of the lengths of the two steps?

7. Explain why it is not possible to add a scalar to a vector.

8. If you take two steps of different sizes, can you end up at your starting point? More generally, can two vectors with different magnitudes ever add to zero? Can three or more?

# 3.3 Vector Addition and Subtraction: Analytical Methods

**9.** Suppose you add two vectors A and B. What relative direction between them produces the resultant with the greatest magnitude? What is the maximum magnitude? What relative direction between them produces the resultant with the smallest magnitude? What is the minimum magnitude?

**10.** Give an example of a nonzero vector that has a component of zero.

**11.** Explain why a vector cannot have a component greater than its own magnitude.

**12.** If the vectors A and B are perpendicular, what is the component of A along the direction of B? What is the component of B along the direction of A?

### **3.4 Projectile Motion**

**13.** Answer the following questions for projectile motion on level ground assuming negligible air resistance (the initial angle being neither  $0^{\circ}$  nor  $90^{\circ}$ ): (a) Is the velocity ever zero? (b) When is the velocity a minimum? A maximum? (c) Can the velocity ever be the same as the initial velocity at a time other than at t = 0? (d) Can the speed ever be the same as the initial speed at a time other than at t = 0?

**14.** Answer the following questions for projectile motion on level ground assuming negligible air resistance (the initial angle being neither  $0^{\circ}$  nor  $90^{\circ}$ ): (a) Is the acceleration ever zero? (b) Is the acceleration ever in the same direction as a component of velocity? (c) Is the acceleration ever opposite in direction to a component of velocity?

**15.** For a fixed initial speed, the range of a projectile is determined by the angle at which it is fired. For all but the maximum, there are two angles that give the same range. Considering factors that might affect the ability of an archer to hit a target, such as wind, explain why the smaller angle (closer to the horizontal) is preferable. When would it be necessary for the archer to use the larger angle? Why does the punter in a football game use the higher trajectory?

**16.** During a lecture demonstration, a professor places two coins on the edge of a table. She then flicks one of the coins horizontally off the table, simultaneously nudging the other over the edge. Describe the subsequent motion of the two coins, in particular discussing whether they hit the floor at the same time.

### **3.5 Addition of Velocities**

17. What frame or frames of reference do you instinctively use when driving a car? When flying in a commercial jet airplane?

**18.** A basketball player dribbling down the court usually keeps his eyes fixed on the players around him. He is moving fast. Why doesn't he need to keep his eyes on the ball?

**19.** If someone is riding in the back of a pickup truck and throws a softball straight backward, is it possible for the ball to fall straight down as viewed by a person standing at the side of the road? Under what condition would this occur? How would the motion of the ball appear to the person who threw it?

**20.** The hat of a jogger running at constant velocity falls off the back of his head. Draw a sketch showing the path of the hat in the jogger's frame of reference. Draw its path as viewed by a stationary observer.

**21.** A clod of dirt falls from the bed of a moving truck. It strikes the ground directly below the end of the truck. What is the direction of its velocity relative to the truck just before it hits? Is this the same as the direction of its velocity relative to ground just before it hits? Explain your answers.

### **Problems & Exercises**

## **3.2 Vector Addition and Subtraction: Graphical** Methods

Use graphical methods to solve these problems. You may assume data taken from graphs is accurate to three digits.

**1.** Find the following for path A in **Figure 3.54**: (a) the total distance traveled, and (b) the magnitude and direction of the displacement from start to finish.

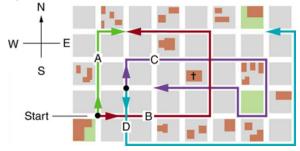


Figure 3.54 The various lines represent paths taken by different people walking in a city. All blocks are 120 m on a side.

**2.** Find the following for path B in **Figure 3.54**: (a) the total distance traveled, and (b) the magnitude and direction of the displacement from start to finish.

**3.** Find the north and east components of the displacement for the hikers shown in **Figure 3.52**.

4. Suppose you walk 18.0 m straight west and then 25.0 m straight north. How far are you from your starting point, and what is the compass direction of a line connecting your starting point to your final position? (If you represent the two legs of the walk as vector displacements  ${\bf A}$  and  ${\bf B}$ , as in Figure 3.55, then this problem asks you to find their sum  ${\bf R}={\bf A}+{\bf B}$ .)

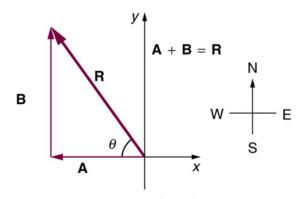
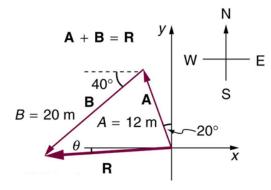


Figure 3.55 The two displacements  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  add to give a total displacement  $\mathbf{R}$  having magnitude R and direction  $\theta$ .

**5.** Suppose you first walk 12.0 m in a direction  $20^{\circ}$  west of north and then 20.0 m in a direction  $40.0^{\circ}$  south of west. How far are you from your starting point, and what is the compass direction of a line connecting your starting point to your final position? (If you represent the two legs of the walk as vector displacements **A** and **B**, as in Figure 3.56, then this problem finds their sum **R** = **A** + **B**.)



### Figure 3.56

**6.** Repeat the problem above, but reverse the order of the two legs of the walk; show that you get the same final result. That is, you first walk leg **B**, which is 20.0 m in a direction exactly  $40^{\circ}$  south of west, and then leg **A**, which is 12.0 m in a direction exactly  $20^{\circ}$  west of north. (This problem shows that **A** + **B** = **B** + **A**.)

7. (a) Repeat the problem two problems prior, but for the second leg you walk 20.0 m in a direction  $40.0^{\circ}$  north of east (which is equivalent to subtracting **B** from **A** —that is, to finding  $\mathbf{R}' = \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}$ ). (b) Repeat the problem two problems prior, but now you first walk 20.0 m in a direction  $40.0^{\circ}$  south of west and then 12.0 m in a direction  $20.0^{\circ}$  east of south (which is equivalent to subtracting **A** from **B** —that is, to finding  $\mathbf{R}'' = \mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A} = -\mathbf{R}'$ ). Show that this is the case.

8. Show that the *order* of addition of three vectors does not affect their sum. Show this property by choosing any three vectors A, B, and C, all having different lengths and directions. Find the sum A + B + C then find their sum when added in a different order and show the result is the same. (There are five other orders in which A, B, and C can be added; choose only one.)

**9.** Show that the sum of the vectors discussed in **Example 3.2** gives the result shown in **Figure 3.24**.

10. Find the magnitudes of velocities  $v_A$  and  $v_B$  in Figure 3.57

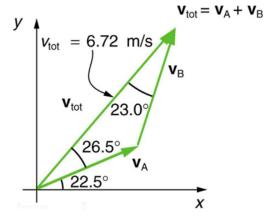


Figure 3.57 The two velocities  $\,v_A\,$  and  $\,v_B\,$  add to give a total  $\,v_{tot}\,.$ 

**11.** Find the components of  $v_{tot}$  along the *x*- and *y*-axes in **Figure 3.57**.

12. Find the components of  $v_{tot}$  along a set of perpendicular

axes rotated  $30^{\circ}$  counterclockwise relative to those in Figure 3.57.

## **3.3 Vector Addition and Subtraction: Analytical** Methods

**13.** Find the following for path C in **Figure 3.58**: (a) the total distance traveled and (b) the magnitude and direction of the displacement from start to finish. In this part of the problem, explicitly show how you follow the steps of the analytical method of vector addition.

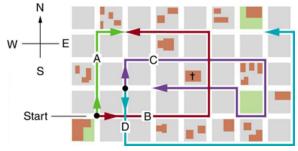


Figure 3.58 The various lines represent paths taken by different people walking in a city. All blocks are 120 m on a side.

**14.** Find the following for path D in Figure 3.58: (a) the total distance traveled and (b) the magnitude and direction of the displacement from start to finish. In this part of the problem, explicitly show how you follow the steps of the analytical method of vector addition.

**15.** Find the north and east components of the displacement from San Francisco to Sacramento shown in Figure 3.59.



### Figure 3.59

16. Solve the following problem using analytical techniques: Suppose you walk 18.0 m straight west and then 25.0 m straight north. How far are you from your starting point, and what is the compass direction of a line connecting your starting point to your final position? (If you represent the two legs of the walk as vector displacements **A** and **B**, as in Figure 3.60, then this problem asks you to find their sum  $\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}$ .)

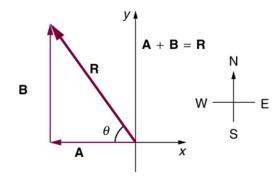


Figure 3.60 The two displacements  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  add to give a total displacement  $\mathbf{R}$  having magnitude R and direction  $\theta$ .

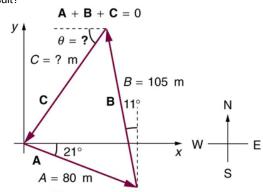
Note that you can also solve this graphically. Discuss why the analytical technique for solving this problem is potentially more accurate than the graphical technique.

17. Repeat Exercise 3.16 using analytical techniques, but reverse the order of the two legs of the walk and show that you get the same final result. (This problem shows that adding them in reverse order gives the same result—that is,  $\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}$ .) Discuss how taking another path to reach the same point might help to overcome an obstacle blocking you other path.

**18.** You drive 7.50 km in a straight line in a direction 15° east of north. (a) Find the distances you would have to drive straight east and then straight north to arrive at the same point. (This determination is equivalent to find the components of the displacement along the east and north directions.) (b) Show that you still arrive at the same point if the east and north legs are reversed in order.

**19.** Do **Exercise 3.16** again using analytical techniques and change the second leg of the walk to 25.0 m straight south. (This is equivalent to subtracting **B** from **A** —that is, finding  $\mathbf{R}' = \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}$ ) (b) Repeat again, but now you first walk 25.0 m north and then 18.0 m east. (This is equivalent to subtract **A** from **B** —that is, to find  $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}$ . Is that consistent with your result?)

**20.** A new landowner has a triangular piece of flat land she wishes to fence. Starting at the west corner, she measures the first side to be 80.0 m long and the next to be 105 m. These sides are represented as displacement vectors **A** from **B** in Figure 3.61. She then correctly calculates the length and orientation of the third side C. What is her result?

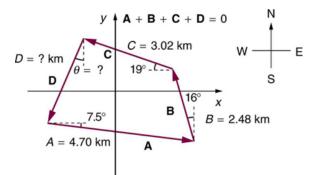


### Figure 3.61

**21.** You fly 32.0 km in a straight line in still air in the direction  $35.0^{\circ}$  south of west. (a) Find the distances you would have to fly straight south and then straight west to arrive at the same point. (This determination is equivalent to finding the components of the displacement along the south and west directions.) (b) Find the distances you would have to fly first in a direction  $45.0^{\circ}$  south of west and then in a

direction  $45.0^{\circ}$  west of north. These are the components of the displacement along a different set of axes—one rotated  $45^{\circ}$ .

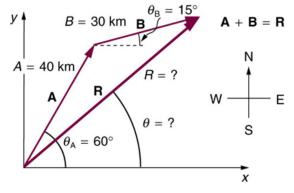
**22.** A farmer wants to fence off his four-sided plot of flat land. He measures the first three sides, shown as A, B, and C in Figure 3.62, and then correctly calculates the length and orientation of the fourth side D. What is his result?



### Figure 3.62

**23.** In an attempt to escape his island, Gilligan builds a raft and sets to sea. The wind shifts a great deal during the day, and he is blown along the following straight lines: 2.50 km  $45.0^{\circ}$  north of west; then 4.70 km  $60.0^{\circ}$  south of east; then 1.30 km  $25.0^{\circ}$  south of west; then 5.10 km straight east; then 1.70 km  $5.00^{\circ}$  east of north; then 7.20 km  $55.0^{\circ}$  south of west; and finally 2.80 km  $10.0^{\circ}$  north of east. What is his final position relative to the island?

**24.** Suppose a pilot flies 40.0 km in a direction  $60^{\circ}$  north of east and then flies 30.0 km in a direction  $15^{\circ}$  north of east as shown in **Figure 3.63**. Find her total distance *R* from the starting point and the direction  $\theta$  of the straight-line path to the final position. Discuss qualitatively how this flight would be altered by a wind from the north and how the effect of the wind would depend on both wind speed and the speed of the plane relative to the air mass.





# **3.4 Projectile Motion**

**25.** A projectile is launched at ground level with an initial speed of 50.0 m/s at an angle of  $30.0^{\circ}$  above the horizontal. It strikes a target above the ground 3.00 seconds later. What are the *x* and *y* distances from where the projectile was launched to where it lands?

**26.** A ball is kicked with an initial velocity of 16 m/s in the horizontal direction and 12 m/s in the vertical direction. (a) At what speed does the ball hit the ground? (b) For how long does the ball remain in the air? (c)What maximum height is attained by the ball?

**27.** A ball is thrown horizontally from the top of a 60.0-m building and lands 100.0 m from the base of the building. Ignore air resistance. (a) How long is the ball in the air? (b) What must have been the initial horizontal component of the velocity? (c) What is the vertical component of the velocity just before the ball hits the ground? (d) What is the velocity (including both the horizontal and vertical components) of the ball just before it hits the ground?

**28.** (a) A daredevil is attempting to jump his motorcycle over a line of buses parked end to end by driving up a  $32^{\circ}$  ramp at

a speed of 40.0 m/s (144 km/h). How many buses can he

clear if the top of the takeoff ramp is at the same height as the bus tops and the buses are 20.0 m long? (b) Discuss what your answer implies about the margin of error in this act—that is, consider how much greater the range is than the horizontal distance he must travel to miss the end of the last bus. (Neglect air resistance.)

**29.** An archer shoots an arrow at a 75.0 m distant target; the bull's-eye of the target is at same height as the release height of the arrow. (a) At what angle must the arrow be released to hit the bull's-eye if its initial speed is 35.0 m/s? In this part of the problem, explicitly show how you follow the steps involved in solving projectile motion problems. (b) There is a large tree halfway between the archer and the target with an overhanging horizontal branch 3.50 m above the release height of the arrow. Will the arrow go over or under the branch?

**30.** A rugby player passes the ball 7.00 m across the field, where it is caught at the same height as it left his hand. (a) At what angle was the ball thrown if its initial speed was 12.0 m/ s, assuming that the smaller of the two possible angles was used? (b) What other angle gives the same range, and why would it not be used? (c) How long did this pass take?

**31.** Verify the ranges for the projectiles in Figure 3.41(a) for  $\theta = 45^{\circ}$  and the given initial velocities.

**32.** Verify the ranges shown for the projectiles in **Figure 3.41**(b) for an initial velocity of 50 m/s at the given initial angles.

**33.** The cannon on a battleship can fire a shell a maximum distance of 32.0 km. (a) Calculate the initial velocity of the shell. (b) What maximum height does it reach? (At its highest, the shell is above 60% of the atmosphere—but air resistance is not really negligible as assumed to make this problem easier.) (c) The ocean is not flat, because the Earth is curved.

Assume that the radius of the Earth is  $6.37 \times 10^3$  km. How many meters lower will its surface be 32.0 km from the ship along a horizontal line parallel to the surface at the ship? Does your answer imply that error introduced by the assumption of a flat Earth in projectile motion is significant here? **34.** An arrow is shot from a height of 1.5 m toward a cliff of height H. It is shot with a velocity of 30 m/s at an angle of

60° above the horizontal. It lands on the top edge of the cliff 4.0 s later. (a) What is the height of the cliff? (b) What is the maximum height reached by the arrow along its trajectory? (c) What is the arrow's impact speed just before hitting the cliff?

**35.** In the standing broad jump, one squats and then pushes off with the legs to see how far one can jump. Suppose the extension of the legs from the crouch position is 0.600 m and the acceleration achieved from this position is 1.25 times the acceleration due to gravity, *g*. How far can they jump? State

your assumptions. (Increased range can be achieved by swinging the arms in the direction of the jump.)

**36.** The world long jump record is 8.95 m (Mike Powell, USA, 1991). Treated as a projectile, what is the maximum range obtainable by a person if he has a take-off speed of 9.5 m/s? State your assumptions.

**37.** Serving at a speed of 170 km/h, a tennis player hits the ball at a height of 2.5 m and an angle  $\theta$  below the horizontal. The service line is 11.9 m from the net, which is 0.91 m high. What is the angle  $\theta$  such that the ball just crosses the net? Will the ball land in the service box, whose out line is 6.40 m from the net?

**38.** A football quarterback is moving straight backward at a speed of 2.00 m/s when he throws a pass to a player 18.0 m straight downfield. (a) If the ball is thrown at an angle of  $25^{\circ}$  relative to the ground and is caught at the same height as it is released, what is its initial speed relative to the ground? (b) How long does it take to get to the receiver? (c) What is its maximum height above its point of release?

**39.** Gun sights are adjusted to aim high to compensate for the effect of gravity, effectively making the gun accurate only for a specific range. (a) If a gun is sighted to hit targets that are at the same height as the gun and 100.0 m away, how low will the bullet hit if aimed directly at a target 150.0 m away? The muzzle velocity of the bullet is 275 m/s. (b) Discuss qualitatively how a larger muzzle velocity would affect this problem and what would be the effect of air resistance.

**40.** An eagle is flying horizontally at a speed of 3.00 m/s when the fish in her talons wiggles loose and falls into the lake 5.00 m below. Calculate the velocity of the fish relative to the water when it hits the water.

**41.** An owl is carrying a mouse to the chicks in its nest. Its position at that time is 4.00 m west and 12.0 m above the center of the 30.0 cm diameter nest. The owl is flying east at 3.50 m/s at an angle  $30.0^{\circ}$  below the horizontal when it accidentally drops the mouse. Is the owl lucky enough to have the mouse hit the nest? To answer this question, calculate the horizontal position of the mouse when it has fallen 12.0 m.

**42.** Suppose a soccer player kicks the ball from a distance 30 m toward the goal. Find the initial speed of the ball if it just passes over the goal, 2.4 m above the ground, given the initial direction to be  $40^{\circ}$  above the horizontal.

**43.** Can a goalkeeper at her/ his goal kick a soccer ball into the opponent's goal without the ball touching the ground? The distance will be about 95 m. A goalkeeper can give the ball a speed of 30 m/s.

**44.** The free throw line in basketball is 4.57 m (15 ft) from the basket, which is 3.05 m (10 ft) above the floor. A player standing on the free throw line throws the ball with an initial

speed of 7.15 m/s, releasing it at a height of 2.44 m (8 ft) above the floor. At what angle above the horizontal must the ball be thrown to exactly hit the basket? Note that most players will use a large initial angle rather than a flat shot because it allows for a larger margin of error. Explicitly show how you follow the steps involved in solving projectile motion problems.

**45.** In 2007, Michael Carter (U.S.) set a world record in the shot put with a throw of 24.77 m. What was the initial speed of the shot if he released it at a height of 2.10 m and threw it at an angle of  $38.0^{\circ}$  above the horizontal? (Although the maximum distance for a projectile on level ground is achieved at  $45^{\circ}$  when air resistance is neglected, the actual angle to achieve maximum range is smaller; thus,  $38^{\circ}$  will give a

longer range than  $45^{\circ}$  in the shot put.)

**46.** A basketball player is running at 5.00 m/s directly toward the basket when he jumps into the air to dunk the ball. He maintains his horizontal velocity. (a) What vertical velocity does he need to rise 0.750 m above the floor? (b) How far from the basket (measured in the horizontal direction) must he start his jump to reach his maximum height at the same time as he reaches the basket?

**47.** A football player punts the ball at a 45.0° angle. Without an effect from the wind, the ball would travel 60.0 m horizontally. (a) What is the initial speed of the ball? (b) When the ball is near its maximum height it experiences a brief gust of wind that reduces its horizontal velocity by 1.50 m/s. What distance does the ball travel horizontally?

**48.** Prove that the trajectory of a projectile is parabolic, having the form  $y = ax + bx^2$ . To obtain this expression, solve the equation  $x = v_{0x}t$  for t and substitute it into the expression for  $y = v_{0y}t - (1/2)gt^2$  (These equations describe the x and y positions of a projectile that starts at the origin.) You should obtain an equation of the form  $y = ax + bx^2$  where a and b are constants.

**49.** Derive  $R = \frac{v_0^2 \sin 2\theta_0}{g}$  for the range of a projectile on level ground by finding the time *t* at which *y* becomes zero and substituting this value of *t* into the expression for  $x - x_0$ , noting that  $R = x - x_0$ 

**50. Unreasonable Results** (a) Find the maximum range of a super cannon that has a muzzle velocity of 4.0 km/s. (b) What is unreasonable about the range you found? (c) Is the premise unreasonable or is the available equation inapplicable? Explain your answer. (d) If such a muzzle velocity could be obtained, discuss the effects of air resistance, thinning air with altitude, and the curvature of the Earth on the range of the super cannon.

**51. Construct Your Own Problem** Consider a ball tossed over a fence. Construct a problem in which you calculate the ball's needed initial velocity to just clear the fence. Among the things to determine are; the height of the fence, the distance to the fence from the point of release of the ball, and the height at which the ball is released. You should also consider whether it is possible to choose the initial speed for the ball and just calculate the angle at which it is thrown. Also examine the possibility of multiple solutions given the distances and heights you have chosen.

# **3.5 Addition of Velocities**

**52.** Bryan Allen pedaled a human-powered aircraft across the English Channel from the cliffs of Dover to Cap Gris-Nez on June 12, 1979. (a) He flew for 169 min at an average velocity of 3.53 m/s in a direction 45° south of east. What was his total displacement? (b) Allen encountered a headwind averaging 2.00 m/s almost precisely in the opposite direction of his motion relative to the Earth. What was his average velocity relative to the air? (c) What was his total displacement relative to the air mass?

**53.** A seagull flies at a velocity of 9.00 m/s straight into the wind. (a) If it takes the bird 20.0 min to travel 6.00 km relative to the Earth, what is the velocity of the wind? (b) If the bird turns around and flies with the wind, how long will he take to return 6.00 km? (c) Discuss how the wind affects the total round-trip time compared to what it would be with no wind.

**54.** Near the end of a marathon race, the first two runners are separated by a distance of 45.0 m. The front runner has a velocity of 3.50 m/s, and the second a velocity of 4.20 m/s. (a) What is the velocity of the second runner relative to the first? (b) If the front runner is 250 m from the finish line, who will win the race, assuming they run at constant velocity? (c) What distance ahead will the winner be when she crosses the finish line?

**55.** Verify that the coin dropped by the airline passenger in the **Example 3.8** travels 144 m horizontally while falling 1.50 m in the frame of reference of the Earth.

**56.** A football quarterback is moving straight backward at a speed of 2.00 m/s when he throws a pass to a player 18.0 m straight downfield. The ball is thrown at an angle of  $25.0^{\circ}$  relative to the ground and is caught at the same height as it is released. What is the initial velocity of the ball *relative to the quarterback*?

**57.** A ship sets sail from Rotterdam, The Netherlands, heading due north at 7.00 m/s relative to the water. The local ocean current is 1.50 m/s in a direction  $40.0^{\circ}$  north of east. What is the velocity of the ship relative to the Earth?

**58.** (a) A jet airplane flying from Darwin, Australia, has an air speed of 260 m/s in a direction  $5.0^{\circ}$  south of west. It is in the

jet stream, which is blowing at 35.0 m/s in a direction  $15^{\circ}$ 

south of east. What is the velocity of the airplane relative to the Earth? (b) Discuss whether your answers are consistent with your expectations for the effect of the wind on the plane's path.

**59.** (a) In what direction would the ship in **Exercise 3.57** have to travel in order to have a velocity straight north relative to the Earth, assuming its speed relative to the water remains 7.00 m/s? (b) What would its speed be relative to the Earth?

**60.** (a) Another airplane is flying in a jet stream that is blowing at 45.0 m/s in a direction  $20^{\circ}$  south of east (as in Exercise

**3.58**). Its direction of motion relative to the Earth is  $45.0^{\circ}$ 

south of west, while its direction of travel relative to the air is  $5.00^{\circ}$  south of west. What is the airplane's speed relative to the air mass? (b) What is the airplane's speed relative to the Earth?

**61.** A sandal is dropped from the top of a 15.0-m-high mast on a ship moving at 1.75 m/s due south. Calculate the velocity of the sandal when it hits the deck of the ship: (a) relative to the ship and (b) relative to a stationary observer on shore. (c) Discuss how the answers give a consistent result for the position at which the sandal hits the deck.

**62.** The velocity of the wind relative to the water is crucial to sailboats. Suppose a sailboat is in an ocean current that has a velocity of 2.20 m/s in a direction  $30.0^{\circ}$  east of north relative to the Earth. It encounters a wind that has a velocity of 4.50 m/s in a direction of  $50.0^{\circ}$  south of west relative to the Earth. What is the velocity of the wind relative to the water?

**63.** The great astronomer Edwin Hubble discovered that all distant galaxies are receding from our Milky Way Galaxy with velocities proportional to their distances. It appears to an observer on the Earth that we are at the center of an expanding universe. Figure 3.64 illustrates this for five galaxies lying along a straight line, with the Milky Way Galaxy at the center. Using the data from the figure, calculate the velocities: (a) relative to galaxy 2 and (b) relative to galaxy 5. The results mean that observers on all galaxies will see themselves at the center of the expanding universe, and they would likely be aware of relative velocities, concluding that it is not possible to locate the center of expansion with the given information.



Figure 3.64 Five galaxies on a straight line, showing their distances and velocities relative to the Milky Way (MW) Galaxy. The distances are in millions of light years (Mly), where a light year is the distance light travels in one year. The velocities are nearly proportional to the distances. The sizes of the galaxies are greatly exaggerated; an average galaxy is about 0.1 Mly across.

**64.** (a) Use the distance and velocity data in Figure 3.64 to find the rate of expansion as a function of distance.

(b) If you extrapolate back in time, how long ago would all of the galaxies have been at approximately the same position? The two parts of this problem give you some idea of how the Hubble constant for universal expansion and the time back to the Big Bang are determined, respectively.

**65.** An athlete crosses a 25-m-wide river by swimming perpendicular to the water current at a speed of 0.5 m/s relative to the water. He reaches the opposite side at a distance 40 m downstream from his starting point. How fast is the water in the river flowing with respect to the ground? What is the speed of the swimmer with respect to a friend at rest on the ground?

**66.** A ship sailing in the Gulf Stream is heading  $25.0^{\circ}$  west of north at a speed of 4.00 m/s relative to the water. Its velocity relative to the Earth is  $4.80 \text{ m/s} 5.00^{\circ}$  west of north. What is the velocity of the Gulf Stream? (The velocity obtained is typical for the Gulf Stream a few hundred kilometers off the east coast of the United States.)

**67.** An ice hockey player is moving at 8.00 m/s when he hits the puck toward the goal. The speed of the puck relative to the player is 29.0 m/s. The line between the center of the goal and the player makes a  $90.0^{\circ}$  angle relative to his path as

shown in **Figure 3.65**. What angle must the puck's velocity make relative to the player (in his frame of reference) to hit the center of the goal?

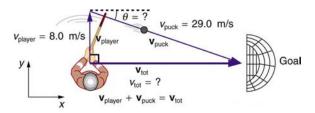


Figure 3.65 An ice hockey player moving across the rink must shoot backward to give the puck a velocity toward the goal.

**68. Unreasonable Results** Suppose you wish to shoot supplies straight up to astronauts in an orbit 36,000 km above the surface of the Earth. (a) At what velocity must the supplies be launched? (b) What is unreasonable about this velocity? (c) Is there a problem with the relative velocity between the supplies and the astronauts when the supplies reach their maximum height? (d) Is the premise unreasonable or is the available equation inapplicable? Explain your answer.

**69. Unreasonable Results** A commercial airplane has an air speed of 280 m/s due east and flies with a strong tailwind. It travels 3000 km in a direction  $5^{\circ}$  south of east in 1.50 h. (a) What was the velocity of the plane relative to the ground? (b) Calculate the magnitude and direction of the tailwind's velocity. (c) What is unreasonable about both of these velocities? (d) Which premise is unreasonable?

**70. Construct Your Own Problem** Consider an airplane headed for a runway in a cross wind. Construct a problem in which you calculate the angle the airplane must fly relative to the air mass in order to have a velocity parallel to the runway. Among the things to consider are the direction of the runway, the wind speed and direction (its velocity) and the speed of the plane relative to the air mass. Also calculate the speed of the airplane relative to the ground. Discuss any last minute maneuvers the pilot might have to perform in order for the plane to land with its wheels pointing straight down the runway.

# **Chapter 4 Homework**

### **Conceptual Questions**

# 4.1 Development of Force Concept

**1.** Propose a force standard different from the example of a stretched spring discussed in the text. Your standard must be capable of producing the same force repeatedly.

2. What properties do forces have that allow us to classify them as vectors?

### 4.2 Newton's First Law of Motion: Inertia

3. How are inertia and mass related?

4. What is the relationship between weight and mass? Which is an intrinsic, unchanging property of a body?

### 4.3 Newton's Second Law of Motion: Concept of a System

5. Which statement is correct? (a) Net force causes motion. (b) Net force causes change in motion. Explain your answer and give an example.

6. Why can we neglect forces such as those holding a body together when we apply Newton's second law of motion?

7. Explain how the choice of the "system of interest" affects which forces must be considered when applying Newton's second law of motion.

8. Describe a situation in which the net external force on a system is not zero, yet its speed remains constant.

9. A system can have a nonzero velocity while the net external force on it is zero. Describe such a situation.

10. A rock is thrown straight up. What is the net external force acting on the rock when it is at the top of its trajectory?

**11.** (a) Give an example of different net external forces acting on the same system to produce different accelerations. (b) Give an example of the same net external force acting on systems of different masses, producing different accelerations. (c) What law accurately describes both effects? State it in words and as an equation.

12. If the acceleration of a system is zero, are no external forces acting on it? What about internal forces? Explain your answers.

13. If a constant, nonzero force is applied to an object, what can you say about the velocity and acceleration of the object?

**14.** The gravitational force on the basketball in **Figure 4.6** is ignored. When gravity *is* taken into account, what is the direction of the net external force on the basketball—above horizontal, below horizontal, or still horizontal?

### 4.4 Newton's Third Law of Motion: Symmetry in Forces

**15.** When you take off in a jet aircraft, there is a sensation of being pushed back into the seat. Explain why you move backward in the seat—is there really a force backward on you? (The same reasoning explains whiplash injuries, in which the head is apparently thrown backward.)

**16.** A device used since the 1940s to measure the kick or recoil of the body due to heart beats is the "ballistocardiograph." What physics principle(s) are involved here to measure the force of cardiac contraction? How might we construct such a device?

**17.** Describe a situation in which one system exerts a force on another and, as a consequence, experiences a force that is equal in magnitude and opposite in direction. Which of Newton's laws of motion apply?

**18.** Why does an ordinary rifle recoil (kick backward) when fired? The barrel of a recoilless rifle is open at both ends. Describe how Newton's third law applies when one is fired. Can you safely stand close behind one when it is fired?

**19.** An American football lineman reasons that it is senseless to try to out-push the opposing player, since no matter how hard he pushes he will experience an equal and opposite force from the other player. Use Newton's laws and draw a free-body diagram of an appropriate system to explain how he can still out-push the opposition if he is strong enough.

**20.** Newton's third law of motion tells us that forces always occur in pairs of equal and opposite magnitude. Explain how the choice of the "system of interest" affects whether one such pair of forces cancels.

### 4.5 Normal, Tension, and Other Examples of Forces

21. If a leg is suspended by a traction setup as shown in Figure 4.30, what is the tension in the rope?

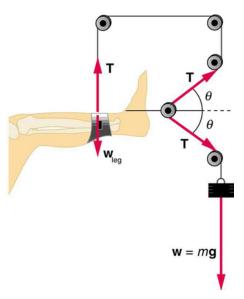


Figure 4.30 A leg is suspended by a traction system in which wires are used to transmit forces. Frictionless pulleys change the direction of the force *T* without changing its magnitude.

**22.** In a traction setup for a broken bone, with pulleys and rope available, how might we be able to increase the force along the tibia using the same weight? (See Figure 4.30.) (Note that the tibia is the shin bone shown in this image.)

### 4.7 Further Applications of Newton's Laws of Motion

**23.** To simulate the apparent weightlessness of space orbit, astronauts are trained in the hold of a cargo aircraft that is accelerating downward at g. Why will they appear to be weightless, as measured by standing on a bathroom scale, in this

accelerated frame of reference? Is there any difference between their apparent weightlessness in orbit and in the aircraft?

**24.** A cartoon shows the toupee coming off the head of an elevator passenger when the elevator rapidly stops during an upward ride. Can this really happen without the person being tied to the floor of the elevator? Explain your answer.

## 4.8 Extended Topic: The Four Basic Forces—An Introduction

**25.** Explain, in terms of the properties of the four basic forces, why people notice the gravitational force acting on their bodies if it is such a comparatively weak force.

**26.** What is the dominant force between astronomical objects? Why are the other three basic forces less significant over these very large distances?

**27.** Give a detailed example of how the exchange of a particle can result in an *attractive* force. (For example, consider one child pulling a toy out of the hands of another.)

### **Problems & Exercises**

# 4.3 Newton's Second Law of Motion: Concept of a System

You may assume data taken from illustrations is accurate to three digits.

1. A 63.0-kg sprinter starts a race with an acceleration of

 $4.20 \text{ m/s}^2$ . What is the net external force on him?

**2.** If the sprinter from the previous problem accelerates at that rate for 20 m, and then maintains that velocity for the remainder of the 100-m dash, what will be his time for the race?

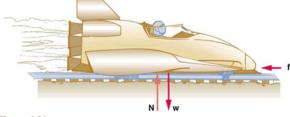
**3.** A cleaner pushes a 4.50-kg laundry cart in such a way that the net external force on it is 60.0 N. Calculate the magnitude of its acceleration.

**4.** Since astronauts in orbit are apparently weightless, a clever method of measuring their masses is needed to monitor their mass gains or losses to adjust diets. One way to do this is to exert a known force on an astronaut and measure the acceleration produced. Suppose a net external force of 50.0 N is exerted and the astronaut's acceleration is

measured to be  $0.893 \text{ m/s}^2$ . (a) Calculate her mass. (b) By exerting a force on the astronaut, the vehicle in which they orbit experiences an equal and opposite force. Discuss how this would affect the measurement of the astronaut's acceleration. Propose a method in which recoil of the vehicle is avoided.

**5.** In **Figure 4.7**, the net external force on the 24-kg mower is stated to be 51 N. If the force of friction opposing the motion is 24 N, what force F (in newtons) is the person exerting on the mower? Suppose the mower is moving at 1.5 m/s when the force F is removed. How far will the mower go before stopping?

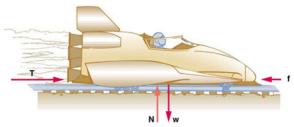
**6.** The same rocket sled drawn in **Figure 4.31** is decelerated at a rate of  $196 \text{ m/s}^2$ . What force is necessary to produce this deceleration? Assume that the rockets are off. The mass of the system is 2100 kg.



### Figure 4.31

7. (a) If the rocket sled shown in Figure 4.32 starts with only one rocket burning, what is the magnitude of its acceleration? Assume that the mass of the system is 2100 kg, the thrust T

is  $2.4 \times 10^4$  N, and the force of friction opposing the motion is known to be 650 N. (b) Why is the acceleration not one-fourth of what it is with all rockets burning?



### Figure 4.32

8. What is the deceleration of the rocket sled if it comes to rest in 1.1 s from a speed of 1000 km/h? (Such deceleration caused one test subject to black out and have temporary blindness.)

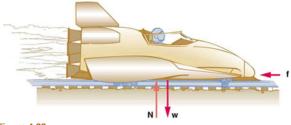
**9.** Suppose two children push horizontally, but in exactly opposite directions, on a third child in a wagon. The first child exerts a force of 75.0 N, the second a force of 90.0 N, friction is 12.0 N, and the mass of the third child plus wagon is 23.0 kg. (a) What is the system of interest if the acceleration of the child in the wagon is to be calculated? (b) Draw a free-body diagram, including all forces acting on the system. (c) Calculate the acceleration. (d) What would the acceleration be if friction were 15.0 N?

10. A powerful motorcycle can produce an acceleration of

 $3.50 \text{ m/s}^2$  while traveling at 90.0 km/h. At that speed the forces resisting motion, including friction and air resistance, total 400 N. (Air resistance is analogous to air friction. It always opposes the motion of an object.) What is the magnitude of the force the motorcycle exerts backward on the ground to produce its acceleration if the mass of the motorcycle with rider is 245 kg?

### 11. The rocket sled shown in Figure 4.33 accelerates at a

rate of  $49.0 \text{ m/s}^2$ . Its passenger has a mass of 75.0 kg. (a) Calculate the horizontal component of the force the seat exerts against his body. Compare this with his weight by using a ratio. (b) Calculate the direction and magnitude of the total force the seat exerts against his body.



### Figure 4.33

12. Repeat the previous problem for the situation in which the rocket sled decelerates at a rate of  $201 \text{ m/s}^2$ . In this problem, the forces are exerted by the seat and restraining belts.

**13.** The weight of an astronaut plus his space suit on the Moon is only 250 N. How much do they weigh on Earth? What is the mass on the Moon? On Earth?

**14.** Suppose the mass of a fully loaded module in which astronauts take off from the Moon is 10,000 kg. The thrust of its engines is 30,000 N. (a) Calculate its the magnitude of acceleration in a vertical takeoff from the Moon. (b) Could it lift off from Earth? If not, why not? If it could, calculate the magnitude of its acceleration.

# 4.4 Newton's Third Law of Motion: Symmetry in Forces

**15.** What net external force is exerted on a 1100-kg artillery shell fired from a battleship if the shell is accelerated at

 $2.40 \times 10^4$  m/s<sup>2</sup>? What is the magnitude of the force exerted on the ship by the artillery shell?

**16.** A brave but inadequate rugby player is being pushed backward by an opposing player who is exerting a force of 800 N on him. The mass of the losing player plus equipment

is 90.0 kg, and he is accelerating at  $1.20 \text{ m/s}^2$  backward. (a) What is the force of friction between the losing player's feet and the grass? (b) What force does the winning player exert on the ground to move forward if his mass plus equipment is 110 kg? (c) Draw a sketch of the situation showing the system of interest used to solve each part. For this situation, draw a free-body diagram and write the net force equation.

# 4.5 Normal, Tension, and Other Examples of Forces

**17.** Two teams of nine members each engage in a tug of war. Each of the first team's members has an average mass of 68 kg and exerts an average force of 1350 N horizontally. Each of the second team's members has an average mass of 73 kg and exerts an average force of 1365 N horizontally. (a) What is magnitude of the acceleration of the two teams? (b) What is the tension in the section of rope between the teams?

**18.** What force does a trampoline have to apply to a 45.0-kg

gymnast to accelerate her straight up at  $7.50 \text{ m/s}^2$ ? Note that the answer is independent of the velocity of the gymnast—she can be moving either up or down, or be stationary.

19. (a) Calculate the tension in a vertical strand of spider web

if a spider of mass  $8.00 \times 10^{-5}$  kg hangs motionless on it.

(b) Calculate the tension in a horizontal strand of spider web if the same spider sits motionless in the middle of it much like the tightrope walker in Figure 4.17. The strand sags at an angle of  $12^{\circ}$  below the horizontal. Compare this with the tension in the vertical strand (find their ratio).

**20.** Suppose a 60.0-kg gymnast climbs a rope. (a) What is the tension in the rope if he climbs at a constant speed? (b) What is the tension in the rope if he accelerates upward at a rate of  $1.50 \text{ m/s}^2$ ?

**21.** Show that, as stated in the text, a force  $F_{\perp}$  exerted on a flexible medium at its center and perpendicular to its length (such as on the tightrope wire in Figure 4.17) gives rise to a

tension of magnitude 
$$T = \frac{F_{\perp}}{2 \sin(\theta)}$$

**22.** Consider the baby being weighed in Figure 4.34. (a) What is the mass of the child and basket if a scale reading of 55 N is observed? (b) What is the tension  $T_1$  in the cord

attaching the baby to the scale? (c) What is the tension  $T_2$  in

the cord attaching the scale to the ceiling, if the scale has a mass of 0.500 kg? (d) Draw a sketch of the situation indicating the system of interest used to solve each part. The masses of the cords are negligible.

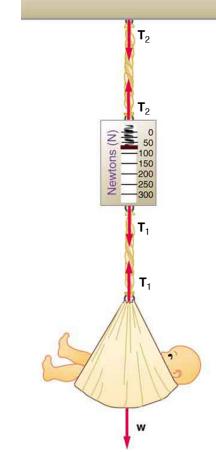


Figure 4.34 A baby is weighed using a spring scale.

# 4.6 Problem-Solving Strategies

**23.** A  $5.00 \times 10^5$ -kg rocket is accelerating straight up. Its

engines produce  $1.250 \times 10^7$  N of thrust, and air resistance

is  $4.50 \times 10^6$  N. What is the rocket's acceleration? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for Newton's laws of motion.

**24.** The wheels of a midsize car exert a force of 2100 N backward on the road to accelerate the car in the forward direction. If the force of friction including air resistance is 250

N and the acceleration of the car is  $1.80\ m/s^2$ , what is the mass of the car plus its occupants? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for Newton's laws of motion. For this situation, draw a free-body diagram and write the net force equation.

**25.** Calculate the force a 70.0-kg high jumper must exert on the ground to produce an upward acceleration 4.00 times the acceleration due to gravity. Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for Newton's laws of motion.

**26.** When landing after a spectacular somersault, a 40.0-kg gymnast decelerates by pushing straight down on the mat. Calculate the force she must exert if her deceleration is 7.00 times the acceleration due to gravity. Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for Newton's laws of motion.

# **27.** A freight train consists of two $8.00 \times 10^4$ -kg engines

and 45 cars with average masses of  $5.50{\times}10^4~kg$ . (a) What force must each engine exert backward on the track to accelerate the train at a rate of  $5.00{\times}10^{-2}~m/s^2$  if the force

of friction is  $7.50 \times 10^5$  N, assuming the engines exert identical forces? This is not a large frictional force for such a massive system. Rolling friction for trains is small, and consequently trains are very energy-efficient transportation systems. (b) What is the force in the coupling between the 37th and 38th cars (this is the force each exerts on the other), assuming all cars have the same mass and that friction is evenly distributed among all of the cars and engines?

**28.** Commercial airplanes are sometimes pushed out of the passenger loading area by a tractor. (a) An 1800-kg tractor

exerts a force of  $1.75 \times 10^4$  N backward on the pavement, and the system experiences forces resisting motion that total

2400 N. If the acceleration is  $0.150 \text{ m/s}^2$ , what is the mass of the airplane? (b) Calculate the force exerted by the tractor on the airplane, assuming 2200 N of the friction is

experienced by the airplane. (c) Draw two sketches showing the systems of interest used to solve each part, including the free-body diagrams for each.

**29.** A 1100-kg car pulls a boat on a trailer. (a) What total force resists the motion of the car, boat, and trailer, if the car exerts a 1900-N force on the road and produces an acceleration of

 $0.550 \text{ m/s}^2$ ? The mass of the boat plus trailer is 700 kg. (b) What is the force in the hitch between the car and the trailer if 80% of the resisting forces are experienced by the boat and trailer?

30. (a) Find the magnitudes of the forces  $\,F_1\,$  and  $\,F_2\,$  that

add to give the total force  $\,F_{\,tot}\,$  shown in Figure 4.35. This

may be done either graphically or by using trigonometry. (b) Show graphically that the same total force is obtained

independent of the order of addition of  $\,F_1\,$  and  $\,F_2\,.$  (c) Find

the direction and magnitude of some other pair of vectors that add to give  $\,F_{\,tot}$ . Draw these to scale on the same drawing used in part (b) or a similar picture.

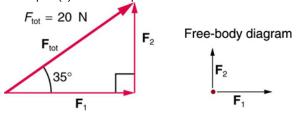


Figure 4.35

**31.** Two children pull a third child on a snow saucer sled exerting forces  ${f F}_1$  and  ${f F}_2$  as shown from above in Figure

**4.36.** Find the acceleration of the 49.00-kg sled and child system. Note that the direction of the frictional force is unspecified; it will be in the opposite direction of the sum of  ${\bf F}_1$  and  ${\bf F}_2$ .

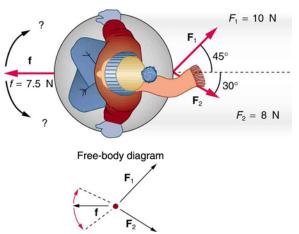


Figure 4.36 An overhead view of the horizontal forces acting on a child's snow saucer sled.

**32.** Suppose your car was mired deeply in the mud and you wanted to use the method illustrated in **Figure 4.37** to pull it out. (a) What force would you have to exert perpendicular to the center of the rope to produce a force of 12,000 N on the car if the angle is 2.00°? In this part, explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for Newton's laws of motion. (b) Real ropes stretch under such forces. What force would be exerted on the car if the angle increases to 7.00° and you still apply the force found in part (a) to its center?



Figure 4.37

**33.** What force is exerted on the tooth in **Figure 4.38** if the tension in the wire is 25.0 N? Note that the force applied to the tooth is smaller than the tension in the wire, but this is necessitated by practical considerations of how force can be applied in the mouth. Explicitly show how you follow steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for Newton's laws of motion.

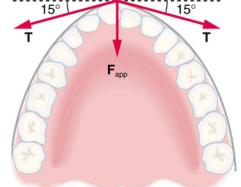


Figure 4.38 Braces are used to apply forces to teeth to realign them. Shown in this figure are the tensions applied by the wire to the protruding tooth. The total force applied to the tooth by the wire,  $\,F_{app}$ ,

points straight toward the back of the mouth.

**34.** Figure 4.39 shows Superhero and Trusty Sidekick hanging motionless from a rope. Superhero's mass is 90.0 kg, while Trusty Sidekick's is 55.0 kg, and the mass of the rope is negligible. (a) Draw a free-body diagram of the situation showing all forces acting on Superhero, Trusty Sidekick, and the rope. (b) Find the tension in the rope above Superhero. (c) Find the tension in the rope between

Superhero and Trusty Sidekick. Indicate on your free-body diagram the system of interest used to solve each part.



Figure 4.39 Superhero and Trusty Sidekick hang motionless on a rope as they try to figure out what to do next. Will the tension be the same everywhere in the rope?

**35.** A nurse pushes a cart by exerting a force on the handle at a downward angle  $35.0^{\circ}$  below the horizontal. The loaded cart has a mass of 28.0 kg, and the force of friction is 60.0 N. (a) Draw a free-body diagram for the system of interest. (b) What force must the nurse exert to move at a constant velocity?

**36. Construct Your Own Problem** Consider the tension in an elevator cable during the time the elevator starts from rest and accelerates its load upward to some cruising velocity. Taking the elevator and its load to be the system of interest, draw a free-body diagram. Then calculate the tension in the cable. Among the things to consider are the mass of the elevator and its load, the final velocity, and the time taken to reach that velocity.

**37. Construct Your Own Problem** Consider two people pushing a toboggan with four children on it up a snow-covered slope. Construct a problem in which you calculate the acceleration of the toboggan and its load. Include a freebody diagram of the appropriate system of interest as the basis for your analysis. Show vector forces and their components and explain the choice of coordinates. Among the things to be considered are the forces exerted by those pushing, the angle of the slope, and the masses of the toboggan and children.

**38. Unreasonable Results** (a) Repeat Exercise 4.29, but assume an acceleration of  $1.20 \text{ m/s}^2$  is produced. (b) What

is unreasonable about the result? (c) Which premise is unreasonable, and why is it unreasonable?

**39. Unreasonable Results** (a) What is the initial acceleration of a rocket that has a mass of  $1.50 \times 10^6$  kg at takeoff, the

engines of which produce a thrust of  $2.00 \times 10^{6}$  N ? Do not neglect gravity. (b) What is unreasonable about the result? (This result has been unintentionally achieved by several real rockets.) (c) Which premise is unreasonable, or which premises are inconsistent? (You may find it useful to compare this problem to the rocket problem earlier in this section.)

# 4.7 Further Applications of Newton's Laws of Motion

**40.** A flea jumps by exerting a force of  $1.20 \times 10^{-5}$  N straight down on the ground. A breeze blowing on the flea parallel to the ground exerts a force of  $0.500 \times 10^{-6}$  N on the flea. Find the direction and magnitude of the acceleration of the flea if its mass is  $6.00 \times 10^{-7}$  kg. Do not neglect the gravitational force.

**41.** Two muscles in the back of the leg pull upward on the Achilles tendon, as shown in Figure 4.40. (These muscles are called the medial and lateral heads of the gastrocnemius muscle.) Find the magnitude and direction of the total force on the Achilles tendon. What type of movement could be caused by this force?

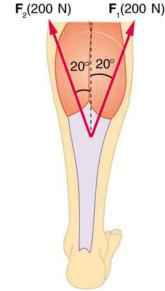


Figure 4.40 Achilles tendon

**42.** A 76.0-kg person is being pulled away from a burning building as shown in **Figure 4.41**. Calculate the tension in the two ropes if the person is momentarily motionless. Include a free-body diagram in your solution.

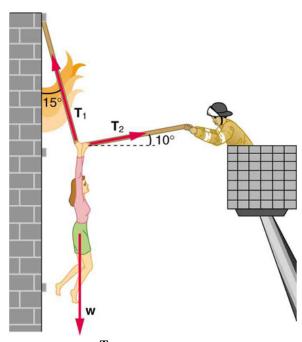


Figure 4.41 The force  $\,T_2\,$  needed to hold steady the person being

rescued from the fire is less than her weight and less than the force

 $T_1$  in the other rope, since the more vertical rope supports a greater part of her weight (a vertical force).

**43. Integrated Concepts** A 35.0-kg dolphin decelerates from 12.0 to 7.50 m/s in 2.30 s to join another dolphin in play. What average force was exerted to slow him if he was moving horizontally? (The gravitational force is balanced by the buoyant force of the water.)

**44. Integrated Concepts** When starting a foot race, a 70.0-kg sprinter exerts an average force of 650 N backward on the ground for 0.800 s. (a) What is his final speed? (b) How far does he travel?

45. Integrated Concepts A large rocket has a mass of

 $2.00 \times 10^{6}$  kg at takeoff, and its engines produce a thrust of

 $3.50 \times 10^7$  N . (a) Find its initial acceleration if it takes off vertically. (b) How long does it take to reach a velocity of 120 km/h straight up, assuming constant mass and thrust? (c) In reality, the mass of a rocket decreases significantly as its fuel is consumed. Describe qualitatively how this affects the acceleration and time for this motion.

**46. Integrated Concepts** A basketball player jumps straight up for a ball. To do this, he lowers his body 0.300 m and then accelerates through this distance by forcefully straightening his legs. This player leaves the floor with a vertical velocity sufficient to carry him 0.900 m above the floor. (a) Calculate his velocity when he leaves the floor. (b) Calculate his acceleration while he is straightening his legs. He goes from zero to the velocity found in part (a) in a distance of 0.300 m. (c) Calculate the force he exerts on the floor to do this, given that his mass is 110 kg.

**47. Integrated Concepts** A 2.50-kg fireworks shell is fired straight up from a mortar and reaches a height of 110 m. (a) Neglecting air resistance (a poor assumption, but we will make it for this example), calculate the shell's velocity when it leaves the mortar. (b) The mortar itself is a tube 0.450 m long. Calculate the average acceleration of the shell in the tube as it goes from zero to the velocity found in (a). (c) What is the

average force on the shell in the mortar? Express your answer in newtons and as a ratio to the weight of the shell.

**48.** Integrated Concepts Repeat Exercise 4.47 for a shell fired at an angle  $10.0^{\circ}$  from the vertical.

**49. Integrated Concepts** An elevator filled with passengers has a mass of 1700 kg. (a) The elevator accelerates upward

from rest at a rate of  $1.20 \text{ m/s}^2$  for 1.50 s. Calculate the tension in the cable supporting the elevator. (b) The elevator continues upward at constant velocity for 8.50 s. What is the tension in the cable during this time? (c) The elevator

decelerates at a rate of  $0.600 \text{ m/s}^2$  for 3.00 s. What is the tension in the cable during deceleration? (d) How high has the elevator moved above its original starting point, and what is its final velocity?

**50. Unreasonable Results** (a) What is the final velocity of a car originally traveling at 50.0 km/h that decelerates at a rate

of  $0.400 \text{ m/s}^2$  for 50.0 s? (b) What is unreasonable about the result? (c) Which premise is unreasonable, or which premises are inconsistent?

**51. Unreasonable Results** A 75.0-kg man stands on a bathroom scale in an elevator that accelerates from rest to 30.0 m/s in 2.00 s. (a) Calculate the scale reading in newtons and compare it with his weight. (The scale exerts an upward force on him equal to its reading.) (b) What is unreasonable about the result? (c) Which premise is unreasonable, or which premises are inconsistent?

# 4.8 Extended Topic: The Four Basic Forces—An Introduction

**52.** (a) What is the strength of the weak nuclear force relative to the strong nuclear force? (b) What is the strength of the weak nuclear force relative to the electromagnetic force? Since the weak nuclear force acts at only very short distances, such as inside nuclei, where the strong and electromagnetic forces also act, it might seem surprising that we have any knowledge of it at all. We have such knowledge because the weak nuclear force is responsible for beta decay, a type of nuclear decay not explained by other forces.

**53.** (a) What is the ratio of the strength of the gravitational force to that of the strong nuclear force? (b) What is the ratio of the strength of the gravitational force to that of the weak nuclear force? (c) What is the ratio of the strength of the gravitational force to that of the electromagnetic force? What do your answers imply about the influence of the gravitational force on atomic nuclei?

**54.** What is the ratio of the strength of the strong nuclear force to that of the electromagnetic force? Based on this ratio, you might expect that the strong force dominates the nucleus, which is true for small nuclei. Large nuclei, however, have sizes greater than the range of the strong nuclear force. At these sizes, the electromagnetic force begins to affect nuclear stability. These facts will be used to explain nuclear fusion and fission later in this text.

# **Chapter 5 Homework**

**Conceptual Questions** 

### 5.1 Friction

1. Define normal force. What is its relationship to friction when friction behaves simply?

2. The glue on a piece of tape can exert forces. Can these forces be a type of simple friction? Explain, considering especially that tape can stick to vertical walls and even to ceilings.

3. When you learn to drive, you discover that you need to let up slightly on the brake pedal as you come to a stop or the car will stop with a jerk. Explain this in terms of the relationship between static and kinetic friction.

4. When you push a piece of chalk across a chalkboard, it sometimes screeches because it rapidly alternates between slipping and sticking to the board. Describe this process in more detail, in particular explaining how it is related to the fact that kinetic friction is less than static friction. (The same slip-grab process occurs when tires screech on pavement.)

# 5.2 Drag Forces

5. Athletes such as swimmers and bicyclists wear body suits in competition. Formulate a list of pros and cons of such suits.

6. Two expressions were used for the drag force experienced by a moving object in a liquid. One depended upon the speed, while the other was proportional to the square of the speed. In which types of motion would each of these expressions be more applicable than the other one?

7. As cars travel, oil and gasoline leaks onto the road surface. If a light rain falls, what does this do to the control of the car? Does a heavy rain make any difference?

8. Why can a squirrel jump from a tree branch to the ground and run away undamaged, while a human could break a bone in such a fall?

# 5.3 Elasticity: Stress and Strain

9. The elastic properties of the arteries are essential for blood flow. Explain the importance of this in terms of the characteristics of the flow of blood (pulsating or continuous).

**10.** What are you feeling when you feel your pulse? Measure your pulse rate for 10 s and for 1 min. Is there a factor of 6 difference?

**11.** Examine different types of shoes, including sports shoes and thongs. In terms of physics, why are the bottom surfaces designed as they are? What differences will dry and wet conditions make for these surfaces?

12. Would you expect your height to be different depending upon the time of day? Why or why not?

**13.** Why can a squirrel jump from a tree branch to the ground and run away undamaged, while a human could break a bone in such a fall?

14. Explain why pregnant women often suffer from back strain late in their pregnancy.

**15.** An old carpenter's trick to keep nails from bending when they are pounded into hard materials is to grip the center of the nail firmly with pliers. Why does this help?

**16.** When a glass bottle full of vinegar warms up, both the vinegar and the glass expand, but vinegar expands significantly more with temperature than glass. The bottle will break if it was filled to its tightly capped lid. Explain why, and also explain how a pocket of air above the vinegar would prevent the break. (This is the function of the air above liquids in glass containers.)

### Problems & Exercises

### **5.1 Friction**

**1.** A physics major is cooking breakfast when he notices that the frictional force between his steel spatula and his Teflon frying pan is only 0.200 N. Knowing the coefficient of kinetic friction between the two materials, he quickly calculates the normal force. What is it?

2. (a) When rebuilding her car's engine, a physics major must exert 300 N of force to insert a dry steel piston into a steel cylinder. What is the magnitude of the normal force between the piston and cylinder? (b) What is the magnitude of the force would she have to exert if the steel parts were oiled?

**3.** (a) What is the maximum frictional force in the knee joint of a person who supports 66.0 kg of her mass on that knee? (b) During strenuous exercise it is possible to exert forces to the joints that are easily ten times greater than the weight being supported. What is the maximum force of friction under such conditions? The frictional forces in joints are relatively small in all circumstances except when the joints deteriorate, such as from injury or arthritis. Increased frictional forces can cause further damage and pain.

**4.** Suppose you have a 120-kg wooden crate resting on a wood floor. (a) What maximum force can you exert horizontally on the crate without moving it? (b) If you continue to exert this force once the crate starts to slip, what will the magnitude of its acceleration then be?

5. (a) If half of the weight of a small  $1.00 \times 10^3$  kg utility

truck is supported by its two drive wheels, what is the magnitude of the maximum acceleration it can achieve on dry concrete? (b) Will a metal cabinet lying on the wooden bed of the truck slip if it accelerates at this rate? (c) Solve both problems assuming the truck has four-wheel drive.

**6.** A team of eight dogs pulls a sled with waxed wood runners on wet snow (mush!). The dogs have average masses of 19.0 kg, and the loaded sled with its rider has a mass of 210 kg. (a) Calculate the magnitude of the acceleration starting from rest if each dog exerts an average force of 185 N backward on the snow. (b) What is the magnitude of the acceleration once the sled starts to move? (c) For both situations, calculate the magnitude of the force in the coupling between the dogs and the sled.

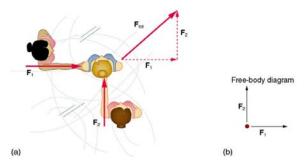
7. Consider the 65.0-kg ice skater being pushed by two others shown in Figure 5.21. (a) Find the direction and magnitude of  $\,F_{tot}$ , the total force exerted on her by the

others, given that the magnitudes  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  are 26.4 N

and 18.6 N, respectively. (b) What is her initial acceleration if she is initially stationary and wearing steel-bladed skates that point in the direction of  $\,F_{tot}\,$ ? (c) What is her acceleration

assuming she is already moving in the direction of  $\ F_{tot}$  ?

(Remember that friction always acts in the direction opposite that of motion or attempted motion between surfaces in contact.)



#### Figure 5.21

8. Show that the acceleration of any object down a frictionless incline that makes an angle  $\,\theta\,$  with the horizontal is

 $a = g \sin \theta$ . (Note that this acceleration is independent of mass.)

**9.** Show that the acceleration of any object down an incline where friction behaves simply (that is, where  $f_k = \mu_k N$ ) is

 $a = g(\sin \theta - \mu_k \cos \theta)$ . Note that the acceleration is

independent of mass and reduces to the expression found in the previous problem when friction becomes negligibly small ( $\mu_k = 0$ ).

**10.** Calculate the deceleration of a snow boarder going up a  $5.0^{\circ}$ , slope assuming the coefficient of friction for waxed wood on wet snow. The result of **Exercise 5.9** may be useful, but be careful to consider the fact that the snow boarder is going uphill. Explicitly show how you follow the steps in **Problem-Solving Strategies**.

**11.** (a) Calculate the acceleration of a skier heading down a  $10.0^{\circ}$  slope, assuming the coefficient of friction for waxed

wood on wet snow. (b) Find the angle of the slope down which this skier could coast at a constant velocity. You can neglect air resistance in both parts, and you will find the result of **Exercise 5.9** to be useful. Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the **Problem-Solving Strategies**.

**12.** If an object is to rest on an incline without slipping, then friction must equal the component of the weight of the object parallel to the incline. This requires greater and greater friction for steeper slopes. Show that the maximum angle of an incline above the horizontal for which an object will not

slide down is  $\theta = \tan^{-1} \mu_s$ . You may use the result of the

previous problem. Assume that a = 0 and that static friction has reached its maximum value.

**13.** Calculate the maximum deceleration of a car that is heading down a  $6^{\circ}$  slope (one that makes an angle of  $6^{\circ}$  with the horizontal) under the following road conditions. You may assume that the weight of the car is evenly distributed on all four tires and that the coefficient of static friction is involved—that is, the tires are not allowed to slip during the deceleration. (Ignore rolling.) Calculate for a car: (a) On dry concrete. (b) On wet concrete. (c) On ice, assuming that  $\mu_{\rm S} = 0.100$ , the same as for shoes on ice.

**14.** Calculate the maximum acceleration of a car that is heading up a  $4^{\circ}$  slope (one that makes an angle of  $4^{\circ}$  with the horizontal) under the following road conditions. Assume that only half the weight of the car is supported by the two drive wheels and that the coefficient of static friction is involved—that is, the tires are not allowed to slip during the acceleration. (Ignore rolling.) (a) On dry concrete. (b) On wet

concrete. (c) On ice, assuming that  $\,\mu_s=\,0.100$  , the same as for shoes on ice.

### 15. Repeat Exercise 5.14 for a car with four-wheel drive.

**16.** A freight train consists of two  $8.00 \times 10^5$ -kg engines and

45 cars with average masses of  $5.50 \times 10^5$  kg . (a) What force must each engine exert backward on the track to accelerate the train at a rate of  $5.00 \times 10^{-2}$  m/s<sup>2</sup> if the

force of friction is  $7.50 \times 10^5$  N, assuming the engines exert identical forces? This is not a large frictional force for such a massive system. Rolling friction for trains is small, and consequently trains are very energy-efficient transportation systems. (b) What is the magnitude of the force in the coupling between the 37th and 38th cars (this is the force each exerts on the other), assuming all cars have the same mass and that friction is evenly distributed among all of the cars and engines?

**17.** Consider the 52.0-kg mountain climber in **Figure 5.22**. (a) Find the tension in the rope and the force that the mountain climber must exert with her feet on the vertical rock face to remain stationary. Assume that the force is exerted parallel to her legs. Also, assume negligible force exerted by her arms. (b) What is the minimum coefficient of friction between her shoes and the cliff?

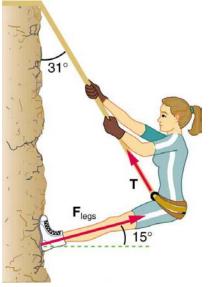


Figure 5.22 Part of the climber's weight is supported by her rope and part by friction between her feet and the rock face.

**18.** A contestant in a winter sporting event pushes a 45.0-kg block of ice across a frozen lake as shown in Figure 5.23(a). (a) Calculate the minimum force F he must exert to get the block moving. (b) What is the magnitude of its acceleration once it starts to move, if that force is maintained?

**19.** Repeat Exercise **5.18** with the contestant pulling the block of ice with a rope over his shoulder at the same angle above the horizontal as shown in Figure **5.23**(b).

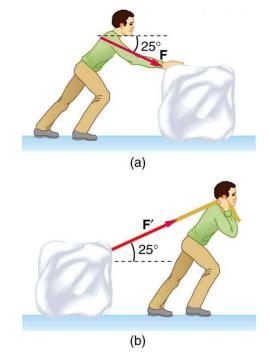


Figure 5.23 Which method of sliding a block of ice requires less force—(a) pushing or (b) pulling at the same angle above the horizontal?

## **5.2 Drag Forces**

**20.** The terminal velocity of a person falling in air depends upon the weight and the area of the person facing the fluid. Find the terminal velocity (in meters per second and kilometers per hour) of an 80.0-kg skydiver falling in a pike

(headfirst) position with a surface area of  $0.140 \text{ m}^2$  .

**21.** A 60-kg and a 90-kg skydiver jump from an airplane at an altitude of 6000 m, both falling in the pike position. Make some assumption on their frontal areas and calculate their terminal velocities. How long will it take for each skydiver to reach the ground (assuming the time to reach terminal velocity is small)? Assume all values are accurate to three significant digits.

**22.** A 560-g squirrel with a surface area of  $930 \text{ cm}^2$  falls from a 5.0-m tree to the ground. Estimate its terminal velocity. (Use a drag coefficient for a horizontal skydiver.) What will be the velocity of a 56-kg person hitting the ground, assuming no drag contribution in such a short distance?

**23.** To maintain a constant speed, the force provided by a car's engine must equal the drag force plus the force of friction of the road (the rolling resistance). (a) What are the magnitudes of drag forces at 70 km/h and 100 km/h for a

Toyota Camry? (Drag area is  $0.70 \text{ m}^2$ ) (b) What is the magnitude of drag force at 70 km/h and 100 km/h for a

Hummer H2? (Drag area is  $2.44 \text{ m}^2$ ) Assume all values are accurate to three significant digits.

**24.** By what factor does the drag force on a car increase as it goes from 65 to 110 km/h?

**25.** Calculate the speed a spherical rain drop would achieve falling from 5.00 km (a) in the absence of air drag (b) with air drag. Take the size across of the drop to be 4 mm, the density to be  $1.00 \times 10^3$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>, and the surface area to be  $\pi r^2$ .

**26.** Using Stokes' law, verify that the units for viscosity are kilograms per meter per second.

27. Find the terminal velocity of a spherical bacterium (diameter  $2.00 \ \mu m$ ) falling in water. You will first need to

note that the drag force is equal to the weight at terminal velocity. Take the density of the bacterium to be  $3^{3}$ 

 $1.10 \times 10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**28.** Stokes' law describes sedimentation of particles in liquids and can be used to measure viscosity. Particles in liquids achieve terminal velocity quickly. One can measure the time it takes for a particle to fall a certain distance and then use Stokes' law to calculate the viscosity of the liquid. Suppose a steel ball bearing (density  $7.8 \times 10^3$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>, diameter

steel ball bearing (density 7.6×10 kg/III , diameter

 $3.0\ mm$  ) is dropped in a container of motor oil. It takes 12 s to fall a distance of 0.60 m. Calculate the viscosity of the oil.

## 5.3 Elasticity: Stress and Strain

**29.** During a circus act, one performer swings upside down hanging from a trapeze holding another, also upside-down, performer by the legs. If the upward force on the lower performer is three times her weight, how much do the bones (the femurs) in her upper legs stretch? You may assume each is equivalent to a uniform rod 35.0 cm long and 1.80 cm in radius. Her mass is 60.0 kg.

**30.** During a wrestling match, a 150 kg wrestler briefly stands on one hand during a maneuver designed to perplex his already moribund adversary. By how much does the upper arm bone shorten in length? The bone can be represented by a uniform rod 38.0 cm in length and 2.10 cm in radius.

31. (a) The "lead" in pencils is a graphite composition with a

Young's modulus of about  $1\times 10^9~N/m^2$ . Calculate the change in length of the lead in an automatic pencil if you tap it straight into the pencil with a force of 4.0 N. The lead is 0.50 mm in diameter and 60 mm long. (b) Is the answer reasonable? That is, does it seem to be consistent with what you have observed when using pencils?

**32.** TV broadcast antennas are the tallest artificial structures on Earth. In 1987, a 72.0-kg physicist placed himself and 400 kg of equipment at the top of one 610-m high antenna to perform gravity experiments. By how much was the antenna compressed, if we consider it to be equivalent to a steel cylinder 0.150 m in radius?

**33.** (a) By how much does a 65.0-kg mountain climber stretch her 0.800-cm diameter nylon rope when she hangs 35.0 m below a rock outcropping? (b) Does the answer seem to be consistent with what you have observed for nylon ropes? Would it make sense if the rope were actually a bungee cord?

**34.** A 20.0-m tall hollow aluminum flagpole is equivalent in stiffness to a solid cylinder 4.00 cm in diameter. A strong wind bends the pole much as a horizontal force of 900 N exerted at the top would. How far to the side does the top of the pole flex?

**35.** As an oil well is drilled, each new section of drill pipe supports its own weight and that of the pipe and drill bit beneath it. Calculate the stretch in a new 6.00 m length of steel pipe that supports 3.00 km of pipe having a mass of 20.0 kg/m and a 100-kg drill bit. The pipe is equivalent in stiffness to a solid cylinder 5.00 cm in diameter.

**36.** Calculate the force a piano tuner applies to stretch a steel piano wire 8.00 mm, if the wire is originally 0.850 mm in diameter and 1.35 m long.

**37.** A vertebra is subjected to a shearing force of 500 N. Find the shear deformation, taking the vertebra to be a cylinder 3.00 cm high and 4.00 cm in diameter.

**38.** A disk between vertebrae in the spine is subjected to a shearing force of 600 N. Find its shear deformation, taking it

to have the shear modulus of  $\,1{\times}10^9\,N/\,m^2\,$  . The disk is equivalent to a solid cylinder 0.700 cm high and 4.00 cm in diameter.

**39.** When using a pencil eraser, you exert a vertical force of 6.00 N at a distance of 2.00 cm from the hardwood-eraser joint. The pencil is 6.00 mm in diameter and is held at an angle of  $20.0^{\circ}$  to the horizontal. (a) By how much does the wood flex perpendicular to its length? (b) How much is it compressed lengthwise?

**40.** To consider the effect of wires hung on poles, we take data from **Example 4.8**, in which tensions in wires supporting a traffic light were calculated. The left wire made an angle  $30.0^{\circ}$  below the horizontal with the top of its pole and carried a tension of 108 N. The 12.0 m tall hollow aluminum pole is equivalent in stiffness to a 4.50 cm diameter solid cylinder. (a) How far is it bent to the side? (b) By how much is it compressed?

**41.** A farmer making grape juice fills a glass bottle to the brim and caps it tightly. The juice expands more than the glass when it warms up, in such a way that the volume increases by 0.2% (that is,  $\Delta V / V_0 = 2 \times 10^{-3}$ ) relative to the space

J.2% (that is,  $\Delta v / v_0 = 2 \times 10^{-3}$ ) relative to the space

available. Calculate the magnitude of the normal force exerted by the juice per square centimeter if its bulk modulus

is  $1.8 \times 10^9$  N/m<sup>2</sup>, assuming the bottle does not break. In view of your answer, do you think the bottle will survive?

42. (a) When water freezes, its volume increases by 9.05% (that is,  $\Delta V / V_0 = 9.05 \times 10^{-2}$  ). What force per unit area

is water capable of exerting on a container when it freezes? (It is acceptable to use the bulk modulus of water in this problem.) (b) Is it surprising that such forces can fracture engine blocks, boulders, and the like?

**43.** This problem returns to the tightrope walker studied in

**Example 4.6**, who created a tension of  $3.94 \times 10^3$  N in a

wire making an angle  $5.0^{\circ}$  below the horizontal with each supporting pole. Calculate how much this tension stretches the steel wire if it was originally 15 m long and 0.50 cm in diameter.

**44.** The pole in Figure 5.24 is at a  $90.0^{\circ}$  bend in a power line and is therefore subjected to more shear force than poles in straight parts of the line. The tension in each line is

 $4.00 \times 10^4 \ N$ , at the angles shown. The pole is 15.0 m tall, has an 18.0 cm diameter, and can be considered to have half the stiffness of hardwood. (a) Calculate the compression of the pole. (b) Find how much it bends and in what direction. (c) Find the tension in a guy wire used to keep the pole straight if it is attached to the top of the pole at an angle of  $30.0^\circ$  with the vertical. (Clearly, the guy wire must be in the opposite direction of the bend.)

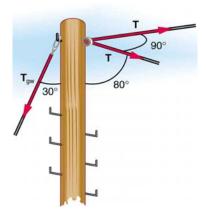


Figure 5.24 This telephone pole is at a  $90^{\circ}$  bend in a power line. A guy wire is attached to the top of the pole at an angle of  $30^{\circ}$  with the vertical.

# **Chapter 6 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

## 6.1 Rotation Angle and Angular Velocity

1. There is an analogy between rotational and linear physical quantities. What rotational quantities are analogous to distance and velocity?

## **6.2 Centripetal Acceleration**

2. Can centripetal acceleration change the speed of circular motion? Explain.

#### **6.3 Centripetal Force**

3. If you wish to reduce the stress (which is related to centripetal force) on high-speed tires, would you use large- or smalldiameter tires? Explain.

**4.** Define centripetal force. Can any type of force (for example, tension, gravitational force, friction, and so on) be a centripetal force? Can any combination of forces be a centripetal force?

5. If centripetal force is directed toward the center, why do you feel that you are 'thrown' away from the center as a car goes around a curve? Explain.

6. Race car drivers routinely cut corners as shown in Figure 6.32. Explain how this allows the curve to be taken at the greatest speed.

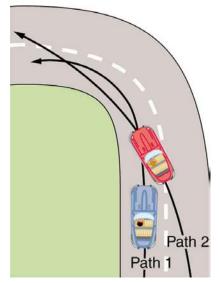


Figure 6.32 Two paths around a race track curve are shown. Race car drivers will take the inside path (called cutting the corner) whenever possible because it allows them to take the curve at the highest speed.

7. A number of amusement parks have rides that make vertical loops like the one shown in Figure 6.33. For safety, the cars are attached to the rails in such a way that they cannot fall off. If the car goes over the top at just the right speed, gravity alone will supply the centripetal force. What other force acts and what is its direction if:

(a) The car goes over the top at faster than this speed?

(b)The car goes over the top at slower than this speed?

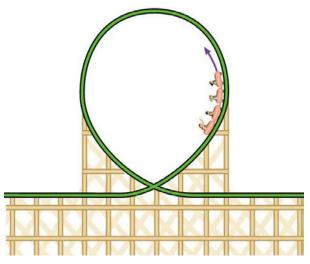


Figure 6.33 Amusement rides with a vertical loop are an example of a form of curved motion.

**8.** What is the direction of the force exerted by the car on the passenger as the car goes over the top of the amusement ride pictured in **Figure 6.33** under the following circumstances:

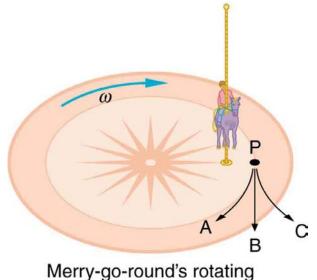
(a) The car goes over the top at such a speed that the gravitational force is the only force acting?

(b) The car goes over the top faster than this speed?

(c) The car goes over the top slower than this speed?

9. As a skater forms a circle, what force is responsible for making her turn? Use a free body diagram in your answer.

**10.** Suppose a child is riding on a merry-go-round at a distance about halfway between its center and edge. She has a lunch box resting on wax paper, so that there is very little friction between it and the merry-go-round. Which path shown in Figure 6.34 will the lunch box take when she lets go? The lunch box leaves a trail in the dust on the merry-go-round. Is that trail straight, curved to the left, or curved to the right? Explain your answer.



## frame of reference

Figure 6.34 A child riding on a merry-go-round releases her lunch box at point P. This is a view from above the clockwise rotation. Assuming it slides with negligible friction, will it follow path A, B, or C, as viewed from Earth's frame of reference? What will be the shape of the path it leaves in the dust on the merry-go-round?

**11.** Do you feel yourself thrown to either side when you negotiate a curve that is ideally banked for your car's speed? What is the direction of the force exerted on you by the car seat?

**12.** Suppose a mass is moving in a circular path on a frictionless table as shown in figure. In the Earth's frame of reference, there is no centrifugal force pulling the mass away from the centre of rotation, yet there is a very real force stretching the string attaching the mass to the nail. Using concepts related to centripetal force and Newton's third law, explain what force stretches the string, identifying its physical origin.

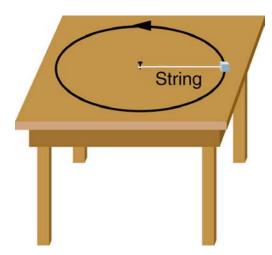


Figure 6.35 A mass attached to a nail on a frictionless table moves in a circular path. The force stretching the string is real and not fictional. What is the physical origin of the force on the string?

## 6.4 Fictitious Forces and Non-inertial Frames: The Coriolis Force

**13.** When a toilet is flushed or a sink is drained, the water (and other material) begins to rotate about the drain on the way down. Assuming no initial rotation and a flow initially directly straight toward the drain, explain what causes the rotation and which direction it has in the northern hemisphere. (Note that this is a small effect and in most toilets the rotation is caused by directional water jets.) Would the direction of rotation reverse if water were forced up the drain?

**14.** Is there a real force that throws water from clothes during the spin cycle of a washing machine? Explain how the water is removed.

**15.** In one amusement park ride, riders enter a large vertical barrel and stand against the wall on its horizontal floor. The barrel is spun up and the floor drops away. Riders feel as if they are pinned to the wall by a force something like the gravitational force. This is a fictitious force sensed and used by the riders to explain events in the rotating frame of reference of the barrel. Explain in an inertial frame of reference (Earth is nearly one) what pins the riders to the wall, and identify all of the real forces acting on them.

**16.** Action at a distance, such as is the case for gravity, was once thought to be illogical and therefore untrue. What is the ultimate determinant of the truth in physics, and why was this action ultimately accepted?

17. Two friends are having a conversation. Anna says a satellite in orbit is in freefall because the satellite keeps falling toward

Earth. Tom says a satellite in orbit is not in freefall because the acceleration due to gravity is not 9.80  $\text{m/s}^2$ . Who do you agree with and why?

**18.** A non-rotating frame of reference placed at the center of the Sun is very nearly an inertial one. Why is it not exactly an inertial frame?

## 6.5 Newton's Universal Law of Gravitation

**19.** Action at a distance, such as is the case for gravity, was once thought to be illogical and therefore untrue. What is the ultimate determinant of the truth in physics, and why was this action ultimately accepted?

20. Two friends are having a conversation. Anna says a satellite in orbit is in freefall because the satellite keeps falling toward

Earth. Tom says a satellite in orbit is not in freefall because the acceleration due to gravity is not  $9.80 \text{ m/s}^2$ . Who do you agree with and why?

**21.** Draw a free body diagram for a satellite in an elliptical orbit showing why its speed increases as it approaches its parent body and decreases as it moves away.

**22.** Newton's laws of motion and gravity were among the first to convincingly demonstrate the underlying simplicity and unity in nature. Many other examples have since been discovered, and we now expect to find such underlying order in complex situations. Is there proof that such order will always be found in new explorations?

## 6.6 Satellites and Kepler's Laws: An Argument for Simplicity

**23.** In what frame(s) of reference are Kepler's laws valid? Are Kepler's laws purely descriptive, or do they contain causal information?

#### **Problems & Exercises**

## 6.1 Rotation Angle and Angular Velocity

**1.** Semi-trailer trucks have an odometer on one hub of a trailer wheel. The hub is weighted so that it does not rotate, but it contains gears to count the number of wheel revolutions—it then calculates the distance traveled. If the wheel has a 1.15 m diameter and goes through 200,000 rotations, how many kilometers should the odometer read?

2. Microwave ovens rotate at a rate of about 6 rev/min. What is this in revolutions per second? What is the angular velocity in radians per second?

**3.** An automobile with 0.260 m radius tires travels 80,000 km before wearing them out. How many revolutions do the tires make, neglecting any backing up and any change in radius due to wear?

**4.** (a) What is the period of rotation of Earth in seconds? (b) What is the angular velocity of Earth? (c) Given that Earth has

a radius of  $6.4 \times 10^6$  m at its equator, what is the linear velocity at Earth's surface?

**5.** A baseball pitcher brings his arm forward during a pitch, rotating the forearm about the elbow. If the velocity of the ball in the pitcher's hand is 35.0 m/s and the ball is 0.300 m from the elbow joint, what is the angular velocity of the forearm?

**6.** In lacrosse, a ball is thrown from a net on the end of a stick by rotating the stick and forearm about the elbow. If the angular velocity of the ball about the elbow joint is 30.0 rad/s and the ball is 1.30 m from the elbow joint, what is the velocity of the ball?

**7.** A truck with 0.420-m-radius tires travels at 32.0 m/s. What is the angular velocity of the rotating tires in radians per second? What is this in rev/min?

**8. Integrated Concepts** When kicking a football, the kicker rotates his leg about the hip joint.

(a) If the velocity of the tip of the kicker's shoe is 35.0 m/s and the hip joint is 1.05 m from the tip of the shoe, what is the shoe tip's angular velocity?

(b) The shoe is in contact with the initially stationary 0.500 kg football for 20.0 ms. What average force is exerted on the football to give it a velocity of 20.0 m/s?

(c) Find the maximum range of the football, neglecting air resistance.

#### 9. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider an amusement park ride in which participants are rotated about a vertical axis in a cylinder with vertical walls. Once the angular velocity reaches its full value, the floor drops away and friction between the walls and the riders prevents them from sliding down. Construct a problem in which you calculate the necessary angular velocity that assures the riders will not slide down the wall. Include a free body diagram of a single rider. Among the variables to consider are the radius of the cylinder and the coefficients of friction between the riders' clothing and the wall.

## **6.2 Centripetal Acceleration**

**10.** A fairground ride spins its occupants inside a flying saucer-shaped container. If the horizontal circular path the riders follow has an 8.00 m radius, at how many revolutions per minute will the riders be subjected to a centripetal acceleration whose magnitude is 1.50 times that due to gravity?

**11.** A runner taking part in the 200 m dash must run around the end of a track that has a circular arc with a radius of curvature of 30 m. If he completes the 200 m dash in 23.2 s and runs at constant speed throughout the race, what is the magnitude of his centripetal acceleration as he runs the curved portion of the track?

**12.** Taking the age of Earth to be about  $4 \times 10^9$  years and

assuming its orbital radius of  $1.5 \times 10^{11}$  has not changed and is circular, calculate the approximate total distance Earth has traveled since its birth (in a frame of reference stationary with respect to the Sun).

**13.** The propeller of a World War II fighter plane is 2.30 m in diameter.

(a) What is its angular velocity in radians per second if it spins at 1200 rev/min?

(b) What is the linear speed of its tip at this angular velocity if the plane is stationary on the tarmac?

(c) What is the centripetal acceleration of the propeller tip under these conditions? Calculate it in meters per second squared and convert to multiples of g.

**14.** An ordinary workshop grindstone has a radius of 7.50 cm and rotates at 6500 rev/min.

(a) Calculate the magnitude of the centripetal acceleration at its edge in meters per second squared and convert it to multiples of g.

(b) What is the linear speed of a point on its edge?

**15.** Helicopter blades withstand tremendous stresses. In addition to supporting the weight of a helicopter, they are spun at rapid rates and experience large centripetal accelerations, especially at the tip.

(a) Calculate the magnitude of the centripetal acceleration at the tip of a 4.00 m long helicopter blade that rotates at 300 rev/min.

(b) Compare the linear speed of the tip with the speed of sound (taken to be 340 m/s).

16. Olympic ice skaters are able to spin at about 5 rev/s.

(a) What is their angular velocity in radians per second?

(b) What is the centripetal acceleration of the skater's nose if it is 0.120 m from the axis of rotation?

(c) An exceptional skater named Dick Button was able to spin much faster in the 1950s than anyone since—at about 9 rev/ s. What was the centripetal acceleration of the tip of his nose, assuming it is at 0.120 m radius?

(d) Comment on the magnitudes of the accelerations found. It is reputed that Button ruptured small blood vessels during his spins.

**17.** What percentage of the acceleration at Earth's surface is the acceleration due to gravity at the position of a satellite located 300 km above Earth?

**18.** Verify that the linear speed of an ultracentrifuge is about 0.50 km/s, and Earth in its orbit is about 30 km/s by calculating:

(a) The linear speed of a point on an ultracentrifuge 0.100 m from its center, rotating at 50,000 rev/min.

(b) The linear speed of Earth in its orbit about the Sun (use data from the text on the radius of Earth's orbit and approximate it as being circular).

**19.** A rotating space station is said to create "artificial gravity"—a loosely-defined term used for an acceleration that would be crudely similar to gravity. The outer wall of the rotating space station would become a floor for the astronauts, and centripetal acceleration supplied by the floor would allow astronauts to exercise and maintain muscle and bone strength more naturally than in non-rotating space environments. If the space station is 200 m in diameter, what angular velocity would produce an "artificial gravity" of

 $9.80 \text{ m/s}^2$  at the rim?

**20.** At takeoff, a commercial jet has a 60.0 m/s speed. Its tires have a diameter of 0.850 m.

(a) At how many rev/min are the tires rotating?

(b) What is the centripetal acceleration at the edge of the tire?

(c) With what force must a determined  $1.00 \times 10^{-15}$  kg

bacterium cling to the rim?

(d) Take the ratio of this force to the bacterium's weight.

#### 21. Integrated Concepts

Riders in an amusement park ride shaped like a Viking ship hung from a large pivot are rotated back and forth like a rigid pendulum. Sometime near the middle of the ride, the ship is momentarily motionless at the top of its circular arc. The ship then swings down under the influence of gravity.

(a) Assuming negligible friction, find the speed of the riders at the bottom of its arc, given the system's center of mass travels in an arc having a radius of 14.0 m and the riders are near the center of mass.

(b) What is the centripetal acceleration at the bottom of the arc?

(c) Draw a free body diagram of the forces acting on a rider at the bottom of the arc.

(d) Find the force exerted by the ride on a 60.0 kg rider and compare it to her weight.

(e) Discuss whether the answer seems reasonable.

#### 22. Unreasonable Results

A mother pushes her child on a swing so that his speed is 9.00 m/s at the lowest point of his path. The swing is suspended 2.00 m above the child's center of mass.

(a) What is the magnitude of the centripetal acceleration of the child at the low point?

(b) What is the magnitude of the force the child exerts on the seat if his mass is 18.0 kg?

(c) What is unreasonable about these results?

(d) Which premises are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## **6.3 Centripetal Force**

**23.** (a) A 22.0 kg child is riding a playground merry-go-round that is rotating at 40.0 rev/min. What centripetal force must she exert to stay on if she is 1.25 m from its center?

(b) What centripetal force does she need to stay on an amusement park merry-go-round that rotates at 3.00 rev/min if she is 8.00 m from its center?

(c) Compare each force with her weight.

**24.** Calculate the centripetal force on the end of a 100 m (radius) wind turbine blade that is rotating at 0.5 rev/s. Assume the mass is 4 kg.

**25.** What is the ideal banking angle for a gentle turn of 1.20 km radius on a highway with a 105 km/h speed limit (about 65 mi/h), assuming everyone travels at the limit?

**26.** What is the ideal speed to take a 100 m radius curve banked at a 20.0° angle?

**27.** (a) What is the radius of a bobsled turn banked at 75.0° and taken at 30.0 m/s, assuming it is ideally banked?

(b) Calculate the centripetal acceleration.

(c) Does this acceleration seem large to you?

**28.** Part of riding a bicycle involves leaning at the correct angle when making a turn, as seen in **Figure 6.36**. To be stable, the force exerted by the ground must be on a line going through the center of gravity. The force on the bicycle wheel can be resolved into two perpendicular components—friction parallel to the road (this must supply the centripetal force), and the vertical normal force (which must equal the system's weight).

(a) Show that  $\theta$  (as defined in the figure) is related to the speed *v* and radius of curvature *r* of the turn in the same way as for an ideally banked roadway—that is,  $\theta = \tan^{-1} v^2 / rg$ 

(b) Calculate  $\theta$  for a 12.0 m/s turn of radius 30.0 m (as in a race).

## Free-body diagram

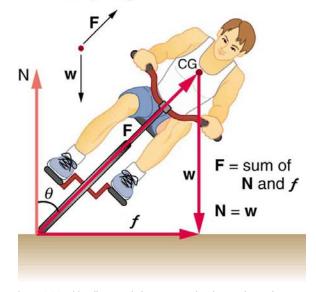
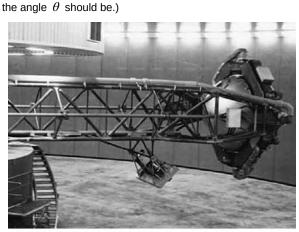


Figure 6.36 A bicyclist negotiating a turn on level ground must lean at the correct angle—the ability to do this becomes instinctive. The force of the ground on the wheel needs to be on a line through the center of gravity. The net external force on the system is the centripetal force. The vertical component of the force on the wheel cancels the weight of the system while its horizontal component must supply the centripetal force. This process produces a relationship among the angle  $\theta$ , the speed v, and the radius of curvature r of the turn similar to that for the ideal banking of roadways.

**29.** A large centrifuge, like the one shown in Figure 6.37(a), is used to expose aspiring astronauts to accelerations similar to those experienced in rocket launches and atmospheric reentries.

(a) At what angular velocity is the centripetal acceleration 10 g if the rider is 15.0 m from the center of rotation?

(b) The rider's cage hangs on a pivot at the end of the arm, allowing it to swing outward during rotation as shown in **Figure 6.37**(b). At what angle  $\theta$  below the horizontal will the cage hang when the centripetal acceleration is 10 g? (Hint: The arm supplies centripetal force and supports the weight of the cage. Draw a free body diagram of the forces to see what



(a) NASA centrifuge and ride

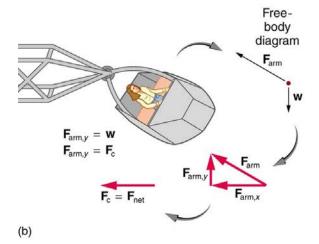


Figure 6.37 (a) NASA centrifuge used to subject trainees to accelerations similar to those experienced in rocket launches and reentries. (credit: NASA) (b) Rider in cage showing how the cage pivots outward during rotation. This allows the total force exerted on the rider by the cage to be along its axis at all times.

#### **30. Integrated Concepts**

If a car takes a banked curve at less than the ideal speed, friction is needed to keep it from sliding toward the inside of the curve (a real problem on icy mountain roads). (a) Calculate the ideal speed to take a 100 m radius curve banked at 15.0°. (b) What is the minimum coefficient of friction needed for a frightened driver to take the same curve at 20.0 km/h?

**31.** Modern roller coasters have vertical loops like the one shown in **Figure 6.38**. The radius of curvature is smaller at the top than on the sides so that the downward centripetal acceleration at the top will be greater than the acceleration due to gravity, keeping the passengers pressed firmly into their seats. What is the speed of the roller coaster at the top of the loop if the radius of curvature there is 15.0 m and the downward acceleration of the car is 1.50 g?

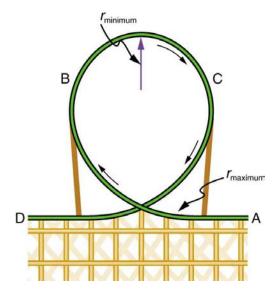


Figure 6.38 Teardrop-shaped loops are used in the latest roller coasters so that the radius of curvature gradually decreases to a minimum at the top. This means that the centripetal acceleration builds from zero to a maximum at the top and gradually decreases again. A circular loop would cause a jolting change in acceleration at entry, a disadvantage discovered long ago in railroad curve design. With a small radius of curvature at the top, the centripetal acceleration can more easily be kept greater than g so that the passengers do not lose contact with their

seats nor do they need seat belts to keep them in place.

#### 32. Unreasonable Results

(a) Calculate the minimum coefficient of friction needed for a car to negotiate an unbanked 50.0 m radius curve at 30.0 m/ s.

(b) What is unreasonable about the result?

(c) Which premises are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## 6.5 Newton's Universal Law of Gravitation

**33.** (a) Calculate Earth's mass given the acceleration due to gravity at the North Pole is  $9.830 \text{ m/s}^2$  and the radius of the Earth is 6371 km from pole to pole.

(b) Compare this with the accepted value of  $5.979 \times 10^{24}$  kg .

**34.** (a) Calculate the magnitude of the acceleration due to gravity on the surface of Earth due to the Moon.

(b) Calculate the magnitude of the acceleration due to gravity at Earth due to the Sun.

(c) Take the ratio of the Moon's acceleration to the Sun's and comment on why the tides are predominantly due to the Moon in spite of this number.

**35.** (a) What is the acceleration due to gravity on the surface of the Moon?

(b) On the surface of Mars? The mass of Mars is

 $6.418 \times 10^{23}$  kg and its radius is  $3.38 \times 10^{6}$  m.

**36.** (a) Calculate the acceleration due to gravity on the surface of the Sun.

(b) By what factor would your weight increase if you could stand on the Sun? (Never mind that you cannot.)

**37.** The Moon and Earth rotate about their common center of mass, which is located about 4700 km from the center of Earth. (This is 1690 km below the surface.)

(a) Calculate the magnitude of the acceleration due to the Moon's gravity at that point.

(b) Calculate the magnitude of the centripetal acceleration of the center of Earth as it rotates about that point once each lunar month (about 27.3 d) and compare it with the acceleration found in part (a). Comment on whether or not they are equal and why they should or should not be.

**38.** Solve part (b) of **Example 6.6** using  $a_c = v^2 / r$ .

**39.** Astrology, that unlikely and vague pseudoscience, makes much of the position of the planets at the moment of one's birth. The only known force a planet exerts on Earth is gravitational.

(a) Calculate the magnitude of the gravitational force exerted on a 4.20 kg baby by a 100 kg father 0.200 m away at birth (he is assisting, so he is close to the child).

(b) Calculate the magnitude of the force on the baby due to Jupiter if it is at its closest distance to Earth, some

 $6.29 \times 10^{11}$  m away. How does the force of Jupiter on the baby compare to the force of the father on the baby? Other objects in the room and the hospital building also exert similar gravitational forces. (Of course, there could be an unknown force acting, but scientists first need to be convinced that there is even an effect, much less that an unknown force causes it.)

**40.** The existence of the dwarf planet Pluto was proposed based on irregularities in Neptune's orbit. Pluto was subsequently discovered near its predicted position. But it now appears that the discovery was fortuitous, because Pluto is small and the irregularities in Neptune's orbit were not well known. To illustrate that Pluto has a minor effect on the orbit of Neptune compared with the closest planet to Neptune:

(a) Calculate the acceleration due to gravity at Neptune due to Pluto when they are  $4.50 \times 10^{12}$  m apart, as they are at

present. The mass of Pluto is  $1.4 \times 10^{22}$  kg .

(b) Calculate the acceleration due to gravity at Neptune due to Uranus, presently about  $2.50 \times 10^{12}$  m apart, and compare it with that due to Pluto. The mass of Uranus is  $8.62 \times 10^{25}$  kg.

**41.** (a) The Sun orbits the Milky Way galaxy once each  $2.60 \ge 10^8 \ \text{y}$ , with a roughly circular orbit averaging

 $3.00 \ge 10^4$  light years in radius. (A light year is the distance traveled by light in 1 y.) Calculate the centripetal acceleration of the Sun in its galactic orbit. Does your result support the contention that a nearly inertial frame of reference can be located at the Sun?

(b) Calculate the average speed of the Sun in its galactic orbit. Does the answer surprise you?

#### 42. Unreasonable Result

A mountain 10.0 km from a person exerts a gravitational force on him equal to 2.00% of his weight.

- (a) Calculate the mass of the mountain.
- (b) Compare the mountain's mass with that of Earth.
- (c) What is unreasonable about these results?

(d) Which premises are unreasonable or inconsistent? (Note that accurate gravitational measurements can easily detect the effect of nearby mountains and variations in local geology.)

## 6.6 Satellites and Kepler's Laws: An Argument for Simplicity

**43.** A geosynchronous Earth satellite is one that has an orbital period of precisely 1 day. Such orbits are useful for communication and weather observation because the satellite remains above the same point on Earth (provided it orbits in the equatorial plane in the same direction as Earth's rotation). Calculate the radius of such an orbit based on the data for the moon in Table 6.2.

**44.** Calculate the mass of the Sun based on data for Earth's orbit and compare the value obtained with the Sun's actual mass.

**45.** Find the mass of Jupiter based on data for the orbit of one of its moons, and compare your result with its actual mass.

**46.** Find the ratio of the mass of Jupiter to that of Earth based on data in **Table 6.2**.

**47.** Astronomical observations of our Milky Way galaxy indicate that it has a mass of about  $8.0 \times 10^{11}$  solar masses.

A star orbiting on the galaxy's periphery is about  $6.0 \times 10^4$  light years from its center. (a) What should the orbital period of that star be? (b) If its period is  $6.0 \times 10^7$  instead, what is the mass of the galaxy? Such calculations are used to imply the existence of "dark matter" in the universe and have indicated, for example, the existence of very massive black holes at the centers of some galaxies.

#### 48. Integrated Concepts

Space debris left from old satellites and their launchers is becoming a hazard to other satellites. (a) Calculate the speed of a satellite in an orbit 900 km above Earth's surface. (b) Suppose a loose rivet is in an orbit of the same radius that intersects the satellite's orbit at an angle of  $90^{\circ}$  relative to

Earth. What is the velocity of the rivet relative to the satellite just before striking it? (c) Given the rivet is 3.00 mm in size, how long will its collision with the satellite last? (d) If its mass is 0.500 g, what is the average force it exerts on the satellite? (e) How much energy in joules is generated by the collision? (The satellite's velocity does not change appreciably, because its mass is much greater than the rivet's.)

#### 49. Unreasonable Results

(a) Based on Kepler's laws and information on the orbital characteristics of the Moon, calculate the orbital radius for an Earth satellite having a period of 1.00 h. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) What is unreasonable or inconsistent about the premise of a 1.00 h orbit?

#### 50. Construct Your Own Problem

On February 14, 2000, the NEAR spacecraft was successfully inserted into orbit around Eros, becoming the first artificial satellite of an asteroid. Construct a problem in which you determine the orbital speed for a satellite near Eros. You will need to find the mass of the asteroid and consider such things as a safe distance for the orbit. Although Eros is not spherical, calculate the acceleration due to gravity on its surface at a point an average distance from its center of mass. Your instructor may also wish to have you calculate the escape velocity from this point on Eros.

## **Chapter 7 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

### 7.1 Work: The Scientific Definition

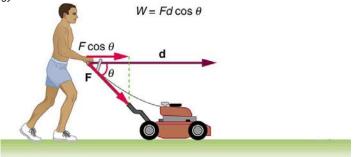
**1.** Give an example of something we think of as work in everyday circumstances that is not work in the scientific sense. Is energy transferred or changed in form in your example? If so, explain how this is accomplished without doing work.

2. Give an example of a situation in which there is a force and a displacement, but the force does no work. Explain why it does no work.

3. Describe a situation in which a force is exerted for a long time but does no work. Explain.

#### 7.2 Kinetic Energy and the Work-Energy Theorem

**4.** The person in **Figure 7.33** does work on the lawn mower. Under what conditions would the mower gain energy? Under what conditions would it lose energy?



#### Figure 7.33

5. Work done on a system puts energy into it. Work done by a system removes energy from it. Give an example for each statement.

6. When solving for speed in Example 7.4, we kept only the positive root. Why?

## 7.3 Gravitational Potential Energy

7. In Example 7.7, we calculated the final speed of a roller coaster that descended 20 m in height and had an initial speed of 5 m/s downhill. Suppose the roller coaster had had an initial speed of 5 m/s *uphill* instead, and it coasted uphill, stopped, and then rolled back down to a final point 20 m below the start. We would find in that case that it had the same final speed. Explain in terms of conservation of energy.

8. Does the work you do on a book when you lift it onto a shelf depend on the path taken? On the time taken? On the height of the shelf? On the mass of the book?

## 7.4 Conservative Forces and Potential Energy

9. What is a conservative force?

**10.** The force exerted by a diving board is conservative, provided the internal friction is negligible. Assuming friction is negligible, describe changes in the potential energy of a diving board as a swimmer dives from it, starting just before the swimmer steps on the board until just after his feet leave it.

**11.** Define mechanical energy. What is the relationship of mechanical energy to nonconservative forces? What happens to mechanical energy if only conservative forces act?

12. What is the relationship of potential energy to conservative force?

## 7.6 Conservation of Energy

**13.** Consider the following scenario. A car for which friction is *not* negligible accelerates from rest down a hill, running out of gasoline after a short distance. The driver lets the car coast farther down the hill, then up and over a small crest. He then coasts down that hill into a gas station, where he brakes to a stop and fills the tank with gasoline. Identify the forms of energy the car has, and how they are changed and transferred in this series of events. (See Figure 7.34.)

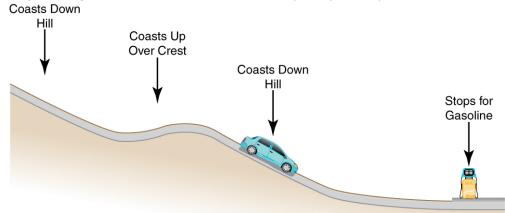


Figure 7.34 A car experiencing non-negligible friction coasts down a hill, over a small crest, then downhill again, and comes to a stop at a gas station.

**14.** Describe the energy transfers and transformations for a javelin, starting from the point at which an athlete picks up the javelin and ending when the javelin is stuck into the ground after being thrown.

15. Do devices with efficiencies of less than one violate the law of conservation of energy? Explain.

16. List four different forms or types of energy. Give one example of a conversion from each of these forms to another form.

17. List the energy conversions that occur when riding a bicycle.

## 7.7 Power

**18.** Most electrical appliances are rated in watts. Does this rating depend on how long the appliance is on? (When off, it is a zero-watt device.) Explain in terms of the definition of power.

**19.** Explain, in terms of the definition of power, why energy consumption is sometimes listed in kilowatt-hours rather than joules. What is the relationship between these two energy units?

**20.** A spark of static electricity, such as that you might receive from a doorknob on a cold dry day, may carry a few hundred watts of power. Explain why you are not injured by such a spark.

## 7.8 Work, Energy, and Power in Humans

**21.** Explain why it is easier to climb a mountain on a zigzag path rather than one straight up the side. Is your increase in gravitational potential energy the same in both cases? Is your energy consumption the same in both?

22. Do you do work on the outside world when you rub your hands together to warm them? What is the efficiency of this activity?

**23.** Shivering is an involuntary response to lowered body temperature. What is the efficiency of the body when shivering, and is this a desirable value?

**24.** Discuss the relative effectiveness of dieting and exercise in losing weight, noting that most athletic activities consume food energy at a rate of 400 to 500 W, while a single cup of yogurt can contain 1360 kJ (325 kcal). Specifically, is it likely that exercise alone will be sufficient to lose weight? You may wish to consider that regular exercise may increase the metabolic rate, whereas protracted dieting may reduce it.

## 7.9 World Energy Use

25. What is the difference between energy conservation and the law of conservation of energy? Give some examples of each.

**26.** If the efficiency of a coal-fired electrical generating plant is 35%, then what do we mean when we say that energy is a conserved quantity?

#### Problems & Exercises

## 7.1 Work: The Scientific Definition

**1.** How much work does a supermarket checkout attendant do on a can of soup he pushes 0.600 m horizontally with a force of 5.00 N? Express your answer in joules and kilocalories.

**2.** A 75.0-kg person climbs stairs, gaining 2.50 meters in height. Find the work done to accomplish this task.

**3.** (a) Calculate the work done on a 1500-kg elevator car by its cable to lift it 40.0 m at constant speed, assuming friction averages 100 N. (b) What is the work done on the lift by the gravitational force in this process? (c) What is the total work done on the lift?

**4.** Suppose a car travels 108 km at a speed of 30.0 m/s, and uses 2.0 gal of gasoline. Only 30% of the gasoline goes into useful work by the force that keeps the car moving at constant speed despite friction. (See Table 7.1 for the energy content of gasoline.) (a) What is the magnitude of the force exerted to keep the car moving at constant speed? (b) If the required force is directly proportional to speed, how many gallons will be used to drive 108 km at a speed of 28.0 m/s?

5. Calculate the work done by an 85.0-kg man who pushes a crate 4.00 m up along a ramp that makes an angle of  $20.0^{\circ}$ 

with the horizontal. (See Figure 7.35.) He exerts a force of 500 N on the crate parallel to the ramp and moves at a constant speed. Be certain to include the work he does on the crate *and* on his body to get up the ramp.

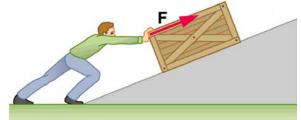


Figure 7.35 A man pushes a crate up a ramp.

6. How much work is done by the boy pulling his sister 30.0 m in a wagon as shown in Figure 7.36? Assume no friction acts on the wagon.

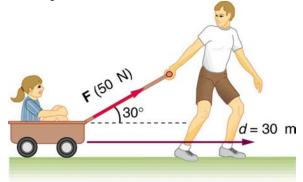


Figure 7.36 The boy does work on the system of the wagon and the child when he pulls them as shown.

7. A shopper pushes a grocery cart 20.0 m at constant speed on level ground, against a 35.0 N frictional force. He pushes in a direction  $25.0^{\circ}$  below the horizontal. (a) What is the work done on the cart by friction? (b) What is the work done on the cart by the gravitational force? (c) What is the work done on the cart by the shopper? (d) Find the force the shopper exerts, using energy considerations. (e) What is the total work done on the cart?

**8.** Suppose the ski patrol lowers a rescue sled and victim, having a total mass of 90.0 kg, down a  $60.0^{\circ}$  slope at

constant speed, as shown in **Figure 7.37**. The coefficient of friction between the sled and the snow is 0.100. (a) How much work is done by friction as the sled moves 30.0 m along the hill? (b) How much work is done by the rope on the sled in this distance? (c) What is the work done by the gravitational force on the sled? (d) What is the total work done?

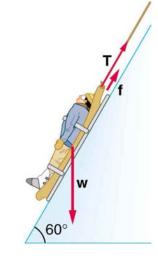


Figure 7.37 A rescue sled and victim are lowered down a steep slope.

## 7.2 Kinetic Energy and the Work-Energy Theorem

**9.** Compare the kinetic energy of a 20,000-kg truck moving at 110 km/h with that of an 80.0-kg astronaut in orbit moving at 27,500 km/h.

**10.** (a) How fast must a 3000-kg elephant move to have the same kinetic energy as a 65.0-kg sprinter running at 10.0 m/ s? (b) Discuss how the larger energies needed for the movement of larger animals would relate to metabolic rates.

**11.** Confirm the value given for the kinetic energy of an aircraft carrier in **Table 7.1**. You will need to look up the definition of a nautical mile (1 knot = 1 nautical mile/h).

**12.** (a) Calculate the force needed to bring a 950-kg car to rest from a speed of 90.0 km/h in a distance of 120 m (a fairly typical distance for a non-panic stop). (b) Suppose instead the car hits a concrete abutment at full speed and is brought to a stop in 2.00 m. Calculate the force exerted on the car and compare it with the force found in part (a).

**13.** A car's bumper is designed to withstand a 4.0-km/h (1.1-m/s) collision with an immovable object without damage to the body of the car. The bumper cushions the shock by absorbing the force over a distance. Calculate the magnitude of the average force on a bumper that collapses 0.200 m while bringing a 900-kg car to rest from an initial speed of 1.1 m/s.

**14.** Boxing gloves are padded to lessen the force of a blow. (a) Calculate the force exerted by a boxing glove on an opponent's face, if the glove and face compress 7.50 cm during a blow in which the 7.00-kg arm and glove are brought to rest from an initial speed of 10.0 m/s. (b) Calculate the force exerted by an identical blow in the gory old days when no gloves were used and the knuckles and face would compress only 2.00 cm. (c) Discuss the magnitude of the force with glove on. Does it seem high enough to cause damage even though it is lower than the force with no glove?

**15.** Using energy considerations, calculate the average force a 60.0-kg sprinter exerts backward on the track to accelerate from 2.00 to 8.00 m/s in a distance of 25.0 m, if he encounters a headwind that exerts an average force of 30.0 N against him.

## 7.3 Gravitational Potential Energy

**16.** A hydroelectric power facility (see Figure 7.38) converts the gravitational potential energy of water behind a dam to electric energy. (a) What is the gravitational potential energy

relative to the generators of a lake of volume  $50.0 \ \mathrm{km}^3$  (

mass =  $5.00 \times 10^{13}$  kg), given that the lake has an

average height of 40.0 m above the generators? (b) Compare this with the energy stored in a 9-megaton fusion bomb.



Figure 7.38 Hydroelectric facility (credit: Denis Belevich, Wikimedia Commons)

**17.** (a) How much gravitational potential energy (relative to the ground on which it is built) is stored in the Great Pyramid

of Cheops, given that its mass is about  $7 \times 10^9$  kg and its center of mass is 36.5 m above the surrounding ground? (b) How does this energy compare with the daily food intake of a person?

**18.** Suppose a 350-g kookaburra (a large kingfisher bird) picks up a 75-g snake and raises it 2.5 m from the ground to a branch. (a) How much work did the bird do on the snake? (b) How much work did it do to raise its own center of mass to the branch?

**19.** In Example 7.7, we found that the speed of a roller coaster that had descended 20.0 m was only slightly greater when it had an initial speed of 5.00 m/s than when it started from rest. This implies that  $\Delta PE >> KE_i$ . Confirm this

statement by taking the ratio of  $\Delta PE$  to  $KE_i$ . (Note that

#### mass cancels.)

**20.** A 100-g toy car is propelled by a compressed spring that starts it moving. The car follows the curved track in **Figure 7.39**. Show that the final speed of the toy car is 0.687 m/s if its initial speed is 2.00 m/s and it coasts up the frictionless slope, gaining 0.180 m in altitude.



Figure 7.39 A toy car moves up a sloped track. (credit: Leszek Leszczynski, Flickr)

**21.** In a downhill ski race, surprisingly, little advantage is gained by getting a running start. (This is because the initial kinetic energy is small compared with the gain in gravitational potential energy on even small hills.) To demonstrate this, find the final speed and the time taken for a skier who skies 70.0 m along a  $30^{\circ}$  slope neglecting friction: (a) Starting from rest. (b) Starting with an initial speed of 2.50 m/s. (c) Does the answer surprise you? Discuss why it is still advantageous to get a running start in very competitive events.

## 7.4 Conservative Forces and Potential Energy

**22.** A  $5.00 \times 10^5$ -kg subway train is brought to a stop from a speed of 0.500 m/s in 0.400 m by a large spring bumper at the end of its track. What is the force constant k of the spring?

23. A pogo stick has a spring with a force constant of

 $2.50 \times 10^4$  N/m, which can be compressed 12.0 cm. To what maximum height can a child jump on the stick using only the energy in the spring, if the child and stick have a total mass of 40.0 kg? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the **Problem-Solving Strategies for Energy**.

## 7.5 Nonconservative Forces

**24.** A 60.0-kg skier with an initial speed of 12.0 m/s coasts up a 2.50-m-high rise as shown in **Figure 7.40**. Find her final speed at the top, given that the coefficient of friction between her skis and the snow is 0.0800. (Hint: Find the distance traveled up the incline assuming a straight-line path as shown in the figure.)

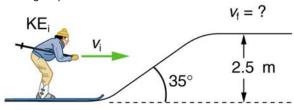


Figure 7.40 The skier's initial kinetic energy is partially used in coasting to the top of a rise.

**25.** (a) How high a hill can a car coast up (engine disengaged) if work done by friction is negligible and its initial speed is 110 km/h? (b) If, in actuality, a 750-kg car with an initial speed of 110 km/h is observed to coast up a hill to a height 22.0 m above its starting point, how much thermal energy was generated by friction? (c) What is the average force of friction if the hill has a slope  $2.5^{\circ}$  above the horizontal?

## 7.6 Conservation of Energy

**26.** Using values from **Table 7.1**, how many DNA molecules could be broken by the energy carried by a single electron in the beam of an old-fashioned TV tube? (These electrons were not dangerous in themselves, but they did create dangerous x rays. Later model tube TVs had shielding that absorbed x rays before they escaped and exposed viewers.)

**27.** Using energy considerations and assuming negligible air resistance, show that a rock thrown from a bridge 20.0 m above water with an initial speed of 15.0 m/s strikes the water with a speed of 24.8 m/s independent of the direction thrown.

**28.** If the energy in fusion bombs were used to supply the energy needs of the world, how many of the 9-megaton variety would be needed for a year's supply of energy (using data from Table 7.1)? This is not as far-fetched as it may sound—there are thousands of nuclear bombs, and their energy can be trapped in underground explosions and converted to electricity, as natural geothermal energy is.

**29.** (a) Use of hydrogen fusion to supply energy is a dream that may be realized in the next century. Fusion would be a relatively clean and almost limitless supply of energy, as can be seen from **Table 7.1**. To illustrate this, calculate how many years the present energy needs of the world could be supplied by one millionth of the oceans' hydrogen fusion energy. (b) How does this time compare with historically significant events, such as the duration of stable economic systems?

## 7.7 Power

**30.** The Crab Nebula (see **Figure 7.41**) pulsar is the remnant of a supernova that occurred in A.D. 1054. Using data from **Table 7.3**, calculate the approximate factor by which the power output of this astronomical object has declined since its explosion.

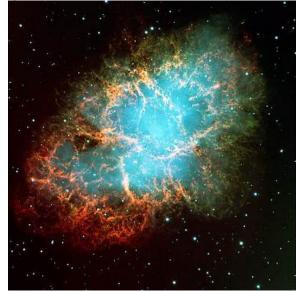


Figure 7.41 Crab Nebula (credit: ESO, via Wikimedia Commons)

**31.** Suppose a star 1000 times brighter than our Sun (that is, emitting 1000 times the power) suddenly goes supernova. Using data from **Table 7.3**: (a) By what factor does its power output increase? (b) How many times brighter than our entire Milky Way galaxy is the supernova? (c) Based on your answers, discuss whether it should be possible to observe supernovas in distant galaxies. Note that there are on the

order of  $10^{11}$  observable galaxies, the average brightness of which is somewhat less than our own galaxy.

**32.** A person in good physical condition can put out 100 W of useful power for several hours at a stretch, perhaps by pedaling a mechanism that drives an electric generator. Neglecting any problems of generator efficiency and practical considerations such as resting time: (a) How many people would it take to run a 4.00-kW electric clothes dryer? (b) How many people would it take to replace a large electric power plant that generates 800 MW?

**33.** What is the cost of operating a 3.00-W electric clock for a year if the cost of electricity is \$0.0900 per  $kW \cdot h$ ?

34. A large household air conditioner may consume 15.0 kW of power. What is the cost of operating this air conditioner 3.00 h per day for 30.0 d if the cost of electricity is \$0.110 per kW  $\cdot$  h?

**35.** (a) What is the average power consumption in watts of an appliance that uses  $5.00 \ kW \cdot h$  of energy per day? (b) How many joules of energy does this appliance consume in a year?

**36.** (a) What is the average useful power output of a person

who does  $6.00 \times 10^6$  J of useful work in 8.00 h? (b) Working at this rate, how long will it take this person to lift 2000 kg of bricks 1.50 m to a platform? (Work done to lift his body can be omitted because it is not considered useful output here.)

**37.** A 500-kg dragster accelerates from rest to a final speed of 110 m/s in 400 m (about a quarter of a mile) and encounters an average frictional force of 1200 N. What is its average power output in watts and horsepower if this takes 7.30 s?

**38.** (a) How long will it take an 850-kg car with a useful power output of 40.0 hp (1 hp = 746 W) to reach a speed of 15.0 m/ s, neglecting friction? (b) How long will this acceleration take if the car also climbs a 3.00-m-high hill in the process?

**39.** (a) Find the useful power output of an elevator motor that lifts a 2500-kg load a height of 35.0 m in 12.0 s, if it also increases the speed from rest to 4.00 m/s. Note that the total mass of the counterbalanced system is 10,000 kg—so that only 2500 kg is raised in height, but the full 10,000 kg is accelerated. (b) What does it cost, if electricity is \$0.0900 per kW  $\cdot$  h ?

**40.** (a) What is the available energy content, in joules, of a battery that operates a 2.00-W electric clock for 18 months?

(b) How long can a battery that can supply  $8.00 \times 10^4$  J run a pocket calculator that consumes energy at the rate of  $1.00 \times 10^{-3}$  W?

**41.** (a) How long would it take a  $1.50 \times 10^5$  -kg airplane with engines that produce 100 MW of power to reach a speed of 250 m/s and an altitude of 12.0 km if air resistance were negligible? (b) If it actually takes 900 s, what is the power? (c) Given this power, what is the average force of air resistance if the airplane takes 1200 s? (Hint: You must find the distance the plane travels in 1200 s assuming constant acceleration.)

**42.** Calculate the power output needed for a 950-kg car to climb a 2.00° slope at a constant 30.0 m/s while encountering wind resistance and friction totaling 600 N. Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the **Problem-Solving Strategies for Energy**.

**43.** (a) Calculate the power per square meter reaching Earth's upper atmosphere from the Sun. (Take the power output of

the Sun to be  $4.00 \times 10^{26}$  W.) (b) Part of this is absorbed and reflected by the atmosphere, so that a maximum of

 $1.30 \text{ kW/m}^2$  reaches Earth's surface. Calculate the area in

 $\rm km^2$  of solar energy collectors needed to replace an electric power plant that generates 750 MW if the collectors convert an average of 2.00% of the maximum power into electricity. (This small conversion efficiency is due to the devices themselves, and the fact that the sun is directly overhead only briefly.) With the same assumptions, what area would be needed to meet the United States' energy needs

 $(1.05 \times 10^{20} \text{ J})$ ? Australia's energy needs  $(5.4 \times 10^{18} \text{ J})$ ?

China's energy needs  $(6.3 \times 10^{19} \text{ J})$ ? (These energy consumption values are from 2006.)

## 7.8 Work, Energy, and Power in Humans

**44.** (a) How long can you rapidly climb stairs (116/min) on the 93.0 kcal of energy in a 10.0-g pat of butter? (b) How many flights is this if each flight has 16 stairs?

**45.** (a) What is the power output in watts and horsepower of a 70.0-kg sprinter who accelerates from rest to 10.0 m/s in 3.00 s? (b) Considering the amount of power generated, do you think a well-trained athlete could do this repetitively for long periods of time?

**46.** Calculate the power output in watts and horsepower of a shot-putter who takes 1.20 s to accelerate the 7.27-kg shot from rest to 14.0 m/s, while raising it 0.800 m. (Do not include the power produced to accelerate his body.)



Figure 7.42 Shot putter at the Dornoch Highland Gathering in 2007. (credit: John Haslam, Flickr)

**47.** (a) What is the efficiency of an out-of-condition professor who does  $2.10 \times 10^5$  J of useful work while metabolizing 500 kcal of food energy? (b) How many food calories would a well-conditioned athlete metabolize in doing the same work with an efficiency of 20%?

**48.** Energy that is not utilized for work or heat transfer is converted to the chemical energy of body fat containing about 39 kJ/g. How many grams of fat will you gain if you eat 10,000 kJ (about 2500 kcal) one day and do nothing but sit relaxed for 16.0 h and sleep for the other 8.00 h? Use data from **Table 7.5** for the energy consumption rates of these activities.

**49.** Using data from Table 7.5, calculate the daily energy needs of a person who sleeps for 7.00 h, walks for 2.00 h, attends classes for 4.00 h, cycles for 2.00 h, sits relaxed for

 $3.00\ h,$  and studies for  $6.00\ h.$  (Studying consumes energy at the same rate as sitting in class.)

**50.** What is the efficiency of a subject on a treadmill who puts out work at the rate of 100 W while consuming oxygen at the rate of 2.00 L/min? (Hint: See Table 7.5.)

**51.** Shoveling snow can be extremely taxing because the arms have such a low efficiency in this activity. Suppose a person shoveling a footpath metabolizes food at the rate of 800 W. (a) What is her useful power output? (b) How long will it take her to lift 3000 kg of snow 1.20 m? (This could be the amount of heavy snow on 20 m of footpath.) (c) How much waste heat transfer in kilojoules will she generate in the process?

**52.** Very large forces are produced in joints when a person jumps from some height to the ground. (a) Calculate the magnitude of the force produced if an 80.0-kg person jumps from a 0.600–m-high ledge and lands stiffly, compressing joint material 1.50 cm as a result. (Be certain to include the weight of the person.) (b) In practice the knees bend almost involuntarily to help extend the distance over which you stop. Calculate the magnitude of the force produced if the stopping distance is 0.300 m. (c) Compare both forces with the weight of the person.

**53.** Jogging on hard surfaces with insufficiently padded shoes produces large forces in the feet and legs. (a) Calculate the magnitude of the force needed to stop the downward motion of a jogger's leg, if his leg has a mass of 13.0 kg, a speed of 6.00 m/s, and stops in a distance of 1.50 cm. (Be certain to include the weight of the 75.0-kg jogger's body.) (b) Compare this force with the weight of the jogger.

**54.** (a) Calculate the energy in kJ used by a 55.0-kg woman who does 50 deep knee bends in which her center of mass is lowered and raised 0.400 m. (She does work in both directions.) You may assume her efficiency is 20%. (b) What is the average power consumption rate in watts if she does this in 3.00 min?

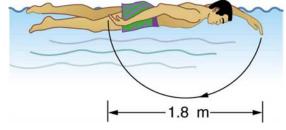
**55.** Kanellos Kanellopoulos flew 119 km from Crete to Santorini, Greece, on April 23, 1988, in the *Daedalus 88*, an aircraft powered by a bicycle-type drive mechanism (see **Figure 7.43**). His useful power output for the 234-min trip was about 350 W. Using the efficiency for cycling from **Table 7.2**, calculate the food energy in kilojoules he metabolized during the flight.



Figure 7.43 The Daedalus 88 in flight. (credit: NASA photo by Beasley)

**56.** The swimmer shown in **Figure 7.44** exerts an average horizontal backward force of 80.0 N with his arm during each 1.80 m long stroke. (a) What is his work output in each

stroke? (b) Calculate the power output of his arms if he does 120 strokes per minute.



#### Figure 7.44

**57.** Mountain climbers carry bottled oxygen when at very high altitudes. (a) Assuming that a mountain climber uses oxygen at twice the rate for climbing 116 stairs per minute (because of low air temperature and winds), calculate how many liters of oxygen a climber would need for 10.0 h of climbing. (These are liters at sea level.) Note that only 40% of the inhaled oxygen is utilized; the rest is exhaled. (b) How much useful work does the climber do if he and his equipment have a mass of 90.0 kg and he gains 1000 m of altitude? (c) What is his efficiency for the 10.0-h climb?

**58.** The awe-inspiring Great Pyramid of Cheops was built more than 4500 years ago. Its square base, originally 230 m on a side, covered 13.1 acres, and it was 146 m high, with a

mass of about  $7 \times 10^9 \ \mathrm{kg}$  . (The pyramid's dimensions are

slightly different today due to quarrying and some sagging.) Historians estimate that 20,000 workers spent 20 years to construct it, working 12-hour days, 330 days per year. (a) Calculate the gravitational potential energy stored in the pyramid, given its center of mass is at one-fourth its height. (b) Only a fraction of the workers lifted blocks; most were involved in support services such as building ramps (see Figure 7.45), bringing food and water, and hauling blocks to the site. Calculate the efficiency of the workers who did the lifting, assuming there were 1000 of them and they consumed food energy at the rate of 300 kcal/h. What does your answer imply about how much of their work went into block-lifting, versus how much work went into friction and lifting and lowering their own bodies? (c) Calculate the mass of food that had to be supplied each day, assuming that the average worker required 3600 kcal per day and that their diet was 5% protein, 60% carbohydrate, and 35% fat. (These proportions neglect the mass of bulk and nondigestible materials consumed.)

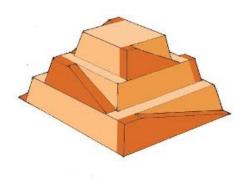


Figure 7.45 Ancient pyramids were probably constructed using ramps as simple machines. (credit: Franck Monnier, Wikimedia Commons)

**59.** (a) How long can you play tennis on the 800 kJ (about 200 kcal) of energy in a candy bar? (b) Does this seem like a

long time? Discuss why exercise is necessary but may not be sufficient to cause a person to lose weight.

### 7.9 World Energy Use

#### **60. Integrated Concepts**

(a) Calculate the force the woman in **Figure 7.46** exerts to do a push-up at constant speed, taking all data to be known to three digits. (b) How much work does she do if her center of mass rises 0.240 m? (c) What is her useful power output if she does 25 push-ups in 1 min? (Should work done lowering her body be included? See the discussion of useful work in **Work, Energy, and Power in Humans**.

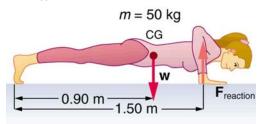


Figure 7.46 Forces involved in doing push-ups. The woman's weight acts as a force exerted downward on her center of gravity (CG).

#### **61. Integrated Concepts**

A 75.0-kg cross-country skier is climbing a  $3.0^{\circ}$  slope at a constant speed of 2.00 m/s and encounters air resistance of 25.0 N. Find his power output for work done against the gravitational force and air resistance. (b) What average force does he exert backward on the snow to accomplish this? (c) If he continues to exert this force and to experience the same air resistance when he reaches a level area, how long will it take him to reach a velocity of 10.0 m/s?

#### **62. Integrated Concepts**

The 70.0-kg swimmer in Figure 7.44 starts a race with an initial velocity of 1.25 m/s and exerts an average force of 80.0 N backward with his arms during each 1.80 m long stroke. (a) What is his initial acceleration if water resistance is 45.0 N? (b) What is the subsequent average resistance force from the water during the 5.00 s it takes him to reach his top velocity of 2.50 m/s? (c) Discuss whether water resistance seems to increase linearly with velocity.

#### **63. Integrated Concepts**

A toy gun uses a spring with a force constant of 300 N/m to propel a 10.0-g steel ball. If the spring is compressed 7.00 cm and friction is negligible: (a) How much force is needed to compress the spring? (b) To what maximum height can the ball be shot? (c) At what angles above the horizontal may a child aim to hit a target 3.00 m away at the same height as the gun? (d) What is the gun's maximum range on level ground?

#### **64. Integrated Concepts**

(a) What force must be supplied by an elevator cable to

produce an acceleration of  $0.800 \text{ m/s}^2$  against a 200-N

frictional force, if the mass of the loaded elevator is 1500 kg? (b) How much work is done by the cable in lifting the elevator 20.0 m? (c) What is the final speed of the elevator if it starts from rest? (d) How much work went into thermal energy?

## 65. Unreasonable Results

A car advertisement claims that its 900-kg car accelerated from rest to 30.0 m/s and drove 100 km, gaining 3.00 km in altitude, on 1.0 gal of gasoline. The average force of friction

including air resistance was 700 N. Assume all values are known to three significant figures. (a) Calculate the car's efficiency. (b) What is unreasonable about the result? (c) Which premise is unreasonable, or which premises are inconsistent?

#### 66. Unreasonable Results

Body fat is metabolized, supplying 9.30 kcal/g, when dietary intake is less than needed to fuel metabolism. The manufacturers of an exercise bicycle claim that you can lose 0.500 kg of fat per day by vigorously exercising for 2.00 h per day on their machine. (a) How many kcal are supplied by the metabolization of 0.500 kg of fat? (b) Calculate the kcal/min that you would have to utilize to metabolize fat at the rate of 0.500 kg in 2.00 h. (c) What is unreasonable about the results? (d) Which premise is unreasonable, or which premises are inconsistent?

#### 67. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a person climbing and descending stairs. Construct a problem in which you calculate the long-term rate at which stairs can be climbed considering the mass of the person, his ability to generate power with his legs, and the height of a single stair step. Also consider why the same person can descend stairs at a faster rate for a nearly unlimited time in spite of the fact that very similar forces are exerted going down as going up. (This points to a fundamentally different process for descending versus climbing stairs.)

#### 68. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider humans generating electricity by pedaling a device similar to a stationary bicycle. Construct a problem in which you determine the number of people it would take to replace a large electrical generation facility. Among the things to consider are the power output that is reasonable using the legs, rest time, and the need for electricity 24 hours per day. Discuss the practical implications of your results.

#### **69. Integrated Concepts**

A 105-kg basketball player crouches down 0.400 m while waiting to jump. After exerting a force on the floor through this 0.400 m, his feet leave the floor and his center of gravity rises 0.950 m above its normal standing erect position. (a) Using energy considerations, calculate his velocity when he leaves the floor. (b) What average force did he exert on the floor? (Do not neglect the force to support his weight as well as that to accelerate him.) (c) What was his power output during the acceleration phase?

## **Chapter 8 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

## 8.1 Linear Momentum and Force

**1.** An object that has a small mass and an object that has a large mass have the same momentum. Which object has the largest kinetic energy?

2. An object that has a small mass and an object that has a large mass have the same kinetic energy. Which mass has the largest momentum?

#### 3. Professional Application

Football coaches advise players to block, hit, and tackle with their feet on the ground rather than by leaping through the air. Using the concepts of momentum, work, and energy, explain how a football player can be more effective with his feet on the ground.

4. How can a small force impart the same momentum to an object as a large force?

## 8.2 Impulse

#### 5. Professional Application

Explain in terms of impulse how padding reduces forces in a collision. State this in terms of a real example, such as the advantages of a carpeted vs. tile floor for a day care center.

6. While jumping on a trampoline, sometimes you land on your back and other times on your feet. In which case can you reach a greater height and why?

#### 7. Professional Application

Tennis racquets have "sweet spots." If the ball hits a sweet spot then the player's arm is not jarred as much as it would be otherwise. Explain why this is the case.

## 8.3 Conservation of Momentum

#### 8. Professional Application

If you dive into water, you reach greater depths than if you do a belly flop. Explain this difference in depth using the concept of conservation of energy. Explain this difference in depth using what you have learned in this chapter.

9. Under what circumstances is momentum conserved?

**10.** Can momentum be conserved for a system if there are external forces acting on the system? If so, under what conditions? If not, why not?

**11.** Momentum for a system can be conserved in one direction while not being conserved in another. What is the angle between the directions? Give an example.

#### 12. Professional Application

Explain in terms of momentum and Newton's laws how a car's air resistance is due in part to the fact that it pushes air in its direction of motion.

13. Can objects in a system have momentum while the momentum of the system is zero? Explain your answer.

14. Must the total energy of a system be conserved whenever its momentum is conserved? Explain why or why not.

## 8.4 Elastic Collisions in One Dimension

**15.** What is an elastic collision?

## 8.5 Inelastic Collisions in One Dimension

16. What is an inelastic collision? What is a perfectly inelastic collision?

**17.** Mixed-pair ice skaters performing in a show are standing motionless at arms length just before starting a routine. They reach out, clasp hands, and pull themselves together by only using their arms. Assuming there is no friction between the blades of their skates and the ice, what is their velocity after their bodies meet?

**18.** A small pickup truck that has a camper shell slowly coasts toward a red light with negligible friction. Two dogs in the back of the truck are moving and making various inelastic collisions with each other and the walls. What is the effect of the dogs on the motion of the center of mass of the system (truck plus entire load)? What is their effect on the motion of the truck?

## 8.6 Collisions of Point Masses in Two Dimensions

**19.** Figure 8.16 shows a cube at rest and a small object heading toward it. (a) Describe the directions (angle  $\theta_1$ ) at which the small object can emerge after colliding elastically with the cube. How does  $\theta_1$  depend on *b*, the so-called impact parameter? Ignore any effects that might be due to rotation after the collision, and assume that the cube is much more massive than the

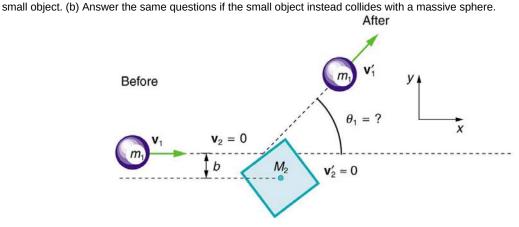


Figure 8.16 A small object approaches a collision with a much more massive cube, after which its velocity has the direction  $\theta_1$ . The angles at which

the small object can be scattered are determined by the shape of the object it strikes and the impact parameter b .

## 8.7 Introduction to Rocket Propulsion

## 20. Professional Application

Suppose a fireworks shell explodes, breaking into three large pieces for which air resistance is negligible. How is the motion of the center of mass affected by the explosion? How would it be affected if the pieces experienced significantly more air resistance than the intact shell?

#### 21. Professional Application

During a visit to the International Space Station, an astronaut was positioned motionless in the center of the station, out of reach of any solid object on which he could exert a force. Suggest a method by which he could move himself away from this position, and explain the physics involved.

## 22. Professional Application

It is possible for the velocity of a rocket to be greater than the exhaust velocity of the gases it ejects. When that is the case, the gas velocity and gas momentum are in the same direction as that of the rocket. How is the rocket still able to obtain thrust by ejecting the gases?

## **Problems & Exercises**

## 8.1 Linear Momentum and Force

1. (a) Calculate the momentum of a 2000-kg elephant charging a hunter at a speed of 7.50 m/s. (b) Compare the elephant's momentum with the momentum of a 0.0400-kg tranquilizer dart fired at a speed of 600 m/s. (c) What is the momentum of the 90.0-kg hunter running at 7.40 m/s after missing the elephant?

**2.** (a) What is the mass of a large ship that has a momentum of  $1.60 \times 10^9$  kg  $\cdot$  m/s, when the ship is moving at a speed

of  $48.0\ km/h?$  (b) Compare the ship's momentum to the momentum of a 1100-kg artillery shell fired at a speed of  $1200\ m/s$  .

**3.** (a) At what speed would a  $2.00 \times 10^4$ -kg airplane have to

fly to have a momentum of  $1.60 \times 10^9$  kg  $\cdot$  m/s (the same as

the ship's momentum in the problem above)? (b) What is the plane's momentum when it is taking off at a speed of 60.0 m/s? (c) If the ship is an aircraft carrier that launches these airplanes with a catapult, discuss the implications of your answer to (b) as it relates to recoil effects of the catapult on the ship.

4. (a) What is the momentum of a garbage truck that is

 $1.20 \times 10^4$  kg and is moving at 10.0 m/s? (b) At what

speed would an 8.00-kg trash can have the same momentum as the truck?

**5.** A runaway train car that has a mass of 15,000 kg travels at a speed of 5.4 m/s down a track. Compute the time required for a force of 1500 N to bring the car to rest.

**6.** The mass of Earth is  $5.972 \times 10^{24}$  kg and its orbital

radius is an average of  $1.496{\times}10^{11}~m$  . Calculate its linear momentum.

## 8.2 Impulse

**7.** A bullet is accelerated down the barrel of a gun by hot gases produced in the combustion of gun powder. What is the average force exerted on a 0.0300-kg bullet to accelerate it to a speed of 600 m/s in a time of 2.00 ms (milliseconds)?

#### 8. Professional Application

A car moving at 10 m/s crashes into a tree and stops in 0.26 s. Calculate the force the seat belt exerts on a passenger in the car to bring him to a halt. The mass of the passenger is 70 kg.

**9.** A person slaps her leg with her hand, bringing her hand to rest in 2.50 milliseconds from an initial speed of 4.00 m/s. (a) What is the average force exerted on the leg, taking the effective mass of the hand and forearm to be 1.50 kg? (b) Would the force be any different if the woman clapped her hands together at the same speed and brought them to rest in the same time? Explain why or why not.

#### **10. Professional Application**

A professional boxer hits his opponent with a 1000-N horizontal blow that lasts for 0.150 s. (a) Calculate the impulse imparted by this blow. (b) What is the opponent's final velocity, if his mass is 105 kg and he is motionless in midair when struck near his center of mass? (c) Calculate the recoil velocity of the opponent's 10.0-kg head if hit in this manner, assuming the head does not initially transfer significant momentum to the boxer's body. (d) Discuss the implications of your answers for parts (b) and (c).

#### **11. Professional Application**

Suppose a child drives a bumper car head on into the side rail, which exerts a force of 4000 N on the car for 0.200 s. (a) What impulse is imparted by this force? (b) Find the final velocity of the bumper car if its initial velocity was 2.80 m/s and the car plus driver have a mass of 200 kg. You may neglect friction between the car and floor.

### **12. Professional Application**

One hazard of space travel is debris left by previous missions. There are several thousand objects orbiting Earth that are large enough to be detected by radar, but there are far greater numbers of very small objects, such as flakes of paint. Calculate the force exerted by a 0.100-mg chip of paint that strikes a spacecraft window at a relative speed of

 $4.00 \times 10^3$  m/s, given the collision lasts  $6.00 \times 10^{-8}$  s.

## **13. Professional Application**

A 75.0-kg person is riding in a car moving at 20.0 m/s when the car runs into a bridge abutment. (a) Calculate the average force on the person if he is stopped by a padded dashboard that compresses an average of 1.00 cm. (b) Calculate the average force on the person if he is stopped by an air bag that compresses an average of 15.0 cm.

#### 14. Professional Application

Military rifles have a mechanism for reducing the recoil forces of the gun on the person firing it. An internal part recoils over a relatively large distance and is stopped by damping mechanisms in the gun. The larger distance reduces the average force needed to stop the internal part. (a) Calculate the recoil velocity of a 1.00-kg plunger that directly interacts with a 0.0200-kg bullet fired at 600 m/s from the gun. (b) If this part is stopped over a distance of 20.0 cm, what average force is exerted upon it by the gun? (c) Compare this to the force exerted on the gun if the bullet is accelerated to its velocity in 10.0 ms (milliseconds).

## **15.** A cruise ship with a mass of $1.00 \times 10^7$ kg strikes a pier

at a speed of 0.750 m/s. It comes to rest 6.00 m later, damaging the ship, the pier, and the tugboat captain's finances. Calculate the average force exerted on the pier using the concept of impulse. (Hint: First calculate the time it took to bring the ship to rest.)

**16.** Calculate the final speed of a 110-kg rugby player who is initially running at 8.00 m/s but collides head-on with a padded goalpost and experiences a backward force of

## $1.76 \times 10^4$ N for $5.50 \times 10^{-2}$ s.

**17.** Water from a fire hose is directed horizontally against a wall at a rate of 50.0 kg/s and a speed of 42.0 m/s. Calculate the magnitude of the force exerted on the wall, assuming the water's horizontal momentum is reduced to zero.

**18.** A 0.450-kg hammer is moving horizontally at 7.00 m/s when it strikes a nail and comes to rest after driving the nail 1.00 cm into a board. (a) Calculate the duration of the impact. (b) What was the average force exerted on the nail?

**19.** Starting with the definitions of momentum and kinetic energy, derive an equation for the kinetic energy of a particle expressed as a function of its momentum.

20. A ball with an initial velocity of 10 m/s moves at an angle  $60^{\circ}$  above the +x -direction. The ball hits a vertical wall and

bounces off so that it is moving  $60^{\circ}$  above the -x-direction with the same speed. What is the impulse delivered by the wall?

**21.** When serving a tennis ball, a player hits the ball when its velocity is zero (at the highest point of a vertical toss). The racquet exerts a force of 540 N on the ball for 5.00 ms, giving it a final velocity of 45.0 m/s. Using these data, find the mass of the ball.

22. A punter drops a ball from rest vertically 1 meter down onto his foot. The ball leaves the foot with a speed of 18 m/s at an angle  $55^{\circ}$  above the horizontal. What is the impulse delivered by the foot (magnitude and direction)?

## 8.3 Conservation of Momentum

#### 23. Professional Application

Train cars are coupled together by being bumped into one another. Suppose two loaded train cars are moving toward one another, the first having a mass of 150,000 kg and a velocity of 0.300 m/s, and the second having a mass of 110,000 kg and a velocity of -0.120 m/s . (The minus indicates direction of motion.) What is their final velocity?

24. Suppose a clay model of a koala bear has a mass of 0.200 kg and slides on ice at a speed of 0.750 m/s. It runs into another clay model, which is initially motionless and has a mass of 0.350 kg. Both being soft clay, they naturally stick together. What is their final velocity?

#### 25. Professional Application

Consider the following question: A car moving at 10 m/s crashes into a tree and stops in 0.26 s. Calculate the force the seatbelt exerts on a passenger in the car to bring him to a halt. The mass of the passenger is 70 kg. Would the answer to this question be different if the car with the 70-kg passenger had collided with a car that has a mass equal to and is traveling in the opposite direction and at the same speed? Explain your answer.

26. What is the velocity of a 900-kg car initially moving at 30.0 m/s, just after it hits a 150-kg deer initially running at 12.0 m/s in the same direction? Assume the deer remains on the car.

27. A 1.80-kg falcon catches a 0.650-kg dove from behind in midair. What is their velocity after impact if the falcon's velocity is initially 28.0 m/s and the dove's velocity is 7.00 m/s in the same direction?

## 8.4 Elastic Collisions in One Dimension

28. Two identical objects (such as billiard balls) have a onedimensional collision in which one is initially motionless. After the collision, the moving object is stationary and the other moves with the same speed as the other originally had. Show that both momentum and kinetic energy are conserved.

#### 29. Professional Application

Two manned satellites approach one another at a relative speed of 0.250 m/s, intending to dock. The first has a mass of  $4.00 \times 10^3$  kg , and the second a mass of  $7.50 \times 10^3$  kg . If

the two satellites collide elastically rather than dock, what is their final relative velocity?

30. A 70.0-kg ice hockey goalie, originally at rest, catches a 0.150-kg hockey puck slapped at him at a velocity of 35.0 m/ s. Suppose the goalie and the ice puck have an elastic collision and the puck is reflected back in the direction from

which it came. What would their final velocities be in this case?

## 8.5 Inelastic Collisions in One Dimension

**31.** A 0.240-kg billiard ball that is moving at 3.00 m/s strikes the bumper of a pool table and bounces straight back at 2.40 m/s (80% of its original speed). The collision lasts 0.0150 s. (a) Calculate the average force exerted on the ball by the bumper. (b) How much kinetic energy in joules is lost during the collision? (c) What percent of the original energy is left?

**32.** During an ice show, a 60.0-kg skater leaps into the air and is caught by an initially stationary 75.0-kg skater. (a) What is their final velocity assuming negligible friction and that the 60.0-kg skater's original horizontal velocity is 4.00 m/s? (b) How much kinetic energy is lost?

### **33. Professional Application**

Using mass and speed data from Example 8.1 and assuming that the football player catches the ball with his feet off the ground with both of them moving horizontally, calculate: (a) the final velocity if the ball and player are going in the same direction and (b) the loss of kinetic energy in this case. (c) Repeat parts (a) and (b) for the situation in which the ball and the player are going in opposite directions. Might the loss of kinetic energy be related to how much it hurts to catch the pass?

**34.** A battleship that is  $6.00 \times 10^7$  kg and is originally at rest

fires a 1100-kg artillery shell horizontally with a velocity of 575 m/s. (a) If the shell is fired straight aft (toward the rear of the ship), there will be negligible friction opposing the ship's recoil. Calculate its recoil velocity. (b) Calculate the increase in internal kinetic energy (that is, for the ship and the shell). This energy is less than the energy released by the gun powder-significant heat transfer occurs.

### 35. Professional Application

Two manned satellites approaching one another, at a relative speed of 0.250 m/s, intending to dock. The first has a mass of

 $4.00 \times 10^3$  kg, and the second a mass of  $7.50 \times 10^3$  kg.

(a) Calculate the final velocity (after docking) by using the frame of reference in which the first satellite was originally at rest. (b) What is the loss of kinetic energy in this inelastic collision? (c) Repeat both parts by using the frame of reference in which the second satellite was originally at rest. Explain why the change in velocity is different in the two frames, whereas the change in kinetic energy is the same in both.

## 36. Professional Application

A 30,000-kg freight car is coasting at 0.850 m/s with negligible friction under a hopper that dumps 110,000 kg of scrap metal into it. (a) What is the final velocity of the loaded freight car? (b) How much kinetic energy is lost?

#### **37. Professional Application**

Space probes may be separated from their launchers by exploding bolts. (They bolt away from one another.) Suppose a 4800-kg satellite uses this method to separate from the 1500-kg remains of its launcher, and that 5000 J of kinetic energy is supplied to the two parts. What are their subsequent velocities using the frame of reference in which they were at rest before separation?

38. A 0.0250-kg bullet is accelerated from rest to a speed of 550 m/s in a 3.00-kg rifle. The pain of the rifle's kick is much worse if you hold the gun loosely a few centimeters from your shoulder rather than holding it tightly against your shoulder.

(a) Calculate the recoil velocity of the rifle if it is held loosely away from the shoulder. (b) How much kinetic energy does the rifle gain? (c) What is the recoil velocity if the rifle is held tightly against the shoulder, making the effective mass 28.0 kg? (d) How much kinetic energy is transferred to the rifleshoulder combination? The pain is related to the amount of kinetic energy, which is significantly less in this latter situation. (e) Calculate the momentum of a 110-kg football player running at 8.00 m/s. Compare the player's momentum with the momentum of a hard-thrown 0.410-kg football that has a speed of 25.0 m/s. Discuss its relationship to this problem.

## **39. Professional Application**

One of the waste products of a nuclear reactor is

plutonium-239  $(^{239}$ Pu). This nucleus is radioactive and

decays by splitting into a helium-4 nucleus and a uranium-235

nucleus  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ He + & 235 \\ U \end{pmatrix}$ , the latter of which is also

radioactive and will itself decay some time later. The energy emitted in the plutonium decay is  $8.40 \times 10^{-13}$  J and is entirely converted to kinetic energy of the helium and uranium

nuclei. The mass of the helium nucleus is  $6.68 \times 10^{-27}$  kg ,

while that of the uranium is  $3.92 \times 10^{-25}$  kg (note that the ratio of the masses is 4 to 235). (a) Calculate the velocities of the two nuclei, assuming the plutonium nucleus is originally at rest. (b) How much kinetic energy does each nucleus carry away? Note that the data given here are accurate to three digits only.

#### 40. Professional Application

The Moon's craters are remnants of meteorite collisions. Suppose a fairly large asteroid that has a mass of

 $5.00 \times 10^{12}$  kg (about a kilometer across) strikes the Moon at a speed of 15.0 km/s. (a) At what speed does the Moon recoil after the perfectly inelastic collision (the mass of the

Moon is  $7.36 \times 10^{22}$  kg ) ? (b) How much kinetic energy is lost in the collision? Such an event may have been observed by medieval English monks who reported observing a red glow and subsequent haze about the Moon. (c) In October 2009, NASA crashed a rocket into the Moon, and analyzed the plume produced by the impact. (Significant amounts of water were detected.) Answer part (a) and (b) for this real-life experiment. The mass of the rocket was 2000 kg and its speed upon impact was 9000 km/h. How does the plume produced alter these results?

#### 41. Professional Application

Two football players collide head-on in midair while trying to catch a thrown football. The first player is 95.0 kg and has an initial velocity of 6.00 m/s, while the second player is 115 kg and has an initial velocity of –3.50 m/s. What is their velocity just after impact if they cling together?

42. What is the speed of a garbage truck that is

 $1.20 \times 10^4$  kg and is initially moving at 25.0 m/s just after it hits and adheres to a trash can that is 80.0 kg and is initially at rest?

**43.** During a circus act, an elderly performer thrills the crowd by catching a cannon ball shot at him. The cannon ball has a mass of 10.0 kg and the horizontal component of its velocity is 8.00 m/s when the 65.0-kg performer catches it. If the performer is on nearly frictionless roller skates, what is his recoil velocity?

**44.** (a) During an ice skating performance, an initially motionless 80.0-kg clown throws a fake barbell away. The clown's ice skates allow her to recoil frictionlessly. If the clown recoils with a velocity of 0.500 m/s and the barbell is thrown with a velocity of 10.0 m/s, what is the mass of the barbell? (b) How much kinetic energy is gained by this maneuver? (c) Where does the kinetic energy come from?

## 8.6 Collisions of Point Masses in Two Dimensions

**45.** Two identical pucks collide on an air hockey table. One puck was originally at rest. (a) If the incoming puck has a speed of 6.00 m/s and scatters to an angle of  $30.0^{\circ}$ , what is the velocity (magnitude and direction) of the second puck? (You may use the result that  $\theta_1 - \theta_2 = 90^{\circ}$  for elastic

collisions of objects that have identical masses.) (b) Confirm that the collision is elastic.

**46.** Confirm that the results of the example **Example 8.7** do conserve momentum in both the x - and y -directions.

**47.** A 3000-kg cannon is mounted so that it can recoil only in the horizontal direction. (a) Calculate its recoil velocity when it fires a 15.0-kg shell at 480 m/s at an angle of  $20.0^{\circ}$  above the horizontal. (b) What is the kinetic energy of the cannon? This energy is dissipated as heat transfer in shock absorbers that stop its recoil. (c) What happens to the vertical component of momentum that is imparted to the cannon when it is fired?

## 48. Professional Application

A 5.50-kg bowling ball moving at 9.00 m/s collides with a 0.850-kg bowling pin, which is scattered at an angle of  $85.0^{\circ}$  to the initial direction of the bowling ball and with a speed of 15.0 m/s. (a) Calculate the final velocity (magnitude and direction) of the bowling ball. (b) Is the collision elastic? (c) Linear kinetic energy is greater after the collision. Discuss how spin on the ball might be converted to linear kinetic energy in the collision.

#### 49. Professional Application

Ernest Rutherford (the first New Zealander to be awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry) demonstrated that nuclei were very small and dense by scattering helium-4 nuclei  $\binom{4}{4}$  He) from

gold-197 nuclei  $(^{197} Au)$ . The energy of the incoming helium

nucleus was  $\,8.00{\times}10^{-13}\,\mathrm{J}$  , and the masses of the helium

and gold nuclei were  $6.68 \times 10^{-27}$  kg and

 $3.29 \times 10^{-25}$  kg , respectively (note that their mass ratio is 4

to 197). (a) If a helium nucleus scatters to an angle of  $120^{\circ}$  during an elastic collision with a gold nucleus, calculate the helium nucleus's final speed and the final velocity (magnitude and direction) of the gold nucleus. (b) What is the final kinetic energy of the helium nucleus?

#### **50. Professional Application**

Two cars collide at an icy intersection and stick together afterward. The first car has a mass of 1200 kg and is approaching at 8.00 m/s due south. The second car has a mass of 850 kg and is approaching at 17.0 m/s due west. (a) Calculate the final velocity (magnitude and direction) of the cars. (b) How much kinetic energy is lost in the collision? (This energy goes into deformation of the cars.) Note that because both cars have an initial velocity, you cannot use the equations for conservation of momentum along the x-axis and y-axis; instead, you must look for other simplifying aspects.

## **51.** Starting with equations

 $m_1 v_1 = m_1 v'_1 \cos \theta_1 + m_2 v'_2 \cos \theta_2$  and

 $0 = m_1 v'_1 \sin \theta_1 + m_2 v'_2 \sin \theta_2$  for conservation of

momentum in the x - and y -directions and assuming that

one object is originally stationary, prove that for an elastic collision of two objects of equal masses,

$$\frac{1}{2}m{v_1}^2 = \frac{1}{2}m{v'_1}^2 + \frac{1}{2}m{v'_2}^2 + m{v'_1}{v'_2}\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2)$$

as discussed in the text.

#### 52. Integrated Concepts

A 90.0-kg ice hockey player hits a 0.150-kg puck, giving the puck a velocity of 45.0 m/s. If both are initially at rest and if the ice is frictionless, how far does the player recoil in the time it takes the puck to reach the goal 15.0 m away?

## 8.7 Introduction to Rocket Propulsion

### 53. Professional Application

Antiballistic missiles (ABMs) are designed to have very large accelerations so that they may intercept fast-moving incoming missiles in the short time available. What is the takeoff acceleration of a 10,000-kg ABM that expels 196 kg of gas

per second at an exhaust velocity of  $2.50 \times 10^3$  m/s?

#### 54. Professional Application

What is the acceleration of a 5000-kg rocket taking off from the Moon, where the acceleration due to gravity is only

 $1.6 \mbox{ m/s}^2$  , if the rocket expels 8.00 kg of gas per second at

an exhaust velocity of  $2.20 \times 10^3$  m/s?

#### 55. Professional Application

Calculate the increase in velocity of a 4000-kg space probe that expels 3500 kg of its mass at an exhaust velocity of

 $2.00 \times 10^3$  m/s . You may assume the gravitational force is negligible at the probe's location.

#### 56. Professional Application

Ion-propulsion rockets have been proposed for use in space. They employ atomic ionization techniques and nuclear energy sources to produce extremely high exhaust velocities,

perhaps as great as  $8.00 \times 10^6$  m/s. These techniques allow a much more favorable payload-to-fuel ratio. To illustrate this fact: (a) Calculate the increase in velocity of a 20,000-kg space probe that expels only 40.0-kg of its mass at the given exhaust velocity. (b) These engines are usually designed to produce a very small thrust for a very long time—the type of engine that might be useful on a trip to the outer planets, for example. Calculate the acceleration of such

an engine if it expels  $4.50 \times 10^{-6}$  kg/s at the given velocity,

assuming the acceleration due to gravity is negligible.

**57.** Derive the equation for the vertical acceleration of a rocket.

## 58. Professional Application

(a) Calculate the maximum rate at which a rocket can expel gases if its acceleration cannot exceed seven times that of

gravity. The mass of the rocket just as it runs out of fuel is 75,000-kg, and its exhaust velocity is  $2.40 \times 10^3$  m/s. Assume that the acceleration of gravity is the same as on

Earth's surface  $(9.80 \text{ m/s}^2)$ . (b) Why might it be necessary

to limit the acceleration of a rocket?

**59.** Given the following data for a fire extinguisher-toy wagon rocket experiment, calculate the average exhaust velocity of the gases expelled from the extinguisher. Starting from rest, the final velocity is 10.0 m/s. The total mass is initially 75.0 kg and is 70.0 kg after the extinguisher is fired.

**60.** How much of a single-stage rocket that is 100,000 kg can be anything but fuel if the rocket is to have a final speed of 8.00 km/s, given that it expels gases at an exhaust velocity

of  $2.20 \times 10^3$  m/s?

#### **61. Professional Application**

(a) A 5.00-kg squid initially at rest ejects 0.250-kg of fluid with a velocity of 10.0 m/s. What is the recoil velocity of the squid if the ejection is done in 0.100 s and there is a 5.00-N frictional force opposing the squid's movement. (b) How much energy is lost to work done against friction?

#### 62. Unreasonable Results

Squids have been reported to jump from the ocean and travel 30.0 m (measured horizontally) before re-entering the water. (a) Calculate the initial speed of the squid if it leaves the water at an angle of  $20.0^{\circ}$ , assuming negligible lift from the air and negligible air resistance. (b) The squid propels itself by squirting water. What fraction of its mass would it have to eject in order to achieve the speed found in the previous part? The water is ejected at 12.0 m/s;

gravitational force and friction are neglected. (c) What is unreasonable about the results? (d) Which premise is unreasonable, or which premises are inconsistent?

#### 63. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider an astronaut in deep space cut free from her space ship and needing to get back to it. The astronaut has a few packages that she can throw away to move herself toward the ship. Construct a problem in which you calculate the time it takes her to get back by throwing all the packages at one time compared to throwing them one at a time. Among the things to be considered are the masses involved, the force she can exert on the packages through some distance, and the distance to the ship.

#### 64. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider an artillery projectile striking armor plating. Construct a problem in which you find the force exerted by the projectile on the plate. Among the things to be considered are the mass and speed of the projectile and the distance over which its speed is reduced. Your instructor may also wish for you to consider the relative merits of depleted uranium versus lead projectiles based on the greater density of uranium.

## **Chapter 9 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

#### 9.1 The First Condition for Equilibrium

**1.** What can you say about the velocity of a moving body that is in dynamic equilibrium? Draw a sketch of such a body using clearly labeled arrows to represent all external forces on the body.

2. Under what conditions can a rotating body be in equilibrium? Give an example.

## 9.2 The Second Condition for Equilibrium

3. What three factors affect the torque created by a force relative to a specific pivot point?

**4.** A wrecking ball is being used to knock down a building. One tall unsupported concrete wall remains standing. If the wrecking ball hits the wall near the top, is the wall more likely to fall over by rotating at its base or by falling straight down? Explain your answer. How is it most likely to fall if it is struck with the same force at its base? Note that this depends on how firmly the wall is attached at its base.

5. Mechanics sometimes put a length of pipe over the handle of a wrench when trying to remove a very tight bolt. How does this help? (It is also hazardous since it can break the bolt.)

## 9.3 Stability

**6.** A round pencil lying on its side as in Figure 9.13 is in neutral equilibrium relative to displacements perpendicular to its length. What is its stability relative to displacements parallel to its length?

7. Explain the need for tall towers on a suspension bridge to ensure stable equilibrium.

## 9.4 Applications of Statics, Including Problem-Solving Strategies

8. When visiting some countries, you may see a person balancing a load on the head. Explain why the center of mass of the load needs to be directly above the person's neck vertebrae.

## 9.5 Simple Machines

9. Scissors are like a double-lever system. Which of the simple machines in Figure 9.23 and Figure 9.24 is most analogous to scissors?

**10.** Suppose you pull a nail at a constant rate using a nail puller as shown in **Figure 9.23**. Is the nail puller in equilibrium? What if you pull the nail with some acceleration – is the nail puller in equilibrium then? In which case is the force applied to the nail puller larger and why?

**11.** Why are the forces exerted on the outside world by the limbs of our bodies usually much smaller than the forces exerted by muscles inside the body?

**12.** Explain why the forces in our joints are several times larger than the forces we exert on the outside world with our limbs. Can these forces be even greater than muscle forces (see previous Question)?

#### 9.6 Forces and Torques in Muscles and Joints

**13.** Why are the forces exerted on the outside world by the limbs of our bodies usually much smaller than the forces exerted by muscles inside the body?

**14.** Explain why the forces in our joints are several times larger than the forces we exert on the outside world with our limbs. Can these forces be even greater than muscle forces?

**15.** Certain types of dinosaurs were bipedal (walked on two legs). What is a good reason that these creatures invariably had long tails if they had long necks?

**16.** Swimmers and athletes during competition need to go through certain postures at the beginning of the race. Consider the balance of the person and why start-offs are so important for races.

17. If the maximum force the biceps muscle can exert is 1000 N, can we pick up an object that weighs 1000 N? Explain your answer.

**18.** Suppose the biceps muscle was attached through tendons to the upper arm close to the elbow and the forearm near the wrist. What would be the advantages and disadvantages of this type of construction for the motion of the arm?

19. Explain one of the reasons why pregnant women often suffer from back strain late in their pregnancy.

## **Problems & Exercises**

## 9.2 The Second Condition for Equilibrium

1. (a) When opening a door, you push on it perpendicularly with a force of 55.0 N at a distance of 0.850m from the hinges. What torque are you exerting relative to the hinges? (b) Does it matter if you push at the same height as the hinges?

2. When tightening a bolt, you push perpendicularly on a wrench with a force of 165 N at a distance of 0.140 m from the center of the bolt. (a) How much torque are you exerting in newton × meters (relative to the center of the bolt)? (b) Convert this torque to footpounds.

**3.** Two children push on opposite sides of a door during play. Both push horizontally and perpendicular to the door. One child pushes with a force of 17.5 N at a distance of 0.600 m from the hinges, and the second child pushes at a distance of 0.450 m. What force must the second child exert to keep the door from moving? Assume friction is negligible.

**4.** Use the second condition for equilibrium (net  $\tau = 0$ ) to

calculate  $F_p$  in Example 9.1, employing any data given or

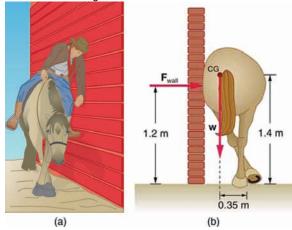
solved for in part (a) of the example.

**5.** Repeat the seesaw problem in **Example 9.1** with the center of mass of the seesaw 0.160 m to the left of the pivot (on the side of the lighter child) and assuming a mass of 12.0 kg for the seesaw. The other data given in the example remain unchanged. Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for static equilibrium.

## 9.3 Stability

**6.** Suppose a horse leans against a wall as in **Figure 9.31**. Calculate the force exerted on the wall assuming that force is horizontal while using the data in the schematic

representation of the situation. Note that the force exerted on the wall is equal in magnitude and opposite in direction to the force exerted on the horse, keeping it in equilibrium. The total mass of the horse and rider is 500 kg. Take the data to be accurate to three digits.



#### Figure 9.31

7. Two children of mass 20 kg and 30 kg sit balanced on a seesaw with the pivot point located at the center of the seesaw. If the children are separated by a distance of 3 m, at what distance from the pivot point is the small child sitting in order to maintain the balance?

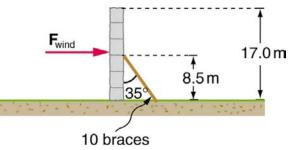
8. (a) Calculate the magnitude and direction of the force on each foot of the horse in Figure 9.31 (two are on the ground), assuming the center of mass of the horse is midway between the feet. The total mass of the horse and rider is 500kg. (b) What is the minimum coefficient of friction between the hooves and ground? Note that the force exerted by the wall is horizontal.

9. A person carries a plank of wood 2 m long with one hand pushing down on it at one end with a force  $\,F_1\,$  and the other

hand holding it up at 50 cm from the end of the plank with force  $\,F_2$  . If the plank has a mass of 20 kg and its center of

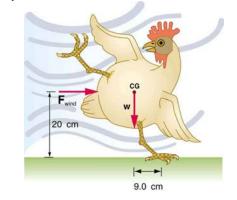
gravity is at the middle of the plank, what are the magnitudes of the forces  $\,F_1\,$  and  $\,F_2\,?\,$ 

**10.** A 17.0-m-high and 11.0-m-long wall under construction and its bracing are shown in **Figure 9.32**. The wall is in stable equilibrium without the bracing but can pivot at its base. Calculate the force exerted by each of the 10 braces if a strong wind exerts a horizontal force of 650 N on each square meter of the wall. Assume that the net force from the wind acts at a height halfway up the wall and that all braces exert equal forces parallel to their lengths. Neglect the thickness of the wall.



#### Figure 9.32

**11.** (a) What force must be exerted by the wind to support a 2.50-kg chicken in the position shown in Figure 9.33? (b) What is the ratio of this force to the chicken's weight? (c) Does this support the contention that the chicken has a relatively stable construction?



#### Figure 9.33

**12.** Suppose the weight of the drawbridge in **Figure 9.34** is supported entirely by its hinges and the opposite shore, so that its cables are slack. (a) What fraction of the weight is supported by the opposite shore if the point of support is directly beneath the cable attachments? (b) What is the direction and magnitude of the force the hinges exert on the bridge under these circumstances? The mass of the bridge is 2500 kg.

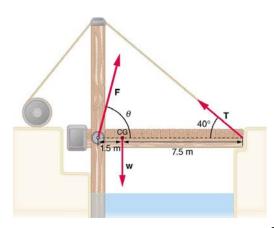


Figure 9.34 A small drawbridge, showing the forces on the hinges ( F ), its weight ( W ), and the tension in its wires ( T ).

**13.** Suppose a 900-kg car is on the bridge in **Figure 9.34** with its center of mass halfway between the hinges and the cable attachments. (The bridge is supported by the cables and hinges only.) (a) Find the force in the cables. (b) Find the direction and magnitude of the force exerted by the hinges on the bridge.

**14.** A sandwich board advertising sign is constructed as shown in **Figure 9.35**. The sign's mass is 8.00 kg. (a) Calculate the tension in the chain assuming no friction between the legs and the sidewalk. (b) What force is exerted by each side on the hinge?

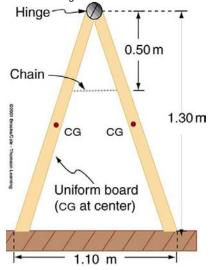


Figure 9.35 A sandwich board advertising sign demonstrates tension.

**15.** (a) What minimum coefficient of friction is needed between the legs and the ground to keep the sign in Figure **9.35** in the position shown if the chain breaks? (b) What force is exerted by each side on the hinge?

**16.** A gymnast is attempting to perform splits. From the information given in **Figure 9.36**, calculate the magnitude and direction of the force exerted on each foot by the floor.

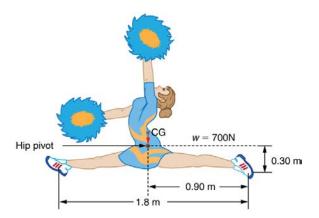


Figure 9.36 A gymnast performs full split. The center of gravity and the various distances from it are shown.

## 9.4 Applications of Statics, Including Problem-Solving Strategies

**17.** To get up on the roof, a person (mass 70.0 kg) places a 6.00-m aluminum ladder (mass 10.0 kg) against the house on a concrete pad with the base of the ladder 2.00 m from the house. The ladder rests against a plastic rain gutter, which we can assume to be frictionless. The center of mass of the ladder is 2 m from the bottom. The person is standing 3 m from the bottom. What are the magnitudes of the forces on the ladder at the top and bottom?

**18.** In Figure 9.21, the cg of the pole held by the pole vaulter is 2.00 m from the left hand, and the hands are 0.700 m apart. Calculate the force exerted by (a) his right hand and (b) his left hand. (c) If each hand supports half the weight of the pole in Figure 9.19, show that the second condition for equilibrium (net  $\tau = 0$ ) is satisfied for a pivot other than the

one located at the center of gravity of the pole. Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for static equilibrium described above.

## 9.5 Simple Machines

**19.** What is the mechanical advantage of a nail puller—similar to the one shown in **Figure 9.23** —where you exert a force 45 cm from the pivot and the nail is 1.8 cm on the other side? What minimum force must you exert to apply a force of 1250 N to the nail?

**20.** Suppose you needed to raise a 250-kg mower a distance of 6.0 cm above the ground to change a tire. If you had a 2.0-m long lever, where would you place the fulcrum if your force was limited to 300 N?

**21.** a) What is the mechanical advantage of a wheelbarrow, such as the one in Figure 9.24, if the center of gravity of the wheelbarrow and its load has a perpendicular lever arm of 5.50 cm, while the hands have a perpendicular lever arm of 1.02 m? (b) What upward force should you exert to support the wheelbarrow and its load if their combined mass is 55.0 kg? (c) What force does the wheel exert on the ground?

**22.** A typical car has an axle with 1.10 cm radius driving a

tire with a radius of 27.5 cm . What is its mechanical advantage assuming the very simplified model in Figure 9.25(b)?

**23.** What force does the nail puller in **Exercise 9.19** exert on the supporting surface? The nail puller has a mass of 2.10 kg.

**24.** If you used an ideal pulley of the type shown in Figure 9.26(a) to support a car engine of mass 115 kg, (a) What

would be the tension in the rope? (b) What force must the ceiling supply, assuming you pull straight down on the rope? Neglect the pulley system's mass.

**25.** Repeat Exercise 9.24 for the pulley shown in Figure 9.26(c), assuming you pull straight up on the rope. The pulley system's mass is 7.00 kg.

## 9.6 Forces and Torques in Muscles and Joints

**26.** Verify that the force in the elbow joint in **Example 9.4** is 407 N, as stated in the text.

**27.** Two muscles in the back of the leg pull on the Achilles tendon as shown in **Figure 9.37**. What total force do they exert?

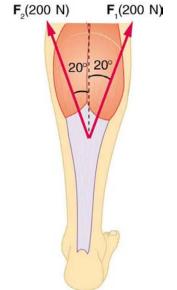


Figure 9.37 The Achilles tendon of the posterior leg serves to attach plantaris, gastrocnemius, and soleus muscles to calcaneus bone.

**28.** The upper leg muscle (quadriceps) exerts a force of 1250 N, which is carried by a tendon over the kneecap (the patella) at the angles shown in **Figure 9.38**. Find the direction and magnitude of the force exerted by the kneecap on the upper leg bone (the femur).

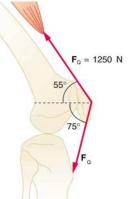


Figure 9.38 The knee joint works like a hinge to bend and straighten the lower leg. It permits a person to sit, stand, and pivot.

**29.** A device for exercising the upper leg muscle is shown in Figure 9.39, together with a schematic representation of an

equivalent lever system. Calculate the force exerted by the upper leg muscle to lift the mass at a constant speed. Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for static equilibrium in Applications of Statistics, Including Problem-Solving Strategies.

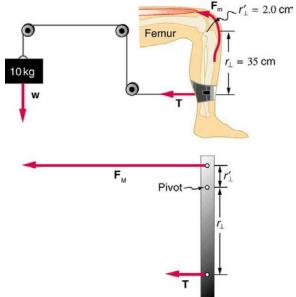
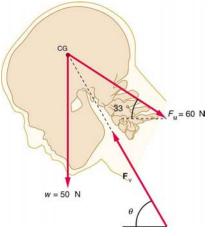


Figure 9.39 A mass is connected by pulleys and wires to the ankle in this exercise device.

**30.** A person working at a drafting board may hold her head as shown in Figure 9.40, requiring muscle action to support the head. The three major acting forces are shown. Calculate the direction and magnitude of the force supplied by the upper vertebrae  $F_{\rm V}$  to hold the head stationary, assuming

that this force acts along a line through the center of mass as do the weight and muscle force.



#### Figure 9.40

**31.** We analyzed the biceps muscle example with the angle between forearm and upper arm set at  $90^{\circ}$ . Using the same numbers as in **Example 9.4**, find the force exerted by the biceps muscle when the angle is  $120^{\circ}$  and the forearm is in a downward position.

**32.** Even when the head is held erect, as in **Figure 9.41**, its center of mass is not directly over the principal point of support (the atlanto-occipital joint). The muscles at the back of the neck should therefore exert a force to keep the head

erect. That is why your head falls forward when you fall asleep in the class. (a) Calculate the force exerted by these muscles using the information in the figure. (b) What is the force exerted by the pivot on the head?

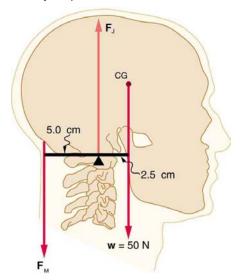


Figure 9.41 The center of mass of the head lies in front of its major point of support, requiring muscle action to hold the head erect. A simplified lever system is shown.

**33.** A 75-kg man stands on his toes by exerting an upward force through the Achilles tendon, as in **Figure 9.42**. (a) What is the force in the Achilles tendon if he stands on one foot? (b) Calculate the force at the pivot of the simplified lever system shown—that force is representative of forces in the ankle joint.

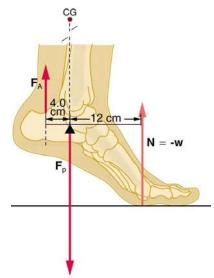


Figure 9.42 The muscles in the back of the leg pull the Achilles tendon when one stands on one's toes. A simplified lever system is shown.

**34.** A father lifts his child as shown in **Figure 9.43**. What force should the upper leg muscle exert to lift the child at a constant speed?

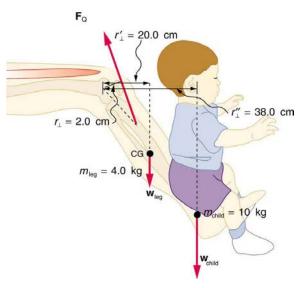


Figure 9.43 A child being lifted by a father's lower leg.

**35.** Unlike most of the other muscles in our bodies, the masseter muscle in the jaw, as illustrated in Figure 9.44, is attached relatively far from the joint, enabling large forces to be exerted by the back teeth. (a) Using the information in the figure, calculate the force exerted by the lower teeth on the bullet. (b) Calculate the force on the joint.

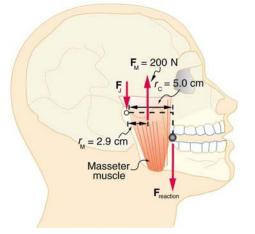


Figure 9.44 A person clenching a bullet between his teeth.

#### **36. Integrated Concepts**

Suppose we replace the 4.0-kg book in **Exercise 9.31** of the biceps muscle with an elastic exercise rope that obeys Hooke's Law. Assume its force constant k = 600 N/m . (a) How much is the rope stretched (past equilibrium) to provide the same force  $F_{\rm B}$  as in this example? Assume the rope is

held in the hand at the same location as the book. (b) What force is on the biceps muscle if the exercise rope is pulled straight up so that the forearm makes an angle of  $25^{\circ}$  with the horizontal? Assume the biceps muscle is still perpendicular to the forearm.

**37.** (a) What force should the woman in **Figure 9.45** exert on the floor with each hand to do a push-up? Assume that she moves up at a constant speed. (b) The triceps muscle at the back of her upper arm has an effective lever arm of 1.75 cm, and she exerts force on the floor at a horizontal distance of 20.0 cm from the elbow joint. Calculate the magnitude of the force in each triceps muscle, and compare it to her weight. (c)

How much work does she do if her center of mass rises 0.240 m? (d) What is her useful power output if she does 25 pushups in one minute?

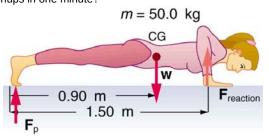


Figure 9.45 A woman doing pushups.

**38.** You have just planted a sturdy 2-m-tall palm tree in your front lawn for your mother's birthday. Your brother kicks a 500 g ball, which hits the top of the tree at a speed of 5 m/s and stays in contact with it for 10 ms. The ball falls to the ground near the base of the tree and the recoil of the tree is minimal. (a) What is the force on the tree? (b) The length of the sturdy section of the root is only 20 cm. Furthermore, the soil around the roots is loose and we can assume that an effective force is applied at the tip of the 20 cm length. What is the effective force exerted by the end of the tip of the root to keep the tree from toppling? Assume the tree will be uprooted rather than bend. (c) What could you have done to ensure that the tree does not uproot easily?

### **39. Unreasonable Results**

Suppose two children are using a uniform seesaw that is 3.00 m long and has its center of mass over the pivot. The first child has a mass of 30.0 kg and sits 1.40 m from the pivot. (a) Calculate where the second 18.0 kg child must sit to balance the seesaw. (b) What is unreasonable about the result? (c) Which premise is unreasonable, or which premises are inconsistent?

#### 40. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a method for measuring the mass of a person's arm in anatomical studies. The subject lies on her back, extends her relaxed arm to the side and two scales are placed below the arm. One is placed under the elbow and the other under the back of her hand. Construct a problem in which you calculate the mass of the arm and find its center of mass based on the scale readings and the distances of the scales from the shoulder joint. You must include a free body diagram of the arm to direct the analysis. Consider changing the position of the scale under the hand to provide more information, if needed. You may wish to consult references to obtain reasonable mass values.

# **Chapter 10 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

### **10.1 Angular Acceleration**

**1.** Analogies exist between rotational and translational physical quantities. Identify the rotational term analogous to each of the following: acceleration, force, mass, work, translational kinetic energy, linear momentum, impulse.

2. Explain why centripetal acceleration changes the direction of velocity in circular motion but not its magnitude.

3. In circular motion, a tangential acceleration can change the magnitude of the velocity but not its direction. Explain your answer.

**4.** Suppose a piece of food is on the edge of a rotating microwave oven plate. Does it experience nonzero tangential acceleration, centripetal acceleration, or both when: (a) The plate starts to spin? (b) The plate rotates at constant angular velocity? (c) The plate slows to a halt?

## **10.3 Dynamics of Rotational Motion: Rotational Inertia**

**5.** The moment of inertia of a long rod spun around an axis through one end perpendicular to its length is  $ML^2/3$ . Why is this moment of inertia greater than it would be if you spun a point mass M at the location of the center of mass of the rod (at L/2)

)? (That would be  $ML^2/4$ .)

**6.** Why is the moment of inertia of a hoop that has a mass M and a radius R greater than the moment of inertia of a disk that has the same mass and radius? Why is the moment of inertia of a spherical shell that has a mass M and a radius R greater than that of a solid sphere that has the same mass and radius?

7. Give an example in which a small force exerts a large torque. Give another example in which a large force exerts a small torque.

8. While reducing the mass of a racing bike, the greatest benefit is realized from reducing the mass of the tires and wheel rims. Why does this allow a racer to achieve greater accelerations than would an identical reduction in the mass of the bicycle's frame?



Figure 10.32 The image shows a side view of a racing bicycle. Can you see evidence in the design of the wheels on this racing bicycle that their moment of inertia has been purposely reduced? (credit: Jesús Rodriguez)

**9.** A ball slides up a frictionless ramp. It is then rolled without slipping and with the same initial velocity up another frictionless ramp (with the same slope angle). In which case does it reach a greater height, and why?

## 10.4 Rotational Kinetic Energy: Work and Energy Revisited

**10.** Describe the energy transformations involved when a yo-yo is thrown downward and then climbs back up its string to be caught in the user's hand.

**11.** What energy transformations are involved when a dragster engine is revved, its clutch let out rapidly, its tires spun, and it starts to accelerate forward? Describe the source and transformation of energy at each step.

**12.** The Earth has more rotational kinetic energy now than did the cloud of gas and dust from which it formed. Where did this energy come from?

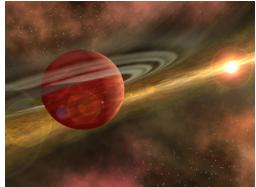


Figure 10.33 An immense cloud of rotating gas and dust contracted under the influence of gravity to form the Earth and in the process rotational kinetic energy increased. (credit: NASA)

## **10.5 Angular Momentum and Its Conservation**

**13.** When you start the engine of your car with the transmission in neutral, you notice that the car rocks in the opposite sense of the engine's rotation. Explain in terms of conservation of angular momentum. Is the angular momentum of the car conserved for long (for more than a few seconds)?

**14.** Suppose a child walks from the outer edge of a rotating merry-go round to the inside. Does the angular velocity of the merry-go-round increase, decrease, or remain the same? Explain your answer.

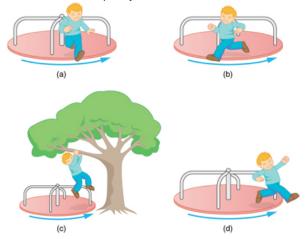


Figure 10.34 A child may jump off a merry-go-round in a variety of directions.

**15.** Suppose a child gets off a rotating merry-go-round. Does the angular velocity of the merry-go-round increase, decrease, or remain the same if: (a) He jumps off radially? (b) He jumps backward to land motionless? (c) He jumps straight up and hangs onto an overhead tree branch? (d) He jumps off forward, tangential to the edge? Explain your answers. (Refer to Figure 10.34).

**16.** Helicopters have a small propeller on their tail to keep them from rotating in the opposite direction of their main lifting blades. Explain in terms of Newton's third law why the helicopter body rotates in the opposite direction to the blades.

**17.** Whenever a helicopter has two sets of lifting blades, they rotate in opposite directions (and there will be no tail propeller). Explain why it is best to have the blades rotate in opposite directions.

**18.** Describe how work is done by a skater pulling in her arms during a spin. In particular, identify the force she exerts on each arm to pull it in and the distance each moves, noting that a component of the force is in the direction moved. Why is angular momentum not increased by this action?

**19.** When there is a global heating trend on Earth, the atmosphere expands and the length of the day increases very slightly. Explain why the length of a day increases.

**20.** Nearly all conventional piston engines have flywheels on them to smooth out engine vibrations caused by the thrust of individual piston firings. Why does the flywheel have this effect?

**21.** Jet turbines spin rapidly. They are designed to fly apart if something makes them seize suddenly, rather than transfer angular momentum to the plane's wing, possibly tearing it off. Explain how flying apart conserves angular momentum without transferring it to the wing.

**22.** An astronaut tightens a bolt on a satellite in orbit. He rotates in a direction opposite to that of the bolt, and the satellite rotates in the same direction as the bolt. Explain why. If a handhold is available on the satellite, can this counter-rotation be prevented? Explain your answer.

**23.** Competitive divers pull their limbs in and curl up their bodies when they do flips. Just before entering the water, they fully extend their limbs to enter straight down. Explain the effect of both actions on their angular velocities. Also explain the effect on their angular momenta.

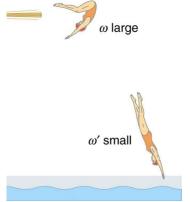


Figure 10.35 The diver spins rapidly when curled up and slows when she extends her limbs before entering the water.

24. Draw a free body diagram to show how a diver gains angular momentum when leaving the diving board.

**25.** In terms of angular momentum, what is the advantage of giving a football or a rifle bullet a spin when throwing or releasing it?



Figure 10.36 The image shows a view down the barrel of a cannon, emphasizing its rifling. Rifling in the barrel of a canon causes the projectile to spin just as is the case for rifles (hence the name for the grooves in the barrel). (credit: Elsie esq., Flickr)

#### **10.6 Collisions of Extended Bodies in Two Dimensions**

**26.** Describe two different collisions—one in which angular momentum is conserved, and the other in which it is not. Which condition determines whether or not angular momentum is conserved in a collision?

**27.** Suppose an ice hockey puck strikes a hockey stick that lies flat on the ice and is free to move in any direction. Which quantities are likely to be conserved: angular momentum, linear momentum, or kinetic energy (assuming the puck and stick are very resilient)?

**28.** While driving his motorcycle at highway speed, a physics student notices that pulling back lightly on the right handlebar tips the cycle to the left and produces a left turn. Explain why this happens.

## 10.7 Gyroscopic Effects: Vector Aspects of Angular Momentum

**29.** While driving his motorcycle at highway speed, a physics student notices that pulling back lightly on the right handlebar tips the cycle to the left and produces a left turn. Explain why this happens.

**30.** Gyroscopes used in guidance systems to indicate directions in space must have an angular momentum that does not change in direction. Yet they are often subjected to large forces and accelerations. How can the direction of their angular momentum be constant when they are accelerated?

## **Problems & Exercises**

## **10.1 Angular Acceleration**

**1.** At its peak, a tornado is 60.0 m in diameter and carries 500 km/h winds. What is its angular velocity in revolutions per second?

## 2. Integrated Concepts

An ultracentrifuge accelerates from rest to 100,000 rpm in

2.00 min. (a) What is its angular acceleration in  $rad/s^2$ ? (b) What is the tangential acceleration of a point 9.50 cm from the axis of rotation? (c) What is the radial acceleration in

 $m/s^2$  and multiples of g of this point at full rpm?

#### 3. Integrated Concepts

You have a grindstone (a disk) that is 90.0 kg, has a 0.340-m radius, and is turning at 90.0 rpm, and you press a steel axe against it with a radial force of 20.0 N. (a) Assuming the kinetic coefficient of friction between steel and stone is 0.20, calculate the angular acceleration of the grindstone. (b) How many turns will the stone make before coming to rest?

#### 4. Unreasonable Results

You are told that a basketball player spins the ball with an angular acceleration of  $100 \text{ rad/s}^2$ . (a) What is the ball's final angular velocity if the ball starts from rest and the acceleration lasts 2.00 s? (b) What is unreasonable about the result? (c) Which premises are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## **10.2 Kinematics of Rotational Motion**

**5.** With the aid of a string, a gyroscope is accelerated from rest to 32 rad/s in 0.40 s.

(a) What is its angular acceleration in rad/s<sup>2</sup>?

(b) How many revolutions does it go through in the process?

**6.** Suppose a piece of dust finds itself on a CD. If the spin rate of the CD is 500 rpm, and the piece of dust is 4.3 cm from the center, what is the total distance traveled by the dust in 3 minutes? (Ignore accelerations due to getting the CD rotating.)

7. A gyroscope slows from an initial rate of 32.0 rad/s at a rate of  $0.700 \text{ rad/s}^2$ .

(a) How long does it take to come to rest?

(b) How many revolutions does it make before stopping?

**8.** During a very quick stop, a car decelerates at  $7.00 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

(a) What is the angular acceleration of its 0.280-m-radius tires, assuming they do not slip on the pavement?

(b) How many revolutions do the tires make before coming to rest, given their initial angular velocity is 95.0 rad/s?

(c) How long does the car take to stop completely?

(d) What distance does the car travel in this time?

(e) What was the car's initial velocity?

(f) Do the values obtained seem reasonable, considering that this stop happens very quickly?



Figure 10.37 Yo-yos are amusing toys that display significant physics and are engineered to enhance performance based on physical laws. (credit: Beyond Neon, Flickr)

**9.** Everyday application: Suppose a yo-yo has a center shaft that has a 0.250 cm radius and that its string is being pulled.

(a) If the string is stationary and the yo-yo accelerates away

from it at a rate of  $1.50 \text{ m/s}^2$ , what is the angular acceleration of the yo-yo?

(b) What is the angular velocity after 0.750 s if it starts from rest?

(c) The outside radius of the yo-yo is 3.50 cm. What is the tangential acceleration of a point on its edge?

## **10.3 Dynamics of Rotational Motion: Rotational Inertia**

**10.** This problem considers additional aspects of example **Calculating the Effect of Mass Distribution on a Merry-Go-Round**. (a) How long does it take the father to give the merry-go-round an angular velocity of 1.50 rad/s? (b) How many revolutions must he go through to generate this velocity? (c) If he exerts a slowing force of 300 N at a radius of 1.35 m, how long would it take him to stop them?

**11.** Calculate the moment of inertia of a skater given the following information. (a) The 60.0-kg skater is approximated as a cylinder that has a 0.110-m radius. (b) The skater with arms extended is approximately a cylinder that is 52.5 kg, has a 0.110-m radius, and has two 0.900-m-long arms which are 3.75 kg each and extend straight out from the cylinder like rods rotated about their ends.

**12.** The triceps muscle in the back of the upper arm extends the forearm. This muscle in a professional boxer exerts a

force of  $2.00 \times 10^3 \ \mathrm{N}$  with an effective perpendicular lever

arm of 3.00 cm, producing an angular acceleration of the

forearm of  $120 \text{ rad/s}^2$ . What is the moment of inertia of the boxer's forearm?

**13.** A soccer player extends her lower leg in a kicking motion by exerting a force with the muscle above the knee in the front of her leg. She produces an angular acceleration of  $30.00 \text{ rad/s}^2$  and her lower leg has a moment of inertia of

 $0.750 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$  . What is the force exerted by the muscle if

its effective perpendicular lever arm is 1.90 cm?

**14.** Suppose you exert a force of 180 N tangential to a 0.280-m-radius 75.0-kg grindstone (a solid disk).

(a)What torque is exerted? (b) What is the angular acceleration assuming negligible opposing friction? (c) What is the angular acceleration if there is an opposing frictional force of 20.0 N exerted 1.50 cm from the axis?

15. Consider the 12.0 kg motorcycle wheel shown in Figure 10.38. Assume it to be approximately an annular ring with an inner radius of 0.280 m and an outer radius of 0.330 m. The motorcycle is on its center stand, so that the wheel can spin freely. (a) If the drive chain exerts a force of 2200 N at a radius of 5.00 cm, what is the angular acceleration of the wheel? (b) What is the tangential acceleration of a point on the outer edge of the tire? (c) How long, starting from rest, does it take to reach an angular velocity of 80.0 rad/s?

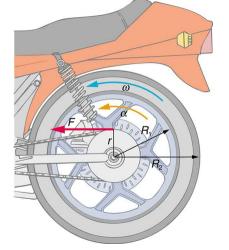


Figure 10.38 A motorcycle wheel has a moment of inertia approximately that of an annular ring.

16. Zorch, an archenemy of Superman, decides to slow Earth's rotation to once per 28.0 h by exerting an opposing force at and parallel to the equator. Superman is not immediately concerned, because he knows Zorch can only

exert a force of  $4.00 \times 10^7$  N (a little greater than a Saturn V rocket's thrust). How long must Zorch push with this force to accomplish his goal? (This period gives Superman time to devote to other villains.) Explicitly show how you follow the steps found in Problem-Solving Strategy for Rotational Dynamics.

**17.** An automobile engine can produce 200 N  $\cdot$  m of torque. Calculate the angular acceleration produced if 95.0% of this torque is applied to the drive shaft, axle, and rear wheels of a car, given the following information. The car is suspended so that the wheels can turn freely. Each wheel acts like a 15.0 kg disk that has a 0.180 m radius. The walls of each tire act like a 2.00-kg annular ring that has inside radius of 0.180 m and outside radius of 0.320 m. The tread of each tire acts like a 10.0-kg hoop of radius 0.330 m. The 14.0-kg axle acts like a rod that has a 2.00-cm radius. The 30.0-kg drive shaft acts like a rod that has a 3.20-cm radius.

18. Starting with the formula for the moment of inertia of a rod rotated around an axis through one end perpendicular to its length  $(I = M\ell^2/3)$ , prove that the moment of inertia of a

rod rotated about an axis through its center perpendicular to its length is  $I = M\ell^2 / 12$ . You will find the graphics in Figure 10.12 useful in visualizing these rotations.

#### **19. Unreasonable Results**

A gymnast doing a forward flip lands on the mat and exerts a 500-N · m torque to slow and then reverse her angular velocity. Her initial angular velocity is 10.0 rad/s, and her moment of inertia is  $0.050 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$ . (a) What time is

required for her to exactly reverse her spin? (b) What is

unreasonable about the result? (c) Which premises are unreasonable or inconsistent?

#### 20. Unreasonable Results

An advertisement claims that an 800-kg car is aided by its 20.0-kg flywheel, which can accelerate the car from rest to a speed of 30.0 m/s. The flywheel is a disk with a 0.150-m radius. (a) Calculate the angular velocity the flywheel must have if 95.0% of its rotational energy is used to get the car up to speed. (b) What is unreasonable about the result? (c) Which premise is unreasonable or which premises are inconsistent?

## **10.4 Rotational Kinetic Energy: Work and Energy Revisited**

21. This problem considers energy and work aspects of Example 10.7—use data from that example as needed. (a) Calculate the rotational kinetic energy in the merry-go-round plus child when they have an angular velocity of 20.0 rpm. (b) Using energy considerations, find the number of revolutions the father will have to push to achieve this angular velocity starting from rest. (c) Again, using energy considerations, calculate the force the father must exert to stop the merry-goround in two revolutions

22. What is the final velocity of a hoop that rolls without slipping down a 5.00-m-high hill, starting from rest?

23. (a) Calculate the rotational kinetic energy of Earth on its axis. (b) What is the rotational kinetic energy of Earth in its orbit around the Sun?

24. Calculate the rotational kinetic energy in the motorcycle wheel (Figure 10.38) if its angular velocity is 120 rad/s. Assume M = 12.0 kg,  $R_1 = 0.280$  m, and  $R_2 = 0.330$  m.

25. A baseball pitcher throws the ball in a motion where there is rotation of the forearm about the elbow joint as well as other movements. If the linear velocity of the ball relative to the elbow joint is 20.0 m/s at a distance of 0.480 m from the joint and the moment of inertia of the forearm is

 $0.500 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$ , what is the rotational kinetic energy of the forearm?

26. While punting a football, a kicker rotates his leg about the

hip joint. The moment of inertia of the leg is  $3.75 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$ 

and its rotational kinetic energy is 175 J. (a) What is the angular velocity of the leg? (b) What is the velocity of tip of the punter's shoe if it is 1.05 m from the hip joint? (c) Explain how the football can be given a velocity greater than the tip of the shoe (necessary for a decent kick distance).

27. A bus contains a 1500 kg flywheel (a disk that has a 0.600 m radius) and has a total mass of 10,000 kg. (a) Calculate the angular velocity the flywheel must have to contain enough energy to take the bus from rest to a speed of 20.0 m/s, assuming 90.0% of the rotational kinetic energy can be transformed into translational energy. (b) How high a hill can the bus climb with this stored energy and still have a speed of 3.00 m/s at the top of the hill? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for **Rotational Energy**.

28. A ball with an initial velocity of 8.00 m/s rolls up a hill without slipping. Treating the ball as a spherical shell, calculate the vertical height it reaches. (b) Repeat the calculation for the same ball if it slides up the hill without rolling.

of the lower leg is  $\ 0.900 \ kg \cdot m^2$  , the muscle force is 1500

N, and its effective perpendicular lever arm is 3.00 cm. (b) How much work is done if the leg rotates through an angle of  $20.0^{\circ}$  with a constant force exerted by the muscle?

**30.** To develop muscle tone, a woman lifts a 2.00-kg weight held in her hand. She uses her biceps muscle to flex the lower arm through an angle of  $60.0^{\circ}$ . (a) What is the angular acceleration if the weight is 24.0 cm from the elbow joint, her forearm has a moment of inertia of  $0.250 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2$ , and the

net force she exerts is 750 N at an effective perpendicular lever arm of 2.00 cm? (b) How much work does she do?

**31.** Consider two cylinders that start down identical inclines from rest except that one is frictionless. Thus one cylinder rolls without slipping, while the other slides frictionlessly without rolling. They both travel a short distance at the bottom and then start up another incline. (a) Show that they both reach the same height on the other incline, and that this height is equal to their original height. (b) Find the ratio of the time the rolling cylinder takes to reach the height on the second incline to the time the sliding cylinder takes to reach the height on the second incline. (c) Explain why the time for the rolling motion is greater than that for the sliding motion.

**32.** What is the moment of inertia of an object that rolls without slipping down a 2.00-m-high incline starting from rest, and has a final velocity of 6.00 m/s? Express the moment of inertia as a multiple of  $MR^2$ , where M is the mass of the

object and R is its radius.

**33.** Suppose a 200-kg motorcycle has two wheels like, **the one described in Problem 10.15** and is heading toward a hill at a speed of 30.0 m/s. (a) How high can it coast up the hill, if you neglect friction? (b) How much energy is lost to friction if the motorcycle only gains an altitude of 35.0 m before coming to rest?

**34.** In softball, the pitcher throws with the arm fully extended (straight at the elbow). In a fast pitch the ball leaves the hand with a speed of 139 km/h. (a) Find the rotational kinetic energy of the pitcher's arm given its moment of inertia is

 $0.720~kg\cdot m^2~$  and the ball leaves the hand at a distance of 0.600 m from the pivot at the shoulder. (b) What force did the muscles exert to cause the arm to rotate if their effective perpendicular lever arm is 4.00 cm and the ball is 0.156 kg?

#### 35. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider the work done by a spinning skater pulling her arms in to increase her rate of spin. Construct a problem in which you calculate the work done with a "force multiplied by distance" calculation and compare it to the skater's increase in kinetic energy.

## **10.5 Angular Momentum and Its Conservation**

**36.** (a) Calculate the angular momentum of the Earth in its orbit around the Sun.

(b) Compare this angular momentum with the angular momentum of Earth on its axis.

**37.** (a) What is the angular momentum of the Moon in its orbit around Earth?

(b) How does this angular momentum compare with the angular momentum of the Moon on its axis? Remember that the Moon keeps one side toward Earth at all times.

(c) Discuss whether the values found in parts (a) and (b) seem consistent with the fact that tidal effects with Earth have caused the Moon to rotate with one side always facing Earth.

**38.** Suppose you start an antique car by exerting a force of 300 N on its crank for 0.250 s. What angular momentum is given to the engine if the handle of the crank is 0.300 m from the pivot and the force is exerted to create maximum torque the entire time?

**39.** A playground merry-go-round has a mass of 120 kg and a radius of 1.80 m and it is rotating with an angular velocity of 0.500 rev/s. What is its angular velocity after a 22.0-kg child gets onto it by grabbing its outer edge? The child is initially at rest.

**40.** Three children are riding on the edge of a merry-go-round that is 100 kg, has a 1.60-m radius, and is spinning at 20.0 rpm. The children have masses of 22.0, 28.0, and 33.0 kg. If the child who has a mass of 28.0 kg moves to the center of the merry-go-round, what is the new angular velocity in rpm?

**41.** (a) Calculate the angular momentum of an ice skater spinning at 6.00 rev/s given his moment of inertia is

 $0.400~kg\cdot m^2$  . (b) He reduces his rate of spin (his angular

velocity) by extending his arms and increasing his moment of inertia. Find the value of his moment of inertia if his angular velocity decreases to 1.25 rev/s. (c) Suppose instead he keeps his arms in and allows friction of the ice to slow him to 3.00 rev/s. What average torque was exerted if this takes 15.0 s?

**42.** Consider the Earth-Moon system. Construct a problem in which you calculate the total angular momentum of the system including the spins of the Earth and the Moon on their axes and the orbital angular momentum of the Earth-Moon system in its nearly monthly rotation. Calculate what happens to the Moon's orbital radius if the Earth's rotation decreases due to tidal drag. Among the things to be considered are the amount by which the Earth's rotation slows and the fact that the Moon will continue to have one side always facing the Earth.

## **10.6 Collisions of Extended Bodies in Two** Dimensions

**43.** Repeat Example 10.15 in which the disk strikes and adheres to the stick 0.100 m from the nail.

**44.** Repeat Example 10.15 in which the disk originally spins clockwise at 1000 rpm and has a radius of 1.50 cm.

**45.** Twin skaters approach one another as shown in **Figure 10.39** and lock hands. (a) Calculate their final angular velocity, given each had an initial speed of 2.50 m/s relative to the ice. Each has a mass of 70.0 kg, and each has a center of mass located 0.800 m from their locked hands. You may approximate their moments of inertia to be that of point masses at this radius. (b) Compare the initial kinetic energy and final kinetic energy.

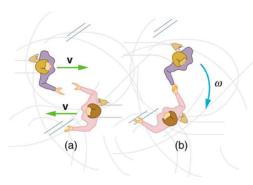


Figure 10.39 Twin skaters approach each other with identical speeds. Then, the skaters lock hands and spin.

**46.** Suppose a 0.250-kg ball is thrown at 15.0 m/s to a motionless person standing on ice who catches it with an outstretched arm as shown in **Figure 10.40**.

(a) Calculate the final linear velocity of the person, given his mass is 70.0 kg.

(b) What is his angular velocity if each arm is 5.00 kg? You may treat the ball as a point mass and treat the person's arms as uniform rods (each has a length of 0.900 m) and the rest of his body as a uniform cylinder of radius 0.180 m. Neglect the effect of the ball on his center of mass so that his center of mass remains in his geometrical center.

(c) Compare the initial and final total kinetic energies.

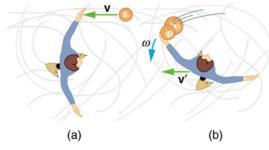


Figure 10.40 The figure shows the overhead view of a person standing motionless on ice about to catch a ball. Both arms are outstretched. After catching the ball, the skater recoils and rotates.

**47.** Repeat **Example 10.15** in which the stick is free to have translational motion as well as rotational motion.

## 10.7 Gyroscopic Effects: Vector Aspects of Angular Momentum

#### 48. Integrated Concepts

The axis of Earth makes a 23.5° angle with a direction perpendicular to the plane of Earth's orbit. As shown in **Figure 10.41**, this axis precesses, making one complete rotation in 25,780 y.

(a) Calculate the change in angular momentum in half this time.

(b) What is the average torque producing this change in angular momentum?

(c) If this torque were created by a single force (it is not) acting at the most effective point on the equator, what would its magnitude be?

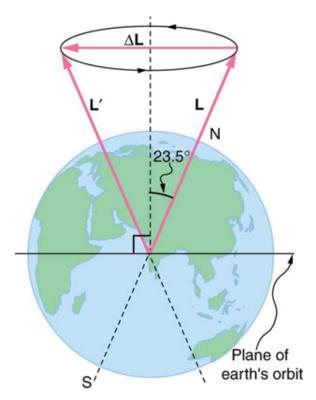


Figure 10.41 The Earth's axis slowly precesses, always making an angle of 23.5° with the direction perpendicular to the plane of Earth's orbit. The change in angular momentum for the two shown positions is quite large, although the magnitude L is unchanged.

# **Chapter 11 Homework**

# **Conceptual Questions**

# 11.1 What Is a Fluid?

- 1. What physical characteristic distinguishes a fluid from a solid?
- 2. Which of the following substances are fluids at room temperature: air, mercury, water, glass?
- 3. Why are gases easier to compress than liquids and solids?
- 4. How do gases differ from liquids?

### 11.2 Density

5. Approximately how does the density of air vary with altitude?

**6.** Give an example in which density is used to identify the substance composing an object. Would information in addition to average density be needed to identify the substances in an object composed of more than one material?

7. Figure 11.40 shows a glass of ice water filled to the brim. Will the water overflow when the ice melts? Explain your answer.



#### Figure 11.40

#### **11.3 Pressure**

8. How is pressure related to the sharpness of a knife and its ability to cut?

9. Why does a dull hypodermic needle hurt more than a sharp one?

**10.** The outward force on one end of an air tank was calculated in **Example 11.2**. How is this force balanced? (The tank does not accelerate, so the force must be balanced.)

11. Why is force exerted by static fluids always perpendicular to a surface?

**12.** In a remote location near the North Pole, an iceberg floats in a lake. Next to the lake (assume it is not frozen) sits a comparably sized glacier sitting on land. If both chunks of ice should melt due to rising global temperatures (and the melted ice all goes into the lake), which ice chunk would give the greatest increase in the level of the lake water, if any?

13. How do jogging on soft ground and wearing padded shoes reduce the pressures to which the feet and legs are subjected?

14. Toe dancing (as in ballet) is much harder on toes than normal dancing or walking. Explain in terms of pressure.

**15.** How do you convert pressure units like millimeters of mercury, centimeters of water, and inches of mercury into units like newtons per meter squared without resorting to a table of pressure conversion factors?

# **11.4 Variation of Pressure with Depth in a Fluid**

**16.** Atmospheric pressure exerts a large force (equal to the weight of the atmosphere above your body—about 10 tons) on the top of your body when you are lying on the beach sunbathing. Why are you able to get up?

17. Why does atmospheric pressure decrease more rapidly than linearly with altitude?

18. What are two reasons why mercury rather than water is used in barometers?

**19. Figure 11.41** shows how sandbags placed around a leak outside a river levee can effectively stop the flow of water under the levee. Explain how the small amount of water inside the column formed by the sandbags is able to balance the much larger body of water behind the levee.

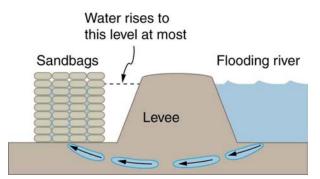


Figure 11.41 Because the river level is very high, it has started to leak under the levee. Sandbags are placed around the leak, and the water held by them rises until it is the same level as the river, at which point the water there stops rising.

20. Why is it difficult to swim under water in the Great Salt Lake?

21. Is there a net force on a dam due to atmospheric pressure? Explain your answer.

**22.** Does atmospheric pressure add to the gas pressure in a rigid tank? In a toy balloon? When, in general, does atmospheric pressure *not* affect the total pressure in a fluid?

**23.** You can break a strong wine bottle by pounding a cork into it with your fist, but the cork must press directly against the liquid filling the bottle—there can be no air between the cork and liquid. Explain why the bottle breaks, and why it will not if there is air between the cork and liquid.

#### **11.5 Pascal's Principle**

**24.** Suppose the master cylinder in a hydraulic system is at a greater height than the slave cylinder. Explain how this will affect the force produced at the slave cylinder.

### **11.6 Gauge Pressure, Absolute Pressure, and Pressure Measurement**

**25.** Explain why the fluid reaches equal levels on either side of a manometer if both sides are open to the atmosphere, even if the tubes are of different diameters.

**26.** Figure 11.17 shows how a common measurement of arterial blood pressure is made. Is there any effect on the measured pressure if the manometer is lowered? What is the effect of raising the arm above the shoulder? What is the effect of placing the cuff on the upper leg with the person standing? Explain your answers in terms of pressure created by the weight of a fluid.

**27.** Considering the magnitude of typical arterial blood pressures, why are mercury rather than water manometers used for these measurements?

### 11.7 Archimedes' Principle

**28.** More force is required to pull the plug in a full bathtub than when it is empty. Does this contradict Archimedes' principle? Explain your answer.

29. Do fluids exert buoyant forces in a "weightless" environment, such as in the space shuttle? Explain your answer.

**30.** Will the same ship float higher in salt water than in freshwater? Explain your answer.

**31.** Marbles dropped into a partially filled bathtub sink to the bottom. Part of their weight is supported by buoyant force, yet the downward force on the bottom of the tub increases by exactly the weight of the marbles. Explain why.

## 11.8 Cohesion and Adhesion in Liquids: Surface Tension and Capillary Action

32. The density of oil is less than that of water, yet a loaded oil tanker sits lower in the water than an empty one. Why?

33. Is surface tension due to cohesive or adhesive forces, or both?

34. Is capillary action due to cohesive or adhesive forces, or both?

**35.** Birds such as ducks, geese, and swans have greater densities than water, yet they are able to sit on its surface. Explain this ability, noting that water does not wet their feathers and that they cannot sit on soapy water.

**36.** Water beads up on an oily sunbather, but not on her neighbor, whose skin is not oiled. Explain in terms of cohesive and adhesive forces.

37. Could capillary action be used to move fluids in a "weightless" environment, such as in an orbiting space probe?

38. What effect does capillary action have on the reading of a manometer with uniform diameter? Explain your answer.

**39.** Pressure between the inside chest wall and the outside of the lungs normally remains negative. Explain how pressure inside the lungs can become positive (to cause exhalation) without muscle action.

#### **Problems & Exercises**

#### 11.2 Density

**1.** Gold is sold by the troy ounce (31.103 g). What is the volume of 1 troy ounce of pure gold?

**2.** Mercury is commonly supplied in flasks containing 34.5 kg (about 76 lb). What is the volume in liters of this much mercury?

**3.** (a) What is the mass of a deep breath of air having a volume of 2.00 L? (b) Discuss the effect taking such a breath has on your body's volume and density.

**4.** A straightforward method of finding the density of an object is to measure its mass and then measure its volume by submerging it in a graduated cylinder. What is the density of a

240-g rock that displaces  $89.0 \text{ cm}^3$  of water? (Note that the accuracy and practical applications of this technique are more limited than a variety of others that are based on Archimedes' principle.)

**5.** Suppose you have a coffee mug with a circular cross section and vertical sides (uniform radius). What is its inside radius if it holds 375 g of coffee when filled to a depth of 7.50 cm? Assume coffee has the same density as water.

**6.** (a) A rectangular gasoline tank can hold 50.0 kg of gasoline when full. What is the depth of the tank if it is 0.500-m wide by 0.900-m long? (b) Discuss whether this gas tank has a reasonable volume for a passenger car.

**7.** A trash compactor can reduce the volume of its contents to 0.350 their original value. Neglecting the mass of air expelled, by what factor is the density of the rubbish increased?

**8.** A 2.50-kg steel gasoline can holds 20.0 L of gasoline when full. What is the average density of the full gas can, taking into account the volume occupied by steel as well as by gasoline?

**9.** What is the density of 18.0-karat gold that is a mixture of 18 parts gold, 5 parts silver, and 1 part copper? (These values are parts by mass, not volume.) Assume that this is a simple mixture having an average density equal to the weighted densities of its constituents.

**10.** There is relatively little empty space between atoms in solids and liquids, so that the average density of an atom is about the same as matter on a macroscopic

scale—approximately  $10^3 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The nucleus of an atom

has a radius about  $10^{-5}$  that of the atom and contains nearly all the mass of the entire atom. (a) What is the approximate density of a nucleus? (b) One remnant of a supernova, called a neutron star, can have the density of a nucleus. What would be the radius of a neutron star with a mass 10 times that of our Sun (the radius of the Sun is

 $7 \times 10^8$  m)?

# **11.3 Pressure**

**11.** As a woman walks, her entire weight is momentarily placed on one heel of her high-heeled shoes. Calculate the pressure exerted on the floor by the heel if it has an area of

 $1.50 \text{ cm}^2$  and the woman's mass is 55.0 kg. Express the pressure in Pa. (In the early days of commercial flight, women were not allowed to wear high-heeled shoes because aircraft floors were too thin to withstand such large pressures.)

**12.** The pressure exerted by a phonograph needle on a record is surprisingly large. If the equivalent of 1.00 g is supported by a needle, the tip of which is a circle 0.200 mm in

radius, what pressure is exerted on the record in  $N/m^2$ ?

**13.** Nail tips exert tremendous pressures when they are hit by hammers because they exert a large force over a small area. What force must be exerted on a nail with a circular tip of 1.00

mm diameter to create a pressure of  $3.00 \times 10^9$  N/m<sup>2</sup>?

(This high pressure is possible because the hammer striking the nail is brought to rest in such a short distance.)

# 11.4 Variation of Pressure with Depth in a Fluid

14. What depth of mercury creates a pressure of 1.00 atm?

**15.** The greatest ocean depths on the Earth are found in the Marianas Trench near the Philippines. Calculate the pressure due to the ocean at the bottom of this trench, given its depth is 11.0 km and assuming the density of seawater is constant all the way down.

**16.** Verify that the SI unit of  $h\rho g$  is N/m<sup>2</sup>.

**17.** Water towers store water above the level of consumers for times of heavy use, eliminating the need for high-speed pumps. How high above a user must the water level be to

create a gauge pressure of  $3.00 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$  ?

**18.** The aqueous humor in a person's eye is exerting a force of 0.300 N on the 1.10-cm<sup>2</sup> area of the cornea. (a) What pressure is this in mm Hg? (b) Is this value within the normal range for pressures in the eye?

**19.** How much force is exerted on one side of an 8.50 cm by 11.0 cm sheet of paper by the atmosphere? How can the paper withstand such a force?

**20.** What pressure is exerted on the bottom of a 0.500-mwide by 0.900-m-long gas tank that can hold 50.0 kg of gasoline by the weight of the gasoline in it when it is full?

**21.** Calculate the average pressure exerted on the palm of a shot-putter's hand by the shot if the area of contact is

 $50.0\ \mbox{cm}^2$  and he exerts a force of 800 N on it. Express the

pressure in  $N/m^2$  and compare it with the  $1.00 \times 10^6$  Pa pressures sometimes encountered in the skeletal system.

**22.** The left side of the heart creates a pressure of 120 mm Hg by exerting a force directly on the blood over an effective

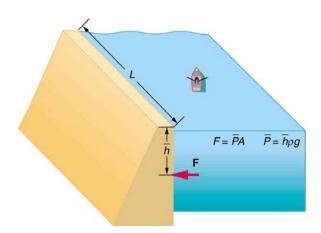
area of  $15.0 \text{ cm}^2$ . What force does it exert to accomplish this?

**23.** Show that the total force on a rectangular dam due to the water behind it increases with the *square* of the water depth.

In particular, show that this force is given by  $\,F=\rho gh^2 L\,/\,2$  ,

where  $\rho$  is the density of water, h is its depth at the dam,

and L is the length of the dam. You may assume the face of the dam is vertical. (Hint: Calculate the average pressure exerted and multiply this by the area in contact with the water. (See Figure 11.42.)



#### Figure 11.42

# **11.5 Pascal's Principle**

**24.** How much pressure is transmitted in the hydraulic system considered in **Example 11.6**? Express your answer in pascals and in atmospheres.

**25.** What force must be exerted on the master cylinder of a hydraulic lift to support the weight of a 2000-kg car (a large car) resting on the slave cylinder? The master cylinder has a 2.00-cm diameter and the slave has a 24.0-cm diameter.

**26.** A crass host pours the remnants of several bottles of wine into a jug after a party. He then inserts a cork with a 2.00-cm diameter into the bottle, placing it in direct contact with the wine. He is amazed when he pounds the cork into place and the bottom of the jug (with a 14.0-cm diameter) breaks away. Calculate the extra force exerted against the bottom if he pounded the cork with a 120-N force.

**27.** A certain hydraulic system is designed to exert a force 100 times as large as the one put into it. (a) What must be the ratio of the area of the slave cylinder to the area of the master cylinder? (b) What must be the ratio of their diameters? (c) By what factor is the distance through which the output force moves reduced relative to the distance through which the input force moves? Assume no losses to friction.

**28.** (a) Verify that work input equals work output for a hydraulic system assuming no losses to friction. Do this by showing that the distance the output force moves is reduced by the same factor that the output force is increased. Assume the volume of the fluid is constant. (b) What effect would friction within the fluid and between components in the system have on the output force? How would this depend on whether or not the fluid is moving?

# **11.6 Gauge Pressure, Absolute Pressure, and Pressure Measurement**

**29.** Find the gauge and absolute pressures in the balloon and peanut jar shown in **Figure 11.16**, assuming the manometer connected to the balloon uses water whereas the manometer connected to the jar contains mercury. Express in units of centimeters of water for the balloon and millimeters of mercury for the jar, taking h = 0.0500 m for each.

**30.** (a) Convert normal blood pressure readings of 120 over 80 mm Hg to newtons per meter squared using the relationship for pressure due to the weight of a fluid  $(P = h\rho g)$  rather than a conversion factor. (b) Discuss why

blood pressures for an infant could be smaller than those for an adult. Specifically, consider the smaller height to which blood must be pumped. **31.** How tall must a water-filled manometer be to measure blood pressures as high as 300 mm Hg?

**32.** Pressure cookers have been around for more than 300 years, although their use has strongly declined in recent years (early models had a nasty habit of exploding). How much force must the latches holding the lid onto a pressure cooker be able to withstand if the circular lid is 25.0 cm in diameter and the gauge pressure inside is 300 atm? Neglect the weight of the lid.

**33.** Suppose you measure a standing person's blood pressure by placing the cuff on his leg 0.500 m below the heart. Calculate the pressure you would observe (in units of mm Hg) if the pressure at the heart were 120 over 80 mm Hg. Assume that there is no loss of pressure due to resistance in the circulatory system (a reasonable assumption, since major arteries are large).

**34.** A submarine is stranded on the bottom of the ocean with its hatch 25.0 m below the surface. Calculate the force needed to open the hatch from the inside, given it is circular and 0.450 m in diameter. Air pressure inside the submarine is 1.00 atm.

**35.** Assuming bicycle tires are perfectly flexible and support the weight of bicycle and rider by pressure alone, calculate the total area of the tires in contact with the ground. The bicycle plus rider has a mass of 80.0 kg, and the gauge

pressure in the tires is  $3.50 \times 10^5$  Pa.

# **11.7 Archimedes' Principle**

**36.** What fraction of ice is submerged when it floats in freshwater, given the density of water at 0°C is very close to  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ?

**37.** Logs sometimes float vertically in a lake because one end has become water-logged and denser than the other. What is the average density of a uniform-diameter log that floats with 20.0% of its length above water?

**38.** Find the density of a fluid in which a hydrometer having a density of 0.750 g/mL floats with 92.0% of its volume submerged.

**39.** If your body has a density of  $995 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , what fraction

of you will be submerged when floating gently in: (a) Freshwater? (b) Salt water, which has a density of  $1027 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ?

40. Bird bones have air pockets in them to reduce their weight—this also gives them an average density significantly less than that of the bones of other animals. Suppose an ornithologist weighs a bird bone in air and in water and finds its mass is 45.0 g and its apparent mass when submerged

is 3.60 g (the bone is watertight). (a) What mass of water is

displaced? (b) What is the volume of the bone? (c) What is its average density?

**41.** A rock with a mass of 540 g in air is found to have an apparent mass of 342 g when submerged in water. (a) What mass of water is displaced? (b) What is the volume of the rock? (c) What is its average density? Is this consistent with the value for granite?

**42.** Archimedes' principle can be used to calculate the density of a fluid as well as that of a solid. Suppose a chunk of iron with a mass of 390.0 g in air is found to have an apparent

mass of 350.5 g when completely submerged in an unknown liquid. (a) What mass of fluid does the iron displace? (b) What is the volume of iron, using its density as given in Table 11.1 (c) Calculate the fluid's density and identify it.

**43.** In an immersion measurement of a woman's density, she is found to have a mass of 62.0 kg in air and an apparent mass of 0.0850 kg when completely submerged with lungs empty. (a) What mass of water does she displace? (b) What is her volume? (c) Calculate her density. (d) If her lung capacity is 1.75 L, is she able to float without treading water with her lungs filled with air?

**44.** Some fish have a density slightly less than that of water and must exert a force (swim) to stay submerged. What force must an 85.0-kg grouper exert to stay submerged in salt

water if its body density is  $1015 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ?

**45.** (a) Calculate the buoyant force on a 2.00-L helium balloon. (b) Given the mass of the rubber in the balloon is 1.50 g, what is the net vertical force on the balloon if it is let go? You can neglect the volume of the rubber.

**46.** (a) What is the density of a woman who floats in freshwater with 4.00% of her volume above the surface? This could be measured by placing her in a tank with marks on the side to measure how much water she displaces when floating and when held under water (briefly). (b) What percent of her volume is above the surface when she floats in seawater?

47. A certain man has a mass of 80 kg and a density of

 $955 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (excluding the air in his lungs). (a) Calculate his

volume. (b) Find the buoyant force air exerts on him. (c) What is the ratio of the buoyant force to his weight?

**48.** A simple compass can be made by placing a small bar magnet on a cork floating in water. (a) What fraction of a plain cork will be submerged when floating in water? (b) If the cork has a mass of 10.0 g and a 20.0-g magnet is placed on it, what fraction of the cork will be submerged? (c) Will the bar magnet and cork float in ethyl alcohol?

**49.** What fraction of an iron anchor's weight will be supported by buoyant force when submerged in saltwater?

**50.** Scurrilous con artists have been known to represent goldplated tungsten ingots as pure gold and sell them to the greedy at prices much below gold value but deservedly far above the cost of tungsten. With what accuracy must you be able to measure the mass of such an ingot in and out of water to tell that it is almost pure tungsten rather than pure gold?

**51.** A twin-sized air mattress used for camping has dimensions of 100 cm by 200 cm by 15 cm when blown up. The weight of the mattress is 2 kg. How heavy a person could the air mattress hold if it is placed in freshwater?

**52.** Referring to **Figure 11.21**, prove that the buoyant force on the cylinder is equal to the weight of the fluid displaced (Archimedes' principle). You may assume that the buoyant force is  $F_2 - F_1$  and that the ends of the cylinder have

equal areas A . Note that the volume of the cylinder (and that of the fluid it displaces) equals  $(h_2-h_1)A$  .

**53.** (a) A 75.0-kg man floats in freshwater with 3.00% of his

volume above water when his lungs are empty, and 5.00% of his volume above water when his lungs are full. Calculate the volume of air he inhales—called his lung capacity—in liters. (b) Does this lung volume seem reasonable?

# **11.8 Cohesion and Adhesion in Liquids:** Surface Tension and Capillary Action

**54.** What is the pressure inside an alveolus having a radius of  $2.50 \times 10^{-4}$  m if the surface tension of the fluid-lined wall is the same as for soapy water? You may assume the pressure is the same as that created by a spherical bubble.

55. (a) The pressure inside an alveolus with a  $2.00 \times 10^{-4}$  -

m radius is  $1.40 \times 10^3$  Pa, due to its fluid-lined walls. Assuming the alveolus acts like a spherical bubble, what is the surface tension of the fluid? (b) Identify the likely fluid. (You may need to extrapolate between values in Table 11.3.)

**56.** What is the gauge pressure in millimeters of mercury inside a soap bubble 0.100 m in diameter?

**57.** Calculate the force on the slide wire in **Figure 11.29** if it is 3.50 cm long and the fluid is ethyl alcohol.

**58.** Figure 11.35(a) shows the effect of tube radius on the height to which capillary action can raise a fluid. (a) Calculate the height h for water in a glass tube with a radius of 0.900 cm—a rather large tube like the one on the left. (b) What is the radius of the glass tube on the right if it raises water to 4.00 cm?

**59.** We stated in **Example 11.12** that a xylem tube is of radius  $2.50 \times 10^{-5}$  m. Verify that such a tube raises sap less than a meter by finding *h* for it, making the same assumptions that sap's density is  $1050 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , its contact angle is zero, and its surface tension is the same as that of water at  $20.0^{\circ}$  C.

**60.** What fluid is in the device shown in **Figure 11.29** if the force is  $3.16 \times 10^{-3}$  N and the length of the wire is 2.50 cm? Calculate the surface tension  $\gamma$  and find a likely match

#### from Table 11.3.

**61.** If the gauge pressure inside a rubber balloon with a 10.0-cm radius is 1.50 cm of water, what is the effective surface tension of the balloon?

**62.** Calculate the gauge pressures inside 2.00-cm-radius bubbles of water, alcohol, and soapy water. Which liquid forms the most stable bubbles, neglecting any effects of evaporation?

**63.** Suppose water is raised by capillary action to a height of 5.00 cm in a glass tube. (a) To what height will it be raised in a paraffin tube of the same radius? (b) In a silver tube of the same radius?

**64.** Calculate the contact angle  $\theta$  for olive oil if capillary action raises it to a height of 7.07 cm in a glass tube with a radius of 0.100 mm. Is this value consistent with that for most organic liquids?

**65.** When two soap bubbles touch, the larger is inflated by the smaller until they form a single bubble. (a) What is the gauge pressure inside a soap bubble with a 1.50-cm radius? (b) Inside a 4.00-cm-radius soap bubble? (c) Inside the single bubble they form if no air is lost when they touch?

**66.** Calculate the ratio of the heights to which water and mercury are raised by capillary action in the same glass tube.

**67.** What is the ratio of heights to which ethyl alcohol and water are raised by capillary action in the same glass tube?

# **11.9 Pressures in the Body**

**68.** During forced exhalation, such as when blowing up a balloon, the diaphragm and chest muscles create a pressure of 60.0 mm Hg between the lungs and chest wall. What force

in newtons does this pressure create on the  $600 \text{ cm}^2$ 

surface area of the diaphragm?

**69.** You can chew through very tough objects with your incisors because they exert a large force on the small area of a pointed tooth. What pressure in pascals can you create by exerting a force of 500 N with your tooth on an area of

 $1.00 \text{ mm}^2$ ?

**70.** One way to force air into an unconscious person's lungs is to squeeze on a balloon appropriately connected to the subject. What force must you exert on the balloon with your hands to create a gauge pressure of 4.00 cm water, assuming

you squeeze on an effective area of  $50.0\ \mathrm{cm}^2$  ?

**71.** Heroes in movies hide beneath water and breathe through a hollow reed (villains never catch on to this trick). In practice, you cannot inhale in this manner if your lungs are more than 60.0 cm below the surface. What is the maximum negative gauge pressure you can create in your lungs on dry land, assuming you can achieve -3.00 cm water pressure with your lungs 60.0 cm below the surface?

**72.** Gauge pressure in the fluid surrounding an infant's brain may rise as high as 85.0 mm Hg (5 to 12 mm Hg is normal), creating an outward force large enough to make the skull grow abnormally large. (a) Calculate this outward force in newtons on each side of an infant's skull if the effective area

of each side is  $70.0 \text{ cm}^2$ . (b) What is the net force acting on the skull?

**73.** A full-term fetus typically has a mass of 3.50 kg. (a) What pressure does the weight of such a fetus create if it rests on

the mother's bladder, supported on an area of  $90.0 \text{ cm}^2$ ? (b) Convert this pressure to millimeters of mercury and determine if it alone is great enough to trigger the micturition reflex (it will add to any pressure already existing in the bladder).

74. If the pressure in the esophagus is -2.00 mm Hg while

that in the stomach is +20.0 mm Hg , to what height could

stomach fluid rise in the esophagus, assuming a density of 1.10 g/mL? (This movement will not occur if the muscle closing the lower end of the esophagus is working properly.)

**75.** Pressure in the spinal fluid is measured as shown in **Figure 11.43**. If the pressure in the spinal fluid is 10.0 mm Hg: (a) What is the reading of the water manometer in cm water? (b) What is the reading if the person sits up, placing the top of the fluid 60 cm above the tap? The fluid density is 1.05 g/mL.

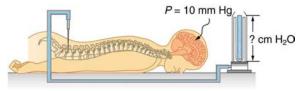


Figure 11.43 A water manometer used to measure pressure in the spinal fluid. The height of the fluid in the manometer is measured relative to the spinal column, and the manometer is open to the

atmosphere. The measured pressure will be considerably greater if the person sits up.

**76.** Calculate the maximum force in newtons exerted by the blood on an aneurysm, or ballooning, in a major artery, given the maximum blood pressure for this person is 150 mm Hg

and the effective area of the aneurysm is  $20.0~{\rm cm}^2$ . Note that this force is great enough to cause further enlargement and subsequently greater force on the ever-thinner vessel wall.

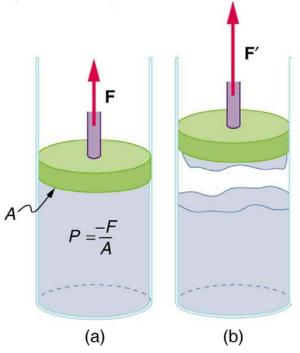
**77.** During heavy lifting, a disk between spinal vertebrae is subjected to a 5000-N compressional force. (a) What pressure is created, assuming that the disk has a uniform circular cross section 2.00 cm in radius? (b) What deformation is produced if the disk is 0.800 cm thick and has

a Young's modulus of  $1.5 \times 10^9 \text{ N/m}^2$ ?

**78.** When a person sits erect, increasing the vertical position of their brain by 36.0 cm, the heart must continue to pump blood to the brain at the same rate. (a) What is the gain in gravitational potential energy for 100 mL of blood raised 36.0 cm? (b) What is the drop in pressure, neglecting any losses due to friction? (c) Discuss how the gain in gravitational potential energy and the decrease in pressure are related.

**79.** (a) How high will water rise in a glass capillary tube with a 0.500-mm radius? (b) How much gravitational potential energy does the water gain? (c) Discuss possible sources of this energy.

**80.** A negative pressure of 25.0 atm can sometimes be achieved with the device in Figure 11.44 before the water separates. (a) To what height could such a negative gauge pressure raise water? (b) How much would a steel wire of the same diameter and length as this capillary stretch if suspended from above?



**Figure 11.44** (a) When the piston is raised, it stretches the liquid slightly, putting it under tension and creating a negative absolute pressure P = -F/A (b) The liquid eventually separates, giving an experimental limit to negative pressure in this liquid.

**81.** Suppose you hit a steel nail with a 0.500-kg hammer, initially moving at 15.0 m/s and brought to rest in 2.80 mm. (a) What average force is exerted on the nail? (b) How much is the nail compressed if it is 2.50 mm in diameter and 6.00-cm long? (c) What pressure is created on the 1.00-mm-diameter tip of the nail?

**82.** Calculate the pressure due to the ocean at the bottom of the Marianas Trench near the Philippines, given its depth is

11.0 km and assuming the density of sea water is constant all the way down. (b) Calculate the percent decrease in volume of sea water due to such a pressure, assuming its bulk modulus is the same as water and is constant. (c) What would be the percent increase in its density? Is the assumption of constant density valid? Will the actual pressure be greater or smaller than that calculated under this assumption?

**83.** The hydraulic system of a backhoe is used to lift a load as shown in **Figure 11.45**. (a) Calculate the force F the slave cylinder must exert to support the 400-kg load and the 150-kg brace and shovel. (b) What is the pressure in the hydraulic fluid if the slave cylinder is 2.50 cm in diameter? (c) What force would you have to exert on a lever with a mechanical advantage of 5.00 acting on a master cylinder 0.800 cm in diameter to create this pressure?

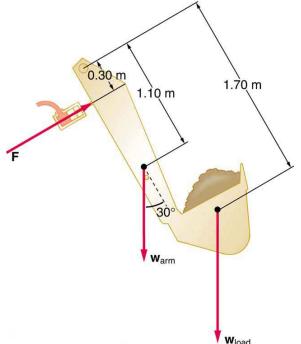


Figure 11.45 Hydraulic and mechanical lever systems are used in heavy machinery such as this back hoe.

**84.** Some miners wish to remove water from a mine shaft. A pipe is lowered to the water 90 m below, and a negative pressure is applied to raise the water. (a) Calculate the pressure needed to raise the water. (b) What is unreasonable about this pressure? (c) What is unreasonable about the premise?

**85.** You are pumping up a bicycle tire with a hand pump, the piston of which has a 2.00-cm radius.

(a) What force in newtons must you exert to create a pressure of  $6.90 \times 10^5$  Pa (b) What is unreasonable about this (a) result? (c) Which premises are unreasonable or inconsistent?

**86.** Consider a group of people trying to stay afloat after their boat strikes a log in a lake. Construct a problem in which you calculate the number of people that can cling to the log and keep their heads out of the water. Among the variables to be considered are the size and density of the log, and what is needed to keep a person's head and arms above water without swimming or treading water.

**87.** The alveoli in emphysema victims are damaged and effectively form larger sacs. Construct a problem in which you calculate the loss of pressure due to surface tension in the alveoli because of their larger average diameters. (Part of the lung's ability to expel air results from pressure created by surface tension in the alveoli.) Among the things to consider are the normal surface tension of the fluid lining the alveoli, the average alveolar radius in normal individuals and its average in emphysema sufferers.

# Chapter 12 Homework

# **Conceptual Questions**

# 12.1 Flow Rate and Its Relation to Velocity

1. What is the difference between flow rate and fluid velocity? How are they related?

**2.** Many figures in the text show streamlines. Explain why fluid velocity is greatest where streamlines are closest together. (Hint: Consider the relationship between fluid velocity and the cross-sectional area through which it flows.)

3. Identify some substances that are incompressible and some that are not.

# **12.2 Bernoulli's Equation**

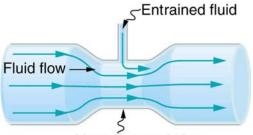
4. You can squirt water a considerably greater distance by placing your thumb over the end of a garden hose and then releasing, than by leaving it completely uncovered. Explain how this works.

5. Water is shot nearly vertically upward in a decorative fountain and the stream is observed to broaden as it rises. Conversely, a stream of water falling straight down from a faucet narrows. Explain why, and discuss whether surface tension enhances or reduces the effect in each case.

**6.** Look back to Figure 12.4. Answer the following two questions. Why is  $P_0$  less than atmospheric? Why is  $P_0$  greater than  $P_i$ ?

7. Give an example of entrainment not mentioned in the text.

**8.** Many entrainment devices have a constriction, called a Venturi, such as shown in Figure 12.24. How does this bolster entrainment?



Venturi constriction

Figure 12.24 A tube with a narrow segment designed to enhance entrainment is called a Venturi. These are very commonly used in carburetors and aspirators.

**9.** Some chimney pipes have a T-shape, with a crosspiece on top that helps draw up gases whenever there is even a slight breeze. Explain how this works in terms of Bernoulli's principle.

10. Is there a limit to the height to which an entrainment device can raise a fluid? Explain your answer.

11. Why is it preferable for airplanes to take off into the wind rather than with the wind?

**12.** Roofs are sometimes pushed off vertically during a tropical cyclone, and buildings sometimes explode outward when hit by a tornado. Use Bernoulli's principle to explain these phenomena.

13. Why does a sailboat need a keel?

**14.** It is dangerous to stand close to railroad tracks when a rapidly moving commuter train passes. Explain why atmospheric pressure would push you toward the moving train.

**15.** Water pressure inside a hose nozzle can be less than atmospheric pressure due to the Bernoulli effect. Explain in terms of energy how the water can emerge from the nozzle against the opposing atmospheric pressure.

**16.** A perfume bottle or atomizer sprays a fluid that is in the bottle. (Figure 12.25.) How does the fluid rise up in the vertical tube in the bottle?



Figure 12.25 Atomizer: perfume bottle with tube to carry perfume up through the bottle. (credit: Antonia Foy, Flickr)

**17.** If you lower the window on a car while moving, an empty plastic bag can sometimes fly out the window. Why does this happen?

# 12.3 The Most General Applications of Bernoulli's Equation

**18.** Based on Bernoulli's equation, what are three forms of energy in a fluid? (Note that these forms are conservative, unlike heat transfer and other dissipative forms not included in Bernoulli's equation.)

**19.** Water that has emerged from a hose into the atmosphere has a gauge pressure of zero. Why? When you put your hand in front of the emerging stream you feel a force, yet the water's gauge pressure is zero. Explain where the force comes from in terms of energy.

**20.** The old rubber boot shown in **Figure 12.26** has two leaks. To what maximum height can the water squirt from Leak 1? How does the velocity of water emerging from Leak 2 differ from that of leak 1? Explain your responses in terms of energy.



Figure 12.26 Water emerges from two leaks in an old boot.

**21.** Water pressure inside a hose nozzle can be less than atmospheric pressure due to the Bernoulli effect. Explain in terms of energy how the water can emerge from the nozzle against the opposing atmospheric pressure.

# 12.4 Viscosity and Laminar Flow; Poiseuille's Law

**22.** Explain why the viscosity of a liquid decreases with temperature—that is, how might increased temperature reduce the effects of cohesive forces in a liquid? Also explain why the viscosity of a gas increases with temperature—that is, how does increased gas temperature create more collisions between atoms and molecules?

**23.** When paddling a canoe upstream, it is wisest to travel as near to the shore as possible. When canoeing downstream, it may be best to stay near the middle. Explain why.

24. Why does flow decrease in your shower when someone flushes the toilet?

**25.** Plumbing usually includes air-filled tubes near water faucets, as shown in **Figure 12.27**. Explain why they are needed and how they work.

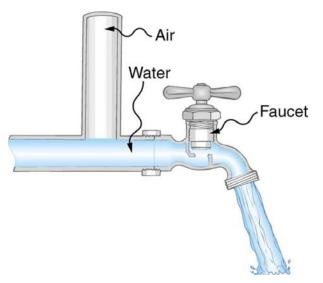


Figure 12.27 The vertical tube near the water tap remains full of air and serves a useful purpose.

### 12.5 The Onset of Turbulence

**26.** Doppler ultrasound can be used to measure the speed of blood in the body. If there is a partial constriction of an artery, where would you expect blood speed to be greatest, at or nearby the constriction? What are the two distinct causes of higher resistance in the constriction?

27. Sink drains often have a device such as that shown in Figure 12.28 to help speed the flow of water. How does this work?

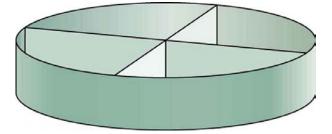


Figure 12.28 You will find devices such as this in many drains. They significantly increase flow rate.

**28.** Some ceiling fans have decorative wicker reeds on their blades. Discuss whether these fans are as quiet and efficient as those with smooth blades.

#### 12.6 Motion of an Object in a Viscous Fluid

29. What direction will a helium balloon move inside a car that is slowing down-toward the front or back? Explain your answer.

**30.** Will identical raindrops fall more rapidly in  $5^{\circ}$  C air or  $25^{\circ}$  C air, neglecting any differences in air density? Explain your answer.

**31.** If you took two marbles of different sizes, what would you expect to observe about the relative magnitudes of their terminal velocities?

#### 12.7 Molecular Transport Phenomena: Diffusion, Osmosis, and Related Processes

**32.** Why would you expect the rate of diffusion to increase with temperature? Can you give an example, such as the fact that you can dissolve sugar more rapidly in hot water?

33. How are osmosis and dialysis similar? How do they differ?

## **Problems & Exercises**

# 12.1 Flow Rate and Its Relation to Velocity

1. What is the average flow rate in  $\text{ cm}^3$  /s of gasoline to the engine of a car traveling at 100 km/h if it averages 10.0 km/L?

2. The heart of a resting adult pumps blood at a rate of 5.00 L/min. (a) Convert this to  $\text{cm}^3/\text{s}$ . (b) What is this rate in  $\text{m}^3/\text{s}$ ?

**3.** Blood is pumped from the heart at a rate of 5.0 L/min into the aorta (of radius 1.0 cm). Determine the speed of blood through the aorta.

**4.** Blood is flowing through an artery of radius 2 mm at a rate of 40 cm/s. Determine the flow rate and the volume that passes through the artery in a period of 30 s.

**5.** The Huka Falls on the Waikato River is one of New Zealand's most visited natural tourist attractions (see **Figure 12.29**). On average the river has a flow rate of about 300,000 L/s. At the gorge, the river narrows to 20 m wide and averages 20 m deep. (a) What is the average speed of the river in the gorge? (b) What is the average speed of the water in the river downstream of the falls when it widens to 60 m and its depth increases to an average of 40 m?



Figure 12.29 The Huka Falls in Taupo, New Zealand, demonstrate flow rate. (credit: RaviGogna, Flickr)

**6.** A major artery with a cross-sectional area of  $1.00 \text{ cm}^2$  branches into 18 smaller arteries, each with an average cross-sectional area of  $0.400 \text{ cm}^2$ . By what factor is the average velocity of the blood reduced when it passes into these branches?

**7.** (a) As blood passes through the capillary bed in an organ, the capillaries join to form venules (small veins). If the blood speed increases by a factor of 4.00 and the total cross-

sectional area of the venules is  $10.0 \text{ cm}^2$ , what is the total cross-sectional area of the capillaries feeding these venules? (b) How many capillaries are involved if their average diameter is  $10.0 \mu \text{m}$ ?

**8.** The human circulation system has approximately  $1 \times 10^9$  capillary vessels. Each vessel has a diameter of about 8  $\mu$ m

. Assuming cardiac output is 5 L/min, determine the average velocity of blood flow through each capillary vessel.

**9.** (a) Estimate the time it would take to fill a private swimming pool with a capacity of 80,000 L using a garden hose delivering 60 L/min. (b) How long would it take to fill if you

could divert a moderate size river, flowing at  $\,5000\ m^3/s$  , into it?

**10.** The flow rate of blood through a  $2.00 \times 10^{-6}$ -m -radius

capillary is  $3.80 \times 10^9$  cm<sup>3</sup>/s. (a) What is the speed of the blood flow? (This small speed allows time for diffusion of materials to and from the blood.) (b) Assuming all the blood in the body passes through capillaries, how many of them must

there be to carry a total flow of  $90.0 \text{ cm}^3$ /s? (The large number obtained is an overestimate, but it is still reasonable.)

**11.** (a) What is the fluid speed in a fire hose with a 9.00-cm diameter carrying 80.0 L of water per second? (b) What is the flow rate in cubic meters per second? (c) Would your answers be different if salt water replaced the fresh water in the fire hose?

**12.** The main uptake air duct of a forced air gas heater is 0.300 m in diameter. What is the average speed of air in the duct if it carries a volume equal to that of the house's interior every 15 min? The inside volume of the house is equivalent to a rectangular solid 13.0 m wide by 20.0 m long by 2.75 m high.

**13.** Water is moving at a velocity of 2.00 m/s through a hose with an internal diameter of 1.60 cm. (a) What is the flow rate in liters per second? (b) The fluid velocity in this hose's nozzle is 15.0 m/s. What is the nozzle's inside diameter?

**14.** Prove that the speed of an incompressible fluid through a constriction, such as in a Venturi tube, increases by a factor equal to the square of the factor by which the diameter decreases. (The converse applies for flow out of a constriction into a larger-diameter region.)

**15.** Water emerges straight down from a faucet with a 1.80-cm diameter at a speed of 0.500 m/s. (Because of the construction of the faucet, there is no variation in speed

across the stream.) (a) What is the flow rate in  $\text{ cm}^3$  /s ? (b) What is the diameter of the stream 0.200 m below the faucet? Neglect any effects due to surface tension.

#### **16. Unreasonable Results**

A mountain stream is 10.0 m wide and averages 2.00 m in depth. During the spring runoff, the flow in the stream reaches

 $100,000 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  . (a) What is the average velocity of the

stream under these conditions? (b) What is unreasonable about this velocity? (c) What is unreasonable or inconsistent about the premises?

# **12.2 Bernoulli's Equation**

**17.** Verify that pressure has units of energy per unit volume.

**18.** Suppose you have a wind speed gauge like the pitot tube shown in **Example 12.2**(b). By what factor must wind speed increase to double the value of h in the manometer? Is this independent of the moving fluid and the fluid in the manometer?

19. If the pressure reading of your pitot tube is 15.0 mm Hg at a speed of 200 km/h, what will it be at 700 km/h at the same altitude?

**20.** Calculate the maximum height to which water could be squirted with the hose in **Example 12.2** example if it: (a) Emerges from the nozzle. (b) Emerges with the nozzle removed, assuming the same flow rate.

**21.** Every few years, winds in Boulder, Colorado, attain sustained speeds of 45.0 m/s (about 100 mi/h) when the jet stream descends during early spring. Approximately what is the force due to the Bernoulli effect on a roof having an area

of  $\,220\ m^2$  ? Typical air density in Boulder is  $\,1.14\ kg/m^3$  ,

and the corresponding atmospheric pressure is

 $8.89 \times 10^4 \text{ N/m}^2$ . (Bernoulli's principle as stated in the text assumes laminar flow. Using the principle here produces only an approximate result, because there is significant turbulence.)

**22.** (a) Calculate the approximate force on a square meter of sail, given the horizontal velocity of the wind is 6.00 m/s parallel to its front surface and 3.50 m/s along its back

surface. Take the density of air to be  $1.29 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . (The

calculation, based on Bernoulli's principle, is approximate due to the effects of turbulence.) (b) Discuss whether this force is great enough to be effective for propelling a sailboat.

23. (a) What is the pressure drop due to the Bernoulli effect as water goes into a 3.00-cm-diameter nozzle from a 9.00-cm-diameter fire hose while carrying a flow of 40.0 L/s?
(b) To what maximum height above the nozzle can this water rise? (The actual height will be significantly smaller due to air resistance.)

**24.** (a) Using Bernoulli's equation, show that the measured fluid speed v for a pitot tube, like the one in Figure 12.7(b),

is given by 
$$v = \left(\frac{2\rho'gh}{\rho}\right)^{1/2}$$
,

where  $\,h\,$  is the height of the manometer fluid,  $\,\rho'\,$  is the

density of the manometer fluid,  $\rho$  is the density of the moving fluid, and g is the acceleration due to gravity. (Note

that v is indeed proportional to the square root of h, as stated in the text.) (b) Calculate v for moving air if a mercury manometer's h is 0.200 m.

# **12.3 The Most General Applications of Bernoulli's Equation**

**25.** Hoover Dam on the Colorado River is the highest dam in the United States at 221 m, with an output of 1300 MW. The dam generates electricity with water taken from a depth of

150 m and an average flow rate of  $650 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . (a) Calculate the power in this flow. (b) What is the ratio of this power to the facility's average of 680 MW?

**26.** A frequently quoted rule of thumb in aircraft design is that wings should produce about 1000 N of lift per square meter of wing. (The fact that a wing has a top and bottom surface does not double its area.) (a) At takeoff, an aircraft travels at 60.0 m/s, so that the air speed relative to the bottom of the wing is 60.0 m/s. Given the sea level density of air to be

 $1.29~kg/m^3$ , how fast must it move over the upper surface to create the ideal lift? (b) How fast must air move over the upper surface at a cruising speed of 245 m/s and at an altitude where air density is one-fourth that at sea level? (Note that this is not all of the aircraft's lift—some comes from the body of the plane, some from engine thrust, and so on. Furthermore, Bernoulli's principle gives an approximate answer because flow over the wing creates turbulence.)

27. The left ventricle of a resting adult's heart pumps blood at

a flow rate of  $83.0 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$ , increasing its pressure by 110 mm Hg, its speed from zero to 30.0 cm/s, and its height by 5.00 cm. (All numbers are averaged over the entire heartbeat.) Calculate the total power output of the left ventricle. Note that most of the power is used to increase blood pressure.

**28.** A sump pump (used to drain water from the basement of houses built below the water table) is draining a flooded basement at the rate of 0.750 L/s, with an output pressure of

 $3.00 \times 10^5$  N/m<sup>2</sup>. (a) The water enters a hose with a 3.00-cm inside diameter and rises 2.50 m above the pump. What is its pressure at this point? (b) The hose goes over the foundation wall, losing 0.500 m in height, and widens to 4.00 cm in diameter. What is the pressure now? You may neglect frictional losses in both parts of the problem.

# 12.4 Viscosity and Laminar Flow; Poiseuille's Law

**29.** (a) Calculate the retarding force due to the viscosity of the air layer between a cart and a level air track given the following information—air temperature is  $20^{\circ}$  C, the cart is

moving at 0.400 m/s, its surface area is  $2.50 \times 10^{-2}$  m<sup>2</sup>,

and the thickness of the air layer is  $6.00 \times 10^{-5}$  m. (b) What is the ratio of this force to the weight of the 0.300-kg cart?

**30.** What force is needed to pull one microscope slide over another at a speed of 1.00 cm/s, if there is a 0.500-mm-thick layer of  $20^{\circ}\,C$  water between them and the contact area is

 $8.00 \text{ cm}^2$  ?

31. A glucose solution being administered with an IV has a

flow rate of  $4.00 \text{ cm}^3/\text{min}$ . What will the new flow rate be if the glucose is replaced by whole blood having the same density but a viscosity 2.50 times that of the glucose? All other factors remain constant.

**32.** The pressure drop along a length of artery is 100 Pa, the radius is 10 mm, and the flow is laminar. The average speed of the blood is 15 mm/s. (a) What is the net force on the blood in this section of artery? (b) What is the power expended maintaining the flow?

**33.** A small artery has a length of  $1.1 \times 10^{-3}$  m and a radius

of  $2.5 \times 10^{-5}$  m. If the pressure drop across the artery is 1.3 kPa, what is the flow rate through the artery? (Assume that the temperature is  $37^{\circ}$  C.)

34. Fluid originally flows through a tube at a rate of

 $100 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$ . To illustrate the sensitivity of flow rate to various factors, calculate the new flow rate for the following changes with all other factors remaining the same as in the original conditions. (a) Pressure difference increases by a factor of 1.50. (b) A new fluid with 3.00 times greater viscosity is substituted. (c) The tube is replaced by one having 4.00 times the length. (d) Another tube is used with a radius 0.100 times the original. (e) Yet another tube is substituted with a radius 0.100 times the original and half the length, *and* the pressure difference is increased by a factor of 1.50.

**35.** The arterioles (small arteries) leading to an organ, constrict in order to decrease flow to the organ. To shut down an organ, blood flow is reduced naturally to 1.00% of its original value. By what factor did the radii of the arterioles

constrict? Penguins do this when they stand on ice to reduce the blood flow to their feet.

**36.** Angioplasty is a technique in which arteries partially blocked with plaque are dilated to increase blood flow. By what factor must the radius of an artery be increased in order to increase blood flow by a factor of 10?

**37.** (a) Suppose a blood vessel's radius is decreased to 90.0% of its original value by plaque deposits and the body compensates by increasing the pressure difference along the vessel to keep the flow rate constant. By what factor must the pressure difference increase? (b) If turbulence is created by the obstruction, what additional effect would it have on the flow rate?

**38.** A spherical particle falling at a terminal speed in a liquid must have the gravitational force balanced by the drag force and the buoyant force. The buoyant force is equal to the weight of the displaced fluid, while the drag force is assumed to be given by Stokes Law,  $F_s = 6\pi r \eta v$ . Show that the

terminal speed is given by 
$$v = \frac{2R^2 g}{9\eta} (\rho_s - \rho_1),$$

where R is the radius of the sphere,  $ho_{s}$  is its density, and

 $\rho_1$  is the density of the fluid and  $\eta\,$  the coefficient of viscosity.

**39.** Using the equation of the previous problem, find the viscosity of motor oil in which a steel ball of radius 0.8 mm falls with a terminal speed of 4.32 cm/s. The densities of the ball and the oil are 7.86 and 0.88 g/mL, respectively.

**40.** A skydiver will reach a terminal velocity when the air drag equals their weight. For a skydiver with high speed and a large body, turbulence is a factor. The drag force then is approximately proportional to the square of the velocity.

Taking the drag force to be  $F_{\rm D} = \frac{1}{2} \rho A v^2$  and setting this

equal to the person's weight, find the terminal speed for a person falling "spread eagle." Find both a formula and a number for  $v_t$ , with assumptions as to size.

**41.** A layer of oil 1.50 mm thick is placed between two microscope slides. Researchers find that a force of

 $5.50 \times 10^{-4}$  N is required to glide one over the other at a

speed of 1.00 cm/s when their contact area is  $6.00 \text{ cm}^2$ . What is the oil's viscosity? What type of oil might it be?

**42.** (a) Verify that a 19.0% decrease in laminar flow through a tube is caused by a 5.00% decrease in radius, assuming that all other factors remain constant, as stated in the text. (b) What increase in flow is obtained from a 5.00% increase in radius, again assuming all other factors remain constant?

43. Example 12.8 dealt with the flow of saline solution in an

IV system. (a) Verify that a pressure of  $1.62 \times 10^4$  N/m<sup>2</sup> is created at a depth of 1.61 m in a saline solution, assuming its density to be that of sea water. (b) Calculate the new flow rate if the height of the saline solution is decreased to 1.50 m. (c) At what height would the direction of flow be reversed? (This reversal can be a problem when patients stand up.)

**44.** When physicians diagnose arterial blockages, they quote the reduction in flow rate. If the flow rate in an artery has been reduced to 10.0% of its normal value by a blood clot and the average pressure difference has increased by 20.0%, by what factor has the clot reduced the radius of the artery?

**45.** During a marathon race, a runner's blood flow increases to 10.0 times her resting rate. Her blood's viscosity has dropped to 95.0% of its normal value, and the blood pressure difference across the circulatory system has increased by 50.0%. By what factor has the average radii of her blood vessels increased?

46. Water supplied to a house by a water main has a

pressure of  $3.00 \times 10^5$  N/m<sup>2</sup> early on a summer day when neighborhood use is low. This pressure produces a flow of 20.0 L/min through a garden hose. Later in the day, pressure at the exit of the water main and entrance to the house drops, and a flow of only 8.00 L/min is obtained through the same hose. (a) What pressure is now being supplied to the house, assuming resistance is constant? (b) By what factor did the flow rate in the water main increase in order to cause this decrease in delivered pressure? The pressure at the entrance

of the water main is  $5.00 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ , and the original flow rate was 200 L/min. (c) How many more users are there, assuming each would consume 20.0 L/min in the morning?

**47.** An oil gusher shoots crude oil 25.0 m into the air through a pipe with a 0.100-m diameter. Neglecting air resistance but not the resistance of the pipe, and assuming laminar flow, calculate the gauge pressure at the entrance of the 50.0-m long vertical pipe. Take the density of the oil to be

 $900 \mbox{ kg/m}^3$  and its viscosity to be  $\ 1.00 \mbox{ (N/m}^2) \cdot \mbox{ s}$  (or

 $1.00 \ Pa \cdot s$  ). Note that you must take into account the pressure due to the 50.0-m column of oil in the pipe.

**48.** Concrete is pumped from a cement mixer to the place it is being laid, instead of being carried in wheelbarrows. The flow rate is 200.0 L/min through a 50.0-m-long, 8.00-cm-diameter

hose, and the pressure at the pump is  $8.00 \times 10^6 \text{ N/m}^2$ . (a) Calculate the resistance of the hose. (b) What is the viscosity of the concrete, assuming the flow is laminar? (c) How much power is being supplied, assuming the point of use is at the same level as the pump? You may neglect the power supplied to increase the concrete's velocity.

#### 49. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a coronary artery constricted by arteriosclerosis. Construct a problem in which you calculate the amount by which the diameter of the artery is decreased, based on an assessment of the decrease in flow rate.

**50.** Consider a river that spreads out in a delta region on its way to the sea. Construct a problem in which you calculate the average speed at which water moves in the delta region, based on the speed at which it was moving up river. Among the things to consider are the size and flow rate of the river before it spreads out and its size once it has spread out. You can construct the problem for the river spreading out into one large river or into multiple smaller rivers.

### 12.5 The Onset of Turbulence

**51.** Verify that the flow of oil is laminar (barely) for an oil gusher that shoots crude oil 25.0 m into the air through a pipe with a 0.100-m diameter. The vertical pipe is 50 m long. Take

the density of the oil to be  $900 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and its viscosity to be

$$1.00 (N/m^2) \cdot s$$
 (or  $1.00 \text{ Pa} \cdot s$ ).

**52.** Show that the Reynolds number  $N_{\rm R}$  is unitless by

substituting units for all the quantities in its definition and cancelling.

**53.** Calculate the Reynolds numbers for the flow of water through (a) a nozzle with a radius of 0.250 cm and (b) a garden hose with a radius of 0.900 cm, when the nozzle is attached to the hose. The flow rate through hose and nozzle is 0.500 L/s. Can the flow in either possibly be laminar?

**54.** A fire hose has an inside diameter of 6.40 cm. Suppose such a hose carries a flow of 40.0 L/s starting at a gauge pressure of  $1.62 \times 10^6$  N/m<sup>2</sup>. The hose goes 10.0 m up a ladder to a nozzle having an inside diameter of 3.00 cm. Calculate the Reynolds numbers for flow in the fire hose and nozzle to show that the flow in each must be turbulent.

**55.** Concrete is pumped from a cement mixer to the place it is being laid, instead of being carried in wheelbarrows. The flow rate is 200.0 L/min through a 50.0-m-long, 8.00-cm-diameter hose, and the pressure at the pump is  $8.00 \times 10^6 \text{ N/m}^2$ . Verify that the flow of concrete is laminar taking concrete's viscosity to be  $48.0 (\text{N/m}^2) \cdot \text{s}$ , and given its density is

 $2300 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

56. At what flow rate might turbulence begin to develop in a water main with a 0.200-m diameter? Assume a  $20^{\circ}$  C temperature.

**57.** What is the greatest average speed of blood flow at  $37^{\circ}$  C in an artery of radius 2.00 mm if the flow is to remain laminar? What is the corresponding flow rate? Take the density of blood to be 1025 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**58.** In Take-Home Experiment: Inhalation, we measured the average flow rate Q of air traveling through the trachea

during each inhalation. Now calculate the average air speed in meters per second through your trachea during each inhalation. The radius of the trachea in adult humans is approximately  $10^{-2}$  m. From the data above, calculate the Reynolds number for the air flow in the trachea during inhalation. Do you expect the air flow to be laminar or turbulent?

**59.** Gasoline is piped underground from refineries to major users. The flow rate is  $3.00 \times 10^{-2}$  m<sup>3</sup>/s (about 500 gal/

min), the viscosity of gasoline is  $1.00 \times 10^{-3} \ (\text{N/m}^2) \cdot \text{s}$  ,

and its density is  $680 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . (a) What minimum diameter

must the pipe have if the Reynolds number is to be less than 2000? (b) What pressure difference must be maintained along each kilometer of the pipe to maintain this flow rate?

**60.** Assuming that blood is an ideal fluid, calculate the critical flow rate at which turbulence is a certainty in the aorta. Take the diameter of the aorta to be 2.50 cm. (Turbulence will actually occur at lower average flow rates, because blood is not an ideal fluid. Furthermore, since blood flow pulses, turbulence may occur during only the high-velocity part of each heartbeat.)

#### 61. Unreasonable Results

A fairly large garden hose has an internal radius of 0.600 cm and a length of 23.0 m. The nozzleless horizontal hose is attached to a faucet, and it delivers 50.0 L/s. (a) What water pressure is supplied by the faucet? (b) What is unreasonable about this pressure? (c) What is unreasonable about the premise? (d) What is the Reynolds number for the given flow?

(Take the viscosity of water as  $1.005 \times 10^{-3} \text{ N} (/\text{ m}^2) \cdot \text{s}$ .)

# 12.7 Molecular Transport Phenomena: Diffusion, Osmosis, and Related Processes

**62.** You can smell perfume very shortly after opening the bottle. To show that it is not reaching your nose by diffusion, calculate the average distance a perfume molecule moves in one second in air, given its diffusion constant D to be

 $1.00 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**63.** What is the ratio of the average distances that oxygen will diffuse in a given time in air and water? Why is this distance less in water (equivalently, why is D less in water)?

**64.** Oxygen reaches the veinless cornea of the eye by diffusing through its tear layer, which is 0.500-mm thick. How long does it take the average oxygen molecule to do this?

**65.** (a) Find the average time required for an oxygen molecule to diffuse through a 0.200-mm-thick tear layer on the cornea.

(b) How much time is required to diffuse  $0.500 \text{ cm}^3$  of

oxygen to the cornea if its surface area is  $1.00 \text{ cm}^2$ ?

**66.** Suppose hydrogen and oxygen are diffusing through air. A small amount of each is released simultaneously. How much time passes before the hydrogen is 1.00 s ahead of the oxygen? Such differences in arrival times are used as an analytical tool in gas chromatography.

# **Chapter 13 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

#### **13.1 Temperature**

1. What does it mean to say that two systems are in thermal equilibrium?

2. Give an example of a physical property that varies with temperature and describe how it is used to measure temperature.

**3.** When a cold alcohol thermometer is placed in a hot liquid, the column of alcohol goes *down* slightly before going up. Explain why.

**4.** If you add boiling water to a cup at room temperature, what would you expect the final equilibrium temperature of the unit to be? You will need to include the surroundings as part of the system. Consider the zeroth law of thermodynamics.

# **13.2 Thermal Expansion of Solids and Liquids**

5. Thermal stresses caused by uneven cooling can easily break glass cookware. Explain why Pyrex®, a glass with a small coefficient of linear expansion, is less susceptible.

**6.** Water expands significantly when it freezes: a volume increase of about 9% occurs. As a result of this expansion and because of the formation and growth of crystals as water freezes, anywhere from 10% to 30% of biological cells are burst when animal or plant material is frozen. Discuss the implications of this cell damage for the prospect of preserving human bodies by freezing so that they can be thawed at some future date when it is hoped that all diseases are curable.

7. One method of getting a tight fit, say of a metal peg in a hole in a metal block, is to manufacture the peg slightly larger than the hole. The peg is then inserted when at a different temperature than the block. Should the block be hotter or colder than the peg during insertion? Explain your answer.

8. Does it really help to run hot water over a tight metal lid on a glass jar before trying to open it? Explain your answer.

**9.** Liquids and solids expand with increasing temperature, because the kinetic energy of a body's atoms and molecules increases. Explain why some materials *shrink* with increasing temperature.

# 13.3 The Ideal Gas Law

**10.** Find out the human population of Earth. Is there a mole of people inhabiting Earth? If the average mass of a person is 60 kg, calculate the mass of a mole of people. How does the mass of a mole of people compare with the mass of Earth?

11. Under what circumstances would you expect a gas to behave significantly differently than predicted by the ideal gas law?

**12.** A constant-volume gas thermometer contains a fixed amount of gas. What property of the gas is measured to indicate its temperature?

# 13.4 Kinetic Theory: Atomic and Molecular Explanation of Pressure and Temperature

**13.** How is momentum related to the pressure exerted by a gas? Explain on the atomic and molecular level, considering the behavior of atoms and molecules.

# **13.5 Phase Changes**

**14.** A pressure cooker contains water and steam in equilibrium at a pressure greater than atmospheric pressure. How does this greater pressure increase cooking speed?

15. Why does condensation form most rapidly on the coldest object in a room-for example, on a glass of ice water?

16. What is the vapor pressure of solid carbon dioxide (dry ice) at  $-78.5^{\circ}$ C?

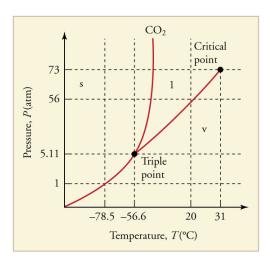


Figure 13.36 The phase diagram for carbon dioxide. The axes are nonlinear, and the graph is not to scale. Dry ice is solid carbon dioxide and has a sublimation temperature of

17. Can carbon dioxide be liquefied at room temperature ( )? If so, how? If not, why not? (See Figure 13.36.)

**18.** Oxygen cannot be liquefied at room temperature by placing it under a large enough pressure to force its molecules together. Explain why this is.

19. What is the distinction between gas and vapor?

# 13.6 Humidity, Evaporation, and Boiling

**20.** Because humidity depends only on water's vapor pressure and temperature, are the saturation vapor densities listed in **Table 13.5** valid in an atmosphere of helium at a pressure of  $1.01 \times 10^5$  N/m<sup>2</sup>, rather than air? Are those values affected by altitude on Earth?

**21.** Why does a beaker of  $40.0^{\circ}$ C water placed in a vacuum chamber start to boil as the chamber is evacuated (air is pumped out of the chamber)? At what pressure does the boiling begin? Would food cook any faster in such a beaker?

22. Why does rubbing alcohol evaporate much more rapidly than water at STP (standard temperature and pressure)?

#### **Problems & Exercises**

#### **13.1 Temperature**

**1.** What is the Fahrenheit temperature of a person with a  $39.0^{\circ}$ C fever?

2. Frost damage to most plants occurs at temperatures of  $28.0^\circ$ F or lower. What is this temperature on the Kelvin scale?

**3.** To conserve energy, room temperatures are kept at  $68.0^{\circ}$ F in the winter and  $78.0^{\circ}$ F in the summer. What are these temperatures on the Celsius scale?

**4.** A tungsten light bulb filament may operate at 2900 K. What is its Fahrenheit temperature? What is this on the Celsius scale?

**5.** The surface temperature of the Sun is about 5750 K. What is this temperature on the Fahrenheit scale?

6. One of the hottest temperatures ever recorded on the surface of Earth was  $134^{\rm o}F$  in Death Valley, CA. What is this temperature in Celsius degrees? What is this temperature in Kelvin?

7. (a) Suppose a cold front blows into your locale and drops the temperature by 40.0 Fahrenheit degrees. How many degrees Celsius does the temperature decrease when there is a  $40.0^{\circ}$ F decrease in temperature? (b) Show that any change in temperature in Fahrenheit degrees is nine-fifths the change in Celsius degrees.

**8.** (a) At what temperature do the Fahrenheit and Celsius scales have the same numerical value? (b) At what temperature do the Fahrenheit and Kelvin scales have the same numerical value?

# **13.2 Thermal Expansion of Solids and Liquids**

**9.** The height of the Washington Monument is measured to be 170 m on a day when the temperature is  $35.0^{\circ}$ C. What will its height be on a day when the temperature falls to  $-10.0^{\circ}$ C? Although the monument is made of limestone, assume that its thermal coefficient of expansion is the same as marble's.

10. How much taller does the Eiffel Tower become at the end of a day when the temperature has increased by  $15^{\circ}$ C? Its original height is 321 m and you can assume it is made of steel.

**11.** What is the change in length of a 3.00-cm-long column of mercury if its temperature changes from  $37.0^{\circ}C$  to  $40.0^{\circ}C$ , assuming the mercury is unconstrained?

**12.** How large an expansion gap should be left between steel railroad rails if they may reach a maximum temperature  $35.0^{\circ}$ C greater than when they were laid? Their original length is 10.0 m.

**13.** You are looking to purchase a small piece of land in Hong Kong. The price is "only" \$60,000 per square meter! The land title says the dimensions are  $20 \text{ m} \times 30 \text{ m}$ . By how much would the total price change if you measured the parcel with a steel tape measure on a day when the temperature was  $20^{\circ}$ C above normal?

**14.** Global warming will produce rising sea levels partly due to melting ice caps but also due to the expansion of water as average ocean temperatures rise. To get some idea of the size of this effect, calculate the change in length of a column

of water 1.00 km high for a temperature increase of  $1.00^{\circ}$ C. Note that this calculation is only approximate because ocean warming is not uniform with depth.

**15.** Show that 60.0 L of gasoline originally at 15.0°C will expand to 61.1 L when it warms to 35.0°C, as claimed in **Example 13.4**.

16. (a) Suppose a meter stick made of steel and one made of invar (an alloy of iron and nickel) are the same length at  $0^{\circ}C$ . What is their difference in length at  $22.0^{\circ}C$ ? (b) Repeat the calculation for two 30.0-m-long surveyor's tapes.

17. (a) If a 500-mL glass beaker is filled to the brim with ethyl alcohol at a temperature of  $5.00^{\circ}$ C, how much will overflow when its temperature reaches  $22.0^{\circ}$ C? (b) How much less

water would overflow under the same conditions?

**18.** Most automobiles have a coolant reservoir to catch radiator fluid that may overflow when the engine is hot. A radiator is made of copper and is filled to its 16.0-L capacity when at  $10.0^{\circ}$ C. What volume of radiator fluid will overflow

when the radiator and fluid reach their 95.0°C operating temperature, given that the fluid's volume coefficient of expansion is  $\beta = 400 \times 10^{-6}$  / °C ? Note that this coefficient

is approximate, because most car radiators have operating temperatures of greater than 95.0°C.

**19.** A physicist makes a cup of instant coffee and notices that, as the coffee cools, its level drops 3.00 mm in the glass cup. Show that this decrease cannot be due to thermal contraction

by calculating the decrease in level if the  $350 \text{ cm}^3$  of coffee is in a 7.00-cm-diameter cup and decreases in temperature from  $95.0^{\circ}$ C to  $45.0^{\circ}$ C. (Most of the drop in level is actually due to escaping bubbles of air.)

**20.** (a) The density of water at  $0^{\circ}C$  is very nearly

 $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (it is actually  $999.84 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ), whereas the

density of ice at  $0^{\circ}\!C$  is  $\,917~kg/m^3$  . Calculate the pressure

necessary to keep ice from expanding when it freezes, neglecting the effect such a large pressure would have on the freezing temperature. (This problem gives you only an indication of how large the forces associated with freezing water might be.) (b) What are the implications of this result for biological cells that are frozen?

**21.** Show that  $\beta \approx 3\alpha$ , by calculating the change in volume

 $\Delta V$  of a cube with sides of length *L*.

### 13.3 The Ideal Gas Law

22. The gauge pressure in your car tires is

 $2.50 \times 10^5$  N/m<sup>2</sup> at a temperature of  $35.0^{\circ}$ C when you drive it onto a ferry boat to Alaska. What is their gauge pressure later, when their temperature has dropped to  $-40.0^{\circ}$ C?

**23.** Convert an absolute pressure of  $7.00 \times 10^5$  N/m<sup>2</sup> to gauge pressure in  $1b/in^2$ . (This value was stated to be just less than 90.0  $1b/in^2$  in Example 13.9. Is it?)

**24.** Suppose a gas-filled incandescent light bulb is manufactured so that the gas inside the bulb is at

atmospheric pressure when the bulb has a temperature of  $20.0^{\circ}\!C$  . (a) Find the gauge pressure inside such a bulb

when it is hot, assuming its average temperature is 60.0°C (an approximation) and neglecting any change in volume due to thermal expansion or gas leaks. (b) The actual final pressure for the light bulb will be less than calculated in part (a) because the glass bulb will expand. What will the actual final pressure be, taking this into account? Is this a negligible difference?

**25.** Large helium-filled balloons are used to lift scientific equipment to high altitudes. (a) What is the pressure inside such a balloon if it starts out at sea level with a temperature of  $10.0^{\circ}$ C and rises to an altitude where its volume is twenty

times the original volume and its temperature is  $-50.0^{\circ}$ C? (b) What is the gauge pressure? (Assume atmospheric pressure is constant.)

**26.** Confirm that the units of nRT are those of energy for each value of R: (a) 8.31 J/mol  $\cdot$  K, (b)

 $1.99 \text{ cal/mol} \cdot \text{K}$  , and (c)  $0.0821 \text{ L} \cdot \text{atm/mol} \cdot \text{K}$  .

**27.** In the text, it was shown that  $N/V = 2.68 \times 10^{25} \text{ m}^{-3}$  for gas at STP. (a) Show that this quantity is equivalent to  $N/V = 2.68 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , as stated. (b) About how many

atoms are there in one  $\,\mu m^3\,$  (a cubic micrometer) at STP?

(c) What does your answer to part (b) imply about the separation of atoms and molecules?

**28.** Calculate the number of moles in the 2.00-L volume of air in the lungs of the average person. Note that the air is at  $37.0^{\circ}$ C (body temperature).

**29.** An airplane passenger has  $100 \text{ cm}^3$  of air in his stomach just before the plane takes off from a sea-level airport. What volume will the air have at cruising altitude if cabin pressure drops to  $7.50 \times 10^4 \text{ N/m}^2$ ?

**30.** (a) What is the volume (in  $km^3$ ) of Avogadro's number of sand grains if each grain is a cube and has sides that are 1.0 mm long? (b) How many kilometers of beaches in length would this cover if the beach averages 100 m in width and 10.0 m in depth? Neglect air spaces between grains.

**31.** An expensive vacuum system can achieve a pressure as low as  $1.00 \times 10^{-7}$  N/m<sup>2</sup> at 20°C. How many atoms are there in a cubic centimeter at this pressure and temperature? **32.** The number density of gas atoms at a certain location in the space above our planet is about  $1.00 \times 10^{11}$  m<sup>-3</sup>, and the pressure is  $2.75 \times 10^{-10}$  N/m<sup>2</sup> in this space. What is the temperature there?

**33.** A bicycle tire has a pressure of  $7.00 \times 10^5$  N/m<sup>2</sup> at a temperature of  $18.0^{\circ}$ C and contains 2.00 L of gas. What will its pressure be if you let out an amount of air that has a volume of 100 cm<sup>3</sup> at atmospheric pressure? Assume tire temperature and volume remain constant.

**34.** A high-pressure gas cylinder contains 50.0 L of toxic gas at a pressure of  $1.40 \times 10^7$  N/m<sup>2</sup> and a temperature of  $25.0^{\circ}$ C. Its valve leaks after the cylinder is dropped. The cylinder is cooled to dry ice temperature (-78.5°C) to

reduce the leak rate and pressure so that it can be safely repaired. (a) What is the final pressure in the tank, assuming a negligible amount of gas leaks while being cooled and that there is no phase change? (b) What is the final pressure if one-tenth of the gas escapes? (c) To what temperature must the tank be cooled to reduce the pressure to 1.00 atm (assuming the gas does not change phase and that there is no leakage during cooling)? (d) Does cooling the tank appear to be a practical solution?

35. Find the number of moles in 2.00 L of gas at  $35.0^\circ C$  and

under  $7.41 \times 10^7$  N/m<sup>2</sup> of pressure.

**36.** Calculate the depth to which Avogadro's number of table tennis balls would cover Earth. Each ball has a diameter of 3.75 cm. Assume the space between balls adds an extra 25.0% to their volume and assume they are not crushed by their own weight.

**37.** (a) What is the gauge pressure in a  $25.0^{\circ}$ C car tire containing 3.60 mol of gas in a 30.0 L volume? (b) What will its gauge pressure be if you add 1.00 L of gas originally at atmospheric pressure and  $25.0^{\circ}$ C? Assume the temperature

returns to 25.0°C and the volume remains constant.

**38.** (a) In the deep space between galaxies, the density of atoms is as low as  $10^6$  atoms/m<sup>3</sup>, and the temperature is

a frigid 2.7 K. What is the pressure? (b) What volume (in  $m^3$ ) is occupied by 1 mol of gas? (c) If this volume is a cube, what is the length of its sides in kilometers?

# **13.4 Kinetic Theory: Atomic and Molecular Explanation of Pressure and Temperature**

**39.** Some incandescent light bulbs are filled with argon gas. What is  $v_{rms}$  for argon atoms near the filament, assuming their temperature is 2500 K?

40. Average atomic and molecular speeds  $(v_{rms})$  are large,

even at low temperatures. What is  $v_{rms}$  for helium atoms at 5.00 K, just one degree above helium's liquefaction temperature?

**41.** (a) What is the average kinetic energy in joules of hydrogen atoms on the  $5500^{\circ}$ C surface of the Sun? (b) What is the average kinetic energy of helium atoms in a region of the solar corona where the temperature is  $6.00 \times 10^5$  K?

**42.** The escape velocity of any object from Earth is 11.2 km/s. (a) Express this speed in m/s and km/h. (b) At what temperature would oxygen molecules (molecular mass is equal to 32.0 g/mol) have an average velocity  $v_{rms}$  equal to

Earth's escape velocity of 11.1 km/s?

**43.** The escape velocity from the Moon is much smaller than from Earth and is only 2.38 km/s. At what temperature would hydrogen molecules (molecular mass is equal to 2.016 g/mol) have an average velocity  $v_{rms}$  equal to the Moon's escape velocity?

**44.** Nuclear fusion, the energy source of the Sun, hydrogen bombs, and fusion reactors, occurs much more readily when the average kinetic energy of the atoms is high—that is, at high temperatures. Suppose you want the atoms in your fusion experiment to have average kinetic energies of

 $6.40 \times 10^{-14}$  J . What temperature is needed?

45. Suppose that the average velocity  $(v_{\rm rms})$  of carbon

dioxide molecules (molecular mass is equal to 44.0 g/mol) in a flame is found to be  $1.05 \times 10^5$  m/s . What temperature does this represent?

**46.** Hydrogen molecules (molecular mass is equal to 2.016 g/ mol) have an average velocity  $v_{rms}$  equal to 193 m/s. What is the temperature?

**47.** Much of the gas near the Sun is atomic hydrogen. Its temperature would have to be  $1.5 \times 10^7$  K for the average velocity  $v_{\rm rms}$  to equal the escape velocity from the Sun. What is that velocity?

**48.** There are two important isotopes of uranium—  $^{235}$  U

and  $^{238}$  U ; these isotopes are nearly identical chemically but

have different atomic masses. Only  $^{235}$  U is very useful in nuclear reactors. One of the techniques for separating them (gas diffusion) is based on the different average velocities  $v_{rms}$  of uranium hexafluoride gas, UF<sub>6</sub>. (a) The molecular

masses for  $~^{235}\rm{U}~~\rm{UF}_6$  and  $~^{238}\rm{U}~~\rm{UF}_6$  are 349.0 g/mol

and 352.0 g/mol, respectively. What is the ratio of their average velocities? (b) At what temperature would their average velocities differ by 1.00 m/s? (c) Do your answers in this problem imply that this technique may be difficult?

# 13.6 Humidity, Evaporation, and Boiling

**49.** Dry air is 78.1% nitrogen. What is the partial pressure of nitrogen when the atmospheric pressure is  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

 $1.01 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ ?

**50.** (a) What is the vapor pressure of water at  $20.0^{\circ}$ C? (b) What percentage of atmospheric pressure does this correspond to? (c) What percent of  $20.0^{\circ}$ C air is water vapor if it has 100% relative humidity? (The density of dry air at  $20.0^{\circ}$ C is  $1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .)

**51.** Pressure cookers increase cooking speed by raising the boiling temperature of water above its value at atmospheric pressure. (a) What pressure is necessary to raise the boiling point to  $120.0^{\circ}$ C? (b) What gauge pressure does this correspond to?

**52.** (a) At what temperature does water boil at an altitude of 1500 m (about 5000 ft) on a day when atmospheric pressure

is  $8.59 \times 10^4$  N/m<sup>2</sup>? (b) What about at an altitude of 3000 m (about 10,000 ft) when atmospheric pressure is  $7.00 \times 10^4$  N/m<sup>2</sup>?

**53.** What is the atmospheric pressure on top of Mt. Everest on a day when water boils there at a temperature of  $70.0^{\circ}$ C?

54. At a spot in the high Andes, water boils at  $80.0^{\circ}C$ , greatly reducing the cooking speed of potatoes, for example. What is atmospheric pressure at this location?

55. What is the relative humidity on a  $25.0^{\circ}C$  day when the

air contains 18.0 g/m<sup>3</sup> of water vapor?

**56.** What is the density of water vapor in  $g/m^3$  on a hot dry

day in the desert when the temperature is  $40.0^{\circ}$ C and the relative humidity is 6.00%?

**57.** A deep-sea diver should breathe a gas mixture that has the same oxygen partial pressure as at sea level, where dry air contains 20.9% oxygen and has a total pressure of

 $1.01 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$ . (a) What is the partial pressure of oxygen at sea level? (b) If the diver breathes a gas mixture at a

pressure of  $2.00 \times 10^6 \text{ N/m}^2$ , what percent oxygen should it be to have the same oxygen partial pressure as at sea level?

**58.** The vapor pressure of water at  $40.0^{\circ}$ C is

 $7.34 \times 10^3 \text{ N/m}^2$  . Using the ideal gas law, calculate the

density of water vapor in  $g/m^3$  that creates a partial

pressure equal to this vapor pressure. The result should be the same as the saturation vapor density at that temperature  $(51.1 \text{ g/m}^3)$ .

**59.** Air in human lungs has a temperature of 37.0°C and a saturation vapor density of 44.0 g/m<sup>3</sup>. (a) If 2.00 L of air is exhaled and very dry air inhaled, what is the maximum loss of water vapor by the person? (b) Calculate the partial pressure of water vapor having this density, and compare it with the vapor pressure of  $6.31 \times 10^3 \text{ N/m}^2$ .

**60.** If the relative humidity is 90.0% on a muggy summer morning when the temperature is  $20.0^{\circ}C$ , what will it be later in the day when the temperature is  $30.0^{\circ}C$ , assuming the water vapor density remains constant?

**61.** Late on an autumn day, the relative humidity is 45.0% and the temperature is  $20.0^{\circ}C$ . What will the relative humidity be that evening when the temperature has dropped to  $10.0^{\circ}C$ , assuming constant water vapor density?

62. Atmospheric pressure atop Mt. Everest is

 $3.30 \times 10^4$  N/m<sup>2</sup>. (a) What is the partial pressure of oxygen there if it is 20.9% of the air? (b) What percent oxygen should a mountain climber breathe so that its partial pressure is the same as at sea level, where atmospheric pressure is

 $1.01 \times 10^5$  N/m<sup>2</sup>? (c) One of the most severe problems for those climbing very high mountains is the extreme drying of breathing passages. Why does this drying occur?

**63.** What is the dew point (the temperature at which 100% relative humidity would occur) on a day when relative humidity is 39.0% at a temperature of 20.0% ?

**64.** On a certain day, the temperature is  $25.0^{\circ}$ C and the relative humidity is 90.0%. How many grams of water must condense out of each cubic meter of air if the temperature falls to  $15.0^{\circ}$ C? Such a drop in temperature can, thus, produce heavy dew or fog.

#### 65. Integrated Concepts

The boiling point of water increases with depth because pressure increases with depth. At what depth will fresh water have a boiling point of  $150^{\circ}C$ , if the surface of the water is at sea level?

66. Integrated Concepts

(a) At what depth in fresh water is the critical pressure of water reached, given that the surface is at sea level? (b) At what temperature will this water boil? (c) Is a significantly higher temperature needed to boil water at a greater depth?

#### **67. Integrated Concepts**

To get an idea of the small effect that temperature has on Archimedes' principle, calculate the fraction of a copper block's weight that is supported by the buoyant force in  $0^{\circ}$ C water and compare this fraction with the fraction supported in  $95.0^{\circ}$ C water.

#### **68. Integrated Concepts**

If you want to cook in water at  $150^{\circ}C$ , you need a pressure cooker that can withstand the necessary pressure. (a) What pressure is required for the boiling point of water to be this high? (b) If the lid of the pressure cooker is a disk 25.0 cm in diameter, what force must it be able to withstand at this pressure?

#### **69. Unreasonable Results**

(a) How many moles per cubic meter of an ideal gas are there at a pressure of  $1.00 \times 10^{14}~\rm N/m^2$  and at  $0^oC$ ? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which premise or assumption is responsible?

#### 70. Unreasonable Results

(a) An automobile mechanic claims that an aluminum rod fits loosely into its hole on an aluminum engine block because the engine is hot and the rod is cold. If the hole is 10.0% bigger in diameter than the  $22.0^{\circ}$ C rod, at what temperature will the rod be the same size as the hole? (b) What is unreasonable about this temperature? (c) Which premise is responsible?

### 71. Unreasonable Results

The temperature inside a supernova explosion is said to be  $2.00 \times 10^{13}$  K . (a) What would the average velocity  $v_{rms}$  of hydrogen atoms be? (b) What is unreasonable about this velocity? (c) Which premise or assumption is responsible?

## 72. Unreasonable Results

Suppose the relative humidity is 80% on a day when the temperature is  $30.0^{\circ}$ C . (a) What will the relative humidity be if the air cools to  $25.0^{\circ}$ C and the vapor density remains constant? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which premise is responsible?

# **Chapter 14 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

#### 14.1 Heat

- 1. How is heat transfer related to temperature?
- 2. Describe a situation in which heat transfer occurs. What are the resulting forms of energy?
- 3. When heat transfers into a system, is the energy stored as heat? Explain briefly.

#### **14.2 Temperature Change and Heat Capacity**

4. What three factors affect the heat transfer that is necessary to change an object's temperature?

5. The brakes in a car increase in temperature by  $\Delta T$  when bringing the car to rest from a speed v. How much greater would  $\Delta T$  be if the car initially had twice the speed? You may assume the car to stop sufficiently fast so that no heat transfers out of the brakes.

# **14.3 Phase Change and Latent Heat**

6. Heat transfer can cause temperature and phase changes. What else can cause these changes?

7. How does the latent heat of fusion of water help slow the decrease of air temperatures, perhaps preventing temperatures from falling significantly below  $0^{\circ}$ C, in the vicinity of large bodies of water?

8. What is the temperature of ice right after it is formed by freezing water?

**9.** If you place 0°C ice into 0°C water in an insulated container, what will happen? Will some ice melt, will more water freeze, or will neither take place?

**10.** What effect does condensation on a glass of ice water have on the rate at which the ice melts? Will the condensation speed up the melting process or slow it down?

**11.** In very humid climates where there are numerous bodies of water, such as in Florida, it is unusual for temperatures to rise above about  $35^{\circ}C(95^{\circ}F)$ . In deserts, however, temperatures can rise far above this. Explain how the evaporation of water

helps limit high temperatures in humid climates.

**12.** In winters, it is often warmer in San Francisco than in nearby Sacramento, 150 km inland. In summers, it is nearly always hotter in Sacramento. Explain how the bodies of water surrounding San Francisco moderate its extreme temperatures.

13. Putting a lid on a boiling pot greatly reduces the heat transfer necessary to keep it boiling. Explain why.

**14.** Freeze-dried foods have been dehydrated in a vacuum. During the process, the food freezes and must be heated to facilitate dehydration. Explain both how the vacuum speeds up dehydration and why the food freezes as a result.

15. When still air cools by radiating at night, it is unusual for temperatures to fall below the dew point. Explain why.

**16.** In a physics classroom demonstration, an instructor inflates a balloon by mouth and then cools it in liquid nitrogen. When cold, the shrunken balloon has a small amount of light blue liquid in it, as well as some snow-like crystals. As it warms up, the liquid boils, and part of the crystals sublimate, with some crystals lingering for awhile and then producing a liquid. Identify the blue liquid and the two solids in the cold balloon. Justify your identifications using data from **Table 14.2**.

## **14.4 Heat Transfer Methods**

17. What are the main methods of heat transfer from the hot core of Earth to its surface? From Earth's surface to outer space?

When our bodies get too warm, they respond by sweating and increasing blood circulation to the surface to transfer thermal energy away from the core. What effect will this have on a person in a  $40.0^{\circ}$ C hot tub?

**Figure 14.30** shows a cut-away drawing of a thermos bottle (also known as a Dewar flask), which is a device designed specifically to slow down all forms of heat transfer. Explain the functions of the various parts, such as the vacuum, the silvering of the walls, the thin-walled long glass neck, the rubber support, the air layer, and the stopper.

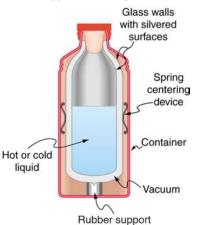


Figure 14.30 The construction of a thermos bottle is designed to inhibit all methods of heat transfer.

# **14.5 Conduction**

**18.** Some electric stoves have a flat ceramic surface with heating elements hidden beneath. A pot placed over a heating element will be heated, while it is safe to touch the surface only a few centimeters away. Why is ceramic, with a conductivity less than that of a metal but greater than that of a good insulator, an ideal choice for the stove top?

**19.** Loose-fitting white clothing covering most of the body is ideal for desert dwellers, both in the hot Sun and during cold evenings. Explain how such clothing is advantageous during both day and night.



Figure 14.31 A jellabiya is worn by many men in Egypt. (credit: Zerida)

#### **14.6 Convection**

**20.** One way to make a fireplace more energy efficient is to have an external air supply for the combustion of its fuel. Another is to have room air circulate around the outside of the fire box and back into the room. Detail the methods of heat transfer involved in each.

21. On cold, clear nights horses will sleep under the cover of large trees. How does this help them keep warm?

#### **Problems & Exercises**

# **14.2 Temperature Change and Heat Capacity**

1. On a hot day, the temperature of an 80,000-L swimming pool increases by  $1.50^{\circ}C$ . What is the net heat transfer during this heating? Ignore any complications, such as loss of water by evaporation.

**2.** Show that  $1 \operatorname{cal/g} \cdot {}^{\circ}\mathrm{C} = 1 \operatorname{kcal/kg} \cdot {}^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ .

**3.** To sterilize a 50.0-g glass baby bottle, we must raise its temperature from  $22.0^{\circ}$ C to  $95.0^{\circ}$ C. How much heat transfer is required?

**4.** The same heat transfer into identical masses of different substances produces different temperature changes. Calculate the final temperature when 1.00 kcal of heat transfers into 1.00 kg of the following, originally at  $20.0^{\circ}$ C : (a) water; (b) concrete; (c) steel; and (d) mercury.

**5.** Rubbing your hands together warms them by converting work into thermal energy. If a woman rubs her hands back and forth for a total of 20 rubs, at a distance of 7.50 cm per rub, and with an average frictional force of 40.0 N, what is the temperature increase? The mass of tissues warmed is only 0.100 kg, mostly in the palms and fingers.

6. A 0.250-kg block of a pure material is heated from  $20.0^{\circ}C$ 

to 65.0°C by the addition of 4.35 kJ of energy. Calculate its specific heat and identify the substance of which it is most likely composed.

7. Suppose identical amounts of heat transfer into different masses of copper and water, causing identical changes in temperature. What is the ratio of the mass of copper to water?

**8.** (a) The number of kilocalories in food is determined by calorimetry techniques in which the food is burned and the amount of heat transfer is measured. How many kilocalories per gram are there in a 5.00-g peanut if the energy from burning it is transferred to 0.500 kg of water held in a 0.100-kg aluminum cup, causing a 54.9°C temperature increase? (b) Compare your answer to labeling information found on a package of peanuts and comment on whether the values are consistent.

**9.** Following vigorous exercise, the body temperature of an 80.0-kg person is  $40.0^{\circ}$ C. At what rate in watts must the person transfer thermal energy to reduce the the body temperature to  $37.0^{\circ}$ C in 30.0 min, assuming the body continues to produce energy at the rate of 150 W? (1 watt = 1 joule/second or 1 W = 1 J/s).

**10.** Even when shut down after a period of normal use, a large commercial nuclear reactor transfers thermal energy at the rate of 150 MW by the radioactive decay of fission products. This heat transfer causes a rapid increase in temperature if the cooling system fails

(1 watt = 1 joule/second or 1 W = 1 J/s and 1 MW = 1 megawatt) . (a) Calculate the rate of temperature increase in degrees Celsius per second ( $^{\circ}C/s$ ) if the mass of the reactor core is

 $1.60{\times}10^5~kg~$  and it has an average specific heat of  $0.3349~kJ/kg^{o}\cdot C$  . (b) How long would it take to obtain a

temperature increase of  $\,2000^{\circ}C$  , which could cause some metals holding the radioactive materials to melt? (The initial

rate of temperature increase would be greater than that calculated here because the heat transfer is concentrated in a smaller mass. Later, however, the temperature increase

would slow down because the  $5 \times 10^{5}$ -kg steel containment vessel would also begin to heat up.)



Figure 14.32 Radioactive spent-fuel pool at a nuclear power plant. Spent fuel stays hot for a long time. (credit: U.S. Department of Energy)

# 14.3 Phase Change and Latent Heat

**11.** How much heat transfer (in kilocalories) is required to thaw a 0.450-kg package of frozen vegetables originally at  $0^{\circ}$ C if their heat of fusion is the same as that of water?

12. A bag containing  $0^{\circ}C$  ice is much more effective in absorbing energy than one containing the same amount of  $0^{\circ}C$  water.

- a. How much heat transfer is necessary to raise the temperature of 0.800 kg of water from  $0^{\circ}C$  to  $30.0^{\circ}C$ ?
- b. How much heat transfer is required to first melt 0.800 kg of  $0^{\circ}C$  ice and then raise its temperature?
- c. Explain how your answer supports the contention that the ice is more effective.

13. (a) How much heat transfer is required to raise the temperature of a 0.750-kg aluminum pot containing 2.50 kg of water from  $30.0^{\circ}$ C to the boiling point and then boil away 0.750 kg of water? (b) How long does this take if the rate of heat transfer is 500 W

1 watt = 1 joule/second (1 W = 1 J/s)?

**14.** The formation of condensation on a glass of ice water causes the ice to melt faster than it would otherwise. If 8.00 g of condensation forms on a glass containing both water and 200 g of ice, how many grams of the ice will melt as a result? Assume no other heat transfer occurs.

**15.** On a trip, you notice that a 3.50-kg bag of ice lasts an average of one day in your cooler. What is the average power in watts entering the ice if it starts at  $0^{\circ}C$  and completely

melts to  $0^{\circ}$ C water in exactly one day

1 watt = 1 joule/second (1 W = 1 J/s)?

**16.** On a certain dry sunny day, a swimming pool's temperature would rise by  $1.50^{\circ}$ C if not for evaporation. What fraction of the water must evaporate to carry away precisely enough energy to keep the temperature constant?

17. (a) How much heat transfer is necessary to raise the temperature of a 0.200-kg piece of ice from  $-20.0^{\circ}$ C to

 $130^{o}C$  , including the energy needed for phase changes? (b) How much time is required for each stage, assuming a constant 20.0 kJ/s rate of heat transfer?

(c) Make a graph of temperature versus time for this process.

**18.** In 1986, a gargantuan iceberg broke away from the Ross Ice Shelf in Antarctica. It was approximately a rectangle 160 km long, 40.0 km wide, and 250 m thick.

(a) What is the mass of this iceberg, given that the density of ice is  $917 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ?

(b) How much heat transfer (in joules) is needed to melt it?

(c) How many years would it take sunlight alone to melt ice

this thick, if the ice absorbs an average of  $100 \text{ W/m}^2$ , 12.00 h per day?

**19.** How many grams of coffee must evaporate from 350 g of coffee in a 100-g glass cup to cool the coffee from  $95.0^{\circ}C$  to

45.0°C ? You may assume the coffee has the same thermal properties as water and that the average heat of vaporization is 2340 kJ/kg (560 cal/g). (You may neglect the change in mass of the coffee as it cools, which will give you an answer that is slightly larger than correct.)

20. (a) It is difficult to extinguish a fire on a crude oil tanker,

because each liter of crude oil releases  $2.80 \times 10^7$  J of energy when burned. To illustrate this difficulty, calculate the number of liters of water that must be expended to absorb the energy released by burning 1.00 L of crude oil, if the water has its temperature raised from 20.0°C to 100°C, it boils,

and the resulting steam is raised to  $300^{\circ}$ C. (b) Discuss additional complications caused by the fact that crude oil has a smaller density than water.

**21.** The energy released from condensation in thunderstorms can be very large. Calculate the energy released into the atmosphere for a small storm of radius 1 km, assuming that 1.0 cm of rain is precipitated uniformly over this area.

**22.** To help prevent frost damage, 4.00 kg of  $0^{\circ}$ C water is spraved onto a fruit tree.

(a) How much heat transfer occurs as the water freezes?

(b) How much would the temperature of the 200-kg tree decrease if this amount of heat transferred from the tree? Take the specific heat to be  $3.35\ kJ/kg\cdot^o\!C$ , and assume that

no phase change occurs.

**23.** A 0.250-kg aluminum bowl holding 0.800 kg of soup at 25.0°C is placed in a freezer. What is the final temperature if 377 kJ of energy is transferred from the bowl and soup, assuming the soup's thermal properties are the same as that of water? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in **Problem-Solving Strategies for the Effects of Heat Transfer.** 

**24.** A 0.0500-kg ice cube at  $-30.0^{\circ}$ C is placed in 0.400 kg of 35.0°C water in a very well-insulated container. What is the final temperature?

**25.** If you pour 0.0100 kg of  $20.0^{\circ}$ C water onto a 1.20-kg block of ice (which is initially at  $-15.0^{\circ}$ C), what is the final temperature? You may assume that the water cools so rapidly that effects of the surroundings are negligible.

**26.** Indigenous people sometimes cook in watertight baskets by placing hot rocks into water to bring it to a boil. What mass of  $500^{\circ}$ C rock must be placed in 4.00 kg of  $15.0^{\circ}$ C water

to bring its temperature to  $100^{\circ}C$ , if 0.0250 kg of water escapes as vapor from the initial sizzle? You may neglect the effects of the surroundings and take the average specific heat of the rocks to be that of granite.

**27.** What would be the final temperature of the pan and water in **Calculating the Final Temperature When Heat Is Transferred Between Two Bodies: Pouring Cold Water in a Hot Pan** if 0.260 kg of water was placed in the pan and 0.0100 kg of the water evaporated immediately, leaving the remainder to come to a common temperature with the pan?

**28.** In some countries, liquid nitrogen is used on dairy trucks instead of mechanical refrigerators. A 3.00-hour delivery trip requires 200 L of liquid nitrogen, which has a density of  $808 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

(a) Calculate the heat transfer necessary to evaporate this amount of liquid nitrogen and raise its temperature to  $3.00^{\circ}$ C. (Use  $c_{\rm p}$  and assume it is constant over the

temperature range.) This value is the amount of cooling the liquid nitrogen supplies.

(b) What is this heat transfer rate in kilowatt-hours?

(c) Compare the amount of cooling obtained from melting an identical mass of  $0^{\circ}$ C ice with that from evaporating the liquid nitrogen.

**29.** Some gun fanciers make their own bullets, which involves melting and casting the lead slugs. How much heat transfer is needed to raise the temperature and melt 0.500 kg of lead, starting from  $25.0^{\circ}$ C?

# 14.5 Conduction

**30.** (a) Calculate the rate of heat conduction through house walls that are 13.0 cm thick and that have an average thermal conductivity twice that of glass wool. Assume there are no

windows or doors. The surface area of the walls is  $\,120\ m^2$ 

and their inside surface is at  $18.0^{\circ}$ C , while their outside surface is at  $5.00^{\circ}$ C . (b) How many 1-kW room heaters

would be needed to balance the heat transfer due to conduction?

**31.** The rate of heat conduction out of a window on a winter day is rapid enough to chill the air next to it. To see just how rapidly the windows transfer heat by conduction, calculate the

rate of conduction in watts through a  $\,3.00\text{-}m^2\,$  window that

is  $\,0.635\;cm\,$  thick (1/4 in) if the temperatures of the inner

and outer surfaces are  $5.00^{\circ}$ C and  $-10.0^{\circ}$ C, respectively. This rapid rate will not be maintained—the inner surface will cool, and even result in frost formation.

**32.** Calculate the rate of heat conduction out of the human body, assuming that the core internal temperature is  $37.0^{\circ}$ C ,

the skin temperature is  $34.0^{\circ}C$  , the thickness of the tissues between averages  $1.00\ cm$  , and the surface area is

 $1.40 \text{ m}^2$ .

**33.** Suppose you stand with one foot on ceramic flooring and one foot on a wool carpet, making contact over an area of  $80.0 \text{ cm}^2$  with each foot. Both the ceramic and the carpet are 2.00 cm thick and are  $10.0^{\circ}$ C on their bottom sides. At what rate must heat transfer occur from each foot to keep the top of the ceramic and carpet at  $33.0^{\circ}$ C?

**34.** A man consumes 3000 kcal of food in one day, converting most of it to maintain body temperature. If he loses half this energy by evaporating water (through breathing and sweating), how many kilograms of water evaporate?

**35.** (a) A firewalker runs across a bed of hot coals without sustaining burns. Calculate the heat transferred by conduction into the sole of one foot of a firewalker given that the bottom of the foot is a 3.00-mm-thick callus with a conductivity at the low end of the range for wood and its

density is  $\,300~kg/m^3$  . The area of contact is  $\,25.0~cm^2$  ,

the temperature of the coals is  $\,700^{o}C$  , and the time in contact is 1.00 s.

(b) What temperature increase is produced in the  $25.0 \text{ cm}^3$  of tissue affected?

(c) What effect do you think this will have on the tissue, keeping in mind that a callus is made of dead cells?

**36.** (a) What is the rate of heat conduction through the 3.00-cm-thick fur of a large animal having a  $1.40\text{-m}^2$  surface area? Assume that the animal's skin temperature is  $32.0^{\circ}$ C, that the air temperature is  $-5.00^{\circ}$ C, and that fur has the same thermal conductivity as air. (b) What food intake will the animal need in one day to replace this heat transfer?

**37.** A walrus transfers energy by conduction through its blubber at the rate of 150 W when immersed in  $-1.00^{\circ}$ C water. The walrus's internal core temperature is  $37.0^{\circ}$ C, and

it has a surface area of  $2.00\ m^2$  . What is the average thickness of its blubber, which has the conductivity of fatty tissues without blood?



Figure 14.33 Walrus on ice. (credit: Captain Budd Christman, NOAA Corps)

**38.** Compare the rate of heat conduction through a 13.0-cm-

thick wall that has an area of  $10.0\ m^2$  and a thermal conductivity twice that of glass wool with the rate of heat conduction through a window that is 0.750 cm thick and that

has an area of  $2.00 \text{ m}^2$  , assuming the same temperature difference across each.

**39.** Suppose a person is covered head to foot by wool clothing with average thickness of 2.00 cm and is transferring energy by conduction through the clothing at the rate of 50.0 W. What is the temperature difference across the clothing,

given the surface area is  $\ 1.40\ m^2$  ?

**40.** Some stove tops are smooth ceramic for easy cleaning. If the ceramic is 0.600 cm thick and heat conduction occurs through the same area and at the same rate as computed in **Example 14.6**, what is the temperature difference across it? Ceramic has the same thermal conductivity as glass and brick.

**41.** One easy way to reduce heating (and cooling) costs is to add extra insulation in the attic of a house. Suppose the house already had 15 cm of fiberglass insulation in the attic and in all the exterior surfaces. If you added an extra 8.0 cm of fiberglass to the attic, then by what percentage would the heating cost of the house drop? Take the single story house to be of dimensions 10 m by 15 m by 3.0 m. Ignore air infiltration and heat loss through windows and doors.

42. (a) Calculate the rate of heat conduction through a

double-paned window that has a  $1.50\text{-m}^2$  area and is made of two panes of 0.800-cm-thick glass separated by a 1.00-cm air gap. The inside surface temperature is  $15.0^\circ\text{C}$ , while that on the outside is  $-10.0^\circ\text{C}$ . (Hint: There are identical temperature drops across the two glass panes. First find these and then the temperature drop across the air gap. This problem ignores the increased heat transfer in the air gap due to convection.)

(b) Calculate the rate of heat conduction through a 1.60-cmthick window of the same area and with the same temperatures. Compare your answer with that for part (a).

**43.** Many decisions are made on the basis of the payback period: the time it will take through savings to equal the capital cost of an investment. Acceptable payback times depend upon the business or philosophy one has. (For some industries, a payback period is as small as two years.) Suppose you wish to install the extra insulation in Exercise 14.41. If energy cost \$1.00 per million joules and the insulation was \$4.00 per square meter, then calculate the simple payback time. Take the average  $\Delta T$  for the 120 day heating season to be  $15.0^{\circ}$ C.

**44.** For the human body, what is the rate of heat transfer by conduction through the body's tissue with the following conditions: the tissue thickness is 3.00 cm, the change in

temperature is  $2.00^{\circ}C$ , and the skin area is  $1.50 \text{ m}^2$ . How does this compare with the average heat transfer rate to the body resulting from an energy intake of about 2400 kcal per day? (No exercise is included.)

## 14.6 Convection

**45.** At what wind speed does  $-10^{\circ}$ C air cause the same chill factor as still air at  $-29^{\circ}$ C?

**46.** At what temperature does still air cause the same chill factor as  $-5^{\circ}$ C air moving at 15 m/s?

**47.** The "steam" above a freshly made cup of instant coffee is really water vapor droplets condensing after evaporating from the hot coffee. What is the final temperature of 250 g of hot

coffee initially at  $90.0^{\circ}$ C if 2.00 g evaporates from it? The coffee is in a Styrofoam cup, so other methods of heat transfer can be neglected.

**48.** (a) How many kilograms of water must evaporate from a 60.0-kg woman to lower her body temperature by  $0.750^{\circ}$ C?

(b) Is this a reasonable amount of water to evaporate in the form of perspiration, assuming the relative humidity of the surrounding air is low?

**49.** On a hot dry day, evaporation from a lake has just enough heat transfer to balance the  $1.00 \text{ kW/m}^2$  of incoming heat from the Sun. What mass of water evaporates in 1.00 h from each square meter? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategies for the Effects of Heat Transfer.

**50.** One winter day, the climate control system of a large university classroom building malfunctions. As a result,

 $500 \text{ m}^3$  of excess cold air is brought in each minute. At what rate in kilowatts must heat transfer occur to warm this air by  $10.0^{\circ}$ C (that is, to bring the air to room temperature)?

**51.** The Kilauea volcano in Hawaii is the world's most active, disgorging about  $5 \times 10^5$  m<sup>3</sup> of 1200°C lava per day. What is the rate of heat transfer out of Earth by convection if this

lava has a density of  $\,2700~kg/m^3\,$  and eventually cools to

 $30^{\circ}$ C ? Assume that the specific heat of lava is the same as that of granite.



Figure 14.34 Lava flow on Kilauea volcano in Hawaii. (credit: J. P. Eaton, U.S. Geological Survey)

**52.** During heavy exercise, the body pumps 2.00 L of blood per minute to the surface, where it is cooled by  $2.00^{\circ}C$ . What is the rate of heat transfer from this forced convection alone, assuming blood has the same specific heat as water and its density is  $1050 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ?

53. A person inhales and exhales 2.00 L of 37.0°C air,

evaporating  $4.00 \times 10^{-2}$  g of water from the lungs and breathing passages with each breath.

(a) How much heat transfer occurs due to evaporation in each breath?

(b) What is the rate of heat transfer in watts if the person is breathing at a moderate rate of 18.0 breaths per minute?

(c) If the inhaled air had a temperature of  $20.0^{\circ}C$ , what is the rate of heat transfer for warming the air?

(d) Discuss the total rate of heat transfer as it relates to typical metabolic rates. Will this breathing be a major form of heat transfer for this person?

**54.** A glass coffee pot has a circular bottom with a 9.00-cm diameter in contact with a heating element that keeps the coffee warm with a continuous heat transfer rate of 50.0 W

(a) What is the temperature of the bottom of the pot, if it is 3.00 mm thick and the inside temperature is  $60.0^{\circ}C$ ?

(b) If the temperature of the coffee remains constant and all of the heat transfer is removed by evaporation, how many grams per minute evaporate? Take the heat of vaporization to be 2340 kJ/kg.

# 14.7 Radiation

**55.** At what net rate does heat radiate from a  $275\text{-m}^2$  black roof on a night when the roof's temperature is  $30.0^{\circ}$ C and the surrounding temperature is  $15.0^{\circ}$ C? The emissivity of the roof is 0.900.

56. (a) Cherry-red embers in a fireplace are at  $850^{\circ}\!C$  and

have an exposed area of  $0.200~m^2$  and an emissivity of 0.980. The surrounding room has a temperature of  $18.0^{\circ}C$ . If 50% of the radiant energy enters the room, what is the net rate of radiant heat transfer in kilowatts? (b) Does your answer support the contention that most of the heat transfer into a room by a fireplace comes from infrared radiation?

**57.** Radiation makes it impossible to stand close to a hot lava flow. Calculate the rate of heat transfer by radiation from

 $1.00 \text{ m}^2$  of  $1200^{\circ}$ C fresh lava into  $30.0^{\circ}$ C surroundings, assuming lava's emissivity is 1.00.

**58.** (a) Calculate the rate of heat transfer by radiation from a car radiator at  $110^{\circ}$ C into a  $50.0^{\circ}$ C environment, if the

radiator has an emissivity of 0.750 and a  $1.20\text{-}m^2$  surface area. (b) Is this a significant fraction of the heat transfer by an automobile engine? To answer this, assume a horsepower of  $200\ hp\ (1.5\ kW)$  and the efficiency of automobile engines

## as 25%.

**59.** Find the net rate of heat transfer by radiation from a skier standing in the shade, given the following. She is completely clothed in white (head to foot, including a ski mask), the clothes have an emissivity of 0.200 and a surface temperature of  $10.0^\circ C$ , the surroundings are at  $-15.0^\circ C$ ,

and her surface area is  $1.60 \text{ m}^2$  .

**60.** Suppose you walk into a sauna that has an ambient temperature of  $50.0^{\circ}$ C. (a) Calculate the rate of heat transfer to you by radiation given your skin temperature is  $37.0^{\circ}$ C, the emissivity of skin is 0.98, and the surface area

of your body is  $1.50~m^2$ . (b) If all other forms of heat transfer are balanced (the net heat transfer is zero), at what rate will your body temperature increase if your mass is 75.0 kg?

**61.** Thermography is a technique for measuring radiant heat and detecting variations in surface temperatures that may be medically, environmentally, or militarily meaningful.(a) What is the percent increase in the rate of heat transfer by radiation from a given area at a temperature of  $34.0^{\circ}C$  compared with

that at  $33.0^{\circ}$ C, such as on a person's skin? (b) What is the

percent increase in the rate of heat transfer by radiation from a given area at a temperature of  $34.0^{\circ}C$  compared with that at  $20.0^{\circ}C$ , such as for warm and cool automobile hoods?

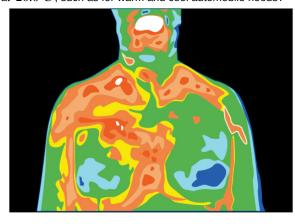


Figure 14.35 Artist's rendition of a thermograph of a patient's upper body, showing the distribution of heat represented by different colors.

**62.** The Sun radiates like a perfect black body with an emissivity of exactly 1. (a) Calculate the surface temperature of the Sun, given that it is a sphere with a  $7.00 \times 10^8$ -m radius that radiates  $3.80 \times 10^{26}$  W into 3-K space. (b) How much power does the Sun radiate per square meter of its surface? (c) How much power in watts per square meter is that value at the distance of Earth,  $1.50 \times 10^{11}$  m away? (This number is called the solar constant.)

**63.** A large body of lava from a volcano has stopped flowing and is slowly cooling. The interior of the lava is at 1200°C, its surface is at 450°C, and the surroundings are at 27.0°C. (a) Calculate the rate at which energy is transferred by radiation from 1.00 m<sup>2</sup> of surface lava into the surroundings, assuming the emissivity is 1.00. (b) Suppose heat conduction to the surface occurs at the same rate. What is the thickness of the lava between the 450°C surface and the 1200°C interior, assuming that the lava's conductivity is the same as that of brick?

64. Calculate the temperature the entire sky would have to be

in order to transfer energy by radiation at  $1000 \text{ W/m}^2$ 

—about the rate at which the Sun radiates when it is directly overhead on a clear day. This value is the effective temperature of the sky, a kind of average that takes account of the fact that the Sun occupies only a small part of the sky but is much hotter than the rest. Assume that the body receiving the energy has a temperature of  $27.0^{\circ}C$ .

**65.** (a) A shirtless rider under a circus tent feels the heat radiating from the sunlit portion of the tent. Calculate the temperature of the tent canvas based on the following information: The shirtless rider's skin temperature is  $34.0^{\circ}$ C and has an emissivity of 0.970. The exposed area of skin is  $0.400 \text{ m}^2$ . He receives radiation at the rate of 20.0 W—half what you would calculate if the entire region behind him was hot. The rest of the surroundings are at  $34.0^{\circ}$ C. (b) Discuss how this situation would change if the sunlit side of the tent was nearly pure white and if the rider was covered by a white tunic.

#### 66. Integrated Concepts

One  $30.0^{\circ}C$  day the relative humidity is 75.0%, and that evening the temperature drops to  $20.0^{\circ}C$ , well below the dew point. (a) How many grams of water condense from each cubic meter of air? (b) How much heat transfer occurs by this condensation? (c) What temperature increase could this cause in dry air?

### 67. Integrated Concepts

Large meteors sometimes strike the Earth, converting most of their kinetic energy into thermal energy. (a) What is the kinetic energy of a  $10^9$  kg meteor moving at 25.0 km/s? (b) If this

meteor lands in a deep ocean and 80% of its kinetic energy goes into heating water, how many kilograms of water could it raise by  $5.0^{\circ}$ C? (c) Discuss how the energy of the meteor is more likely to be deposited in the ocean and the likely effects of that energy.

#### **68. Integrated Concepts**

Frozen waste from airplane toilets has sometimes been accidentally ejected at high altitude. Ordinarily it breaks up and disperses over a large area, but sometimes it holds together and strikes the ground. Calculate the mass of  $0^{\circ}$ C ice that can be melted by the conversion of kinetic and gravitational potential energy when a 20.0 kg piece of

frozen waste is released at 12.0 km altitude while moving at 250 m/s and strikes the ground at 100 m/s (since less than 20.0 kg melts, a significant mess results).

## **69. Integrated Concepts**

(a) A large electrical power facility produces 1600 MW of "waste heat," which is dissipated to the environment in cooling towers by warming air flowing through the towers by

 $5.00^{\circ}C$  . What is the necessary flow rate of air in  $m^3/s$  ? (b) Is your result consistent with the large cooling towers used by many large electrical power plants?

#### 70. Integrated Concepts

(a) Suppose you start a workout on a Stairmaster, producing power at the same rate as climbing 116 stairs per minute. Assuming your mass is 76.0 kg and your efficiency is 20.0%, how long will it take for your body temperature to rise

 $1.00^{\circ}$ C if all other forms of heat transfer in and out of your body are balanced? (b) Is this consistent with your experience in getting warm while exercising?

#### 71. Integrated Concepts

A 76.0-kg person suffering from hypothermia comes indoors and shivers vigorously. How long does it take the heat transfer to increase the person's body temperature by  $2.00^{\circ}$ C if all other forms of heat transfer are balanced?

#### 72. Integrated Concepts

In certain large geographic regions, the underlying rock is hot. Wells can be drilled and water circulated through the rock for heat transfer for the generation of electricity. (a) Calculate the

heat transfer that can be extracted by cooling  $1.00 \text{ km}^3$  of granite by  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ . (b) How long will it take for heat transfer at the rate of 300 MW, assuming no heat transfers back into the  $1.00 \text{ km}^3$  of rock by its surroundings?

### 73. Integrated Concepts

Heat transfers from your lungs and breathing passages by evaporating water. (a) Calculate the maximum number of grams of water that can be evaporated when you inhale 1.50 L of  $37^{\circ}$ C air with an original relative humidity of 40.0%.

(Assume that body temperature is also  $37^{\circ}C$  .) (b) How many

joules of energy are required to evaporate this amount? (c) What is the rate of heat transfer in watts from this method, if you breathe at a normal resting rate of 10.0 breaths per minute?

#### 74. Integrated Concepts

(a) What is the temperature increase of water falling 55.0 m over Niagara Falls? (b) What fraction must evaporate to keep the temperature constant?

#### 75. Integrated Concepts

Hot air rises because it has expanded. It then displaces a greater volume of cold air, which increases the buoyant force on it. (a) Calculate the ratio of the buoyant force to the weight of  $50.0^{\circ}$ C air surrounded by  $20.0^{\circ}$ C air. (b) What energy is

needed to cause  $1.00 \text{ m}^3$  of air to go from  $20.0^{\circ}\text{C}$  to

 $50.0^{\circ}$ C? (c) What gravitational potential energy is gained by this volume of air if it rises 1.00 m? Will this cause a significant cooling of the air?

#### 76. Unreasonable Results

(a) What is the temperature increase of an 80.0 kg person who consumes 2500 kcal of food in one day with 95.0% of the energy transferred as heat to the body? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which premise or assumption is responsible?

#### 77. Unreasonable Results

A slightly deranged Arctic inventor surrounded by ice thinks it would be much less mechanically complex to cool a car engine by melting ice on it than by having a water-cooled system with a radiator, water pump, antifreeze, and so on. (a) If 80.0% of the energy in 1.00 gal of gasoline is converted into "waste heat" in a car engine, how many kilograms of  $0^{\circ}$ C ice could it melt? (b) Is this a reasonable amount of ice to carry around to cool the engine for 1.00 gal of gasoline consumption? (c) What premises or assumptions are unreasonable?

## 78. Unreasonable Results

(a) Calculate the rate of heat transfer by conduction through a window with an area of  $1.00 \text{ m}^2$  that is 0.750 cm thick, if its inner surface is at  $22.0^{\circ}$ C and its outer surface is at  $35.0^{\circ}$ C. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which premise or assumption is responsible?

#### 79. Unreasonable Results

A meteorite 1.20 cm in diameter is so hot immediately after penetrating the atmosphere that it radiates 20.0 kW of power. (a) What is its temperature, if the surroundings are at 20.0°C and it has an emissivity of 0.800? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which premise or assumption is responsible?

#### 80. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a new model of commercial airplane having its brakes tested as a part of the initial flight permission procedure. The airplane is brought to takeoff speed and then stopped with the brakes alone. Construct a problem in which you calculate the temperature increase of the brakes during this process. You may assume most of the kinetic energy of the airplane is converted to thermal energy in the brakes and surrounding materials, and that little escapes. Note that the brakes are expected to become so hot in this procedure that they ignite and, in order to pass the test, the airplane must be able to withstand the fire for some time without a general conflagration.

#### 81. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a person outdoors on a cold night. Construct a problem in which you calculate the rate of heat transfer from the person by all three heat transfer methods. Make the initial circumstances such that at rest the person will have a net heat transfer and then decide how much physical activity of a chosen type is necessary to balance the rate of heat transfer. Among the things to consider are the size of the person, type of clothing, initial metabolic rate, sky conditions, amount of water evaporated, and volume of air breathed. Of course, there are many other factors to consider and your instructor may wish to guide you in the assumptions made as well as the detail of analysis and method of presenting your results.

# **Chapter 15 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

# **15.1 The First Law of Thermodynamics**

**1.** Describe the photo of the tea kettle at the beginning of this section in terms of heat transfer, work done, and internal energy. How is heat being transferred? What is the work done and what is doing it? How does the kettle maintain its internal energy?

2. The first law of thermodynamics and the conservation of energy, as discussed in Conservation of Energy, are clearly related. How do they differ in the types of energy considered?

**3.** Heat transfer Q and work done W are always energy in transit, whereas internal energy U is energy stored in a system. Give an example of each type of energy, and state specifically how it is either in transit or resides in a system.

4. How do heat transfer and internal energy differ? In particular, which can be stored as such in a system and which cannot?

5. If you run down some stairs and stop, what happens to your kinetic energy and your initial gravitational potential energy?

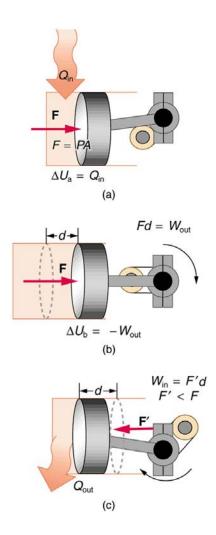
**6.** Give an explanation of how food energy (calories) can be viewed as molecular potential energy (consistent with the atomic and molecular definition of internal energy).

7. Identify the type of energy transferred to your body in each of the following as either internal energy, heat transfer, or doing work: (a) basking in sunlight; (b) eating food; (c) riding an elevator to a higher floor.

### 15.2 The First Law of Thermodynamics and Some Simple Processes

**8.** A great deal of effort, time, and money has been spent in the quest for the so-called perpetual-motion machine, which is defined as a hypothetical machine that operates or produces useful work indefinitely and/or a hypothetical machine that produces more work or energy than it consumes. Explain, in terms of heat engines and the first law of thermodynamics, why or why not such a machine is likely to be constructed.

**9.** One method of converting heat transfer into doing work is for heat transfer into a gas to take place, which expands, doing work on a piston, as shown in the figure below. (a) Is the heat transfer converted directly to work in an isobaric process, or does it go through another form first? Explain your answer. (b) What about in an isothermal process? (c) What about in an adiabatic process (where heat transfer occurred prior to the adiabatic process)?



### Figure 15.41

10. Would the previous question make any sense for an isochoric process? Explain your answer.

**11.** We ordinarily say that  $\Delta U = 0$  for an isothermal process. Does this assume no phase change takes place? Explain your answer.

**12.** The temperature of a rapidly expanding gas decreases. Explain why in terms of the first law of thermodynamics. (Hint: Consider whether the gas does work and whether heat transfer occurs rapidly into the gas through conduction.)

**13.** Which cyclical process represented by the two closed loops, ABCFA and ABDEA, on the PV diagram in the figure below produces the greatest *net* work? Is that process also the one with the smallest work input required to return it to point A? Explain your responses.

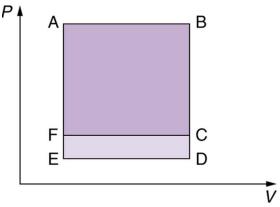


Figure 15.42 The two cyclical processes shown on this PV diagram start with and return the system to the conditions at point A, but they follow different paths and produce different amounts of work.

14. A real process may be nearly adiabatic if it occurs over a very short time. How does the short time span help the process to be adiabatic?

**15.** It is unlikely that a process can be isothermal unless it is a very slow process. Explain why. Is the same true for isobaric and isochoric processes? Explain your answer.

# 15.3 Introduction to the Second Law of Thermodynamics: Heat Engines and Their Efficiency

**16.** Imagine you are driving a car up Pike's Peak in Colorado. To raise a car weighing 1000 kilograms a distance of 100 meters would require about a million joules. You could raise a car 12.5 kilometers with the energy in a gallon of gas. Driving up Pike's Peak (a mere 3000-meter climb) should consume a little less than a quart of gas. But other considerations have to be taken into account. Explain, in terms of efficiency, what factors may keep you from realizing your ideal energy use on this trip.

17. Is a temperature difference necessary to operate a heat engine? State why or why not.

**18.** Definitions of efficiency vary depending on how energy is being converted. Compare the definitions of efficiency for the human body and heat engines. How does the definition of efficiency in each relate to the type of energy being converted into doing work?

**19.** Why—other than the fact that the second law of thermodynamics says reversible engines are the most efficient—should heat engines employing reversible processes be more efficient than those employing irreversible processes? Consider that dissipative mechanisms are one cause of irreversibility.

#### 15.4 Carnot's Perfect Heat Engine: The Second Law of Thermodynamics Restated

**20.** Think about the drinking bird at the beginning of this section (**Figure 15.21**). Although the bird enjoys the theoretical maximum efficiency possible, if left to its own devices over time, the bird will cease "drinking." What are some of the dissipative processes that might cause the bird's motion to cease?

**21.** Can improved engineering and materials be employed in heat engines to reduce heat transfer into the environment? Can they eliminate heat transfer into the environment entirely?

22. Does the second law of thermodynamics alter the conservation of energy principle?

# 15.5 Applications of Thermodynamics: Heat Pumps and Refrigerators

**23.** Explain why heat pumps do not work as well in very cold climates as they do in milder ones. Is the same true of refrigerators?

**24.** In some Northern European nations, homes are being built without heating systems of any type. They are very well insulated and are kept warm by the body heat of the residents. However, when the residents are not at home, it is still warm in these houses. What is a possible explanation?

**25.** Why do refrigerators, air conditioners, and heat pumps operate most cost-effectively for cycles with a small difference between  $T_{\rm h}$  and  $T_{\rm c}$ ? (Note that the temperatures of the cycle employed are crucial to its *COP*.)

**26.** Grocery store managers contend that there is *less* total energy consumption in the summer if the store is kept at a *low* temperature. Make arguments to support or refute this claim, taking into account that there are numerous refrigerators and freezers in the store.

27. Can you cool a kitchen by leaving the refrigerator door open?

#### 15.6 Entropy and the Second Law of Thermodynamics: Disorder and the Unavailability of Energy

**28.** A woman shuts her summer cottage up in September and returns in June. No one has entered the cottage in the meantime. Explain what she is likely to find, in terms of the second law of thermodynamics.

**29.** Consider a system with a certain energy content, from which we wish to extract as much work as possible. Should the system's entropy be high or low? Is this orderly or disorderly? Structured or uniform? Explain briefly.

**30.** Does a gas become more orderly when it liquefies? Does its entropy change? If so, does the entropy increase or decrease? Explain your answer.

**31.** Explain how water's entropy can decrease when it freezes without violating the second law of thermodynamics. Specifically, explain what happens to the entropy of its surroundings.

**32.** Is a uniform-temperature gas more or less orderly than one with several different temperatures? Which is more structured? In which can heat transfer result in work done without heat transfer from another system?

**33.** Give an example of a spontaneous process in which a system becomes less ordered and energy becomes less available to do work. What happens to the system's entropy in this process?

**34.** What is the change in entropy in an adiabatic process? Does this imply that adiabatic processes are reversible? Can a process be precisely adiabatic for a macroscopic system?

**35.** Does the entropy of a star increase or decrease as it radiates? Does the entropy of the space into which it radiates (which has a temperature of about 3 K) increase or decrease? What does this do to the entropy of the universe?

**36.** Explain why a building made of bricks has smaller entropy than the same bricks in a disorganized pile. Do this by considering the number of ways that each could be formed (the number of microstates in each macrostate).

# 15.7 Statistical Interpretation of Entropy and the Second Law of Thermodynamics: The Underlying Explanation

**37.** Explain why a building made of bricks has smaller entropy than the same bricks in a disorganized pile. Do this by considering the number of ways that each could be formed (the number of microstates in each macrostate).

# **Problems & Exercises**

work?

# 15.1 The First Law of Thermodynamics

**1.** What is the change in internal energy of a car if you put 12.0 gal of gasoline into its tank? The energy content of

gasoline is  $1.3 \times 10^8$  J/gal. All other factors, such as the car's temperature, are constant.

**2.** How much heat transfer occurs from a system, if its internal energy decreased by 150 J while it was doing 30.0 J of

**3.** A system does  $1.80 \times 10^8$  J of work while  $7.50 \times 10^8$  J of heat transfer occurs to the environment. What is the change in internal energy of the system assuming no other changes (such as in temperature or by the addition of fuel)?

**4.** What is the change in internal energy of a system which does  $4.50 \times 10^5$  J of work while  $3.00 \times 10^6$  J of heat

transfer occurs into the system, and  $8.00 \times 10^6$  J of heat transfer occurs to the environment?

**5.** Suppose a woman does 500 J of work and 9500 J of heat transfer occurs into the environment in the process. (a) What is the decrease in her internal energy, assuming no change in temperature or consumption of food? (That is, there is no other energy transfer.) (b) What is her efficiency?

6. (a) How much food energy will a man metabolize in the process of doing 35.0 kJ of work with an efficiency of 5.00%? (b) How much heat transfer occurs to the environment to keep his temperature constant? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for thermodynamics found in Problem-Solving Strategies for Thermodynamics.

7. (a) What is the average metabolic rate in watts of a man who metabolizes 10,500 kJ of food energy in one day? (b) What is the maximum amount of work in joules he can do without breaking down fat, assuming a maximum efficiency of 20.0%? (c) Compare his work output with the daily output of a 187-W (0.250-horsepower) motor.

**8.** (a) How long will the energy in a 1470-kJ (350-kcal) cup of yogurt last in a woman doing work at the rate of 150 W with an efficiency of 20.0% (such as in leisurely climbing stairs)? (b) Does the time found in part (a) imply that it is easy to consume more food energy than you can reasonably expect to work off with exercise?

9. (a) A woman climbing the Washington Monument

metabolizes  $6.00 \times 10^2$  kJ of food energy. If her efficiency is 18.0%, how much heat transfer occurs to the environment to keep her temperature constant? (b) Discuss the amount of heat transfer found in (a). Is it consistent with the fact that you quickly warm up when exercising?

# **15.2 The First Law of Thermodynamics and Some Simple Processes**

**10.** A car tire contains  $0.0380 \text{ m}^3$  of air at a pressure of  $2.20 \times 10^5 \text{ N/m}^2$  (about 32 psi). How much more internal energy does this gas have than the same volume has at zero gauge pressure (which is equivalent to normal atmospheric pressure)?

**11.** A helium-filled toy balloon has a gauge pressure of 0.200 atm and a volume of 10.0 L. How much greater is the internal

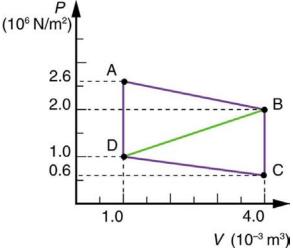
energy of the helium in the balloon than it would be at zero gauge pressure?

**12.** Steam to drive an old-fashioned steam locomotive is

supplied at a constant gauge pressure of  $1.75 \times 10^6$  N/m<sup>2</sup> (about 250 psi) to a piston with a 0.200-m radius. (a) By calculating  $P\Delta V$ , find the work done by the steam when the piston moves 0.800 m. Note that this is the net work output, since gauge pressure is used. (b) Now find the amount of work by calculating the force exerted times the distance traveled. Is the answer the same as in part (a)?

**13.** A hand-driven tire pump has a piston with a 2.50-cm diameter and a maximum stroke of 30.0 cm. (a) How much work do you do in one stroke if the average gauge pressure is  $2.40 \times 10^5$  N/m<sup>2</sup> (about 35 psi)? (b) What average force do you exert on the piston, neglecting friction and gravitational force?

**14.** Calculate the net work output of a heat engine following path ABCDA in the figure below.



#### Figure 15.43

**15.** What is the net work output of a heat engine that follows path ABDA in the figure above, with a straight line from B to D? Why is the work output less than for path ABCDA? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the **Problem-Solving Strategies for Thermodynamics**.

## 16. Unreasonable Results

What is wrong with the claim that a cyclical heat engine does 4.00 kJ of work on an input of 24.0 kJ of heat transfer while 16.0 kJ of heat transfers to the environment?

17. (a) A cyclical heat engine, operating between temperatures of  $450^{\circ}$  C and  $150^{\circ}$  C produces 4.00 MJ of work on a heat transfer of 5.00 MJ into the engine. How much heat transfer occurs to the environment? (b) What is unreasonable about the engine? (c) Which premise is unreasonable?

#### **18. Construct Your Own Problem**

Consider a car's gasoline engine. Construct a problem in which you calculate the maximum efficiency this engine can have. Among the things to consider are the effective hot and cold reservoir temperatures. Compare your calculated efficiency with the actual efficiency of car engines.

# 19. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a car trip into the mountains. Construct a problem in which you calculate the overall efficiency of the car for the trip as a ratio of kinetic and potential energy gained to fuel consumed. Compare this efficiency to the thermodynamic efficiency quoted for gasoline engines and discuss why the thermodynamic efficiency is so much greater. Among the factors to be considered are the gain in altitude and speed, the mass of the car, the distance traveled, and typical fuel economy.

# 15.3 Introduction to the Second Law of Thermodynamics: Heat Engines and Their Efficiency

**20.** A certain heat engine does 10.0 kJ of work and 8.50 kJ of heat transfer occurs to the environment in a cyclical process. (a) What was the heat transfer into this engine? (b) What was the engine's efficiency?

**21.** With  $2.56 \times 10^6$  J of heat transfer into this engine, a

given cyclical heat engine can do only  $1.50 \times 10^5$  J of work. (a) What is the engine's efficiency? (b) How much heat transfer to the environment takes place?

22. (a) What is the work output of a cyclical heat engine

having a 22.0% efficiency and  $6.00 \times 10^9$  J of heat transfer into the engine? (b) How much heat transfer occurs to the environment?

**23.** (a) What is the efficiency of a cyclical heat engine in which 75.0 kJ of heat transfer occurs to the environment for every 95.0 kJ of heat transfer into the engine? (b) How much work does it produce for 100 kJ of heat transfer into the engine?

**24.** The engine of a large ship does  $2.00 \times 10^8$  J of work with an efficiency of 5.00%. (a) How much heat transfer occurs to the environment? (b) How many barrels of fuel are consumed, if each barrel produces  $6.00 \times 10^9$  J of heat transfer when burned?

25. (a) How much heat transfer occurs to the environment by

an electrical power station that uses  $1.25 \times 10^{14}$  J of heat transfer into the engine with an efficiency of 42.0%? (b) What is the ratio of heat transfer to the environment to work output? (c) How much work is done?

**26.** Assume that the turbines at a coal-powered power plant were upgraded, resulting in an improvement in efficiency of 3.32%. Assume that prior to the upgrade the power station had an efficiency of 36% and that the heat transfer into the

engine in one day is still the same at  $2.50 \times 10^{14}$  J. (a) How much more electrical energy is produced due to the upgrade? (b) How much less heat transfer occurs to the environment due to the upgrade?

**27.** This problem compares the energy output and heat transfer to the environment by two different types of nuclear power stations—one with the normal efficiency of 34.0%, and another with an improved efficiency of 40.0%. Suppose both have the same heat transfer into the engine in one day,

 $2.50 \times 10^{14}$  J . (a) How much more electrical energy is produced by the more efficient power station? (b) How much less heat transfer occurs to the environment by the more efficient power station? (One type of more efficient nuclear power station, the gas-cooled reactor, has not been reliable enough to be economically feasible in spite of its greater efficiency.)

# **15.4 Carnot's Perfect Heat Engine: The Second** Law of Thermodynamics Restated

**28.** A certain gasoline engine has an efficiency of 30.0%. What would the hot reservoir temperature be for a Carnot engine having that efficiency, if it operates with a cold reservoir temperature of  $200^{\circ}$ C?

**29.** A gas-cooled nuclear reactor operates between hot and cold reservoir temperatures of  $700^{\circ}$ C and  $27.0^{\circ}$ C. (a) What is the maximum efficiency of a heat engine operating between these temperatures? (b) Find the ratio of this efficiency to the Carnot efficiency of a standard nuclear reactor (found in Example 15.4).

**30.** (a) What is the hot reservoir temperature of a Carnot engine that has an efficiency of 42.0% and a cold reservoir temperature of  $27.0^{\circ}$ C? (b) What must the hot reservoir temperature be for a real heat engine that achieves 0.700 of the maximum efficiency, but still has an efficiency of 42.0% (and a cold reservoir at  $27.0^{\circ}$ C)? (c) Does your answer imply practical limits to the efficiency of car gasoline engines?

**31.** Steam locomotives have an efficiency of 17.0% and operate with a hot steam temperature of  $425^{\circ}C$ . (a) What would the cold reservoir temperature be if this were a Carnot engine? (b) What would the maximum efficiency of this steam engine be if its cold reservoir temperature were  $150^{\circ}C$ ?

**32.** Practical steam engines utilize  $450^{\circ}$ C steam, which is later exhausted at  $270^{\circ}$ C. (a) What is the maximum efficiency that such a heat engine can have? (b) Since  $270^{\circ}$ C steam is still quite hot, a second steam engine is sometimes operated using the exhaust of the first. What is the maximum efficiency of the second engine if its exhaust has a temperature of  $150^{\circ}$ C? (c) What is the overall efficiency of the two engines? (d) Show that this is the same efficiency as a single Carnot engine operating between  $450^{\circ}$ C and

150°C . Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the **Problem-Solving Strategies for Thermodynamics**.

**33.** A coal-fired electrical power station has an efficiency of 38%. The temperature of the steam leaving the boiler is  $550^{\circ}$ C . What percentage of the maximum efficiency does this station obtain? (Assume the temperature of the environment is  $20^{\circ}$ C .)

**34.** Would you be willing to financially back an inventor who is marketing a device that she claims has 25 kJ of heat transfer at 600 K, has heat transfer to the environment at 300 K, and does 12 kJ of work? Explain your answer.

#### 35. Unreasonable Results

(a) Suppose you want to design a steam engine that has heat transfer to the environment at  $270^{\circ}C$  and has a Carnot efficiency of 0.800. What temperature of hot steam must you use? (b) What is unreasonable about the temperature? (c) Which premise is unreasonable?

## 36. Unreasonable Results

Calculate the cold reservoir temperature of a steam engine that uses hot steam at  $450^{\circ}$ C and has a Carnot efficiency of 0.700. (b) What is unreasonable about the temperature? (c) Which premise is unreasonable?

# 15.5 Applications of Thermodynamics: Heat Pumps and Refrigerators

**37.** What is the coefficient of performance of an ideal heat pump that has heat transfer from a cold temperature of  $-25.0^{\circ}$ C to a hot temperature of  $40.0^{\circ}$ C?

**38.** Suppose you have an ideal refrigerator that cools an environment at  $-20.0^{\circ}$ C and has heat transfer to another environment at  $50.0^{\circ}$ C. What is its coefficient of performance?

**39.** What is the best coefficient of performance possible for a hypothetical refrigerator that could make liquid nitrogen at  $-200^{\circ}$ C and has heat transfer to the environment at  $35.0^{\circ}$ C?

**40.** In a very mild winter climate, a heat pump has heat transfer from an environment at  $5.00^{\circ}$ C to one at  $35.0^{\circ}$ C. What is the best possible coefficient of performance for these temperatures? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the **Problem-Solving Strategies for Thermodynamics**.

**41.** (a) What is the best coefficient of performance for a heat pump that has a hot reservoir temperature of  $50.0^{\circ}$ C and a cold reservoir temperature of  $-20.0^{\circ}$ C? (b) How much heat

transfer occurs into the warm environment if  $3.60 \times 10^7$  J of work ( $10.0kW \cdot h$ ) is put into it? (c) If the cost of this work input is  $10.0 \text{ cents/kW} \cdot h$ , how does its cost compare with the direct heat transfer achieved by burning natural gas at a cost of 85.0 cents per therm. (A therm is a common unit of

energy for natural gas and equals  $~1.055{\times}10^{8}~J$  .)

**42.** (a) What is the best coefficient of performance for a refrigerator that cools an environment at  $-30.0^{\circ}$ C and has heat transfer to another environment at  $45.0^{\circ}$ C? (b) How much work in joules must be done for a heat transfer of 4186 kJ from the cold environment? (c) What is the cost of doing

this if the work costs 10.0 cents per  $3.60 \times 10^6$  J (a kilowatthour)? (d) How many kJ of heat transfer occurs into the warm environment? (e) Discuss what type of refrigerator might operate between these temperatures.

**43.** Suppose you want to operate an ideal refrigerator with a cold temperature of  $-10.0^{\circ}$ C, and you would like it to have a coefficient of performance of 7.00. What is the hot reservoir temperature for such a refrigerator?

**44.** An ideal heat pump is being considered for use in heating an environment with a temperature of  $22.0^{\circ}$ C. What is the cold reservoir temperature if the pump is to have a coefficient of performance of 12.0?

**45.** A 4-ton air conditioner removes  $5.06 \times 10^7$  J (48,000 British thermal units) from a cold environment in 1.00 h. (a) What energy input in joules is necessary to do this if the air conditioner has an energy efficiency rating (*EER*) of 12.0? (b) What is the cost of doing this if the work costs 10.0 cents

per  $3.60 \times 10^6$  J (one kilowatt-hour)? (c) Discuss whether this cost seems realistic. Note that the energy efficiency rating (*EER*) of an air conditioner or refrigerator is defined to be the number of British thermal units of heat transfer from a cold environment per hour divided by the watts of power input. **46.** Show that the coefficients of performance of refrigerators and heat pumps are related by  $COP_{ref} = COP_{hp} - 1$ .

Start with the definitions of the COP s and the conservation of energy relationship between  $Q_{\rm h}$ ,  $Q_{\rm c}$ , and W.

# **15.6 Entropy and the Second Law of Thermodynamics: Disorder and the Unavailability of Energy**

**47.** (a) On a winter day, a certain house loses  $5.00 \times 10^8$  J of heat to the outside (about 500,000 Btu). What is the total change in entropy due to this heat transfer alone, assuming an average indoor temperature of  $21.0^{\circ}$  C and an average outdoor temperature of  $5.00^{\circ}$  C? (b) This large change in entropy implies a large amount of energy has become unavailable to do work. Where do we find more energy when such energy is lost to us?

**48.** On a hot summer day,  $4.00 \times 10^6$  J of heat transfer into a parked car takes place, increasing its temperature from  $35.0^{\circ}$  C to  $45.0^{\circ}$  C. What is the increase in entropy of the car due to this heat transfer alone?

**49.** A hot rock ejected from a volcano's lava fountain cools from  $1100^{\circ}$  C to  $40.0^{\circ}$  C, and its entropy decreases by 950 J/K. How much heat transfer occurs from the rock?

**50.** When  $1.60 \times 10^5$  J of heat transfer occurs into a meat pie initially at  $20.0^{\circ}$  C, its entropy increases by 480 J/K. What is its final temperature?

**51.** The Sun radiates energy at the rate of  $3.80 \times 10^{26}$  W from its 5500° C surface into dark empty space (a negligible fraction radiates onto Earth and the other planets). The effective temperature of deep space is  $-270^{\circ}$  C. (a) What is the increase in entropy in one day due to this heat transfer? (b) How much work is made unavailable?

**52.** (a) In reaching equilibrium, how much heat transfer occurs from 1.00 kg of water at  $40.0^{\circ}$  C when it is placed in contact with 1.00 kg of  $20.0^{\circ}$  C water in reaching equilibrium? (b) What is the change in entropy due to this heat transfer? (c) How much work is made unavailable, taking the lowest temperature to be  $20.0^{\circ}$  C? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the **Problem-Solving Strategies for Entropy**.

**53.** What is the decrease in entropy of 25.0 g of water that condenses on a bathroom mirror at a temperature of  $35.0^{\circ}$  C , assuming no change in temperature and given the latent heat of vaporization to be 2450 kJ/kg?

54. Find the increase in entropy of 1.00 kg of liquid nitrogen that starts at its boiling temperature, boils, and warms to  $20.0^{\circ}$  C at constant pressure.

**55.** A large electrical power station generates 1000 MW of electricity with an efficiency of 35.0%. (a) Calculate the heat transfer to the power station,  $Q_{\rm h}$ , in one day. (b) How much

heat transfer  $\,Q_{\rm c}\,$  occurs to the environment in one day? (c) If

the heat transfer in the cooling towers is from  $35.0^{o}\,C$  water into the local air mass, which increases in temperature from  $18.0^{o}\,C$  to  $20.0^{o}\,C$ , what is the total increase in entropy

due to this heat transfer? (d) How much energy becomes unavailable to do work because of this increase in entropy, assuming an  $18.0^{\circ}$  C lowest temperature? (Part of  $Q_{c}$ 

could be utilized to operate heat engines or for simply heating the surroundings, but it rarely is.)

56. (a) How much heat transfer occurs from 20.0 kg of 90.0° C water placed in contact with 20.0 kg of 10.0° C water, producing a final temperature of  $50.0^{\circ}$  C ? (b) How much work could a Carnot engine do with this heat transfer, assuming it operates between two reservoirs at constant temperatures of  $90.0^{\circ}$  C and  $10.0^{\circ}$  C? (c) What increase in entropy is produced by mixing 20.0 kg of 90.0° C water with 20.0 kg of 10.0° C water? (d) Calculate the amount of work made unavailable by this mixing using a low temperature of  $\,10.0^{o}\,C$  , and compare it with the work done by the Carnot engine. Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategies for Entropy. (e) Discuss how everyday processes make increasingly more energy unavailable to do work, as implied by this problem.

# **15.7 Statistical Interpretation of Entropy and** the Second Law of Thermodynamics: The **Underlying Explanation**

57. Using Table 15.4, verify the contention that if you toss 100 coins each second, you can expect to get 100 heads or 100 tails once in  $2 \times 10^{22}$  years; calculate the time to twodigit accuracy.

58. What percent of the time will you get something in the range from 60 heads and 40 tails through 40 heads and 60 tails when tossing 100 coins? The total number of microstates in that range is  $1.22 \times 10^{30}$ . (Consult Table 15.4.)

59. (a) If tossing 100 coins, how many ways (microstates) are there to get the three most likely macrostates of 49 heads and 51 tails, 50 heads and 50 tails, and 51 heads and 49 tails? (b) What percent of the total possibilities is this? (Consult Table 15.4.)

60. (a) What is the change in entropy if you start with 100 coins in the 45 heads and 55 tails macrostate, toss them, and get 51 heads and 49 tails? (b) What if you get 75 heads and 25 tails? (c) How much more likely is 51 heads and 49 tails than 75 heads and 25 tails? (d) Does either outcome violate the second law of thermodynamics?

**61.** (a) What is the change in entropy if you start with 10 coins in the 5 heads and 5 tails macrostate, toss them, and get 2 heads and 8 tails? (b) How much more likely is 5 heads and 5 tails than 2 heads and 8 tails? (Take the ratio of the number of microstates to find out.) (c) If you were betting on 2 heads and 8 tails would you accept odds of 252 to 45? Explain why or why not.

Table	15.5	10-Coin	Toss
rabio	±0.0	<b>TO OOUU</b>	1000

Macrostate		Number of Microstates (W)
Heads	Tails	
10	0	1
9	1	10
8	2	45
7	3	120
6	4	210
5	5	252
4	6	210
3	7	120
2	8	45
1	9	10
0	10	1
		Total: 1024

62. (a) If you toss 10 coins, what percent of the time will you get the three most likely macrostates (6 heads and 4 tails, 5 heads and 5 tails, 4 heads and 6 tails)? (b) You can realistically toss 10 coins and count the number of heads and tails about twice a minute. At that rate, how long will it take on average to get either 10 heads and 0 tails or 0 heads and 10 tails?

63. (a) Construct a table showing the macrostates and all of the individual microstates for tossing 6 coins. (Use Table 15.5 as a guide.) (b) How many macrostates are there? (c) What is the total number of microstates? (d) What percent chance is there of tossing 5 heads and 1 tail? (e) How much more likely are you to toss 3 heads and 3 tails than 5 heads and 1 tail? (Take the ratio of the number of microstates to find out.)

64. In an air conditioner. 12.65 MJ of heat transfer occurs from a cold environment in 1.00 h. (a) What mass of ice melting would involve the same heat transfer? (b) How many hours of operation would be equivalent to melting 900 kg of ice? (c) If ice costs 20 cents per kg, do you think the air conditioner could be operated more cheaply than by simply using ice? Describe in detail how you evaluate the relative costs.

# Chapter 16 Homework

# **Conceptual Questions**

#### 16.1 Hooke's Law: Stress and Strain Revisited

1. Describe a system in which elastic potential energy is stored.

# **16.3 Simple Harmonic Motion: A Special Periodic Motion**

2. What conditions must be met to produce simple harmonic motion?

3. (a) If frequency is not constant for some oscillation, can the oscillation be simple harmonic motion?

(b) Can you think of any examples of harmonic motion where the frequency may depend on the amplitude?

4. Give an example of a simple harmonic oscillator, specifically noting how its frequency is independent of amplitude.

5. Explain why you expect an object made of a stiff material to vibrate at a higher frequency than a similar object made of a spongy material.

6. As you pass a freight truck with a trailer on a highway, you notice that its trailer is bouncing up and down slowly. Is it more likely that the trailer is heavily loaded or nearly empty? Explain your answer.

7. Some people modify cars to be much closer to the ground than when manufactured. Should they install stiffer springs? Explain your answer.

# **16.4 The Simple Pendulum**

8. Pendulum clocks are made to run at the correct rate by adjusting the pendulum's length. Suppose you move from one city to another where the acceleration due to gravity is slightly greater, taking your pendulum clock with you, will you have to lengthen or shorten the pendulum to keep the correct time, other factors remaining constant? Explain your answer.

## 16.5 Energy and the Simple Harmonic Oscillator

9. Explain in terms of energy how dissipative forces such as friction reduce the amplitude of a harmonic oscillator. Also explain how a driving mechanism can compensate. (A pendulum clock is such a system.)

#### **16.7 Damped Harmonic Motion**

10. Give an example of a damped harmonic oscillator. (They are more common than undamped or simple harmonic oscillators.)

11. How would a car bounce after a bump under each of these conditions?

- overdamping underdamping critical damping

12. Most harmonic oscillators are damped and, if undriven, eventually come to a stop. How is this observation related to the second law of thermodynamics?

# **16.8 Forced Oscillations and Resonance**

13. Why are soldiers in general ordered to "route step" (walk out of step) across a bridge?

#### **16.9 Waves**

14. Give one example of a transverse wave and another of a longitudinal wave, being careful to note the relative directions of the disturbance and wave propagation in each.

15. What is the difference between propagation speed and the frequency of a wave? Does one or both affect wavelength? If so, how?

## **16.10** Superposition and Interference

16. Speakers in stereo systems have two color-coded terminals to indicate how to hook up the wires. If the wires are reversed, the speaker moves in a direction opposite that of a properly connected speaker. Explain why it is important to have both speakers connected the same way.

#### **16.11 Energy in Waves: Intensity**

17. Two identical waves undergo pure constructive interference. Is the resultant intensity twice that of the individual waves? Explain your answer.

18. Circular water waves decrease in amplitude as they move away from where a rock is dropped. Explain why.

## **Problems & Exercises**

# 16.1 Hooke's Law: Stress and Strain Revisited

**1.** Fish are hung on a spring scale to determine their mass (most fishermen feel no obligation to truthfully report the mass).

(a) What is the force constant of the spring in such a scale if it the spring stretches 8.00 cm for a 10.0 kg load?

(b) What is the mass of a fish that stretches the spring 5.50  $\,\mathrm{cm}?$ 

(c) How far apart are the half-kilogram marks on the scale?

2. It is weigh-in time for the local under-85-kg rugby team. The bathroom scale used to assess eligibility can be described by Hooke's law and is depressed 0.75 cm by its maximum load of 120 kg. (a) What is the spring's effective spring constant? (b) A player stands on the scales and depresses it by 0.48 cm. Is he eligible to play on this under-85 kg team?

**3.** One type of BB gun uses a spring-driven plunger to blow the BB from its barrel. (a) Calculate the force constant of its plunger's spring if you must compress it 0.150 m to drive the 0.0500-kg plunger to a top speed of 20.0 m/s. (b) What force must be exerted to compress the spring?

4. (a) The springs of a pickup truck act like a single spring

with a force constant of  $1.30 \times 10^5$  N/m . By how much will the truck be depressed by its maximum load of 1000 kg?

(b) If the pickup truck has four identical springs, what is the force constant of each?

5. When an 80.0-kg man stands on a pogo stick, the spring is compressed 0.120 m.

(a) What is the force constant of the spring? (b) Will the spring be compressed more when he hops down the road?

**6.** A spring has a length of 0.200 m when a 0.300-kg mass hangs from it, and a length of 0.750 m when a 1.95-kg mass hangs from it. (a) What is the force constant of the spring? (b) What is the unloaded length of the spring?

# **16.2 Period and Frequency in Oscillations**

7. What is the period of 60.0 Hz electrical power?

**8.** If your heart rate is 150 beats per minute during strenuous exercise, what is the time per beat in units of seconds?

9. Find the frequency of a tuning fork that takes

 $2.50 \times 10^{-3}$  s to complete one oscillation.

**10.** A stroboscope is set to flash every  $8.00 \times 10^{-5}$  s. What is the frequency of the flashes?

**11.** A tire has a tread pattern with a crevice every 2.00 cm. Each crevice makes a single vibration as the tire moves. What is the frequency of these vibrations if the car moves at 30.0 m/s?

### 12. Engineering Application

Each piston of an engine makes a sharp sound every other revolution of the engine. (a) How fast is a race car going if its eight-cylinder engine emits a sound of frequency 750 Hz, given that the engine makes 2000 revolutions per kilometer? (b) At how many revolutions per minute is the engine rotating?

# **16.3 Simple Harmonic Motion: A Special Periodic Motion**

**13.** A type of cuckoo clock keeps time by having a mass bouncing on a spring, usually something cute like a cherub in a chair. What force constant is needed to produce a period of 0.500 s for a 0.0150-kg mass?

**14.** If the spring constant of a simple harmonic oscillator is doubled, by what factor will the mass of the system need to change in order for the frequency of the motion to remain the same?

**15.** A 0.500-kg mass suspended from a spring oscillates with a period of 1.50 s. How much mass must be added to the object to change the period to 2.00 s?

**16.** By how much leeway (both percentage and mass) would you have in the selection of the mass of the object in the previous problem if you did not wish the new period to be greater than 2.01 s or less than 1.99 s?

**17.** Suppose you attach the object with mass m to a vertical spring originally at rest, and let it bounce up and down. You release the object from rest at the spring's original rest length. (a) Show that the spring exerts an upward force of 2.00 mg

on the object at its lowest point. (b) If the spring has a force constant of 10.0 N/m and a 0.25-kg-mass object is set in motion as described, find the amplitude of the oscillations. (c) Find the maximum velocity.

**18.** A diver on a diving board is undergoing simple harmonic motion. Her mass is 55.0 kg and the period of her motion is 0.800 s. The next diver is a male whose period of simple harmonic oscillation is 1.05 s. What is his mass if the mass of the board is negligible?

**19.** Suppose a diving board with no one on it bounces up and down in a simple harmonic motion with a frequency of 4.00 Hz. The board has an effective mass of 10.0 kg. What is the frequency of the simple harmonic motion of a 75.0-kg diver on the board?

20.



**Figure 16.46** This child's toy relies on springs to keep infants entertained. (credit: By Humboldthead, Flickr) The device pictured in **Figure 16.46** entertains infants while keeping them from wandering. The child bounces in a harness suspended from a door frame by a spring constant. (a) If the spring stretches 0.250 m while supporting an 8.0-kg child, what is its spring constant?

(b) What is the time for one complete bounce of this child? (c) What is the child's maximum velocity if the amplitude of her bounce is 0.200 m?

**21.** A 90.0-kg skydiver hanging from a parachute bounces up and down with a period of 1.50 s. What is the new period of oscillation when a second skydiver, whose mass is 60.0 kg, hangs from the legs of the first, as seen in **Figure 16.47**.



Figure 16.47 The oscillations of one skydiver are about to be affected by a second skydiver. (credit: U.S. Army, www.army.mil)

# **16.4 The Simple Pendulum**

As usual, the acceleration due to gravity in these

problems is taken to be  $g = 9.80 \text{ m/s}^2$ , unless

### otherwise specified.

**22.** What is the length of a pendulum that has a period of 0.500 s?

**23.** Some people think a pendulum with a period of 1.00 s can be driven with "mental energy" or psycho kinetically, because its period is the same as an average heartbeat. True or not, what is the length of such a pendulum?

24. What is the period of a 1.00-m-long pendulum?

**25.** How long does it take a child on a swing to complete one swing if her center of gravity is 4.00 m below the pivot?

**26.** The pendulum on a cuckoo clock is 5.00 cm long. What is its frequency?

**27.** Two parakeets sit on a swing with their combined center of mass 10.0 cm below the pivot. At what frequency do they swing?

**28.** (a) A pendulum that has a period of 3.00000 s and that is located where the acceleration due to gravity is  $9.79 \text{ m/s}^2$  is moved to a location where it the acceleration due to gravity is

 $9.82\ m/s^2$  . What is its new period? (b) Explain why so many digits are needed in the value for the period, based on the relation between the period and the acceleration due to gravity.

**29.** A pendulum with a period of 2.00000 s in one location  $(g = 9.80 \text{ m/s}^2)$  is moved to a new location where the

period is now 1.99796 s. What is the acceleration due to gravity at its new location?

**30.** (a) What is the effect on the period of a pendulum if you double its length?

(b) What is the effect on the period of a pendulum if you decrease its length by 5.00%?

**31.** Find the ratio of the new/old periods of a pendulum if the pendulum were transported from Earth to the Moon, where the acceleration due to gravity is  $1.63 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

32. At what rate will a pendulum clock run on the Moon,

where the acceleration due to gravity is  $1.63 \text{ m/s}^2$ , if it keeps time accurately on Earth? That is, find the time (in hours) it takes the clock's hour hand to make one revolution on the Moon.

**33.** Suppose the length of a clock's pendulum is changed by 1.000%, exactly at noon one day. What time will it read 24.00 hours later, assuming it the pendulum has kept perfect time before the change? Note that there are two answers, and perform the calculation to four-digit precision.

**34.** If a pendulum-driven clock gains 5.00 s/day, what fractional change in pendulum length must be made for it to keep perfect time?

# 16.5 Energy and the Simple Harmonic Oscillator

35. The length of nylon rope from which a mountain climber is

suspended has a force constant of  $~1.40{\times}10^{4}~\text{N/m}$  .

(a) What is the frequency at which he bounces, given his mass plus and the mass of his equipment are 90.0 kg?

(b) How much would this rope stretch to break the climber's fall if he free-falls 2.00 m before the rope runs out of slack? Hint: Use conservation of energy.

(c) Repeat both parts of this problem in the situation where twice this length of nylon rope is used.

## **36. Engineering Application**

Near the top of the Citigroup Center building in New York City,

there is an object with mass of  $4.00 \times 10^5$  kg on springs that

have adjustable force constants. Its function is to dampen wind-driven oscillations of the building by oscillating at the same frequency as the building is being driven—the driving force is transferred to the object, which oscillates instead of the entire building. (a) What effective force constant should the springs have to make the object oscillate with a period of 2.00 s? (b) What energy is stored in the springs for a 2.00-m displacement from equilibrium?

# 16.6 Uniform Circular Motion and Simple Harmonic Motion

**37.** (a)What is the maximum velocity of an 85.0-kg person bouncing on a bathroom scale having a force constant of

 $1.50 \times 10^6$  N/m , if the amplitude of the bounce is 0.200 cm? (b)What is the maximum energy stored in the spring?

**38.** A novelty clock has a 0.0100-kg mass object bouncing on a spring that has a force constant of 1.25 N/m. What is the maximum velocity of the object if the object bounces 3.00 cm above and below its equilibrium position? (b) How many joules of kinetic energy does the object have at its maximum velocity?

**39.** At what positions is the speed of a simple harmonic oscillator half its maximum? That is, what values of x/X

give  $v = \pm v_{\text{max}}/2$ , where *X* is the amplitude of the motion?

**40.** A ladybug sits 12.0 cm from the center of a Beatles music album spinning at 33.33 rpm. What is the maximum velocity of its shadow on the wall behind the turntable, if illuminated parallel to the record by the parallel rays of the setting Sun?

# **16.7 Damped Harmonic Motion**

**41.** The amplitude of a lightly damped oscillator decreases by 3.0% during each cycle. What percentage of the mechanical energy of the oscillator is lost in each cycle?

# **16.8 Forced Oscillations and Resonance**

**42.** How much energy must the shock absorbers of a 1200-kg car dissipate in order to damp a bounce that initially has a velocity of 0.800 m/s at the equilibrium position? Assume the car returns to its original vertical position.

43. If a car has a suspension system with a force constant of

 $5.00 \times 10^4$  N/m, how much energy must the car's shocks remove to dampen an oscillation starting with a maximum displacement of 0.0750 m?

**44.** (a) How much will a spring that has a force constant of 40.0 N/m be stretched by an object with a mass of 0.500 kg when hung motionless from the spring? (b) Calculate the decrease in gravitational potential energy of the 0.500-kg object when it descends this distance. (c) Part of this gravitational energy goes into the spring. Calculate the energy stored in the spring by this stretch, and compare it with the gravitational potential energy. Explain where the rest of the energy might go.

**45.** Suppose you have a 0.750-kg object on a horizontal surface connected to a spring that has a force constant of 150 N/m. There is simple friction between the object and surface with a static coefficient of friction  $\mu_{\rm S} = 0.100$ . (a) How far

can the spring be stretched without moving the mass? (b) If the object is set into oscillation with an amplitude twice the distance found in part (a), and the kinetic coefficient of friction is  $\mu_k = 0.0850$ , what total distance does it travel before

stopping? Assume it starts at the maximum amplitude.

46. Engineering Application: A suspension bridge oscillates

with an effective force constant of  $1.00 \times 10^8 \ N/m$ . (a) How much energy is needed to make it oscillate with an amplitude of 0.100 m? (b) If soldiers march across the bridge with a cadence equal to the bridge's natural frequency and impart

 $1.00 \times 10^4$  J of energy each second, how long does it take for the bridge's oscillations to go from 0.100 m to 0.500 m amplitude?

#### **16.9 Waves**

**47.** Storms in the South Pacific can create waves that travel all the way to the California coast, which are 12,000 km away. How long does it take them if they travel at 15.0 m/s?

**48.** Waves on a swimming pool propagate at 0.750 m/s. You splash the water at one end of the pool and observe the wave go to the opposite end, reflect, and return in 30.0 s. How far away is the other end of the pool?

**49.** Wind gusts create ripples on the ocean that have a wavelength of 5.00 cm and propagate at 2.00 m/s. What is their frequency?

**50.** How many times a minute does a boat bob up and down on ocean waves that have a wavelength of 40.0 m and a propagation speed of 5.00 m/s?

**51.** Scouts at a camp shake the rope bridge they have just crossed and observe the wave crests to be 8.00 m apart. If they shake it the bridge twice per second, what is the propagation speed of the waves?

**52.** What is the wavelength of the waves you create in a swimming pool if you splash your hand at a rate of 2.00 Hz and the waves propagate at 0.800 m/s?

**53.** What is the wavelength of an earthquake that shakes you with a frequency of 10.0 Hz and gets to another city 84.0 km away in 12.0 s?

54. Radio waves transmitted through space at

 $3.00 \times 10^8$  m/s by the Voyager spacecraft have a wavelength of 0.120 m. What is their frequency?

**55.** Your ear is capable of differentiating sounds that arrive at the ear just 1.00 ms apart. What is the minimum distance between two speakers that produce sounds that arrive at noticeably different times on a day when the speed of sound is 340 m/s?

**56.** (a) Seismographs measure the arrival times of earthquakes with a precision of 0.100 s. To get the distance to the epicenter of the quake, they compare the arrival times of S- and P-waves, which travel at different speeds. Figure **16.48**) If S- and P-waves travel at 4.00 and 7.20 km/s, respectively, in the region considered, how precisely can the distance to the source of the earthquake be determined? (b) Seismic waves from underground detonations of nuclear bombs can be used to locate the test site and detect violations of test bans. Discuss whether your answer to (a) implies a serious limit to such detection. (Note also that the uncertainty is greater if there is an uncertainty in the propagation speeds of the S- and P-waves.)



Figure 16.48 A seismograph as described in above problem.(credit: Oleg Alexandrov)

#### **16.10** Superposition and Interference

**57.** A car has two horns, one emitting a frequency of 199 Hz and the other emitting a frequency of 203 Hz. What beat frequency do they produce?

**58.** The middle-C hammer of a piano hits two strings, producing beats of 1.50 Hz. One of the strings is tuned to 260.00 Hz. What frequencies could the other string have?

**59.** Two tuning forks having frequencies of 460 and 464 Hz are struck simultaneously. What average frequency will you hear, and what will the beat frequency be?

**60.** Twin jet engines on an airplane are producing an average sound frequency of 4100 Hz with a beat frequency of 0.500 Hz. What are their individual frequencies?

**61.** A wave traveling on a Slinky® that is stretched to 4 m takes 2.4 s to travel the length of the Slinky and back again. (a) What is the speed of the wave? (b) Using the same Slinky stretched to the same length, a standing wave is created which consists of three antinodes and four nodes. At what frequency must the Slinky be oscillating?

**62.** Three adjacent keys on a piano (F, F-sharp, and G) are struck simultaneously, producing frequencies of 349, 370, and 392 Hz. What beat frequencies are produced by this discordant combination?

# 16.11 Energy in Waves: Intensity

# **63. Medical Application**

Ultrasound of intensity  $1.50 \times 10^2$  W/m<sup>2</sup> is produced by the rectangular head of a medical imaging device measuring 3.00 by 5.00 cm. What is its power output?

64. The low-frequency speaker of a stereo set has a surface

area of  $0.05 \text{ m}^2$  and produces 1W of acoustical power. What is the intensity at the speaker? If the speaker projects sound uniformly in all directions, at what distance from the speaker is the intensity  $0.1 \text{ W/m}^2$ ?

**65.** To increase intensity of a wave by a factor of 50, by what factor should the amplitude be increased?

# 66. Engineering Application

A device called an insolation meter is used to measure the intensity of sunlight has an area of  $100 \text{ cm}^2$  and registers 6.50 W. What is the intensity in W/m<sup>2</sup>?

### 67. Astronomy Application

Energy from the Sun arrives at the top of the Earth's atmosphere with an intensity of  $1.30\ kW/m^2.$  How long

does it take for  $1.8 \times 10^9$  J to arrive on an area of  $1.00 \text{ m}^2$  ?

**68.** Suppose you have a device that extracts energy from ocean breakers in direct proportion to their intensity. If the device produces 10.0 kW of power on a day when the breakers are 1.20 m high, how much will it produce when they are 0.600 m high?

#### **69. Engineering Application**

(a) A photovoltaic array of (solar cells) is 10.0% efficient in gathering solar energy and converting it to electricity. If the  $^{2}$ 

average intensity of sunlight on one day is  $\,700\ W/m^2,$ 

what area should your array have to gather energy at the rate of 100 W? (b) What is the maximum cost of the array if it must pay for itself in two years of operation averaging 10.0 hours per day? Assume that it earns money at the rate of 9.00 ¢ per kilowatt-hour.

**70.** A microphone receiving a pure sound tone feeds an oscilloscope, producing a wave on its screen. If the sound intensity is originally  $2.00 \times 10^{-5}$  W/m<sup>2</sup>, but is turned up until the amplitude increases by 30.0%, what is the new intensity?

#### 71. Medical Application

(a) What is the intensity in  $W/m^2$  of a laser beam used to burn away cancerous tissue that, when 90.0% absorbed, puts 500 J of energy into a circular spot 2.00 mm in diameter in 4.00 s? (b) Discuss how this intensity compares to the

average intensity of sunlight (about  $\,700~W/m^2\,$ ) and the implications that would have if the laser beam entered your eye. Note how your answer depends on the time duration of the exposure.

# **Chapter 17 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

# 17.2 Speed of Sound, Frequency, and Wavelength

1. How do sound vibrations of atoms differ from thermal motion?

2. When sound passes from one medium to another where its propagation speed is different, does its frequency or wavelength change? Explain your answer briefly.

# **17.3 Sound Intensity and Sound Level**

3. Six members of a synchronized swim team wear earplugs to protect themselves against water pressure at depths, but they can still hear the music and perform the combinations in the water perfectly. One day, they were asked to leave the pool so the dive team could practice a few dives, and they tried to practice on a mat, but seemed to have a lot more difficulty. Why might this be?

**4.** A community is concerned about a plan to bring train service to their downtown from the town's outskirts. The current sound intensity level, even though the rail yard is blocks away, is 70 dB downtown. The mayor assures the public that there will be a difference of only 30 dB in sound in the downtown area. Should the townspeople be concerned? Why?

# **17.4 Doppler Effect and Sonic Booms**

5. Is the Doppler shift real or just a sensory illusion?

6. Due to efficiency considerations related to its bow wake, the supersonic transport aircraft must maintain a cruising speed that is a constant ratio to the speed of sound (a constant Mach number). If the aircraft flies from warm air into colder air, should it increase or decrease its speed? Explain your answer.

7. When you hear a sonic boom, you often cannot see the plane that made it. Why is that?

#### 17.5 Sound Interference and Resonance: Standing Waves in Air Columns

8. How does an unamplified guitar produce sounds so much more intense than those of a plucked string held taut by a simple stick?

**9.** You are given two wind instruments of identical length. One is open at both ends, whereas the other is closed at one end. Which is able to produce the lowest frequency?

10. What is the difference between an overtone and a harmonic? Are all harmonics overtones? Are all overtones harmonics?

# 17.6 Hearing

**11.** Why can a hearing test show that your threshold of hearing is 0 dB at 250 Hz, when Figure 17.37 implies that no one can hear such a frequency at less than 20 dB?

#### 17.7 Ultrasound

**12.** If audible sound follows a rule of thumb similar to that for ultrasound, in terms of its absorption, would you expect the high or low frequencies from your neighbor's stereo to penetrate into your house? How does this expectation compare with your experience?

**13.** Elephants and whales are known to use infrasound to communicate over very large distances. What are the advantages of infrasound for long distance communication?

**14.** It is more difficult to obtain a high-resolution ultrasound image in the abdominal region of someone who is overweight than for someone who has a slight build. Explain why this statement is accurate.

**15.** Suppose you read that 210-dB ultrasound is being used to pulverize cancerous tumors. You calculate the intensity in watts per centimeter squared and find it is unreasonably high ( $10^5 \text{ W/cm}^2$ ). What is a possible explanation?

### **Problems & Exercises**

# **17.2 Speed of Sound, Frequency, and Wavelength**

**1.** When poked by a spear, an operatic soprano lets out a 1200-Hz shriek. What is its wavelength if the speed of sound is 345 m/s?

2. What frequency sound has a 0.10-m wavelength when the speed of sound is 340 m/s?

3. Calculate the speed of sound on a day when a 1500 Hz frequency has a wavelength of 0.221 m.

**4.** (a) What is the speed of sound in a medium where a 100-kHz frequency produces a 5.96-cm wavelength? (b) Which substance in Table 17.1 is this likely to be?

5. Show that the speed of sound in  $20.0^{\circ}$ C air is 343 m/s, as claimed in the text.

6. Air temperature in the Sahara Desert can reach 56.0°C

(about 134°F). What is the speed of sound in air at that temperature?

7. Dolphins make sounds in air and water. What is the ratio of the wavelength of a sound in air to its wavelength in seawater? Assume air temperature is  $20.0^{\circ}C$ .

**8.** A sonar echo returns to a submarine 1.20 s after being emitted. What is the distance to the object creating the echo? (Assume that the submarine is in the ocean, not in fresh water.)

**9.** (a) If a submarine's sonar can measure echo times with a precision of 0.0100 s, what is the smallest difference in distances it can detect? (Assume that the submarine is in the ocean, not in fresh water.)

(b) Discuss the limits this time resolution imposes on the ability of the sonar system to detect the size and shape of the object creating the echo.

**10.** A physicist at a fireworks display times the lag between seeing an explosion and hearing its sound, and finds it to be 0.400 s. (a) How far away is the explosion if air temperature is  $24.0^{\circ}$ C and if you neglect the time taken for light to reach the physicist? (b) Calculate the distance to the explosion

taking the speed of light into account. Note that this distance is negligibly greater.

**11.** Suppose a bat uses sound echoes to locate its insect prey, 3.00 m away. (See Figure 17.10.) (a) Calculate the echo times for temperatures of  $5.00^{\circ}$ C and  $35.0^{\circ}$ C. (b) What percent uncertainty does this cause for the bat in locating the insect? (c) Discuss the significance of this uncertainty and whether it could cause difficulties for the bat. (In practice, the bat continues to use sound as it closes in, eliminating most of any difficulties imposed by this and other effects, such as motion of the prey.)

# **17.3 Sound Intensity and Sound Level**

**12.** What is the intensity in watts per meter squared of 85.0-dB sound?

**13.** The warning tag on a lawn mower states that it produces noise at a level of 91.0 dB. What is this in watts per meter squared?

**14.** A sound wave traveling in  $20^{\circ}$ C air has a pressure amplitude of 0.5 Pa. What is the intensity of the wave?

**15.** What intensity level does the sound in the preceding problem correspond to?

16. What sound intensity level in dB is produced by earphones that create an intensity of  $4.00{\times}10^{-2}~W/m^2$  ?

17. Show that an intensity of  $10^{-12}$  W/m<sup>2</sup> is the same as  $10^{-16}$  W/cm<sup>2</sup>.

**18.** (a) What is the decibel level of a sound that is twice as intense as a 90.0-dB sound? (b) What is the decibel level of a sound that is one-fifth as intense as a 90.0-dB sound?

**19.** (a) What is the intensity of a sound that has a level 7.00 dB lower than a  $4.00 \times 10^{-9}$  W/m<sup>2</sup> sound? (b) What is the intensity of a sound that is 3.00 dB higher than a  $4.00 \times 10^{-9}$  W/m<sup>2</sup> sound?

**20.** (a) How much more intense is a sound that has a level 17.0 dB higher than another? (b) If one sound has a level 23.0 dB less than another, what is the ratio of their intensities?

**21.** People with good hearing can perceive sounds as low in level as -8.00 dB at a frequency of 3000 Hz. What is the intensity of this sound in watts per meter squared?

**22.** If a large housefly 3.0 m away from you makes a noise of 40.0 dB, what is the noise level of 1000 flies at that distance, assuming interference has a negligible effect?

**23.** Ten cars in a circle at a boom box competition produce a 120-dB sound intensity level at the center of the circle. What is the average sound intensity level produced there by each stereo, assuming interference effects can be neglected?

**24.** The amplitude of a sound wave is measured in terms of its maximum gauge pressure. By what factor does the amplitude of a sound wave increase if the sound intensity level goes up by 40.0 dB?

**25.** If a sound intensity level of 0 dB at 1000 Hz corresponds to a maximum gauge pressure (sound amplitude) of

 $10^{-9} \ atm$  , what is the maximum gauge pressure in a 60-dB sound? What is the maximum gauge pressure in a 120-dB sound?

**26.** An 8-hour exposure to a sound intensity level of 90.0 dB may cause hearing damage. What energy in joules falls on a 0.800-cm-diameter eardrum so exposed?

**27.** (a) Ear trumpets were never very common, but they did aid people with hearing losses by gathering sound over a large area and concentrating it on the smaller area of the eardrum. What decibel increase does an ear trumpet produce

if its sound gathering area is  $\,900\ \text{cm}^2\,$  and the area of the

eardrum is  $0.500 \text{ cm}^2$ , but the trumpet only has an efficiency of 5.00% in transmitting the sound to the eardrum? (b) Comment on the usefulness of the decibel increase found in part (a).

**28.** Sound is more effectively transmitted into a stethoscope by direct contact than through the air, and it is further intensified by being concentrated on the smaller area of the eardrum. It is reasonable to assume that sound is transmitted into a stethoscope 100 times as effectively compared with transmission though the air. What, then, is the gain in decibels produced by a stethoscope that has a sound

gathering area of  $15.0 \text{ cm}^2$ , and concentrates the sound

onto two eardrums with a total area of  $0.900 \text{ cm}^2$  with an efficiency of 40.0%?

**29.** Loudspeakers can produce intense sounds with surprisingly small energy input in spite of their low efficiencies. Calculate the power input needed to produce a 90.0-dB sound intensity level for a 12.0-cm-diameter speaker that has an efficiency of 1.00%. (This value is the sound intensity level right at the speaker.)

# **17.4 Doppler Effect and Sonic Booms**

**30.** (a) What frequency is received by a person watching an oncoming ambulance moving at 110 km/h and emitting a steady 800-Hz sound from its siren? The speed of sound on this day is 345 m/s. (b) What frequency does she receive after the ambulance has passed?

**31.** (a) At an air show a jet flies directly toward the stands at a speed of 1200 km/h, emitting a frequency of 3500 Hz, on a day when the speed of sound is 342 m/s. What frequency is received by the observers? (b) What frequency do they receive as the plane flies directly away from them?

**32.** What frequency is received by a mouse just before being dispatched by a hawk flying at it at 25.0 m/s and emitting a screech of frequency 3500 Hz? Take the speed of sound to be 331 m/s.

**33.** A spectator at a parade receives an 888-Hz tone from an oncoming trumpeter who is playing an 880-Hz note. At what speed is the musician approaching if the speed of sound is 338 m/s?

**34.** A commuter train blows its 200-Hz horn as it approaches a crossing. The speed of sound is 335 m/s. (a) An observer waiting at the crossing receives a frequency of 208 Hz. What is the speed of the train? (b) What frequency does the observer receive as the train moves away?

**35.** Can you perceive the shift in frequency produced when you pull a tuning fork toward you at 10.0 m/s on a day when the speed of sound is 344 m/s? To answer this question, calculate the factor by which the frequency shifts and see if it is greater than 0.300%.

**36.** Two eagles fly directly toward one another, the first at 15.0 m/s and the second at 20.0 m/s. Both screech, the first one emitting a frequency of 3200 Hz and the second one emitting a frequency of 3800 Hz. What frequencies do they receive if the speed of sound is 330 m/s?

**37.** What is the minimum speed at which a source must travel toward you for you to be able to hear that its frequency is Doppler shifted? That is, what speed produces a shift of 0.300% on a day when the speed of sound is 331 m/s?

# 17.5 Sound Interference and Resonance: Standing Waves in Air Columns

**38.** A "showy" custom-built car has two brass horns that are supposed to produce the same frequency but actually emit 263.8 and 264.5 Hz. What beat frequency is produced?

**39.** What beat frequencies will be present: (a) If the musical notes A and C are played together (frequencies of 220 and 264 Hz)? (b) If D and F are played together (frequencies of 297 and 352 Hz)? (c) If all four are played together?

**40.** What beat frequencies result if a piano hammer hits three strings that emit frequencies of 127.8, 128.1, and 128.3 Hz?

**41.** A piano tuner hears a beat every 2.00 s when listening to a 264.0-Hz tuning fork and a single piano string. What are the two possible frequencies of the string?

**42.** (a) What is the fundamental frequency of a 0.672-m-long tube, open at both ends, on a day when the speed of sound is 344 m/s? (b) What is the frequency of its second harmonic?

**43.** If a wind instrument, such as a tuba, has a fundamental frequency of 32.0 Hz, what are its first three overtones? It is closed at one end. (The overtones of a real tuba are more complex than this example, because it is a tapered tube.)

**44.** What are the first three overtones of a bassoon that has a fundamental frequency of 90.0 Hz? It is open at both ends. (The overtones of a real bassoon are more complex than this example, because its double reed makes it act more like a tube closed at one end.)

**45.** How long must a flute be in order to have a fundamental frequency of 262 Hz (this frequency corresponds to middle C on the evenly tempered chromatic scale) on a day when air temperature is  $20.0^{\circ}$ C? It is open at both ends.

**46.** What length should an oboe have to produce a fundamental frequency of 110 Hz on a day when the speed of sound is 343 m/s? It is open at both ends.

**47.** What is the length of a tube that has a fundamental frequency of 176 Hz and a first overtone of 352 Hz if the speed of sound is 343 m/s?

**48.** (a) Find the length of an organ pipe closed at one end that produces a fundamental frequency of 256 Hz when air temperature is  $18.0^{\circ}$ C. (b) What is its fundamental frequency at  $25.0^{\circ}$ C?

49. By what fraction will the frequencies produced by a wind instrument change when air temperature goes from  $10.0^{\circ}C$ 

to  $30.0^{\circ}$ C? That is, find the ratio of the frequencies at those temperatures.

**50.** The ear canal resonates like a tube closed at one end. (See Figure 17.39.) If ear canals range in length from 1.80 to 2.60 cm in an average population, what is the range of fundamental resonant frequencies? Take air temperature to be  $37.0^{\circ}$ C, which is the same as body temperature. How does this result correlate with the intensity versus frequency graph (Figure 17.37 of the human ear?

**51.** Calculate the first overtone in an ear canal, which resonates like a 2.40-cm-long tube closed at one end, by taking air temperature to be  $37.0^{\circ}$ C. Is the ear particularly sensitive to such a frequency? (The resonances of the ear canal are complicated by its nonuniform shape, which we shall ignore.)

**52.** A crude approximation of voice production is to consider the breathing passages and mouth to be a resonating tube closed at one end. (See Figure 17.30.) (a) What is the fundamental frequency if the tube is 0.240-m long, by taking air temperature to be  $37.0^{\circ}$ C? (b) What would this frequency become if the person replaced the air with helium? Assume the same temperature dependence for helium as for air.

**53.** (a) Students in a physics lab are asked to find the length of an air column in a tube closed at one end that has a fundamental frequency of 256 Hz. They hold the tube vertically and fill it with water to the top, then lower the water while a 256-Hz tuning fork is rung and listen for the first resonance. What is the air temperature if the resonance occurs for a length of 0.336 m? (b) At what length will they observe the second resonance (first overtone)?

**54.** What frequencies will a 1.80-m-long tube produce in the audible range at  $20.0^{\circ}$ C if: (a) The tube is closed at one end? (b) It is open at both ends?

# **17.6 Hearing**

**55.** The factor of  $10^{-12}$  in the range of intensities to which the ear can respond, from threshold to that causing damage after brief exposure, is truly remarkable. If you could measure distances over the same range with a single instrument and the smallest distance you could measure was 1 mm, what would the largest be?

56. The frequencies to which the ear responds vary by a

factor of  $10^3$  . Suppose the speedometer on your car

measured speeds differing by the same factor of  $10^3$ , and the greatest speed it reads is 90.0 mi/h. What would be the slowest nonzero speed it could read?

**57.** What are the closest frequencies to 500 Hz that an average person can clearly distinguish as being different in frequency from 500 Hz? The sounds are not present simultaneously.

**58.** Can the average person tell that a 2002-Hz sound has a different frequency than a 1999-Hz sound without playing them simultaneously?

**59.** If your radio is producing an average sound intensity level of 85 dB, what is the next lowest sound intensity level that is clearly less intense?

**60.** Can you tell that your roommate turned up the sound on the TV if its average sound intensity level goes from 70 to 73 dB?

**61.** Based on the graph in **Figure 17.36**, what is the threshold of hearing in decibels for frequencies of 60, 400, 1000, 4000, and 15,000 Hz? Note that many AC electrical appliances produce 60 Hz, music is commonly 400 Hz, a reference frequency is 1000 Hz, your maximum sensitivity is near 4000 Hz, and many older TVs produce a 15,750 Hz whine.

**62.** What sound intensity levels must sounds of frequencies 60, 3000, and 8000 Hz have in order to have the same loudness as a 40-dB sound of frequency 1000 Hz (that is, to have a loudness of 40 phons)?

**63.** What is the approximate sound intensity level in decibels of a 600-Hz tone if it has a loudness of 20 phons? If it has a loudness of 70 phons?

**64.** (a) What are the loudnesses in phons of sounds having frequencies of 200, 1000, 5000, and 10,000 Hz, if they are all at the same 60.0-dB sound intensity level? (b) If they are all at 110 dB? (c) If they are all at 20.0 dB?

**65.** Suppose a person has a 50-dB hearing loss at all frequencies. By how many factors of 10 will low-intensity sounds need to be amplified to seem normal to this person? Note that smaller amplification is appropriate for more intense sounds to avoid further hearing damage.

**66.** If a woman needs an amplification of  $5.0 \times 10^{12}$  times the threshold intensity to enable her to hear at all frequencies, what is her overall hearing loss in dB? Note that smaller amplification is appropriate for more intense sounds to avoid further damage to her hearing from levels above 90 dB.

**67.** (a) What is the intensity in watts per meter squared of a just barely audible 200-Hz sound? (b) What is the intensity in watts per meter squared of a barely audible 4000-Hz sound?

**68.** (a) Find the intensity in watts per meter squared of a 60.0-Hz sound having a loudness of 60 phons. (b) Find the intensity in watts per meter squared of a 10,000-Hz sound having a loudness of 60 phons.

**69.** A person has a hearing threshold 10 dB above normal at 100 Hz and 50 dB above normal at 4000 Hz. How much more intense must a 100-Hz tone be than a 4000-Hz tone if they are both barely audible to this person?

**70.** A child has a hearing loss of 60 dB near 5000 Hz, due to noise exposure, and normal hearing elsewhere. How much more intense is a 5000-Hz tone than a 400-Hz tone if they are both barely audible to the child?

**71.** What is the ratio of intensities of two sounds of identical frequency if the first is just barely discernible as louder to a person than the second?

# **17.7 Ultrasound**

Unless otherwise indicated, for problems in this section, assume that the speed of sound through human tissues is 1540 m/s.

72. What is the sound intensity level in decibels of ultrasound

of intensity  $10^5 \text{ W/m}^2$ , used to pulverize tissue during surgery?

**73.** Is 155-dB ultrasound in the range of intensities used for deep heating? Calculate the intensity of this ultrasound and compare this intensity with values quoted in the text.

74. Find the sound intensity level in decibels of

 $2.00 \times 10^{-2}$  W/m<sup>2</sup> ultrasound used in medical diagnostics.

**75.** The time delay between transmission and the arrival of the reflected wave of a signal using ultrasound traveling through a piece of fat tissue was 0.13 ms. At what depth did this reflection occur?

**76.** In the clinical use of ultrasound, transducers are always coupled to the skin by a thin layer of gel or oil, replacing the air that would otherwise exist between the transducer and the skin. (a) Using the values of acoustic impedance given in **Table 17.5** calculate the intensity reflection coefficient between transducer material and air. (b) Calculate the intensity reflection coefficient between transducer material and gel (assuming for this problem that its acoustic impedance is identical to that of water). (c) Based on the results of your calculations, explain why the gel is used.

**77.** (a) Calculate the minimum frequency of ultrasound that will allow you to see details as small as 0.250 mm in human tissue. (b) What is the effective depth to which this sound is effective as a diagnostic probe?

**78.** (a) Find the size of the smallest detail observable in human tissue with 20.0-MHz ultrasound. (b) Is its effective penetration depth great enough to examine the entire eye (about 3.00 cm is needed)? (c) What is the wavelength of such ultrasound in  $0^{\circ}$ C air?

**79.** (a) Echo times are measured by diagnostic ultrasound scanners to determine distances to reflecting surfaces in a patient. What is the difference in echo times for tissues that are 3.50 and 3.60 cm beneath the surface? (This difference is the minimum resolving time for the scanner to see details as small as 0.100 cm, or 1.00 mm. Discrimination of smaller time differences is needed to see smaller details.) (b) Discuss whether the period T of this ultrasound must be smaller than the minimum time resolution. If so, what is the minimum

frequency of the ultrasound and is that out of the normal range for diagnostic ultrasound?

**80.** (a) How far apart are two layers of tissue that produce echoes having round-trip times (used to measure distances) that differ by  $0.750 \ \mu s$ ? (b) What minimum frequency must

the ultrasound have to see detail this small?

**81.** (a) A bat uses ultrasound to find its way among trees. If this bat can detect echoes 1.00 ms apart, what minimum distance between objects can it detect? (b) Could this distance explain the difficulty that bats have finding an open door when they accidentally get into a house?

**82.** A dolphin is able to tell in the dark that the ultrasound echoes received from two sharks come from two different objects only if the sharks are separated by 3.50 m, one being that much farther away than the other. (a) If the ultrasound has a frequency of 100 kHz, show this ability is not limited by its wavelength. (b) If this ability is due to the dolphin's ability to detect the arrival times of echoes, what is the minimum time difference the dolphin can perceive?

**83.** A diagnostic ultrasound echo is reflected from moving blood and returns with a frequency 500 Hz higher than its original 2.00 MHz. What is the velocity of the blood? (Assume that the frequency of 2.00 MHz is accurate to seven significant figures and 500 Hz is accurate to three significant figures.)

**84.** Ultrasound reflected from an oncoming bloodstream that is moving at 30.0 cm/s is mixed with the original frequency of 2.50 MHz to produce beats. What is the beat frequency? (Assume that the frequency of 2.50 MHz is accurate to seven significant figures.)

# **Chapter 18 Homework**

# **Conceptual Questions**

# 18.1 Static Electricity and Charge: Conservation of Charge

1. There are very large numbers of charged particles in most objects. Why, then, don't most objects exhibit static electricity?

2. Why do most objects tend to contain nearly equal numbers of positive and negative charges?

# **18.2 Conductors and Insulators**

**3.** An eccentric inventor attempts to levitate by first placing a large negative charge on himself and then putting a large positive charge on the ceiling of his workshop. Instead, while attempting to place a large negative charge on himself, his clothes fly off. Explain.

**4.** If you have charged an electroscope by contact with a positively charged object, describe how you could use it to determine the charge of other objects. Specifically, what would the leaves of the electroscope do if other charged objects were brought near its knob?

5. When a glass rod is rubbed with silk, it becomes positive and the silk becomes negative—yet both attract dust. Does the dust have a third type of charge that is attracted to both positive and negative? Explain.

6. Why does a car always attract dust right after it is polished? (Note that car wax and car tires are insulators.)

7. Describe how a positively charged object can be used to give another object a negative charge. What is the name of this process?

8. What is grounding? What effect does it have on a charged conductor? On a charged insulator?

# 18.3 Coulomb's Law

**9.** Figure 18.43 shows the charge distribution in a water molecule, which is called a polar molecule because it has an inherent separation of charge. Given water's polar character, explain what effect humidity has on removing excess charge from objects.

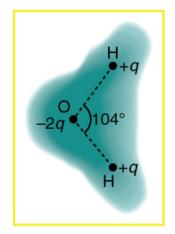


Figure 18.43 Schematic representation of the outer electron cloud of a neutral water molecule. The electrons spend more time near the oxygen than the hydrogens, giving a permanent charge separation as shown. Water is thus a *polar molecule*. It is more easily affected by electrostatic forces than molecules with uniform charge distributions.

**10.** Using Figure 18.43, explain, in terms of Coulomb's law, why a polar molecule (such as in Figure 18.43) is attracted by both positive and negative charges.

11. Given the polar character of water molecules, explain how ions in the air form nucleation centers for rain droplets.

# 18.4 Electric Field: Concept of a Field Revisited

**12.** Why must the test charge q in the definition of the electric field be vanishingly small?

13. Are the direction and magnitude of the Coulomb force unique at a given point in space? What about the electric field?

# **18.5 Electric Field Lines: Multiple Charges**

14. Compare and contrast the Coulomb force field and the electric field. To do this, make a list of five properties for the Coulomb force field analogous to the five properties listed for electric field lines. Compare each item in your list of Coulomb force field properties with those of the electric field—are they the same or different? (For example, electric field lines cannot cross. Is the same true for Coulomb field lines?)

**15.** Figure 18.44 shows an electric field extending over three regions, labeled I, II, and III. Answer the following questions. (a) Are there any isolated charges? If so, in what region and what are their signs? (b) Where is the field strongest? (c) Where is it weakest? (d) Where is the field the most uniform?

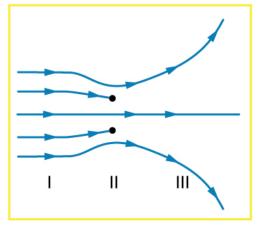


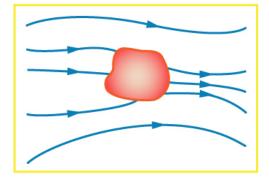
Figure 18.44

# **18.6 Electric Forces in Biology**

**16.** A cell membrane is a thin layer enveloping a cell. The thickness of the membrane is much less than the size of the cell. In a static situation the membrane has a charge distribution of  $-2.5 \times 10^{-6}$  C/m<sup>2</sup> on its inner surface and  $+2.5 \times 10^{-6}$  C/m<sup>2</sup> on its outer surface. Draw a diagram of the cell and the surrounding cell membrane. Include on this diagram the charge distribution and the corresponding electric field. Is there any electric field inside the cell? Is there any electric field outside the cell?

### 18.7 Conductors and Electric Fields in Static Equilibrium

17. Is the object in Figure 18.45 a conductor or an insulator? Justify your answer.



**Figure 18.45** 

18. If the electric field lines in the figure above were perpendicular to the object, would it necessarily be a conductor? Explain.

**19.** The discussion of the electric field between two parallel conducting plates, in this module states that edge effects are less important if the plates are close together. What does close mean? That is, is the actual plate separation crucial, or is the ratio of plate separation to plate area crucial?

**20.** Would the self-created electric field at the end of a pointed conductor, such as a lightning rod, remove positive or negative charge from the conductor? Would the same sign charge be removed from a neutral pointed conductor by the application of a similar externally created electric field? (The answers to both questions have implications for charge transfer utilizing points.)

**21.** Why is a golfer with a metal club over her shoulder vulnerable to lightning in an open fairway? Would she be any safer under a tree?

22. Can the belt of a Van de Graaff accelerator be a conductor? Explain.

23. Are you relatively safe from lightning inside an automobile? Give two reasons.

24. Discuss pros and cons of a lightning rod being grounded versus simply being attached to a building.

**25.** Using the symmetry of the arrangement, show that the net Coulomb force on the charge q at the center of the square below (Figure 18.46) is zero if the charges on the four corners are exactly equal.

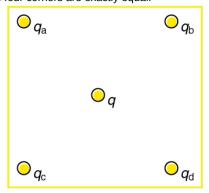


Figure 18.46 Four point charges  $q_a$ ,  $q_b$ ,  $q_c$ , and  $q_d$  lie on the corners of a square and q is located at its center.

**26.** (a) Using the symmetry of the arrangement, show that the electric field at the center of the square in Figure 18.46 is zero if the charges on the four corners are exactly equal. (b) Show that this is also true for any combination of charges in which  $q_a = q_b$  and  $q_b = q_c$ 

**27.** (a) What is the direction of the total Coulomb force on q in Figure 18.46 if q is negative,  $q_a = q_c$  and both are negative, and  $q_b = q_c$  and both are positive? (b) What is the direction of the electric field at the center of the square in this situation?

**28.** Considering Figure 18.46, suppose that  $q_a = q_d$  and  $q_b = q_c$ . First show that q is in static equilibrium. (You may neglect

the gravitational force.) Then discuss whether the equilibrium is stable or unstable, noting that this may depend on the signs of the charges and the direction of displacement of q from the center of the square.

**29.** If  $q_a = 0$  in Figure 18.46, under what conditions will there be no net Coulomb force on q?

**30.** In regions of low humidity, one develops a special "grip" when opening car doors, or touching metal door knobs. This involves placing as much of the hand on the device as possible, not just the ends of one's fingers. Discuss the induced charge and explain why this is done.

**31.** Tollbooth stations on roadways and bridges usually have a piece of wire stuck in the pavement before them that will touch a car as it approaches. Why is this done?

**32.** Suppose a woman carries an excess charge. To maintain her charged status can she be standing on ground wearing just any pair of shoes? How would you discharge her? What are the consequences if she simply walks away?

### **Problems & Exercises**

# **18.1 Static Electricity and Charge:** Conservation of Charge

1. Common static electricity involves charges ranging from nanocoulombs to microcoulombs. (a) How many electrons are needed to form a charge of -2.00 nC (b) How many electrons must be removed from a neutral object to leave a net charge of  $0.500 \ \mu\text{C}$ ?

**2.** If  $1.80 \times 10^{20}$  electrons move through a pocket calculator during a full day's operation, how many coulombs of charge moved through it?

**3.** To start a car engine, the car battery moves  $3.75 \times 10^{21}$  electrons through the starter motor. How many coulombs of charge were moved?

**4.** A certain lightning bolt moves 40.0 C of charge. How many fundamental units of charge  $|q_e|$  is this?

# **18.2 Conductors and Insulators**

5. Suppose a speck of dust in an electrostatic precipitator has  $1.0000 \times 10^{12}$  protons in it and has a net charge of -5.00

nC (a very large charge for a small speck). How many electrons does it have?

**6.** An amoeba has  $1.00 \times 10^{16}$  protons and a net charge of 0.300 pC. (a) How many fewer electrons are there than protons? (b) If you paired them up, what fraction of the protons would have no electrons?

7. A 50.0 g ball of copper has a net charge of  $2.00 \ \mu C$  .

What fraction of the copper's electrons has been removed? (Each copper atom has 29 protons, and copper has an atomic mass of 63.5.)

 ${\bf 8.}$  What net charge would you place on a 100 g piece of sulfur

if you put an extra electron on 1 in  $10^{12}$  of its atoms? (Sulfur has an atomic mass of 32.1.)

**9.** How many coulombs of positive charge are there in 4.00 kg of plutonium, given its atomic mass is 244 and that each plutonium atom has 94 protons?

### 18.3 Coulomb's Law

**10.** What is the repulsive force between two pith balls that are 8.00 cm apart and have equal charges of -30.0 nC?

**11.** (a) How strong is the attractive force between a glass rod with a  $0.700 \ \mu C$  charge and a silk cloth with a  $-0.600 \ \mu C$ 

charge, which are 12.0 cm apart, using the approximation that they act like point charges? (b) Discuss how the answer to this problem might be affected if the charges are distributed over some area and do not act like point charges.

**12.** Two point charges exert a 5.00 N force on each other. What will the force become if the distance between them is increased by a factor of three?

**13.** Two point charges are brought closer together, increasing the force between them by a factor of 25. By what factor was their separation decreased?

**14.** How far apart must two point charges of 75.0 nC (typical of static electricity) be to have a force of 1.00 N between them?

**15.** If two equal charges each of 1 C each are separated in air by a distance of 1 km, what is the magnitude of the force acting between them? You will see that even at a distance as large as 1 km, the repulsive force is substantial because 1 C is a very significant amount of charge.

16. A test charge of  $+2 \ \mu C$  is placed halfway between a

charge of  $+6 \ \mu C$  and another of  $+4 \ \mu C$  separated by 10

cm. (a) What is the magnitude of the force on the test charge? (b) What is the direction of this force (away from or toward the  $+6 \ \mu C$  charge)?

**17.** Bare free charges do not remain stationary when close together. To illustrate this, calculate the acceleration of two isolated protons separated by 2.00 nm (a typical distance between gas atoms). Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for electrostatics.

**18.** (a) By what factor must you change the distance between two point charges to change the force between them by a factor of 10? (b) Explain how the distance can either increase or decrease by this factor and still cause a factor of 10 change in the force.

**19.** Suppose you have a total charge  $q_{tot}$  that you can split

in any manner. Once split, the separation distance is fixed. How do you split the charge to achieve the greatest force?

**20.** (a) Common transparent tape becomes charged when pulled from a dispenser. If one piece is placed above another, the repulsive force can be great enough to support the top piece's weight. Assuming equal point charges (only an approximation), calculate the magnitude of the charge if electrostatic force is great enough to support the weight of a 10.0 mg piece of tape held 1.00 cm above another. (b) Discuss whether the magnitude of this charge is consistent with what is typical of static electricity.

**21.** (a) Find the ratio of the electrostatic to gravitational force between two electrons. (b) What is this ratio for two protons? (c) Why is the ratio different for electrons and protons?

**22.** At what distance is the electrostatic force between two protons equal to the weight of one proton?

**23.** A certain five cent coin contains 5.00 g of nickel. What fraction of the nickel atoms' electrons, removed and placed 1.00 m above it, would support the weight of this coin? The atomic mass of nickel is 58.7, and each nickel atom contains 28 electrons and 28 protons.

24. (a) Two point charges totaling  $8.00 \ \mu C$  exert a repulsive

force of 0.150 N on one another when separated by 0.500 m. What is the charge on each? (b) What is the charge on each if the force is attractive?

**25.** Point charges of 5.00  $\mu$ C and -3.00  $\mu$ C are placed

0.250 m apart. (a) Where can a third charge be placed so that the net force on it is zero? (b) What if both charges are positive?

**26.** Two point charges  $q_1$  and  $q_2$  are 3.00 m apart, and

their total charge is  $20 \ \mu C$  . (a) If the force of repulsion

between them is 0.075N, what are magnitudes of the two charges? (b) If one charge attracts the other with a force of 0.525N, what are the magnitudes of the two charges? Note that you may need to solve a quadratic equation to reach your answer.

# **18.4 Electric Field: Concept of a Field Revisited**

**27.** What is the magnitude and direction of an electric field that exerts a  $2.00 \times 10^{-5}$  N upward force on a  $-1.75 \ \mu$ C charge?

**28.** What is the magnitude and direction of the force exerted on a  $3.50 \ \mu C$  charge by a 250 N/C electric field that points due east?

**29.** Calculate the magnitude of the electric field 2.00 m from a point charge of 5.00 mC (such as found on the terminal of a Van de Graaff).

**30.** (a) What magnitude point charge creates a 10,000 N/C electric field at a distance of 0.250 m? (b) How large is the field at 10.0 m?

31. Calculate the initial (from rest) acceleration of a proton in

a  $5.00 \times 10^6$  N/C electric field (such as created by a research Van de Graaff). Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for electrostatics.

**32.** (a) Find the direction and magnitude of an electric field

that exerts a  $4.80 \times 10^{-17}$  N westward force on an electron. (b) What magnitude and direction force does this field exert on a proton?

# **18.5 Electric Field Lines: Multiple Charges**

**33.** (a) Sketch the electric field lines near a point charge +q.

(b) Do the same for a point charge -3.00q .

**34.** Sketch the electric field lines a long distance from the charge distributions shown in **Figure 18.26** (a) and (b)

**35.** Figure 18.47 shows the electric field lines near two charges  $q_1$  and  $q_2$ . What is the ratio of their magnitudes?

(b) Sketch the electric field lines a long distance from the charges shown in the figure.

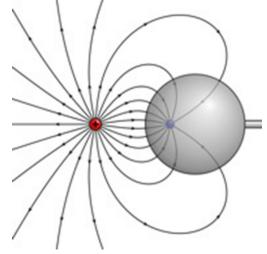


Figure 18.47 The electric field near two charges.

**36.** Sketch the electric field lines in the vicinity of two opposite charges, where the negative charge is three times greater in magnitude than the positive. (See Figure 18.47 for a similar situation).

# **18.7 Conductors and Electric Fields in Static Equilibrium**

**37.** Sketch the electric field lines in the vicinity of the conductor in **Figure 18.48** given the field was originally

uniform and parallel to the object's long axis. Is the resulting field small near the long side of the object?



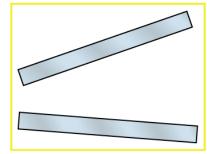
#### Figure 18.48

**38.** Sketch the electric field lines in the vicinity of the conductor in **Figure 18.49** given the field was originally uniform and parallel to the object's long axis. Is the resulting field small near the long side of the object?



#### Figure 18.49

**39.** Sketch the electric field between the two conducting plates shown in **Figure 18.50**, given the top plate is positive and an equal amount of negative charge is on the bottom plate. Be certain to indicate the distribution of charge on the plates.



#### Figure 18.50

**40.** Sketch the electric field lines in the vicinity of the charged insulator in **Figure 18.51** noting its nonuniform charge distribution.

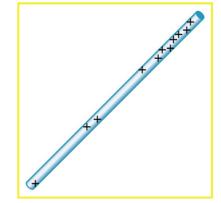
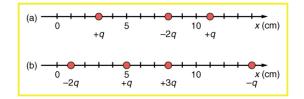


Figure 18.51 A charged insulating rod such as might be used in a classroom demonstration.

**41.** What is the force on the charge located at x = 8.00 cm in Figure 18.52(a) given that  $q = 1.00 \ \mu\text{C}$ ?



**Figure 18.52** (a) Point charges located at 3.00, 8.00, and 11.0 cm along the *x*-axis. (b) Point charges located at 1.00, 5.00, 8.00, and 14.0 cm along the *x*-axis.

**42.** (a) Find the total electric field at x = 1.00 cm in Figure **18.52**(b) given that q = 5.00 nC . (b) Find the total electric field at x = 11.00 cm in Figure **18.52**(b). (c) If the charges are allowed to move and eventually be brought to rest by friction, what will the final charge configuration be? (That is, will there be a single charge, double charge, etc., and what will its value(s) be?)

**43.** (a) Find the electric field at x = 5.00 cm in Figure **18.52**(a), given that  $q = 1.00 \ \mu\text{C}$ . (b) At what position

between 3.00 and 8.00 cm is the total electric field the same as that for -2q alone? (c) Can the electric field be zero

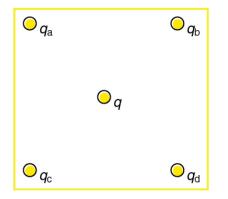
anywhere between 0.00 and 8.00 cm? (d) At very large positive or negative values of x, the electric field approaches zero in both (a) and (b). In which does it most rapidly approach zero and why? (e) At what position to the right of 11.0 cm is the total electric field zero, other than at infinity? (Hint: A graphing calculator can yield considerable insight in this problem.)

**44.** (a) Find the total Coulomb force on a charge of 2.00 nC located at x = 4.00 cm in Figure 18.52 (b), given that  $q = 1.00 \ \mu\text{C}$ . (b) Find the *x*-position at which the electric field is zero in Figure 18.52 (b).

**45.** Using the symmetry of the arrangement, determine the direction of the force on q in the figure below, given that

 $q_a = q_b = +7.50 \ \mu\text{C}$  and  $q_c = q_d = -7.50 \ \mu\text{C}$ . (b)

Calculate the magnitude of the force on the charge q, given that the square is 10.0 cm on a side and  $q = 2.00 \ \mu C$ .



#### Figure 18.53

**46.** (a) Using the symmetry of the arrangement, determine the direction of the electric field at the center of the square in **Figure 18.53**, given that  $q_a = q_b = -1.00 \ \mu\text{C}$  and  $q_c = q_d = +1.00 \ \mu\text{C}$ . (b) Calculate the magnitude of the

electric field at the location of q, given that the square is 5.00 cm on a side.

**47.** Find the electric field at the location of  $q_a$  in Figure **18.53** given that  $q_b = q_c = q_d = +2.00$  nC ,

 $q=-1.00~\mathrm{nC}$  , and the square is 20.0 cm on a side.

**48.** Find the total Coulomb force on the charge q in Figure **18.53**, given that  $q = 1.00 \ \mu\text{C}$ ,  $q_a = 2.00 \ \mu\text{C}$ ,

 $q_{b}$  =  $-3.00~\mu{\rm C}$  ,  $\,q_{c}$  =  $-4.00~\mu{\rm C}$  , and  $\,q_{d}$  =+1.00  $\mu{\rm C}$  . The square is 50.0 cm on a side.

**49.** (a) Find the electric field at the location of  $q_a$  in Figure **18.54**, given that  $q_b = +10.00 \ \mu\text{C}$  and  $q_c = -5.00 \ \mu\text{C}$ . (b) What is the force on  $q_a$ , given that  $q_a = +1.50 \ \text{nC}$ ?

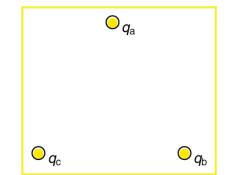


Figure 18.54 Point charges located at the corners of an equilateral triangle 25.0 cm on a side.

**50.** (a) Find the electric field at the center of the triangular configuration of charges in Figure 18.54, given that  $q_a$ =+2.50 nC ,  $q_b$  = -8.00 nC , and  $q_c$ =+1.50 nC .

(b) Is there any combination of charges, other than  $q_a = q_b = q_c$ , that will produce a zero strength electric field

at the center of the triangular configuration?

### **18.8 Applications of Electrostatics**

**51.** (a) What is the electric field 5.00 m from the center of the terminal of a Van de Graaff with a 3.00 mC charge, noting that the field is equivalent to that of a point charge at the center of the terminal? (b) At this distance, what force does the field exert on a 2.00  $\mu$ C charge on the Van de Graaff's belt?

**52.** (a) What is the direction and magnitude of an electric field that supports the weight of a free electron near the surface of Earth? (b) Discuss what the small value for this field implies regarding the relative strength of the gravitational and electrostatic forces.

**53.** A simple and common technique for accelerating electrons is shown in **Figure 18.55**, where there is a uniform electric field between two plates. Electrons are released, usually from a hot filament, near the negative plate, and there is a small hole in the positive plate that allows the electrons to continue moving. (a) Calculate the acceleration of the

electron if the field strength is  $2.50 \times 10^4 \ N/C$ . (b) Explain why the electron will not be pulled back to the positive plate once it moves through the hole.

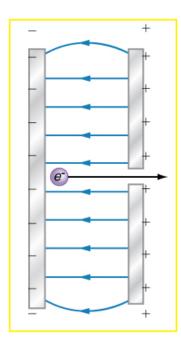


Figure 18.55 Parallel conducting plates with opposite charges on them create a relatively uniform electric field used to accelerate electrons to the right. Those that go through the hole can be used to make a TV or computer screen glow or to produce X-rays.

**54.** Earth has a net charge that produces an electric field of approximately 150 N/C downward at its surface. (a) What is the magnitude and sign of the excess charge, noting the electric field of a conducting sphere is equivalent to a point charge at its center? (b) What acceleration will the field produce on a free electron near Earth's surface? (c) What mass object with a single extra electron will have its weight supported by this field?

55. Point charges of 25.0  $\mu$ C and 45.0  $\mu$ C are placed

0.500 m apart. (a) At what point along the line between them is the electric field zero? (b) What is the electric field halfway between them?

**56.** What can you say about two charges  $q_1$  and  $q_2$ , if the electric field one-fourth of the way from  $q_1$  to  $q_2$  is zero?

#### **57. Integrated Concepts**

Calculate the angular velocity  $\omega$  of an electron orbiting a proton in the hydrogen atom, given the radius of the orbit is  $0.530 \times 10^{-10}~m$ . You may assume that the proton is stationary and the centripetal force is supplied by Coulomb attraction.

#### 58. Integrated Concepts

An electron has an initial velocity of  $5.00 \times 10^6$  m/s in a

uniform  $2.00 \times 10^5$  N/C strength electric field. The field accelerates the electron in the direction opposite to its initial velocity. (a) What is the direction of the electric field? (b) How far does the electron travel before coming to rest? (c) How long does it take the electron to come to rest? (d) What is the electron's velocity when it returns to its starting point?

## **59. Integrated Concepts**

The practical limit to an electric field in air is about  $3.00{\times}10^{6}~N/C$  . Above this strength, sparking takes place

because air begins to ionize and charges flow, reducing the field. (a) Calculate the distance a free proton must travel in this field to reach 3.00% of the speed of light, starting from rest. (b) Is this practical in air, or must it occur in a vacuum?

# **60. Integrated Concepts**

A 5.00 g charged insulating ball hangs on a 30.0 cm long string in a uniform horizontal electric field as shown in Figure 18.56. Given the charge on the ball is  $1.00 \ \mu C$ , find the strength of the field.

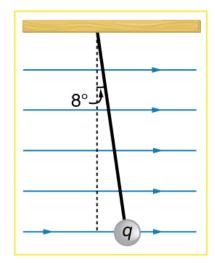
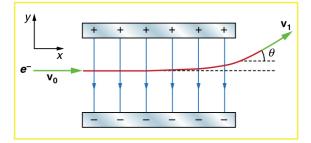


Figure 18.56 A horizontal electric field causes the charged ball to hang at an angle of  $8.00^{o}$  .

#### **61. Integrated Concepts**

**Figure 18.57** shows an electron passing between two charged metal plates that create an 100 N/C vertical electric field perpendicular to the electron's original horizontal velocity. (These can be used to change the electron's direction, such as in an oscilloscope.) The initial speed of the electron is

 $3.00 \times 10^{6}$  m/s, and the horizontal distance it travels in the uniform field is 4.00 cm. (a) What is its vertical deflection? (b) What is the vertical component of its final velocity? (c) At what angle does it exit? Neglect any edge effects.



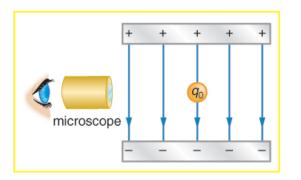
#### Figure 18.57

# 62. Integrated Concepts

The classic Millikan oil drop experiment was the first to obtain an accurate measurement of the charge on an electron. In it, oil drops were suspended against the gravitational force by a vertical electric field. (See Figure 18.58.) Given the oil drop to

be  $1.00 \ \mu m$  in radius and have a density of  $920 \ kg/m^3$ :

(a) Find the weight of the drop. (b) If the drop has a single excess electron, find the electric field strength needed to balance its weight.



**Figure 18.58** In the Millikan oil drop experiment, small drops can be suspended in an electric field by the force exerted on a single excess electron. Classically, this experiment was used to determine the electron charge  $q_e$  by measuring the electric field and mass of the drop.

#### **63. Integrated Concepts**

(a) In **Figure 18.59**, four equal charges q lie on the corners of a square. A fifth charge Q is on a mass m directly above the center of the square, at a height equal to the length d of one side of the square. Determine the magnitude of q in terms of Q, m, and d, if the Coulomb force is to equal the weight of m. (b) Is this equilibrium stable or unstable? Discuss.

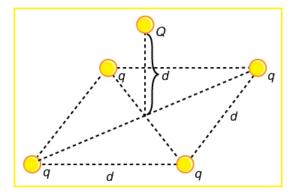


Figure 18.59 Four equal charges on the corners of a horizontal square support the weight of a fifth charge located directly above the center of the square.

#### 64. Unreasonable Results

(a) Calculate the electric field strength near a 10.0 cm diameter conducting sphere that has 1.00 C of excess charge on it. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are responsible?

#### **65. Unreasonable Results**

(a) Two 0.500 g raindrops in a thunderhead are 1.00 cm apart when they each acquire 1.00 mC charges. Find their acceleration.
 (b) What is unreasonable about this result?
 (c) Which premise or assumption is responsible?

# 66. Unreasonable Results

A wrecking yard inventor wants to pick up cars by charging a 0.400 m diameter ball and inducing an equal and opposite charge on the car. If a car has a 1000 kg mass and the ball is to be able to lift it from a distance of 1.00 m: (a) What minimum charge must be used? (b) What is the electric field near the surface of the ball? (c) Why are these results unreasonable? (d) Which premise or assumption is responsible?

#### 67. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider two insulating balls with evenly distributed equal and opposite charges on their surfaces, held with a certain distance between the centers of the balls. Construct a problem in which you calculate the electric field (magnitude and direction) due to the balls at various points along a line running through the centers of the balls and extending to infinity on either side. Choose interesting points and comment on the meaning of the field at those points. For example, at what points might the field be just that due to one ball and where does the field become negligibly small? Among the things to be considered are the magnitudes of the charges and the distance between the centers of the balls. Your instructor may wish for you to consider the electric field off axis or for a more complex array of charges, such as those in a water molecule.

#### 68. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider identical spherical conducting space ships in deep space where gravitational fields from other bodies are negligible compared to the gravitational attraction between the ships. Construct a problem in which you place identical excess charges on the space ships to exactly counter their gravitational attraction. Calculate the amount of excess charge needed. Examine whether that charge depends on the distance between the centers of the ships, the masses of the ships, or any other factors. Discuss whether this would be an easy, difficult, or even impossible thing to do in practice.

# **Chapter 19 Homework**

# **Conceptual Questions**

# **19.1 Electric Potential Energy: Potential Difference**

1. Voltage is the common word for potential difference. Which term is more descriptive, voltage or potential difference?

2. If the voltage between two points is zero, can a test charge be moved between them with zero net work being done? Can this necessarily be done without exerting a force? Explain.

**3.** What is the relationship between voltage and energy? More precisely, what is the relationship between potential difference and electric potential energy?

4. Voltages are always measured between two points. Why?

5. How are units of volts and electron volts related? How do they differ?

# **19.2 Electric Potential in a Uniform Electric Field**

6. Discuss how potential difference and electric field strength are related. Give an example.

7. What is the strength of the electric field in a region where the electric potential is constant?

8. Will a negative charge, initially at rest, move toward higher or lower potential? Explain why.

### **19.3 Electrical Potential Due to a Point Charge**

9. In what region of space is the potential due to a uniformly charged sphere the same as that of a point charge? In what region does it differ from that of a point charge?

10. Can the potential of a non-uniformly charged sphere be the same as that of a point charge? Explain.

### **19.4 Equipotential Lines**

11. What is an equipotential line? What is an equipotential surface?

- 12. Explain in your own words why equipotential lines and surfaces must be perpendicular to electric field lines.
- 13. Can different equipotential lines cross? Explain.

# **19.5 Capacitors and Dielectrics**

14. Does the capacitance of a device depend on the applied voltage? What about the charge stored in it?

**15.** Use the characteristics of the Coulomb force to explain why capacitance should be proportional to the plate area of a capacitor. Similarly, explain why capacitance should be inversely proportional to the separation between plates.

**16.** Give the reason why a dielectric material increases capacitance compared with what it would be with air between the plates of a capacitor. What is the independent reason that a dielectric material also allows a greater voltage to be applied to a capacitor? (The dielectric thus increases C and permits a greater V.)

17. How does the polar character of water molecules help to explain water's relatively large dielectric constant? (Figure 19.19)

**18.** Sparks will occur between the plates of an air-filled capacitor at lower voltage when the air is humid than when dry. Explain why, considering the polar character of water molecules.

19. Water has a large dielectric constant, but it is rarely used in capacitors. Explain why.

**20.** Membranes in living cells, including those in humans, are characterized by a separation of charge across the membrane. Effectively, the membranes are thus charged capacitors with important functions related to the potential difference across the membrane. Is energy required to separate these charges in living membranes and, if so, is its source the metabolization of food energy or some other source?

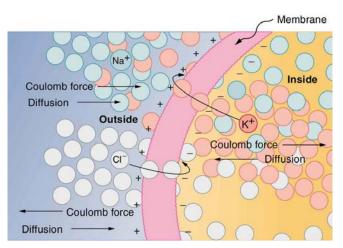


Figure 19.26 The semipermeable membrane of a cell has different concentrations of ions inside and out. Diffusion moves the  $K^+$  (potassium) and  $Cl^-$  (chloride) ions in the directions shown, until the Coulomb force halts further transfer. This results in a layer of positive charge on the outside, a layer of negative charge on the inside, and thus a voltage across the cell membrane. The membrane is normally impermeable to  $Na^+$  (sodium ions).

# **19.6 Capacitors in Series and Parallel**

**21.** If you wish to store a large amount of energy in a capacitor bank, would you connect capacitors in series or parallel? Explain.

# **19.7 Energy Stored in Capacitors**

**22.** How does the energy contained in a charged capacitor change when a dielectric is inserted, assuming the capacitor is isolated and its charge is constant? Does this imply that work was done?

**23.** What happens to the energy stored in a capacitor connected to a battery when a dielectric is inserted? Was work done in the process?

#### **Problems & Exercises**

# **19.1 Electric Potential Energy: Potential Difference**

**1.** Find the ratio of speeds of an electron and a negative hydrogen ion (one having an extra electron) accelerated through the same voltage, assuming non-relativistic final speeds. Take the mass of the hydrogen ion to be

 $1.67 \times 10^{-27}$  kg.

**2.** An evacuated tube uses an accelerating voltage of 40 kV to accelerate electrons to hit a copper plate and produce x rays. Non-relativistically, what would be the maximum speed of these electrons?

3. A bare helium nucleus has two positive charges and a

mass of  $6.64 \times 10^{-27}$  kg. (a) Calculate its kinetic energy in joules at 2.00% of the speed of light. (b) What is this in

electron volts? (c) What voltage would be needed to obtain this energy?

#### 4. Integrated Concepts

Singly charged gas ions are accelerated from rest through a voltage of 13.0 V. At what temperature will the average kinetic energy of gas molecules be the same as that given these ions?

#### 5. Integrated Concepts

The temperature near the center of the Sun is thought to be

15 million degrees Celsius  $(1.5 \times 10^7 \text{ °C})$ . Through what

voltage must a singly charged ion be accelerated to have the same energy as the average kinetic energy of ions at this temperature?

#### 6. Integrated Concepts

(a) What is the average power output of a heart defibrillator that dissipates 400 J of energy in 10.0 ms? (b) Considering the high-power output, why doesn't the defibrillator produce serious burns?

# 7. Integrated Concepts

A lightning bolt strikes a tree, moving 20.0 C of charge

through a potential difference of  $1.00 \times 10^2$  MV. (a) What energy was dissipated? (b) What mass of water could be raised from 15°C to the boiling point and then boiled by this energy? (c) Discuss the damage that could be caused to the tree by the expansion of the boiling steam.

# 8. Integrated Concepts

A 12.0 V battery-operated bottle warmer heats 50.0 g of

glass,  $2.50 \times 10^2$  g of baby formula, and  $2.00 \times 10^2$  g of aluminum from  $20.0^{\circ}$ C to  $90.0^{\circ}$ C. (a) How much charge is moved by the battery? (b) How many electrons per second flow if it takes 5.00 min to warm the formula? (Hint: Assume that the specific heat of baby formula is about the same as the specific heat of water.)

## 9. Integrated Concepts

A battery-operated car utilizes a 12.0 V system. Find the charge the batteries must be able to move in order to accelerate the 750 kg car from rest to 25.0 m/s, make it climb

a  $2.00 \times 10^2$  m high hill, and then cause it to travel at a

constant 25.0 m/s by exerting a  $5.00{\times}10^2~N$  force for an hour.

#### **10. Integrated Concepts**

Fusion probability is greatly enhanced when appropriate nuclei are brought close together, but mutual Coulomb repulsion must be overcome. This can be done using the kinetic energy of high-temperature gas ions or by accelerating the nuclei toward one another. (a) Calculate the potential energy of two singly charged nuclei separated by

 $1.00 \times 10^{-12}$  m by finding the voltage of one at that distance and multiplying by the charge of the other. (b) At what temperature will atoms of a gas have an average kinetic energy equal to this needed electrical potential energy?

## **11. Unreasonable Results**

(a) Find the voltage near a 10.0 cm diameter metal sphere that has 8.00 C of excess positive charge on it. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are responsible?

#### 12. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a battery used to supply energy to a cellular phone. Construct a problem in which you determine the energy that must be supplied by the battery, and then calculate the amount of charge it must be able to move in order to supply this energy. Among the things to be considered are the energy needs and battery voltage. You may need to look ahead to interpret manufacturer's battery ratings in amperehours as energy in joules.

# 19.2 Electric Potential in a Uniform Electric Field

**13.** Show that units of V/m and N/C for electric field strength are indeed equivalent.

14. What is the strength of the electric field between two parallel conducting plates separated by 1.00 cm and having a potential difference (voltage) between them of  $1.50 \times 10^4$  V?

**15.** The electric field strength between two parallel conducting plates separated by 4.00 cm is  $7.50 \times 10^4$  V/m. (a) What is the potential difference between the plates? (b) The plate with the lowest potential is taken to be at zero volts. What is the potential 1.00 cm from that plate (and 3.00 cm from the other)?

**16.** How far apart are two conducting plates that have an electric field strength of  $4.50 \times 10^3$  V/m between them, if their potential difference is 15.0 kV?

**17.** (a) Will the electric field strength between two parallel conducting plates exceed the breakdown strength for air (

 $3.0{\times}10^{6}~\text{V/m}$  ) if the plates are separated by 2.00 mm and

a potential difference of  $5.0 \times 10^3$  V is applied? (b) How close together can the plates be with this applied voltage?

**18.** The voltage across a membrane forming a cell wall is 80.0 mV and the membrane is 9.00 nm thick. What is the electric field strength? (The value is surprisingly large, but correct. Membranes are discussed in Capacitors and Dielectrics and Nerve Conduction—Electrocardiograms.) You may assume a uniform electric field.

**19.** Membrane walls of living cells have surprisingly large electric fields across them due to separation of ions.

(Membranes are discussed in some detail in Nerve Conduction—Electrocardiograms.) What is the voltage across an 8.00 nm–thick membrane if the electric field strength across it is 5.50 MV/m? You may assume a uniform electric field.

**20.** Two parallel conducting plates are separated by 10.0 cm, and one of them is taken to be at zero volts. (a) What is the electric field strength between them, if the potential 8.00 cm from the zero volt plate (and 2.00 cm from the other) is 450 V? (b) What is the voltage between the plates?

**21.** Find the maximum potential difference between two parallel conducting plates separated by 0.500 cm of air, given the maximum sustainable electric field strength in air to be  $2.0 \pm 100$  M/

 $3.0 \times 10^6$  V/m.

**22.** A doubly charged ion is accelerated to an energy of 32.0 keV by the electric field between two parallel conducting plates separated by 2.00 cm. What is the electric field strength between the plates?

**23.** An electron is to be accelerated in a uniform electric field having a strength of  $2.00 \times 10^6$  V/m . (a) What energy in

keV is given to the electron if it is accelerated through 0.400 m? (b) Over what distance would it have to be accelerated to increase its energy by 50.0 GeV?

## **19.3 Electrical Potential Due to a Point Charge**

**24.** A 0.500 cm diameter plastic sphere, used in a static electricity demonstration, has a uniformly distributed 40.0 pC charge on its surface. What is the potential near its surface?

**25.** What is the potential  $0.530 \times 10^{-10}$  m from a proton (the average distance between the proton and electron in a hydrogen atom)?

**26.** (a) A sphere has a surface uniformly charged with 1.00 C. At what distance from its center is the potential 5.00 MV? (b) What does your answer imply about the practical aspect of isolating such a large charge?

27. How far from a  $1.00 \ \mu C$  point charge will the potential be

100 V? At what distance will it be  $2.00 \times 10^2$  V?

**28.** What are the sign and magnitude of a point charge that produces a potential of -2.00 V at a distance of 1.00 mm?

**29.** If the potential due to a point charge is  $5.00 \times 10^2$  V at a distance of 15.0 m, what are the sign and magnitude of the charge?

**30.** In nuclear fission, a nucleus splits roughly in half. (a) What is the potential  $2.00 \times 10^{-14}$  m from a fragment that has 46 protons in it? (b) What is the potential energy in MeV of a similarly charged fragment at this distance?

**31.** A research Van de Graaff generator has a 2.00-mdiameter metal sphere with a charge of 5.00 mC on it. (a) What is the potential near its surface? (b) At what distance from its center is the potential 1.00 MV? (c) An oxygen atom with three missing electrons is released near the Van de Graaff generator. What is its energy in MeV at this distance?

**32.** An electrostatic paint sprayer has a 0.200-m-diameter metal sphere at a potential of 25.0 kV that repels paint droplets onto a grounded object. (a) What charge is on the sphere? (b) What charge must a 0.100-mg drop of paint have to arrive at the object with a speed of 10.0 m/s?

**33.** In one of the classic nuclear physics experiments at the beginning of the 20th century, an alpha particle was accelerated toward a gold nucleus, and its path was substantially deflected by the Coulomb interaction. If the energy of the doubly charged alpha nucleus was 5.00 MeV, how close to the gold nucleus (79 protons) could it come before being deflected?

**34.** (a) What is the potential between two points situated 10 cm and 20 cm from a  $3.0 \ \mu C$  point charge? (b) To what

location should the point at 20 cm be moved to increase this potential difference by a factor of two?

#### 35. Unreasonable Results

(a) What is the final speed of an electron accelerated from rest through a voltage of 25.0 MV by a negatively charged Van de Graaff terminal?

(b) What is unreasonable about this result?

(c) Which assumptions are responsible?

# **19.4 Equipotential Lines**

**36.** (a) Sketch the equipotential lines near a point charge + q

. Indicate the direction of increasing potential. (b) Do the same for a point charge  $-3 \ q$  .

**37.** Sketch the equipotential lines for the two equal positive charges shown in **Figure 19.27**. Indicate the direction of increasing potential.

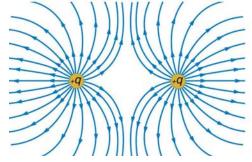


Figure 19.27 The electric field near two equal positive charges is directed away from each of the charges.

**38.** Figure 19.28 shows the electric field lines near two charges  $q_1$  and  $q_2$ , the first having a magnitude four times

that of the second. Sketch the equipotential lines for these two charges, and indicate the direction of increasing potential.

**39.** Sketch the equipotential lines a long distance from the charges shown in **Figure 19.28**. Indicate the direction of increasing potential.

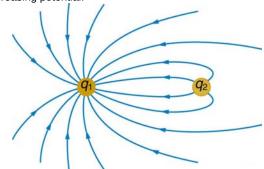


Figure 19.28 The electric field near two charges.

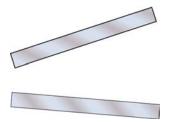
**40.** Sketch the equipotential lines in the vicinity of two opposite charges, where the negative charge is three times as great in magnitude as the positive. See **Figure 19.28** for a similar situation. Indicate the direction of increasing potential.

**41.** Sketch the equipotential lines in the vicinity of the negatively charged conductor in **Figure 19.29**. How will these equipotentials look a long distance from the object?



#### Figure 19.29 A negatively charged conductor.

**42.** Sketch the equipotential lines surrounding the two conducting plates shown in **Figure 19.30**, given the top plate is positive and the bottom plate has an equal amount of negative charge. Be certain to indicate the distribution of charge on the plates. Is the field strongest where the plates are closest? Why should it be?



#### Figure 19.30

**43.** (a) Sketch the electric field lines in the vicinity of the charged insulator in Figure 19.31. Note its non-uniform charge distribution. (b) Sketch equipotential lines surrounding the insulator. Indicate the direction of increasing potential.



Figure 19.31 A charged insulating rod such as might be used in a classroom demonstration.

44. The naturally occurring charge on the ground on a fine

day out in the open country is  $-1.00 \text{ nC/m}^2$ . (a) What is the electric field relative to ground at a height of 3.00 m? (b) Calculate the electric potential at this height. (c) Sketch electric field and equipotential lines for this scenario.

**45.** The lesser electric ray (*Narcine bancroftii*) maintains an incredible charge on its head and a charge equal in magnitude but opposite in sign on its tail (**Figure 19.32**). (a) Sketch the equipotential lines surrounding the ray. (b) Sketch the equipotentials when the ray is near a ship with a conducting surface. (c) How could this charge distribution be of use to the ray?



Figure 19.32 Lesser electric ray (*Narcine bancroftii*) (credit: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, NOAA's Fisheries Collection).

#### **19.5 Capacitors and Dielectrics**

46. What charge is stored in a  $180 \ \mu F$  capacitor when 120

V is applied to it?

**47.** Find the charge stored when 5.50 V is applied to an 8.00 pF capacitor.

48. What charge is stored in the capacitor in Example 19.8?

49. Calculate the voltage applied to a  $2.00 \ \mu F$  capacitor

when it holds  $3.10 \ \mu C$  of charge.

**50.** What voltage must be applied to an 8.00 nF capacitor to store 0.160 mC of charge?

**51.** What capacitance is needed to store  $3.00 \ \mu C$  of charge

at a voltage of 120 V?

**52.** What is the capacitance of a large Van de Graaff generator's terminal, given that it stores 8.00 mC of charge at a voltage of 12.0 MV?

53. Find the capacitance of a parallel plate capacitor having plates of area  $5.00 \text{ m}^2$  that are separated by 0.100 mm of Teflon.

**54.** (a)What is the capacitance of a parallel plate capacitor

having plates of area  $1.50\ m^2$  that are separated by 0.0200 mm of neoprene rubber? (b) What charge does it hold when 9.00 V is applied to it?

#### 55. Integrated Concepts

A prankster applies 450 V to an  $80.0 \,\mu\text{F}$  capacitor and then

tosses it to an unsuspecting victim. The victim's finger is burned by the discharge of the capacitor through 0.200 g of flesh. What is the temperature increase of the flesh? Is it reasonable to assume no phase change?

#### 56. Unreasonable Results

(a) A certain parallel plate capacitor has plates of area

 $4.00\ m^2$ , separated by 0.0100 mm of nylon, and stores 0.170 C of charge. What is the applied voltage? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are responsible or inconsistent?

# **19.6 Capacitors in Series and Parallel**

**57.** Find the total capacitance of the combination of capacitors in **Figure 19.33**.

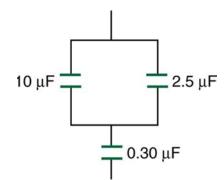


Figure 19.33 A combination of series and parallel connections of capacitors.

**58.** Suppose you want a capacitor bank with a total capacitance of 0.750 F and you possess numerous 1.50 mF capacitors. What is the smallest number you could hook together to achieve your goal, and how would you connect them?

**59.** What total capacitances can you make by connecting a  $5.00 \ \mu F$  and an  $8.00 \ \mu F$  capacitor together?

**60.** Find the total capacitance of the combination of capacitors shown in **Figure 19.34**.

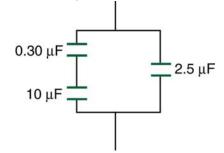


Figure 19.34 A combination of series and parallel connections of capacitors.

**61.** Find the total capacitance of the combination of capacitors shown in **Figure 19.35**.

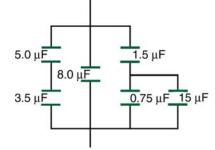


Figure 19.35 A combination of series and parallel connections of capacitors.

#### 62. Unreasonable Results

(a) An  $\,8.00\,\mu F\,$  capacitor is connected in parallel to another

capacitor, producing a total capacitance of  $5.00 \ \mu F$  . What is

the capacitance of the second capacitor? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

# **19.7 Energy Stored in Capacitors**

**63.** (a) What is the energy stored in the  $~10.0~\mu F$  capacitor of

a heart defibrillator charged to  $9.00 \times 10^3$  V? (b) Find the amount of stored charge.

64. In open heart surgery, a much smaller amount of energy will defibrillate the heart. (a) What voltage is applied to the  $8.00\ \mu F$  capacitor of a heart defibrillator that stores 40.0 J of

energy? (b) Find the amount of stored charge.

**65.** A  $165 \ \mu F$  capacitor is used in conjunction with a motor.

How much energy is stored in it when 119 V is applied?

66. Suppose you have a 9.00 V battery, a  $2.00 \ \mu F$  capacitor,

and a  $7.40 \ \mu F$  capacitor. (a) Find the charge and energy

stored if the capacitors are connected to the battery in series. (b) Do the same for a parallel connection.

**67.** A nervous physicist worries that the two metal shelves of his wood frame bookcase might obtain a high voltage if charged by static electricity, perhaps produced by friction. (a) What is the capacitance of the empty shelves if they have

area  $1.00 \times 10^2$  m<sup>2</sup> and are 0.200 m apart? (b) What is the voltage between them if opposite charges of magnitude 2.00 nC are placed on them? (c) To show that this voltage poses a small hazard, calculate the energy stored.

**68.** Show that for a given dielectric material the maximum energy a parallel plate capacitor can store is directly proportional to the volume of dielectric (Volume =  $A \cdot d$ ). Note that the applied voltage is limited by the dielectric strength.

#### 69. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a heart defibrillator similar to that discussed in **Example 19.11.** Construct a problem in which you examine the charge stored in the capacitor of a defibrillator as a function of stored energy. Among the things to be considered are the applied voltage and whether it should vary with energy to be delivered, the range of energies involved, and the capacitance of the defibrillator. You may also wish to consider the much smaller energy needed for defibrillation during open-heart surgery as a variation on this problem.

## 70. Unreasonable Results

(a) On a particular day, it takes  $9.60 \times 10^3$  J of electric energy to start a truck's engine. Calculate the capacitance of a capacitor that could store that amount of energy at 12.0 V. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are responsible?

# **Chapter 20 Homework**

# **Conceptual Questions**

## 20.1 Current

1. Can a wire carry a current and still be neutral-that is, have a total charge of zero? Explain.

**2.** Car batteries are rated in ampere-hours ( $A \cdot h$ ). To what physical quantity do ampere-hours correspond (voltage, charge, . . .), and what relationship do ampere-hours have to energy content?

3. If two different wires having identical cross-sectional areas carry the same current, will the drift velocity be higher or lower in

the better conductor? Explain in terms of the equation  $v_d = \frac{I}{nqA}$ , by considering how the density of charge carriers *n* relates

to whether or not a material is a good conductor.

4. Why are two conducting paths from a voltage source to an electrical device needed to operate the device?

5. In cars, one battery terminal is connected to the metal body. How does this allow a single wire to supply current to electrical devices rather than two wires?

6. Why isn't a bird sitting on a high-voltage power line electrocuted? Contrast this with the situation in which a large bird hits two wires simultaneously with its wings.

# 20.2 Ohm's Law: Resistance and Simple Circuits

7. The *IR* drop across a resistor means that there is a change in potential or voltage across the resistor. Is there any change in current as it passes through a resistor? Explain.

8. How is the IR drop in a resistor similar to the pressure drop in a fluid flowing through a pipe?

## 20.3 Resistance and Resistivity

**9.** In which of the three semiconducting materials listed in **Table 20.1** do impurities supply free charges? (Hint: Examine the range of resistivity for each and determine whether the pure semiconductor has the higher or lower conductivity.)

**10.** Does the resistance of an object depend on the path current takes through it? Consider, for example, a rectangular bar—is its resistance the same along its length as across its width? (See Figure 20.37.)

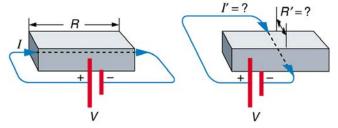


Figure 20.37 Does current taking two different paths through the same object encounter different resistance?

**11.** If aluminum and copper wires of the same length have the same resistance, which has the larger diameter? Why? **12.** Explain why  $R = R_0(1 + \alpha \Delta T)$  for the temperature variation of the resistance R of an object is not as accurate as  $\rho = \rho_0(1 + \alpha \Delta T)$ , which gives the temperature variation of resistivity  $\rho$ .

# **20.4 Electric Power and Energy**

13. Why do incandescent lightbulbs grow dim late in their lives, particularly just before their filaments break?

**14.** The power dissipated in a resistor is given by  $P = V^2 / R$ , which means power decreases if resistance increases. Yet this power is also given by  $P = I^2 R$ , which means power increases if resistance increases. Explain why there is no contradiction here.

## 20.5 Alternating Current versus Direct Current

**15.** Give an example of a use of AC power other than in the household. Similarly, give an example of a use of DC power other than that supplied by batteries.

16. Why do voltage, current, and power go through zero 120 times per second for 60-Hz AC electricity?

**17.** You are riding in a train, gazing into the distance through its window. As close objects streak by, you notice that the nearby fluorescent lights make *dashed* streaks. Explain.

#### 20.6 Electric Hazards and the Human Body

**18.** Using an ohmmeter, a student measures the resistance between various points on his body. He finds that the resistance between two points on the same finger is about the same as the resistance between two points on opposite hands—both are several hundred thousand ohms. Furthermore, the resistance decreases when more skin is brought into contact with the probes of the ohmmeter. Finally, there is a dramatic drop in resistance (to a few thousand ohms) when the skin is wet. Explain these observations and their implications regarding skin and internal resistance of the human body.

19. What are the two major hazards of electricity?

20. Why isn't a short circuit a shock hazard?

21. What determines the severity of a shock? Can you say that a certain voltage is hazardous without further information?

**22.** An electrified needle is used to burn off warts, with the circuit being completed by having the patient sit on a large butt plate. Why is this plate large?

**23.** Some surgery is performed with high-voltage electricity passing from a metal scalpel through the tissue being cut. Considering the nature of electric fields at the surface of conductors, why would you expect most of the current to flow from the sharp edge of the scalpel? Do you think high- or low-frequency AC is used?

**24.** Some devices often used in bathrooms, such as hairdryers, often have safety messages saying "Do not use when the bathtub or basin is full of water." Why is this so?

**25.** We are often advised to not flick electric switches with wet hands, dry your hand first. We are also advised to never throw water on an electric fire. Why is this so?

**26.** Before working on a power transmission line, linemen will touch the line with the back of the hand as a final check that the voltage is zero. Why the back of the hand?

27. Why is the resistance of wet skin so much smaller than dry, and why do blood and other bodily fluids have low resistances?

28. Could a person on intravenous infusion (an IV) be microshock sensitive?

**29.** In view of the small currents that cause shock hazards and the larger currents that circuit breakers and fuses interrupt, how do they play a role in preventing shock hazards?

## 20.7 Nerve Conduction–Electrocardiograms

**30.** Note that in Figure 20.28, both the concentration gradient and the Coulomb force tend to move  $Na^+$  ions into the cell. What prevents this?

31. Define depolarization, repolarization, and the action potential.

32. Explain the properties of myelinated nerves in terms of the insulating properties of myelin.

#### **Problems & Exercises**

#### 20.1 Current

**1.** What is the current in milliamperes produced by the solar cells of a pocket calculator through which 4.00 C of charge passes in 4.00 h?

**2.** A total of 600 C of charge passes through a flashlight in 0.500 h. What is the average current?

**3.** What is the current when a typical static charge of

 $0.250 \; \mu C \,$  moves from your finger to a metal doorknob in

1.00 µs ?

4. Find the current when 2.00 nC jumps between your comb and hair over a  $0.500 - \mu s$  time interval.

**5.** A large lightning bolt had a 20,000-A current and moved 30.0 C of charge. What was its duration?

6. The 200-A current through a spark plug moves 0.300 mC of charge. How long does the spark last?

**7.** (a) A defibrillator sends a 6.00-A current through the chest of a patient by applying a 10,000-V potential as in the figure below. What is the resistance of the path? (b) The defibrillator paddles make contact with the patient through a conducting gel that greatly reduces the path resistance. Discuss the difficulties that would ensue if a larger voltage were used to produce the same current through the patient, but with the path having perhaps 50 times the resistance. (Hint: The current must be about the same, so a higher voltage would

imply greater power. Use this equation for power:  $P = I^2 R$ .)

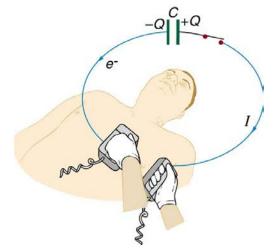


Figure 20.38 The capacitor in a defibrillation unit drives a current through the heart of a patient.

**8.** During open-heart surgery, a defibrillator can be used to bring a patient out of cardiac arrest. The resistance of the path is  $500 \Omega$  and a 10.0-mA current is needed. What voltage should be applied?

**9.** (a) A defibrillator passes 12.0 A of current through the torso of a person for 0.0100 s. How much charge moves? (b) How many electrons pass through the wires connected to the patient? (See figure two problems earlier.)

**10.** A clock battery wears out after moving 10,000 C of charge through the clock at a rate of 0.500 mA. (a) How long did the clock run? (b) How many electrons per second flowed?

**11.** The batteries of a submerged non-nuclear submarine supply 1000 A at full speed ahead. How long does it take to move Avogadro's number ( $6.02 \times 10^{23}$ ) of electrons at this rate?

**12.** Electron guns are used in X-ray tubes. The electrons are accelerated through a relatively large voltage and directed onto a metal target, producing X-rays. (a) How many electrons per second strike the target if the current is 0.500 mA? (b) What charge strikes the target in 0.750 s?

**13.** A large cyclotron directs a beam of  $He^{++}$  nuclei onto a target with a beam current of 0.250 mA. (a) How many

 ${\rm He}^{++}$  nuclei per second is this? (b) How long does it take for 1.00 C to strike the target? (c) How long before 1.00 mol

of He<sup>++</sup> nuclei strike the target?

**14.** Repeat the above example on **Example 20.3**, but for a wire made of silver and given there is one free electron per silver atom.

**15.** Using the results of the above example on **Example 20.3**, find the drift velocity in a copper wire of twice the diameter and carrying 20.0 A.

**16.** A 14-gauge copper wire has a diameter of 1.628 mm. What magnitude current flows when the drift velocity is 1.00 mm/s? (See above example on **Example 20.3** for useful information.)

**17.** SPEAR, a storage ring about 72.0 m in diameter at the Stanford Linear Accelerator (closed in 2009), has a 20.0-A circulating beam of electrons that are moving at nearly the speed of light. (See Figure 20.39.) How many electrons are in the beam?

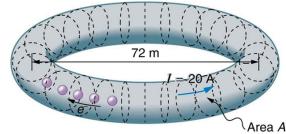


Figure 20.39 Electrons circulating in the storage ring called SPEAR constitute a 20.0-A current. Because they travel close to the speed of light, each electron completes many orbits in each second.

# 20.2 Ohm's Law: Resistance and Simple Circuits

**18.** What current flows through the bulb of a 3.00-V flashlight when its hot resistance is  $3.60 \Omega$ ?

**19.** Calculate the effective resistance of a pocket calculator that has a 1.35-V battery and through which 0.200 mA flows.

**20.** What is the effective resistance of a car's starter motor when 150 A flows through it as the car battery applies 11.0 V to the motor?

**21.** How many volts are supplied to operate an indicator light on a DVD player that has a resistance of  $140~\Omega$ , given that 25.0 mA passes through it?

**22.** (a) Find the voltage drop in an extension cord having a 0.0600-  $\Omega$  resistance and through which 5.00 A is flowing. (b) A cheaper cord utilizes thinner wire and has a resistance of  $0.300 \ \Omega$ . What is the voltage drop in it when 5.00 A

flows? (c) Why is the voltage to whatever appliance is being used reduced by this amount? What is the effect on the appliance?

**23.** A power transmission line is hung from metal towers with

glass insulators having a resistance of  $1.00{\times}10^9~\Omega$ . What current flows through the insulator if the voltage is 200 kV? (Some high-voltage lines are DC.)

# 20.3 Resistance and Resistivity

**24.** What is the resistance of a 20.0-m-long piece of 12-gauge copper wire having a 2.053-mm diameter?

**25.** The diameter of 0-gauge copper wire is 8.252 mm. Find the resistance of a 1.00-km length of such wire used for power transmission.

26. If the 0.100-mm diameter tungsten filament in a light bulb is to have a resistance of  $0.200~\Omega\,$  at  $20.0^{o}C$  , how long should it be?

**27.** Find the ratio of the diameter of aluminum to copper wire, if they have the same resistance per unit length (as they might in household wiring).

28. What current flows through a 2.54-cm-diameter rod of

pure silicon that is 20.0 cm long, when  $1.00\times 10^3~V$  is applied to it? (Such a rod may be used to make nuclear-particle detectors, for example.)

**29.** (a) To what temperature must you raise a copper wire, originally at  $20.0^{\circ}C$ , to double its resistance, neglecting any changes in dimensions? (b) Does this happen in household wiring under ordinary circumstances?

**30.** A resistor made of Nichrome wire is used in an application where its resistance cannot change more than 1.00% from its value at  $20.0^{\circ}$ C. Over what temperature range can it be used?

**31.** Of what material is a resistor made if its resistance is 40.0% greater at 100°C than at 20.0°C ?

**32.** An electronic device designed to operate at any temperature in the range from  $-10.0^{\circ}$ C to  $55.0^{\circ}$ C contains pure carbon resistors. By what factor does their resistance increase over this range?

**33.** (a) Of what material is a wire made, if it is 25.0 m long with a 0.100 mm diameter and has a resistance of 77.7  $\Omega$  at 20.0°C ? (b) What is its resistance at 150°C ?

**34.** Assuming a constant temperature coefficient of resistivity, what is the maximum percent decrease in the resistance of a constantan wire starting at  $20.0^{\circ}$ C?

**35.** A wire is drawn through a die, stretching it to four times its original length. By what factor does its resistance increase?

**36.** A copper wire has a resistance of  $0.500~\Omega$  at  $20.0^{\circ}C$ ,

and an iron wire has a resistance of  $0.525~\Omega$   $\,$  at the same temperature. At what temperature are their resistances equal?

**37.** (a) Digital medical thermometers determine temperature by measuring the resistance of a semiconductor device called a thermistor (which has  $\alpha = -0.0600/^{\circ}$ C) when it is at the same temperature as the patient. What is a patient's temperature if the thermistor's resistance at that temperature is 82.0% of its value at 37.0°C (normal body temperature)? (b) The negative value for  $\alpha$  may not be maintained for very

low temperatures. Discuss why and whether this is the case here. (Hint: Resistance can't become negative.)

#### **38. Integrated Concepts**

(a) Redo Exercise 20.25 taking into account the thermal expansion of the tungsten filament. You may assume a

thermal expansion coefficient of  $12 \times 10^{-6}$  / °C . (b) By what percentage does your answer differ from that in the example?

### 39. Unreasonable Results

(a) To what temperature must you raise a resistor made of constantan to double its resistance, assuming a constant temperature coefficient of resistivity? (b) To cut it in half? (c) What is unreasonable about these results? (d) Which assumptions are unreasonable, or which premises are inconsistent?

# **20.4 Electric Power and Energy**

**40.** What is the power of a  $1.00 \times 10^2$  MV lightning bolt

having a current of  $2.00 \times 10^4$  A?

**41.** What power is supplied to the starter motor of a large truck that draws 250 A of current from a 24.0-V battery hookup?

**42.** A charge of 4.00 C of charge passes through a pocket calculator's solar cells in 4.00 h. What is the power output, given the calculator's voltage output is 3.00 V? (See Figure 20.40.)



Figure 20.40 The strip of solar cells just above the keys of this calculator convert light to electricity to supply its energy needs. (credit: Evan-Amos, Wikimedia Commons)

**43.** How many watts does a flashlight that has  $6.00 \times 10^2$  C pass through it in 0.500 h use if its voltage is 3.00 V?

44. Find the power dissipated in each of these extension cords: (a) an extension cord having a  $0.0600 - \Omega$  resistance and through which 5.00 A is flowing; (b) a cheaper cord utilizing thinner wire and with a resistance of  $0.300 \ \Omega$ .

**45.** Verify that the units of a volt-ampere are watts, as implied by the equation P = IV.

**46.** Show that the units  $1 \text{ V}^2 / \Omega = 1 \text{ W}$ , as implied by the equation  $P = V^2 / R$ .

**47.** Show that the units  $1 \text{ A}^2 \cdot \Omega = 1 \text{ W}$ , as implied by the equation  $P = I^2 R$ .

# **48.** Verify the energy unit equivalence that $1 \text{ kW} \cdot h = 3.60 \times 10^6 \text{ J}$ .

49. Electrons in an X-ray tube are accelerated through

 $1.00 \times 10^2$  kV and directed toward a target to produce X-rays. Calculate the power of the electron beam in this tube if it has a current of 15.0 mA.

**50.** An electric water heater consumes 5.00 kW for 2.00 h per day. What is the cost of running it for one year if electricity costs  $12.0 \text{ cents/kW} \cdot h$ ? See Figure 20.41.



Figure 20.41 On-demand electric hot water heater. Heat is supplied to water only when needed. (credit: aviddavid, Flickr)

**51.** With a 1200-W toaster, how much electrical energy is needed to make a slice of toast (cooking time = 1 minute)? At  $9.0 \text{ cents/kW} \cdot h$ , how much does this cost?

**52.** What would be the maximum cost of a CFL such that the total cost (investment plus operating) would be the same for both CFL and incandescent 60-W bulbs? Assume the cost of the incandescent bulb is 25 cents and that electricity costs

10 cents/kWh. Calculate the cost for 1000 hours, as in the cost effectiveness of CFL example.

**53.** Some makes of older cars have 6.00-V electrical systems. (a) What is the hot resistance of a 30.0-W headlight in such a car? (b) What current flows through it?

**54.** Alkaline batteries have the advantage of putting out constant voltage until very nearly the end of their life. How long will an alkaline battery rated at  $1.00 \text{ A} \cdot \text{h}$  and 1.58 V keep a 1.00-W flashlight bulb burning?

**55.** A cauterizer, used to stop bleeding in surgery, puts out 2.00 mA at 15.0 kV. (a) What is its power output? (b) What is the resistance of the path?

**56.** The average television is said to be on 6 hours per day. Estimate the yearly cost of electricity to operate 100 million TVs, assuming their power consumption averages 150 W and the cost of electricity averages 12.0 cents/kW  $\cdot$  h .

**57.** An old lightbulb draws only 50.0 W, rather than its original 60.0 W, due to evaporative thinning of its filament. By what factor is its diameter reduced, assuming uniform thinning along its length? Neglect any effects caused by temperature differences.

**58.** 00-gauge copper wire has a diameter of 9.266 mm. Calculate the power loss in a kilometer of such wire when it

carries  $1.00 \times 10^2$  A.

#### 59. Integrated Concepts

Cold vaporizers pass a current through water, evaporating it with only a small increase in temperature. One such home device is rated at 3.50 A and utilizes 120 V AC with 95.0% efficiency. (a) What is the vaporization rate in grams per minute? (b) How much water must you put into the vaporizer for 8.00 h of overnight operation? (See Figure 20.42.)

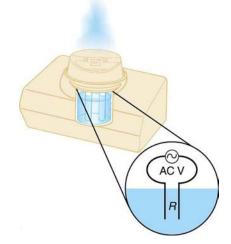


Figure 20.42 This cold vaporizer passes current directly through water, vaporizing it directly with relatively little temperature increase.

### 60. Integrated Concepts

(a) What energy is dissipated by a lightning bolt having a 20,000-A current, a voltage of  $1.00 \times 10^2 \ MV$ , and a length of 1.00 ms? (b) What mass of tree sap could be raised from  $18.0^{\circ}$ C to its boiling point and then evaporated by this energy, assuming sap has the same thermal characteristics as water?

## **61. Integrated Concepts**

What current must be produced by a 12.0-V battery-operated bottle warmer in order to heat 75.0 g of glass, 250 g of baby formula, and  $3.00 \times 10^2$  g of aluminum from  $20.0^{\circ}$ C to

90.0°C in 5.00 min?

#### **62. Integrated Concepts**

How much time is needed for a surgical cauterizer to raise the temperature of 1.00 g of tissue from  $37.0^{\circ}$ C to  $100^{\circ}$ C and then boil away 0.500 g of water, if it puts out 2.00 mA at 15.0 kV? Ignore heat transfer to the surroundings.

# **63. Integrated Concepts**

Hydroelectric generators (see Figure 20.43) at Hoover Dam

produce a maximum current of  $8.00 \times 10^3$  A at 250 kV. (a) What is the power output? (b) The water that powers the generators enters and leaves the system at low speed (thus its kinetic energy does not change) but loses 160 m in altitude. How many cubic meters per second are needed, assuming 85.0% efficiency?



Figure 20.43 Hydroelectric generators at the Hoover dam. (credit: Jon Sullivan)

#### **64. Integrated Concepts**

(a) Assuming 95.0% efficiency for the conversion of electrical power by the motor, what current must the 12.0-V batteries of a 750-kg electric car be able to supply: (a) To accelerate from rest to 25.0 m/s in 1.00 min? (b) To climb a  $2.00 \times 10^2$  -m - high hill in 2.00 min at a constant 25.0-m/s speed while exerting  $5.00 \times 10^2$  N of force to overcome air resistance and friction? (c) To travel at a constant 25.0-m/s speed, exerting a  $5.00 \times 10^2$  N force to overcome air resistance and friction? See Figure 20.44.



Figure 20.44 This REVAi, an electric car, gets recharged on a street in London. (credit: Frank Hebbert)

### **65. Integrated Concepts**

A light-rail commuter train draws 630 A of 650-V DC electricity when accelerating. (a) What is its power consumption rate in kilowatts? (b) How long does it take to reach 20.0 m/s starting from rest if its loaded mass is

 $5.30 \times 10^4$  kg , assuming 95.0% efficiency and constant

power? (c) Find its average acceleration. (d) Discuss how the acceleration you found for the light-rail train compares to what might be typical for an automobile.

#### 66. Integrated Concepts

(a) An aluminum power transmission line has a resistance of  $0.0580~\Omega$  /km. What is its mass per kilometer? (b) What is the mass per kilometer of a copper line having the same resistance? A lower resistance would shorten the heating time. Discuss the practical limits to speeding the heating by lowering the resistance.

#### **67. Integrated Concepts**

(a) An immersion heater utilizing 120 V can raise the  $\frac{2}{3}$ 

temperature of a  $1.00 \times 10^2$ -g aluminum cup containing 350

g of water from  $20.0^{\circ}C$  to  $95.0^{\circ}C$  in 2.00 min. Find its

resistance, assuming it is constant during the process. (b) A lower resistance would shorten the heating time. Discuss the practical limits to speeding the heating by lowering the resistance.

#### **68. Integrated Concepts**

(a) What is the cost of heating a hot tub containing 1500 kg of water from  $10.0^{\circ}C$  to  $40.0^{\circ}C$ , assuming 75.0% efficiency to account for heat transfer to the surroundings? The cost of electricity is  $9\ cents/kW\cdot h$ . (b) What current was used by the 220-V AC electric heater, if this took 4.00 h?

## 69. Unreasonable Results

(a) What current is needed to transmit  $1.00 \times 10^2$  MW of power at 480 V? (b) What power is dissipated by the transmission lines if they have a  $1.00 - \Omega$  resistance? (c) What is unreasonable about this result? (d) Which assumptions are unreasonable, or which premises are inconsistent?

### 70. Unreasonable Results

(a) What current is needed to transmit  $1.00 \times 10^2$  MW of power at 10.0 kV? (b) Find the resistance of 1.00 km of wire that would cause a 0.0100% power loss. (c) What is the diameter of a 1.00-km-long copper wire having this resistance? (d) What is unreasonable about these results? (e) Which assumptions are unreasonable, or which premises are inconsistent?

#### 71. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider an electric immersion heater used to heat a cup of water to make tea. Construct a problem in which you calculate the needed resistance of the heater so that it increases the temperature of the water and cup in a reasonable amount of time. Also calculate the cost of the electrical energy used in your process. Among the things to be considered are the voltage used, the masses and heat capacities involved, heat losses, and the time over which the heating takes place. Your instructor may wish for you to consider a thermal safety switch (perhaps bimetallic) that will halt the process before damaging temperatures are reached in the immersion unit.

# 20.5 Alternating Current versus Direct Current

**72.** (a) What is the hot resistance of a 25-W light bulb that runs on 120-V AC? (b) If the bulb's operating temperature is  $2700^{\circ}$ C, what is its resistance at  $2600^{\circ}$ C?

**73.** Certain heavy industrial equipment uses AC power that has a peak voltage of 679 V. What is the rms voltage?

**74.** A certain circuit breaker trips when the rms current is 15.0 A. What is the corresponding peak current?

**75.** Military aircraft use 400-Hz AC power, because it is possible to design lighter-weight equipment at this higher frequency. What is the time for one complete cycle of this power?

**76.** A North American tourist takes his 25.0-W, 120-V AC razor to Europe, finds a special adapter, and plugs it into 240 V AC. Assuming constant resistance, what power does the razor consume as it is ruined?

**77.** In this problem, you will verify statements made at the end of the power losses for **Example 20.10**. (a) What current is needed to transmit 100 MW of power at a voltage of 25.0 kV? (b) Find the power loss in a  $1.00 - \Omega$  transmission line. (c) What percent loss does this represent?

**78.** A small office-building air conditioner operates on 408-V AC and consumes 50.0 kW. (a) What is its effective resistance? (b) What is the cost of running the air conditioner during a hot summer month when it is on 8.00 h per day for 30 days and electricity costs  $9.00 \text{ cents/kW} \cdot h$ ?

**79.** What is the peak power consumption of a 120-V AC microwave oven that draws 10.0 A?

**80.** What is the peak current through a 500-W room heater that operates on 120-V AC power?

**81.** Two different electrical devices have the same power consumption, but one is meant to be operated on 120-V AC and the other on 240-V AC. (a) What is the ratio of their resistances? (b) What is the ratio of their currents? (c) Assuming its resistance is unaffected, by what factor will the power increase if a 120-V AC device is connected to 240-V AC?

**82.** Nichrome wire is used in some radiative heaters. (a) Find the resistance needed if the average power output is to be 1.00 kW utilizing 120-V AC. (b) What length of Nichrome wire,

having a cross-sectional area of  $5.00 \text{mm}^2$ , is needed if the operating temperature is  $500^\circ$  C? (c) What power will it draw when first switched on?

**83.** Find the time after t = 0 when the instantaneous voltage of 60-Hz AC first reaches the following values: (a)  $V_0/2$  (b)

 $V_0$  (c) 0.

**84.** (a) At what two times in the first period following t = 0 does the instantaneous voltage in 60-Hz AC equal  $V_{\rm rms}$ ? (b)

 $-V_{\rm rms}$ ?

# 20.6 Electric Hazards and the Human Body

**85.** (a) How much power is dissipated in a short circuit of 240-V AC through a resistance of  $0.250 \ \Omega$  ? (b) What current flows?

86. What voltage is involved in a 1.44-kW short circuit through a 0.100 -  $\Omega\,$  resistance?

**87.** Find the current through a person and identify the likely effect on her if she touches a 120-V AC source: (a) if she is standing on a rubber mat and offers a total resistance of  $300 \text{ k} \Omega$ ; (b) if she is standing barefoot on wet grass and

has a resistance of only  $4000 \ \mathrm{k} \ \Omega$ 

**88.** While taking a bath, a person touches the metal case of a radio. The path through the person to the drainpipe and ground has a resistance of  $4000 \ \Omega$ . What is the smallest voltage on the case of the radio that could cause ventricular fibrillation?

**89.** Foolishly trying to fish a burning piece of bread from a toaster with a metal butter knife, a man comes into contact with 120-V AC. He does not even feel it since, luckily, he is wearing rubber-soled shoes. What is the minimum resistance of the path the current follows through the person?

**90.** (a) During surgery, a current as small as  $20.0 \ \mu A$ 

applied directly to the heart may cause ventricular fibrillation. If the resistance of the exposed heart is  $300~\Omega$ , what is the smallest voltage that poses this danger? (b) Does your answer imply that special electrical safety precautions are needed?

**91.** (a) What is the resistance of a 220-V AC short circuit that generates a peak power of 96.8 kW? (b) What would the average power be if the voltage was 120 V AC?

**92.** A heart defibrillator passes 10.0 A through a patient's torso for 5.00 ms in an attempt to restore normal beating. (a) How much charge passed? (b) What voltage was applied if 500 J of energy was dissipated? (c) What was the path's resistance? (d) Find the temperature increase caused in the 8.00 kg of affected tissue.

# 93. Integrated Concepts

A short circuit in a 120-V appliance cord has a 0.500-  $\Omega$  resistance. Calculate the temperature rise of the 2.00 g of surrounding materials, assuming their specific heat capacity is 0.200 cal/g·°C and that it takes 0.0500 s for a circuit

breaker to interrupt the current. Is this likely to be damaging?

#### 94. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a person working in an environment where electric currents might pass through her body. Construct a problem in which you calculate the resistance of insulation needed to protect the person from harm. Among the things to be considered are the voltage to which the person might be exposed, likely body resistance (dry, wet, ...), and acceptable currents (safe but sensed, safe and unfelt, ...).

# 20.7 Nerve Conduction-Electrocardiograms

#### 95. Integrated Concepts

Use the ECG in Figure 20.34 to determine the heart rate in beats per minute assuming a constant time between beats.

## 96. Integrated Concepts

(a) Referring to Figure 20.34, find the time systolic pressure lags behind the middle of the QRS complex. (b) Discuss the reasons for the time lag.

# **Chapter 21 Homework**

# **Conceptual Questions**

# 21.1 Resistors in Series and Parallel

**1.** A switch has a variable resistance that is nearly zero when closed and extremely large when open, and it is placed in series with the device it controls. Explain the effect the switch in Figure **21.43** has on current when open and when closed.

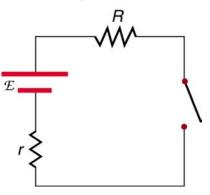


Figure 21.43 A switch is ordinarily in series with a resistance and voltage source. Ideally, the switch has nearly zero resistance when closed but has an extremely large resistance when open. (Note that in this diagram, the script E represents the voltage (or electromotive force) of the battery.)

2. What is the voltage across the open switch in Figure 21.43?

3. There is a voltage across an open switch, such as in Figure 21.43. Why, then, is the power dissipated by the open switch small?

4. Why is the power dissipated by a closed switch, such as in Figure 21.43, small?

**5.** A student in a physics lab mistakenly wired a light bulb, battery, and switch as shown in **Figure 21.44**. Explain why the bulb is on when the switch is open, and off when the switch is closed. (Do not try this—it is hard on the battery!)

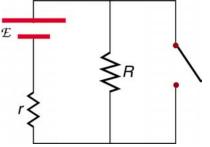


Figure 21.44 A wiring mistake put this switch in parallel with the device represented by R. (Note that in this diagram, the script E represents the voltage (or electromotive force) of the battery.)

**6.** Knowing that the severity of a shock depends on the magnitude of the current through your body, would you prefer to be in series or parallel with a resistance, such as the heating element of a toaster, if shocked by it? Explain.

7. Would your headlights dim when you start your car's engine if the wires in your automobile were superconductors? (Do not neglect the battery's internal resistance.) Explain.

**8.** Some strings of holiday lights are wired in series to save wiring costs. An old version utilized bulbs that break the electrical connection, like an open switch, when they burn out. If one such bulb burns out, what happens to the others? If such a string operates on 120 V and has 40 identical bulbs, what is the normal operating voltage of each? Newer versions use bulbs that short circuit, like a closed switch, when they burn out. If one such bulb burns out, what happens to the others? If such a string operates on 120 V and has 39 remaining identical bulbs, what is then the operating voltage of each?

9. If two household lightbulbs rated 60 W and 100 W are connected in series to household power, which will be brighter? Explain.

**10.** Suppose you are doing a physics lab that asks you to put a resistor into a circuit, but all the resistors supplied have a larger resistance than the requested value. How would you connect the available resistances to attempt to get the smaller value asked for?

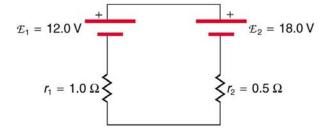
**11.** Before World War II, some radios got power through a "resistance cord" that had a significant resistance. Such a resistance cord reduces the voltage to a desired level for the radio's tubes and the like, and it saves the expense of a transformer. Explain why resistance cords become warm and waste energy when the radio is on.

**12.** Some light bulbs have three power settings (not including zero), obtained from multiple filaments that are individually switched and wired in parallel. What is the minimum number of filaments needed for three power settings?

# 21.2 Electromotive Force: Terminal Voltage

13. Is every emf a potential difference? Is every potential difference an emf? Explain.

14. Explain which battery is doing the charging and which is being charged in Figure 21.45.



#### Figure 21.45

**15.** Given a battery, an assortment of resistors, and a variety of voltage and current measuring devices, describe how you would determine the internal resistance of the battery.

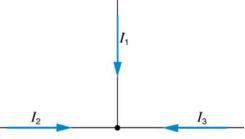
**16.** Two different 12-V automobile batteries on a store shelf are rated at 600 and 850 "cold cranking amps." Which has the smallest internal resistance?

17. What are the advantages and disadvantages of connecting batteries in series? In parallel?

**18.** Semitractor trucks use four large 12-V batteries. The starter system requires 24 V, while normal operation of the truck's other electrical components utilizes 12 V. How could the four batteries be connected to produce 24 V? To produce 12 V? Why is 24 V better than 12 V for starting the truck's engine (a very heavy load)?

# 21.3 Kirchhoff's Rules

**19.** Can all of the currents going into the junction in Figure **21.46** be positive? Explain.



#### Figure 21.46

**20.** Apply the junction rule to junction b in Figure 21.47. Is any new information gained by applying the junction rule at e? (In the figure, each emf is represented by script E.)

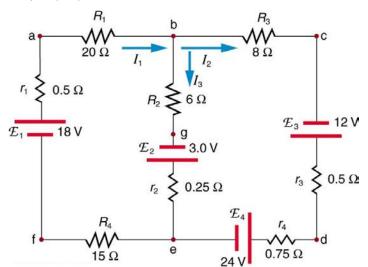


Figure 21.47

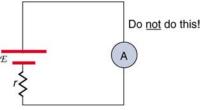
**21.** (a) What is the potential difference going from point a to point b in Figure 21.47? (b) What is the potential difference going from c to b? (c) From e to g? (d) From e to d?

**22.** Apply the loop rule to loop afedcba in **Figure 21.47**.

23. Apply the loop rule to loops abgefa and cbgedc in Figure 21.47.

# **21.4 DC Voltmeters and Ammeters**

**24.** Why should you not connect an ammeter directly across a voltage source as shown in **Figure 21.48**? (Note that script E in the figure stands for emf.)

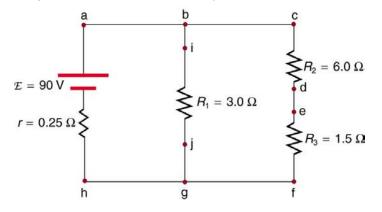


#### Figure 21.48

**25.** Suppose you are using a multimeter (one designed to measure a range of voltages, currents, and resistances) to measure current in a circuit and you inadvertently leave it in a voltmeter mode. What effect will the meter have on the circuit? What would happen if you were measuring voltage but accidentally put the meter in the ammeter mode?

**26.** Specify the points to which you could connect a voltmeter to measure the following potential differences in Figure 21.49: (a) the potential difference of the voltage source; (b) the potential difference across  $R_1$ ; (c) across  $R_2$ ; (d) across  $R_3$ ; (e) across

 $R_2$  and  $R_3$ . Note that there may be more than one answer to each part.



#### Figure 21.49

**27.** To measure currents in Figure 21.49, you would replace a wire between two points with an ammeter. Specify the points between which you would place an ammeter to measure the following: (a) the total current; (b) the current flowing through  $R_1$ ;

(c) through  $R_2$ ; (d) through  $R_3$ . Note that there may be more than one answer to each part.

#### **21.5 Null Measurements**

**28.** Why can a null measurement be more accurate than one using standard voltmeters and ammeters? What factors limit the accuracy of null measurements?

**29.** If a potentiometer is used to measure cell emfs on the order of a few volts, why is it most accurate for the standard  $emf_s$  to be the same order of magnitude and the resistances to be in the range of a few ohms?

# 21.6 DC Circuits Containing Resistors and Capacitors

**30.** Regarding the units involved in the relationship  $\tau = RC$ , verify that the units of resistance times capacitance are time, that is,  $\Omega \cdot F = s$ .

**31.** The *RC* time constant in heart defibrillation is crucial to limiting the time the current flows. If the capacitance in the defibrillation unit is fixed, how would you manipulate resistance in the circuit to adjust the *RC* constant  $\tau$ ? Would an adjustment of the applied voltage also be needed to ensure that the current delivered has an appropriate value?

**32.** When making an ECG measurement, it is important to measure voltage variations over small time intervals. The time is limited by the RC constant of the circuit—it is not possible to measure time variations shorter than RC. How would you manipulate R and C in the circuit to allow the necessary measurements?

**33.** Draw two graphs of charge versus time on a capacitor. Draw one for charging an initially uncharged capacitor in series with a resistor, as in the circuit in Figure 21.38, starting from t = 0. Draw the other for discharging a capacitor through a resistor, as in the circuit in Figure 21.39, starting at t = 0, with an initial charge  $Q_0$ . Show at least two intervals of  $\tau$ .

**34.** When charging a capacitor, as discussed in conjunction with **Figure 21.38**, how long does it take for the voltage on the capacitor to reach emf? Is this a problem?

**35.** When discharging a capacitor, as discussed in conjunction with **Figure 21.39**, how long does it take for the voltage on the capacitor to reach zero? Is this a problem?

**36.** Referring to Figure 21.38, draw a graph of potential difference across the resistor versus time, showing at least two intervals of  $\tau$ . Also draw a graph of current versus time for this situation.

**37.** A long, inexpensive extension cord is connected from inside the house to a refrigerator outside. The refrigerator doesn't run as it should. What might be the problem?

**38.** In Figure 21.41, does the graph indicate the time constant is shorter for discharging than for charging? Would you expect ionized gas to have low resistance? How would you adjust R to get a longer time between flashes? Would adjusting R affect the discharge time?

**39.** An electronic apparatus may have large capacitors at high voltage in the power supply section, presenting a shock hazard even when the apparatus is switched off. A "bleeder resistor" is therefore placed across such a capacitor, as shown schematically in Figure 21.50, to bleed the charge from it after the apparatus is off. Why must the bleeder resistance be much greater than the effective resistance of the rest of the circuit? How does this affect the time constant for discharging the capacitor?

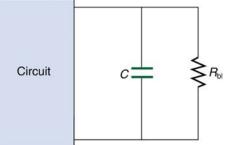


Figure 21.50 A bleeder resistor  $R_{\rm bl}$  discharges the capacitor in this electronic device once it is switched off.

### Problems & Exercises

# 21.1 Resistors in Series and Parallel

# Note: Data taken from figures can be assumed to be accurate to three significant digits.

**1.** (a) What is the resistance of ten  $275-\Omega$  resistors connected in series? (b) In parallel?

2. (a) What is the resistance of a  $1.00 \times 10^2$  -  $\Omega$  , a 2.50 -  $k\Omega$ 

, and a  $4.00\text{-}k~\Omega$  resistor connected in series? (b) In parallel?

3. What are the largest and smallest resistances you can obtain by connecting a  $36.0\text{-}\Omega$ , a  $50.0\text{-}\Omega$ , and a  $700\text{-}\Omega$  resistor together?

**4.** An 1800-W toaster, a 1400-W electric frying pan, and a 75-W lamp are plugged into the same outlet in a 15-A, 120-V circuit. (The three devices are in parallel when plugged into the same socket.). (a) What current is drawn by each device? (b) Will this combination blow the 15-A fuse?

**5.** Your car's 30.0-W headlight and 2.40-kW starter are ordinarily connected in parallel in a 12.0-V system. What power would one headlight and the starter consume if connected in series to a 12.0-V battery? (Neglect any other resistance in the circuit and any change in resistance in the two devices.)

**6.** (a) Given a 48.0-V battery and  $24.0-\Omega$  and  $96.0-\Omega$  resistors, find the current and power for each when connected in series. (b) Repeat when the resistances are in parallel.

7. Referring to the example combining series and parallel circuits and Figure 21.6, calculate  $I_3$  in the following two

different ways: (a) from the known values of I and  $I_2$ ; (b) using Ohm's law for  $R_3$ . In both parts explicitly show how

you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategies for Series and Parallel Resistors.

**8.** Referring to **Figure 21.6**: (a) Calculate  $P_3$  and note how it compares with  $P_3$  found in the first two example problems in this module. (b) Find the total power supplied by the source and compare it with the sum of the powers dissipated by the resistors.

**9.** Refer to Figure 21.7 and the discussion of lights dimming when a heavy appliance comes on. (a) Given the voltage source is 120 V, the wire resistance is 0.400  $\Omega$ , and the bulb is nominally 75.0 W, what power will the bulb dissipate if a total of 15.0 A passes through the wires when the motor comes on? Assume negligible change in bulb resistance. (b) What power is consumed by the motor?

**10.** A 240-kV power transmission line carrying  $5.00 \times 10^2$  A is hung from grounded metal towers by ceramic insulators,

each having a  $1.00 \times 10^9$  - $\Omega$  resistance. Figure 21.51. (a) What is the resistance to ground of 100 of these insulators? (b) Calculate the power dissipated by 100 of them. (c) What fraction of the power carried by the line is this? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategies for Series and Parallel Resistors.

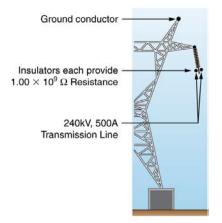


Figure 21.51 High-voltage (240-kV) transmission line carrying  $5.00 \times 10^2 \,$  A is hung from a grounded metal transmission tower. The row of ceramic insulators provide  $1.00 \times 10^9 \,$  \Omega of resistance each.

**11.** Show that if two resistors  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are combined and one is much greater than the other ( $R_1 >> R_2$ ): (a) Their series resistance is very nearly equal to the greater resistance  $R_1$ . (b) Their parallel resistance is very nearly equal to smaller resistance  $R_2$ .

#### 12. Unreasonable Results

Two resistors, one having a resistance of  $145~\Omega$ , are connected in parallel to produce a total resistance of  $150~\Omega$ . (a) What is the value of the second resistance? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

### **13. Unreasonable Results**

Two resistors, one having a resistance of  $900~k\Omega$ , are connected in series to produce a total resistance of  $0.500~M\Omega$ . (a) What is the value of the second resistance? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## 21.2 Electromotive Force: Terminal Voltage

**14.** Standard automobile batteries have six lead-acid cells in series, creating a total emf of 12.0 V. What is the emf of an individual lead-acid cell?

15. Carbon-zinc dry cells (sometimes referred to as non-alkaline cells) have an emf of 1.54 V, and they are produced as single cells or in various combinations to form other voltages. (a) How many 1.54-V cells are needed to make the common 9-V battery used in many small electronic devices?
(b) What is the actual emf of the approximately 9-V battery?
(c) Discuss how internal resistance in the series connection of cells will affect the terminal voltage of this approximately 9-V battery.

16. What is the output voltage of a 3.0000-V lithium cell in a digital wristwatch that draws 0.300 mA, if the cell's internal resistance is  $2.00~\Omega$  ?

**17.** (a) What is the terminal voltage of a large 1.54-V carbonzinc dry cell used in a physics lab to supply 2.00 A to a circuit, if the cell's internal resistance is  $0.100 \Omega$ ? (b) How much electrical power does the cell produce? (c) What power goes to its load?

**18.** What is the internal resistance of an automobile battery that has an emf of 12.0 V and a terminal voltage of 15.0 V while a current of 8.00 A is charging it?

**19.** (a) Find the terminal voltage of a 12.0-V motorcycle battery having a  $0.600-\Omega$  internal resistance, if it is being charged by a current of 10.0 A. (b) What is the output voltage of the battery charger?

**20.** A car battery with a 12-V emf and an internal resistance of  $0.050 \ \Omega$  is being charged with a current of 60 A. Note that in this process the battery is being charged. (a) What is the potential difference across its terminals? (b) At what rate is thermal energy being dissipated in the battery? (c) At what rate is electric energy being converted to chemical energy? (d) What are the answers to (a) and (b) when the battery is used to supply 60 A to the starter motor?

**21.** The hot resistance of a flashlight bulb is 2.30  $\Omega$ , and it is run by a 1.58-V alkaline cell having a 0.100- $\Omega$  internal resistance. (a) What current flows? (b) Calculate the power supplied to the bulb using  $I^2 R_{bulb}$ . (c) Is this power the

same as calculated using  $\frac{V^2}{R_{\text{bulb}}}$ ?

22. The label on a portable radio recommends the use of rechargeable nickel-cadmium cells (nicads), although they have a 1.25-V emf while alkaline cells have a 1.58-V emf. The radio has a 3.20- $\Omega$  resistance. (a) Draw a circuit diagram of the radio and its batteries. Now, calculate the power delivered to the radio. (b) When using Nicad cells each having an internal resistance of 0.0400  $\Omega$ . (c) When using alkaline cells each having an internal resistance of 0.200  $\Omega$ . (d) Does this difference seem significant, considering that the radio's effective resistance is lowered when its volume is turned up?

**23.** An automobile starter motor has an equivalent resistance of  $0.0500 \ \Omega$  and is supplied by a 12.0-V battery with a

0.0100- $\Omega$  internal resistance. (a) What is the current to the motor? (b) What voltage is applied to it? (c) What power is supplied to the motor? (d) Repeat these calculations for when the battery connections are corroded and add  $0.0900~\Omega$  to the circuit. (Significant problems are caused by even small amounts of unwanted resistance in low-voltage, high-current applications.)

24. A child's electronic toy is supplied by three 1.58-V alkaline cells having internal resistances of  $0.0200~\Omega$   $\,$  in series with

a 1.53-V carbon-zinc dry cell having a  $\,0.100\text{-}\Omega\,$  internal

resistance. The load resistance is  $10.0 \ \Omega$  . (a) Draw a circuit diagram of the toy and its batteries. (b) What current flows? (c) How much power is supplied to the load? (d) What is the internal resistance of the dry cell if it goes bad, resulting in only 0.500 W being supplied to the load?

**25.** (a) What is the internal resistance of a voltage source if its terminal voltage drops by 2.00 V when the current supplied increases by 5.00 A? (b) Can the emf of the voltage source be found with the information supplied?

**26.** A person with body resistance between his hands of  $10.0 \text{ k} \Omega$  accidentally grasps the terminals of a 20.0-kV power supply. (Do NOT do this!) (a) Draw a circuit diagram to

represent the situation. (b) If the internal resistance of the power supply is  $2000\ \Omega$ , what is the current through his body? (c) What is the power dissipated in his body? (d) If the power supply is to be made safe by increasing its internal resistance, what should the internal resistance be for the maximum current in this situation to be 1.00 mA or less? (e) Will this modification compromise the effectiveness of the power supply for driving low-resistance devices? Explain your reasoning.

**27.** Electric fish generate current with biological cells called electroplaques, which are physiological emf devices. The electroplaques in the South American eel are arranged in 140 rows, each row stretching horizontally along the body and each containing 5000 electroplaques. Each electroplaque has an emf of 0.15 V and internal resistance of  $0.25 \ \Omega$ . If the

water surrounding the fish has resistance of  $800~\Omega$  , how much current can the eel produce in water from near its head to near its tail?

#### 28. Integrated Concepts

A 12.0-V emf automobile battery has a terminal voltage of 16.0 V when being charged by a current of 10.0 A. (a) What is the battery's internal resistance? (b) What power is dissipated inside the battery? (c) At what rate (in °C/min ) will its temperature increase if its mass is 20.0 kg and it has a specific heat of  $0.300\ kcal/kg\cdot$ °C , assuming no heat

escapes?

## 29. Unreasonable Results

A 1.58-V alkaline cell with a  $0.200-\Omega$  internal resistance is supplying 8.50 A to a load. (a) What is its terminal voltage? (b) What is the value of the load resistance? (c) What is unreasonable about these results? (d) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

#### **30. Unreasonable Results**

(a) What is the internal resistance of a 1.54-V dry cell that supplies 1.00 W of power to a 15.0- $\Omega$  bulb? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## 21.3 Kirchhoff's Rules

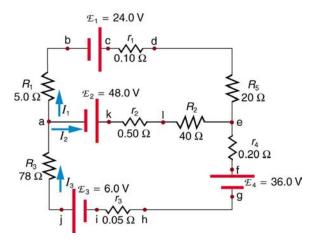
31. Apply the loop rule to loop abcdefgha in Figure 21.25.

32. Apply the loop rule to loop aedcba in Figure 21.25.

**33.** Verify the second equation in Example 21.5 by substituting the values found for the currents  $I_1$  and  $I_2$ .

**34.** Verify the third equation in Example 21.5 by substituting the values found for the currents  $I_1$  and  $I_3$ .

35. Apply the junction rule at point a in Figure 21.52.



#### Figure 21.52

36. Apply the loop rule to loop abcdefghija in Figure 21.52.

**37.** Apply the loop rule to loop akledcba in **Figure 21.52**.

**38.** Find the currents flowing in the circuit in Figure 21.52. Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategies for Series and Parallel Resistors.

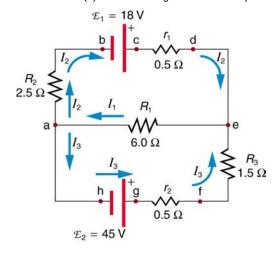
**39.** Solve Example 21.5, but use loop abcdefgha instead of loop akledcba. Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategies for Series and Parallel Resistors.

40. Find the currents flowing in the circuit in Figure 21.47.

#### 41. Unreasonable Results

Consider the circuit in Figure 21.53, and suppose that the emfs are unknown and the currents are given to be  $I_1 = 5.00 \text{ A}$ ,  $I_2 = 3.0 \text{ A}$ , and  $I_3 = -2.00 \text{ A}$ . (a) Could

you find the emfs? (b) What is wrong with the assumptions?



#### Figure 21.53

## **21.4 DC Voltmeters and Ammeters**

42. What is the sensitivity of the galvanometer (that is, what current gives a full-scale deflection) inside a voltmeter that has a 1.00-M  $\Omega$  resistance on its 30.0-V scale?

43. What is the sensitivity of the galvanometer (that is, what current gives a full-scale deflection) inside a voltmeter that has a 25.0-k  $\Omega$  resistance on its 100-V scale?

**44.** Find the resistance that must be placed in series with a  $25.0-\Omega$  galvanometer having a  $50.0-\mu A$  sensitivity (the

same as the one discussed in the text) to allow it to be used as a voltmeter with a 0.100-V full-scale reading.

**45.** Find the resistance that must be placed in series with a  $25.0-\Omega$  galvanometer having a  $50.0-\mu A$  sensitivity (the

same as the one discussed in the text) to allow it to be used as a voltmeter with a 3000-V full-scale reading. Include a circuit diagram with your solution.

**46.** Find the resistance that must be placed in parallel with a  $25.0-\Omega$  galvanometer having a  $50.0-\mu A$  sensitivity (the

same as the one discussed in the text) to allow it to be used as an ammeter with a 10.0-A full-scale reading. Include a circuit diagram with your solution.

**47.** Find the resistance that must be placed in parallel with a  $25.0-\Omega$  galvanometer having a  $50.0-\mu A$  sensitivity (the

same as the one discussed in the text) to allow it to be used as an ammeter with a 300-mA full-scale reading.

**48.** Find the resistance that must be placed in series with a  $10.0-\Omega$  galvanometer having a  $100-\mu A$  sensitivity to allow

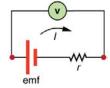
it to be used as a voltmeter with: (a) a 300-V full-scale reading, and (b) a 0.300-V full-scale reading.

**49.** Find the resistance that must be placed in parallel with a  $10.0-\Omega$  galvanometer having a  $100-\mu A$  sensitivity to allow

it to be used as an ammeter with: (a) a 20.0-A full-scale reading, and (b) a 100-mA full-scale reading.

50. Suppose you measure the terminal voltage of a 1.585-V alkaline cell having an internal resistance of  $0.100~\Omega$   $\,$  by

placing a 1.00-k  $\Omega$  voltmeter across its terminals. (See **Figure 21.54**.) (a) What current flows? (b) Find the terminal voltage. (c) To see how close the measured terminal voltage is to the emf, calculate their ratio.



#### Figure 21.54

**51.** Suppose you measure the terminal voltage of a 3.200-V lithium cell having an internal resistance of 5.00  $\Omega$  by placing a 1.00-k  $\Omega$  voltmeter across its terminals. (a) What current flows? (b) Find the terminal voltage. (c) To see how close the measured terminal voltage is to the emf, calculate their ratio.

**52.** A certain ammeter has a resistance of  $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$   $\Omega$  on its 3.00-A scale and contains a  $10.0-\Omega$  galvanometer. What is the sensitivity of the galvanometer?

53. A  $1.00\text{-}M\Omega$  voltmeter is placed in parallel with a

75.0-k  $\Omega$  resistor in a circuit. (a) Draw a circuit diagram of the connection. (b) What is the resistance of the combination? (c) If the voltage across the combination is kept the same as it was across the 75.0-k  $\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in current? (d) If the current through the combination is kept the same as it was through the 75.0-k  $\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percentage decrease in voltage? (e) Are the changes found in parts (c) and (d) significant? Discuss.

#### 54. A 0.0200- $\Omega$ ammeter is placed in series with a

 $10.00-\Omega$  resistor in a circuit. (a) Draw a circuit diagram of the connection. (b) Calculate the resistance of the combination. (c) If the voltage is kept the same across the combination as it was through the  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent decrease in current? (d) If the current is kept the same through the combination as it was through the  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone, what is the percent increase in  $10.00-\Omega$  resistor alone.

voltage? (e) Are the changes found in parts (c) and (d) significant? Discuss.

## 55. Unreasonable Results

Suppose you have a 40.0- $\Omega$  galvanometer with a 25.0- $\mu A$ 

sensitivity. (a) What resistance would you put in series with it to allow it to be used as a voltmeter that has a full-scale deflection for 0.500 mV? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are responsible?

#### 56. Unreasonable Results

(a) What resistance would you put in parallel with a  $40.0\text{-}\Omega$  galvanometer having a  $25.0\text{-}\mu A$  sensitivity to allow it to be used as an ammeter that has a full-scale deflection for  $10.0\text{-}\mu A$ ? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c)

Which assumptions are responsible?

## **21.5 Null Measurements**

**57.** What is the emf<sub>x</sub> of a cell being measured in a potentiometer, if the standard cell's emf is 12.0 V and the potentiometer balances for  $R_x = 5.000 \ \Omega$  and

 $R_{\rm s}=2.500~\Omega$  ?

**58.** Calculate the emf<sub>x</sub> of a dry cell for which a potentiometer is balanced when  $R_x = 1.200 \ \Omega$ , while an alkaline standard cell with an emf of 1.600 V requires  $R_s = 1.247 \ \Omega$  to balance the potentiometer.

**59.** When an unknown resistance  $R_x$  is placed in a Wheatstone bridge, it is possible to balance the bridge by adjusting  $R_3$  to be 2500  $\Omega$ . What is  $R_x$  if  $\frac{R_2}{R_1} = 0.625$ 

**60.** To what value must you adjust  $R_3$  to balance a Wheatstone bridge, if the unknown resistance  $R_x$  is 100  $\Omega$  ,  $R_1$  is 50.0  $\Omega$  , and  $R_2$  is 175  $\Omega$  ?

**61.** (a) What is the unknown  $\operatorname{emf}_x$  in a potentiometer that balances when  $R_x$  is  $10.0 \ \Omega$ , and balances when  $R_s$  is  $15.0 \ \Omega$  for a standard 3.000-V emf? (b) The same  $\operatorname{emf}_x$  is placed in the same potentiometer, which now balances when  $R_s$  is  $15.0 \ \Omega$  for a standard emf of 3.100 V. At what resistance  $R_x$  will the potentiometer balance?

62. Suppose you want to measure resistances in the range from  $10.0~\Omega~$  to  $10.0~k\Omega~$  using a Wheatstone bridge that

has  $\frac{R_2}{R_1} = 2.000$ . Over what range should  $R_3$  be adjustable?

## 21.6 DC Circuits Containing Resistors and Capacitors

**63.** The timing device in an automobile's intermittent wiper system is based on an RC time constant and utilizes a

 $0.500\text{-}\mu F$  capacitor and a variable resistor. Over what range

must R be made to vary to achieve time constants from 2.00 to 15.0 s?

**64.** A heart pacemaker fires 72 times a minute, each time a 25.0-nF capacitor is charged (by a battery in series with a resistor) to 0.632 of its full voltage. What is the value of the resistance?

**65.** The duration of a photographic flash is related to an RC time constant, which is  $0.100 \ \mu s$  for a certain camera. (a) If

the resistance of the flash lamp is  $0.0400~\Omega~$  during discharge, what is the size of the capacitor supplying its energy? (b) What is the time constant for charging the capacitor, if the charging resistance is  $800~k\Omega$ ?

66. A 2.00- and a 7.50- $\mu F$  capacitor can be connected in

series or parallel, as can a 25.0- and a 100-k $\Omega$  resistor. Calculate the four *RC* time constants possible from connecting the resulting capacitance and resistance in series.

**67.** After two time constants, what percentage of the final voltage, emf, is on an initially uncharged capacitor C, charged through a resistance R?

**68.** A 500- $\Omega$  resistor, an uncharged 1.50- $\mu$ F capacitor,

and a 6.16-V emf are connected in series. (a) What is the initial current? (b) What is the RC time constant? (c) What is the current after one time constant? (d) What is the voltage on the capacitor after one time constant?

**69.** A heart defibrillator being used on a patient has an RC time constant of 10.0 ms due to the resistance of the patient and the capacitance of the defibrillator. (a) If the defibrillator has an  $8.00-\mu F$  capacitance, what is the resistance of the

path through the patient? (You may neglect the capacitance of the patient and the resistance of the defibrillator.) (b) If the initial voltage is 12.0 kV, how long does it take to decline to  $6.00 \times 10^2$  V?

**70.** An ECG monitor must have an RC time constant less

than  $1.00 \times 10^2$  µs to be able to measure variations in

voltage over small time intervals. (a) If the resistance of the circuit (due mostly to that of the patient's chest) is  $1.00\ k\Omega$ , what is the maximum capacitance of the circuit? (b) Would it be difficult in practice to limit the capacitance to less than the value found in (a)?

**71.** Figure 21.55 shows how a bleeder resistor is used to discharge a capacitor after an electronic device is shut off, allowing a person to work on the electronics with less risk of shock. (a) What is the time constant? (b) How long will it take to reduce the voltage on the capacitor to 0.250% (5% of 5%) of its full value once discharge begins? (c) If the capacitor is charged to a voltage  $V_0$  through a 100- $\Omega$  resistance,

calculate the time it takes to rise to  $\;0.865V_0\;$  (This is about

two time constants.)

#### Figure 21.55

72. Using the exact exponential treatment, find how much time is required to discharge a 250- $\mu F$  capacitor through a

500- $\Omega$  resistor down to 1.00% of its original voltage.

**73.** Using the exact exponential treatment, find how much time is required to charge an initially uncharged 100-pF capacitor through a 75.0-M  $\Omega$  resistor to 90.0% of its final voltage.

### 74. Integrated Concepts

If you wish to take a picture of a bullet traveling at 500 m/s, then a very brief flash of light produced by an RC discharge through a flash tube can limit blurring. Assuming 1.00 mm of motion during one RC constant is acceptable, and given that the flash is driven by a  $600-\mu F$  capacitor, what is the

resistance in the flash tube?

#### 75. Integrated Concepts

A flashing lamp in a Christmas earring is based on an RC discharge of a capacitor through its resistance. The effective duration of the flash is 0.250 s, during which it produces an average 0.500 W from an average 3.00 V. (a) What energy does it dissipate? (b) How much charge moves through the lamp? (c) Find the capacitance. (d) What is the resistance of the lamp?

#### 76. Integrated Concepts

A  $160-\mu F$  capacitor charged to 450 V is discharged through

a 31.2-k  $\Omega$  resistor. (a) Find the time constant. (b)

Calculate the temperature increase of the resistor, given that

its mass is 2.50 g and its specific heat is  $1.67 \frac{kJ}{kg \cdot {}^{\circ}C}$  ,

noting that most of the thermal energy is retained in the short time of the discharge. (c) Calculate the new resistance, assuming it is pure carbon. (d) Does this change in resistance seem significant?

#### 77. Unreasonable Results

(a) Calculate the capacitance needed to get an RC time

constant of  $1.00 \times 10^3$  s with a  $0.100 \cdot \Omega$  resistor. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are responsible?

#### 78. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a camera's flash unit. Construct a problem in which you calculate the size of the capacitor that stores energy for the flash lamp. Among the things to be considered are the voltage applied to the capacitor, the energy needed in the flash and the associated charge needed on the capacitor, the resistance of the flash lamp during discharge, and the desired RC time constant.

#### 79. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a rechargeable lithium cell that is to be used to power a camcorder. Construct a problem in which you calculate the internal resistance of the cell during normal operation. Also, calculate the minimum voltage output of a battery charger to be used to recharge your lithium cell. Among the things to be considered are the emf and useful terminal voltage of a lithium cell and the current it should be able to supply to a camcorder.

## Chapter 22 Homework

## **Conceptual Questions**

## 22.1 Magnets

**1.** Volcanic and other such activity at the mid-Atlantic ridge extrudes material to fill the gap between separating tectonic plates associated with continental drift. The magnetization of rocks is found to reverse in a coordinated manner with distance from the ridge. What does this imply about the Earth's magnetic field and how could the knowledge of the spreading rate be used to give its historical record?

## 22.3 Magnetic Fields and Magnetic Field Lines

2. Explain why the magnetic field would not be unique (that is, not have a single value) at a point in space where magnetic field lines might cross. (Consider the direction of the field at such a point.)

**3.** List the ways in which magnetic field lines and electric field lines are similar. For example, the field direction is tangent to the line at any point in space. Also list the ways in which they differ. For example, electric force is parallel to electric field lines, whereas magnetic force on moving charges is perpendicular to magnetic field lines.

**4.** Noting that the magnetic field lines of a bar magnet resemble the electric field lines of a pair of equal and opposite charges, do you expect the magnetic field to rapidly decrease in strength with distance from the magnet? Is this consistent with your experience with magnets?

5. Is the Earth's magnetic field parallel to the ground at all locations? If not, where is it parallel to the surface? Is its strength the same at all locations? If not, where is it greatest?

## 22.4 Magnetic Field Strength: Force on a Moving Charge in a Magnetic Field

6. If a charged particle moves in a straight line through some region of space, can you say that the magnetic field in that region is necessarily zero?

#### 22.5 Force on a Moving Charge in a Magnetic Field: Examples and Applications

7. How can the motion of a charged particle be used to distinguish between a magnetic and an electric field?

8. High-velocity charged particles can damage biological cells and are a component of radiation exposure in a variety of locations ranging from research facilities to natural background. Describe how you could use a magnetic field to shield yourself.

**9.** If a cosmic ray proton approaches the Earth from outer space along a line toward the center of the Earth that lies in the plane of the equator, in what direction will it be deflected by the Earth's magnetic field? What about an electron? A neutron?

10. What are the signs of the charges on the particles in Figure 22.46?

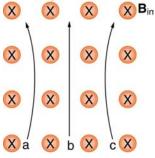
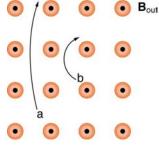


Figure 22.46

11. Which of the particles in Figure 22.47 has the greatest velocity, assuming they have identical charges and masses?



12. Which of the particles in Figure 22.47 has the greatest mass, assuming all have identical charges and velocities?

**13.** While operating, a high-precision TV monitor is placed on its side during maintenance. The image on the monitor changes color and blurs slightly. Discuss the possible relation of these effects to the Earth's magnetic field.

## 22.6 The Hall Effect

**14.** Discuss how the Hall effect could be used to obtain information on free charge density in a conductor. (Hint: Consider how drift velocity and current are related.)

## 22.7 Magnetic Force on a Current-Carrying Conductor

**15.** Draw a sketch of the situation in Figure 22.30 showing the direction of electrons carrying the current, and use RHR-1 to verify the direction of the force on the wire.

**16.** Verify that the direction of the force in an MHD drive, such as that in **Figure 22.32**, does not depend on the sign of the charges carrying the current across the fluid.

**17.** Why would a magnetohydrodynamic drive work better in ocean water than in fresh water? Also, why would superconducting magnets be desirable?

**18.** Which is more likely to interfere with compass readings, AC current in your refrigerator or DC current when you start your car? Explain.

## 22.8 Torque on a Current Loop: Motors and Meters

**19.** Draw a diagram and use RHR-1 to show that the forces on the top and bottom segments of the motor's current loop in Figure 22.34 are vertical and produce no torque about the axis of rotation.

## 22.9 Magnetic Fields Produced by Currents: Ampere's Law

**20.** Make a drawing and use RHR-2 to find the direction of the magnetic field of a current loop in a motor (such as in Figure **22.34**). Then show that the direction of the torque on the loop is the same as produced by like poles repelling and unlike poles attracting.

## 22.10 Magnetic Force between Two Parallel Conductors

21. Is the force attractive or repulsive between the hot and neutral lines hung from power poles? Why?

**22.** If you have three parallel wires in the same plane, as in Figure 22.48, with currents in the outer two running in opposite directions, is it possible for the middle wire to be repelled by both? Attracted by both? Explain.

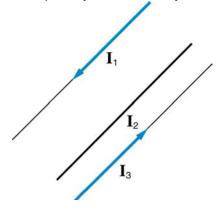


Figure 22.48 Three parallel coplanar wires with currents in the outer two in opposite directions.

**23.** Suppose two long straight wires run perpendicular to one another without touching. Does one exert a net force on the other? If so, what is its direction? Does one exert a net torque on the other? If so, what is its direction? Justify your responses by using the right hand rules.

**24.** Use the right hand rules to show that the force between the two loops in **Figure 22.49** is attractive if the currents are in the same direction and repulsive if they are in opposite directions. Is this consistent with like poles of the loops repelling and unlike poles of the loops attracting? Draw sketches to justify your answers.

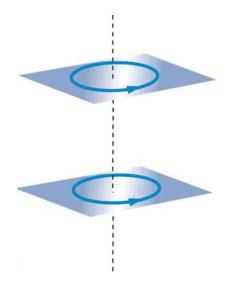


Figure 22.49 Two loops of wire carrying currents can exert forces and torques on one another.

**25.** If one of the loops in Figure 22.49 is tilted slightly relative to the other and their currents are in the same direction, what are the directions of the torques they exert on each other? Does this imply that the poles of the bar magnet-like fields they create will line up with each other if the loops are allowed to rotate?

**26.** Electric field lines can be shielded by the Faraday cage effect. Can we have magnetic shielding? Can we have gravitational shielding?

## 22.11 More Applications of Magnetism

**27.** Measurements of the weak and fluctuating magnetic fields associated with brain activity are called magnetoencephalograms (MEGs). Do the brain's magnetic fields imply coordinated or uncoordinated nerve impulses? Explain.

**28.** Discuss the possibility that a Hall voltage would be generated on the moving heart of a patient during MRI imaging. Also discuss the same effect on the wires of a pacemaker. (The fact that patients with pacemakers are not given MRIs is significant.)

**29.** A patient in an MRI unit turns his head quickly to one side and experiences momentary dizziness and a strange taste in his mouth. Discuss the possible causes.

**30.** You are told that in a certain region there is either a uniform electric or magnetic field. What measurement or observation could you make to determine the type? (Ignore the Earth's magnetic field.)

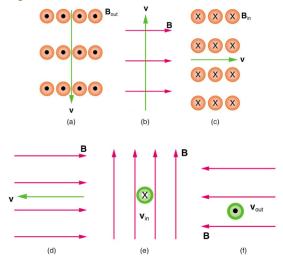
**31.** An example of magnetohydrodynamics (MHD) comes from the flow of a river (salty water). This fluid interacts with the Earth's magnetic field to produce a potential difference between the two river banks. How would you go about calculating the potential difference?

**32.** Draw gravitational field lines between 2 masses, electric field lines between a positive and a negative charge, electric field lines between 2 positive charges and magnetic field lines around a magnet. Qualitatively describe the differences between the fields and the entities responsible for the field lines.

## **Problems & Exercises**

## 22.4 Magnetic Field Strength: Force on a Moving Charge in a Magnetic Field

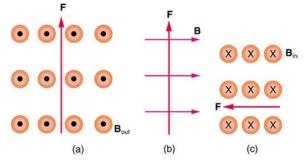
**1.** What is the direction of the magnetic force on a positive charge that moves as shown in each of the six cases shown in **Figure 22.50**?



#### Figure 22.50

2. Repeat Exercise 22.1 for a negative charge.

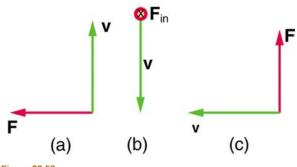
**3.** What is the direction of the velocity of a negative charge that experiences the magnetic force shown in each of the three cases in Figure 22.51, assuming it moves perpendicular to  $\mathbf{B}$ ?



#### Figure 22.51

4. Repeat Exercise 22.3 for a positive charge.

5. What is the direction of the magnetic field that produces the magnetic force on a positive charge as shown in each of the three cases in the figure below, assuming  $\bf B$  is perpendicular to  $\bf v$ ?





- 6. Repeat Exercise 22.5 for a negative charge.
- 7. What is the maximum force on an aluminum rod with a
- 0.100- $\mu C$  charge that you pass between the poles of a

1.50-T permanent magnet at a speed of 5.00 m/s? In what direction is the force?

8. (a) Aircraft sometimes acquire small static charges. Suppose a supersonic jet has a  $0.500\text{-}\mu C\,$  charge and flies

due west at a speed of 660 m/s over the Earth's south

magnetic pole, where the  $8.00 \times 10^{-5}$ -T magnetic field points straight up. What are the direction and the magnitude of the magnetic force on the plane? (b) Discuss whether the value obtained in part (a) implies this is a significant or negligible effect.

9. (a) A cosmic ray proton moving toward the Earth at

 $5.00 \times 10^7$  m/s experiences a magnetic force of

 $1.70 \times 10^{-16}$  N . What is the strength of the magnetic field if

there is a  $45^{\circ}$  angle between it and the proton's velocity? (b) Is the value obtained in part (a) consistent with the known strength of the Earth's magnetic field on its surface? Discuss.

**10.** An electron moving at  $4.00 \times 10^3$  m/s in a 1.25-T magnetic field experiences a magnetic force of

 $1.40{\times}10^{-16}~{\rm N}$  . What angle does the velocity of the electron make with the magnetic field? There are two answers.

**11.** (a) A physicist performing a sensitive measurement wants to limit the magnetic force on a moving charge in her

equipment to less than  $1.00 \times 10^{-12}~N$ . What is the greatest the charge can be if it moves at a maximum speed of 30.0 m/s in the Earth's field? (b) Discuss whether it would be difficult to limit the charge to less than the value found in (a) by comparing it with typical static electricity and noting that static is often absent.

## 22.5 Force on a Moving Charge in a Magnetic Field: Examples and Applications

If you need additional support for these problems, see More Applications of Magnetism.

**12.** A cosmic ray electron moves at  $7.50 \times 10^6$  m/s perpendicular to the Earth's magnetic field at an altitude where field strength is  $1.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T. What is the radius of the circular path the electron follows?

**13.** A proton moves at  $7.50 \times 10^7$  m/s perpendicular to a magnetic field. The field causes the proton to travel in a circular path of radius 0.800 m. What is the field strength?

**14.** (a) Viewers of *Star Trek* hear of an antimatter drive on the Starship *Enterprise*. One possibility for such a futuristic energy source is to store antimatter charged particles in a vacuum chamber, circulating in a magnetic field, and then extract them as needed. Antimatter annihilates with normal matter, producing pure energy. What strength magnetic field

is needed to hold antiprotons, moving at  $5.00 \times 10^7$  m/s in a circular path 2.00 m in radius? Antiprotons have the same mass as protons but the opposite (negative) charge. (b) Is this field strength obtainable with today's technology or is it a futuristic possibility?

**15.** (a) An oxygen-16 ion with a mass of  $2.66 \times 10^{-26}$  kg

travels at  $5.00 \times 10^6$  m/s perpendicular to a 1.20-T

magnetic field, which makes it move in a circular arc with a 0.231-m radius. What positive charge is on the ion? (b) What is the ratio of this charge to the charge of an electron? (c) Discuss why the ratio found in (b) should be an integer.

**16.** What radius circular path does an electron travel if it moves at the same speed and in the same magnetic field as the proton in **Exercise 22.13**?

**17.** A velocity selector in a mass spectrometer uses a 0.100-T magnetic field. (a) What electric field strength is needed to select a speed of  $4.00 \times 10^6$  m/s? (b) What is the voltage between the plates if they are separated by 1.00 cm?

18. An electron in a TV CRT moves with a speed of

 $6.00 \times 10^7$  m/s , in a direction perpendicular to the Earth's

field, which has a strength of  $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T . (a) What

strength electric field must be applied perpendicular to the Earth's field to make the electron moves in a straight line? (b) If this is done between plates separated by 1.00 cm, what is the voltage applied? (Note that TVs are usually surrounded by a ferromagnetic material to shield against external magnetic fields and avoid the need for such a correction.)

**19.** (a) At what speed will a proton move in a circular path of the same radius as the electron in Exercise 22.12? (b) What would the radius of the path be if the proton had the same speed as the electron? (c) What would the radius be if the proton had the same kinetic energy as the electron? (d) The same momentum?

**20.** A mass spectrometer is being used to separate common oxygen-16 from the much rarer oxygen-18, taken from a sample of old glacial ice. (The relative abundance of these oxygen isotopes is related to climatic temperature at the time the ice was deposited.) The ratio of the masses of these two

ions is 16 to 18, the mass of oxygen-16 is  $2.66 \times 10^{-26}$  kg,

and they are singly charged and travel at  $5.00 \times 10^6$  m/s in a 1.20-T magnetic field. What is the separation between their paths when they hit a target after traversing a semicircle?

**21.** (a) Triply charged uranium-235 and uranium-238 ions are being separated in a mass spectrometer. (The much rarer uranium-235 is used as reactor fuel.) The masses of the ions are  $3.90 \times 10^{-25}$  kg and  $3.95 \times 10^{-25}$  kg, respectively,

and they travel at  $3.00 \times 10^5$  m/s in a 0.250-T field. What is the separation between their paths when they hit a target after traversing a semicircle? (b) Discuss whether this distance between their paths seems to be big enough to be practical in the separation of uranium-235 from uranium-238.

## 22.6 The Hall Effect

**22.** A large water main is 2.50 m in diameter and the average water velocity is 6.00 m/s. Find the Hall voltage produced if

the pipe runs perpendicular to the Earth's  $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$ -T field.

**23.** What Hall voltage is produced by a 0.200-T field applied across a 2.60-cm-diameter aorta when blood velocity is 60.0 cm/s?

**24.** (a) What is the speed of a supersonic aircraft with a 17.0-m wingspan, if it experiences a 1.60-V Hall voltage between its wing tips when in level flight over the north

magnetic pole, where the Earth's field strength is

 $8.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T? (b) Explain why very little current flows as a result of this Hall voltage.

**25.** A nonmechanical water meter could utilize the Hall effect by applying a magnetic field across a metal pipe and measuring the Hall voltage produced. What is the average fluid velocity in a 3.00-cm-diameter pipe, if a 0.500-T field across it creates a 60.0-mV Hall voltage?

**26.** Calculate the Hall voltage induced on a patient's heart while being scanned by an MRI unit. Approximate the conducting path on the heart wall by a wire 7.50 cm long that moves at 10.0 cm/s perpendicular to a 1.50-T magnetic field.

27. A Hall probe calibrated to read  $1.00 \ \mu V$  when placed in

a 2.00-T field is placed in a 0.150-T field. What is its output voltage?

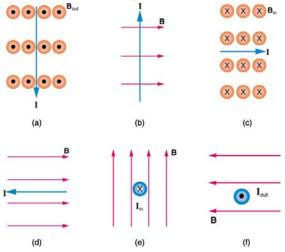
**28.** Using information in Example 20.6, what would the Hall voltage be if a 2.00-T field is applied across a 10-gauge copper wire (2.588 mm in diameter) carrying a 20.0-A current?

**29.** Show that the Hall voltage across wires made of the same material, carrying identical currents, and subjected to the same magnetic field is inversely proportional to their diameters. (Hint: Consider how drift velocity depends on wire diameter.)

**30.** A patient with a pacemaker is mistakenly being scanned for an MRI image. A 10.0-cm-long section of pacemaker wire moves at a speed of 10.0 cm/s perpendicular to the MRI unit's magnetic field and a 20.0-mV Hall voltage is induced. What is the magnetic field strength?

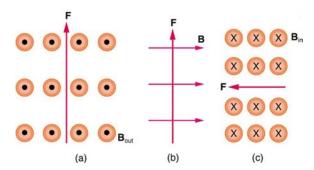
## 22.7 Magnetic Force on a Current-Carrying Conductor

**31.** What is the direction of the magnetic force on the current in each of the six cases in **Figure 22.53**?



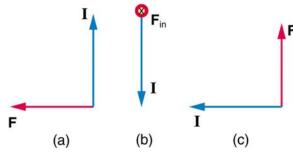
#### Figure 22.53

**32.** What is the direction of a current that experiences the magnetic force shown in each of the three cases in Figure **22.54**, assuming the current runs perpendicular to B?



#### Figure 22.54

**33.** What is the direction of the magnetic field that produces the magnetic force shown on the currents in each of the three cases in Figure 22.55, assuming **B** is perpendicular to **I**?



## Figure 22.55

**34.** (a) What is the force per meter on a lightning bolt at the equator that carries 20,000 A perpendicular to the Earth's

 $3.00 \times 10^{-5}$ -T field? (b) What is the direction of the force if the current is straight up and the Earth's field direction is due north, parallel to the ground?

35. (a) A DC power line for a light-rail system carries 1000 A

at an angle of  $30.0^{\circ}$  to the Earth's  $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$  -T field. What is the force on a 100-m section of this line? (b) Discuss practical concerns this presents, if any.

**36.** What force is exerted on the water in an MHD drive utilizing a 25.0-cm-diameter tube, if 100-A current is passed across the tube that is perpendicular to a 2.00-T magnetic field? (The relatively small size of this force indicates the need for very large currents and magnetic fields to make practical MHD drives.)

**37.** A wire carrying a 30.0-A current passes between the poles of a strong magnet that is perpendicular to its field and experiences a 2.16-N force on the 4.00 cm of wire in the field. What is the average field strength?

**38.** (a) A 0.750-m-long section of cable carrying current to a car starter motor makes an angle of  $60^{\circ}$  with the Earth's

 $5.50{\times}10^{-5}\,T\,$  field. What is the current when the wire

experiences a force of  $7.00 \times 10^{-3}$  N ? (b) If you run the wire between the poles of a strong horseshoe magnet, subjecting 5.00 cm of it to a 1.75-T field, what force is exerted on this segment of wire?

**39.** (a) What is the angle between a wire carrying an 8.00-A current and the 1.20-T field it is in if 50.0 cm of the wire experiences a magnetic force of 2.40 N? (b) What is the force on the wire if it is rotated to make an angle of  $90^{\circ}$  with the field?

**40.** The force on the rectangular loop of wire in the magnetic field in **Figure 22.56** can be used to measure field strength. The field is uniform, and the plane of the loop is perpendicular to the field. (a) What is the direction of the magnetic force on the loop? Justify the claim that the forces on the sides of the loop are equal and opposite, independent of how much of the loop is in the field and do not affect the net force on the loop. (b) If a current of 5.00 A is used, what is the force per tesla on the 20.0-cm-wide loop?

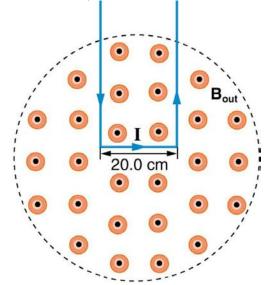


Figure 22.56 A rectangular loop of wire carrying a current is perpendicular to a magnetic field. The field is uniform in the region shown and is zero outside that region.

## 22.8 Torque on a Current Loop: Motors and Meters

**41.** (a) By how many percent is the torque of a motor decreased if its permanent magnets lose 5.0% of their strength? (b) How many percent would the current need to be increased to return the torque to original values?

**42.** (a) What is the maximum torque on a 150-turn square loop of wire 18.0 cm on a side that carries a 50.0-A current in a 1.60-T field? (b) What is the torque when  $\theta$  is  $10.9^{\circ}$ ?

43. Find the current through a loop needed to create a maximum torque of  $9.00\ N\cdot m$ . The loop has 50 square turns that are 15.0 cm on a side and is in a uniform 0.800-T magnetic field.

**44.** Calculate the magnetic field strength needed on a 200-turn square loop 20.0 cm on a side to create a maximum torque of  $300 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$  if the loop is carrying 25.0 A.

**45.** Since the equation for torque on a current-carrying loop is  $\tau = NIAB \sin \theta$ , the units of  $N \cdot m$  must equal units of

$$\mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{m}^2 \mathbf{T}$$
. Verify this.

**46.** (a) At what angle  $\theta$  is the torque on a current loop 90.0% of maximum? (b) 50.0% of maximum? (c) 10.0% of maximum?

**47.** A proton has a magnetic field due to its spin on its axis. The field is similar to that created by a circular current loop

 $0.650 \times 10^{-15}$  m in radius with a current of  $1.05 \times 10^4$  A (no kidding). Find the maximum torque on a proton in a 2.50-T field. (This is a significant torque on a small particle.)

**48.** (a) A 200-turn circular loop of radius 50.0 cm is vertical, with its axis on an east-west line. A current of 100 A circulates clockwise in the loop when viewed from the east. The Earth's field here is due north, parallel to the ground, with a strength

of  $3.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T. What are the direction and magnitude of the torque on the loop? (b) Does this device have any practical applications as a motor?

**49.** Repeat Exercise 22.41, but with the loop lying flat on the ground with its current circulating counterclockwise (when viewed from above) in a location where the Earth's field is north, but at an angle  $45.0^{\circ}$  below the horizontal and with a

strength of  $6.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T.

## 22.10 Magnetic Force between Two Parallel Conductors

**50.** (a) The hot and neutral wires supplying DC power to a light-rail commuter train carry 800 A and are separated by 75.0 cm. What is the magnitude and direction of the force between 50.0 m of these wires? (b) Discuss the practical consequences of this force, if any.

**51.** The force per meter between the two wires of a jumper cable being used to start a stalled car is 0.225 N/m. (a) What is the current in the wires, given they are separated by 2.00 cm? (b) Is the force attractive or repulsive?

**52.** A 2.50-m segment of wire supplying current to the motor of a submerged submarine carries 1000 A and feels a 4.00-N repulsive force from a parallel wire 5.00 cm away. What is the direction and magnitude of the current in the other wire?

53. The wire carrying 400 A to the motor of a commuter train

feels an attractive force of  $4.00 \times 10^{-3}$  N/m due to a parallel wire carrying 5.00 A to a headlight. (a) How far apart are the wires? (b) Are the currents in the same direction?

**54.** An AC appliance cord has its hot and neutral wires separated by 3.00 mm and carries a 5.00-A current. (a) What is the average force per meter between the wires in the cord? (b) What is the maximum force per meter between the wires? (c) Are the forces attractive or repulsive? (d) Do appliance cords need any special design features to compensate for these forces?

**55.** Figure 22.57 shows a long straight wire near a rectangular current loop. What is the direction and magnitude of the total force on the loop?

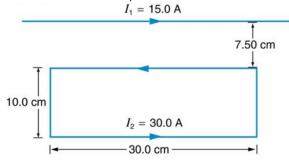
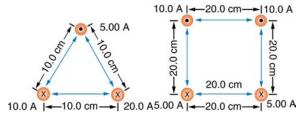


Figure 22.57

**56.** Find the direction and magnitude of the force that each wire experiences in **Figure 22.58**(a) by, using vector addition.



Chapter 22 | Magnetism

#### Figure 22.58

**57.** Find the direction and magnitude of the force that each wire experiences in Figure 22.58(b), using vector addition.

## 22.11 More Applications of Magnetism

**58.** Indicate whether the magnetic field created in each of the three situations shown in **Figure 22.59** is into or out of the page on the left and right of the current.

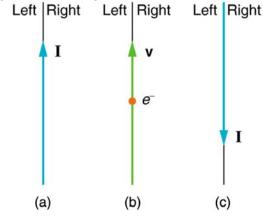


Figure 22.59

**59.** What are the directions of the fields in the center of the loop and coils shown in **Figure 22.60**?

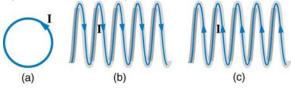
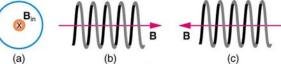


Figure 22.60

**60.** What are the directions of the currents in the loop and coils shown in **Figure 22.61**?



#### Figure 22.61

**61.** To see why an MRI utilizes iron to increase the magnetic field created by a coil, calculate the current needed in a 400-loop-per-meter circular coil 0.660 m in radius to create a 1.20-T field (typical of an MRI instrument) at its center with no iron present. The magnetic field of a proton is approximately

like that of a circular current loop  $0.650 \times 10^{-15}$  m in radius

carrying  $1.05 \times 10^4$  A . What is the field at the center of such a loop?

**62.** Inside a motor, 30.0 A passes through a 250-turn circular loop that is 10.0 cm in radius. What is the magnetic field strength created at its center?

dashboard compass.)

**63.** Nonnuclear submarines use batteries for power when submerged. (a) Find the magnetic field 50.0 cm from a straight wire carrying 1200 A from the batteries to the drive mechanism of a submarine. (b) What is the field if the wires to and from the drive mechanism are side by side? (c) Discuss the effects this could have for a compass on the submarine that is not shielded.

**64.** How strong is the magnetic field inside a solenoid with 10,000 turns per meter that carries 20.0 A?

65. What current is needed in the solenoid described in

**Exercise 22.58** to produce a magnetic field  $10^4$  times the

Earth's magnetic field of  $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T?

**66.** How far from the starter cable of a car, carrying 150 A, must you be to experience a field less than the Earth's

 $(5.00 \times 10^{-5} \text{ T})$ ? Assume a long straight wire carries the current. (In practice, the body of your car shields the

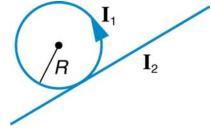
**67.** Measurements affect the system being measured, such as the current loop in **Figure 22.56**. (a) Estimate the field the loop creates by calculating the field at the center of a circular loop 20.0 cm in diameter carrying 5.00 A. (b) What is the smallest field strength this loop can be used to measure, if its field must alter the measured field by less than 0.0100%?

**68.** Figure 22.62 shows a long straight wire just touching a loop carrying a current  $I_1$ . Both lie in the same plane. (a)

What direction must the current  $I_2$  in the straight wire have

to create a field at the center of the loop in the direction opposite to that created by the loop? (b) What is the ratio of  $I_1/I_2$  that gives zero field strength at the center of the loop?

(c) What is the direction of the field directly above the loop under this circumstance?



#### Figure 22.62

**69.** Find the magnitude and direction of the magnetic field at the point equidistant from the wires in **Figure 22.58**(a), using the rules of vector addition to sum the contributions from each wire.

**70.** Find the magnitude and direction of the magnetic field at the point equidistant from the wires in Figure 22.58(b), using the rules of vector addition to sum the contributions from each wire.

**71.** What current is needed in the top wire in Figure 22.58(a) to produce a field of zero at the point equidistant from the wires, if the currents in the bottom two wires are both 10.0 A into the page?

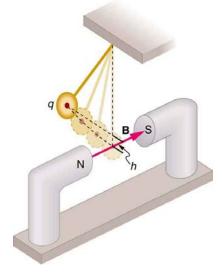
**72.** Calculate the size of the magnetic field 20 m below a high voltage power line. The line carries 450 MW at a voltage of 300,000 V.

#### 73. Integrated Concepts

(a) A pendulum is set up so that its bob (a thin copper disk) swings between the poles of a permanent magnet as shown

in Figure 22.63. What is the magnitude and direction of the magnetic force on the bob at the lowest point in its path, if it has a positive  $0.250 \ \mu C$  charge and is released from a

height of 30.0 cm above its lowest point? The magnetic field strength is 1.50 T. (b) What is the acceleration of the bob at the bottom of its swing if its mass is 30.0 grams and it is hung from a flexible string? Be certain to include a free-body diagram as part of your analysis.



#### Figure 22.63

#### 74. Integrated Concepts

(a) What voltage will accelerate electrons to a speed of

 $6.00 \times 10^{-7}$  m/s ? (b) Find the radius of curvature of the path of a *proton* accelerated through this potential in a 0.500-T field and compare this with the radius of curvature of an electron accelerated through the same potential.

#### 75. Integrated Concepts

Find the radius of curvature of the path of a 25.0-MeV proton moving perpendicularly to the 1.20-T field of a cyclotron.

#### 76. Integrated Concepts

To construct a nonmechanical water meter, a 0.500-T magnetic field is placed across the supply water pipe to a home and the Hall voltage is recorded. (a) Find the flow rate in liters per second through a 3.00-cm-diameter pipe if the Hall voltage is 60.0 mV. (b) What would the Hall voltage be for the same flow rate through a 10.0-cm-diameter pipe with the same field applied?

#### 77. Integrated Concepts

(a) Using the values given for an MHD drive in **Exercise 22.59**, and assuming the force is uniformly applied to the

fluid, calculate the pressure created in  $N/m^2$ . (b) Is this a significant fraction of an atmosphere?

#### 78. Integrated Concepts

(a) Calculate the maximum torque on a 50-turn, 1.50 cm radius circular current loop carrying  $~50~\mu A$  in a 0.500-T field.

(b) If this coil is to be used in a galvanometer that reads

 $50 \ \mu A \,$  full scale, what force constant spring must be used, if

it is attached 1.00 cm from the axis of rotation and is stretched by the  $\,60^{\rm o}\,$  arc moved?

#### 79. Integrated Concepts

A current balance used to define the ampere is designed so that the current through it is constant, as is the distance between wires. Even so, if the wires change length with temperature, the force between them will change. What percent change in force per degree will occur if the wires are copper?

#### 80. Integrated Concepts

(a) Show that the period of the circular orbit of a charged particle moving perpendicularly to a uniform magnetic field is  $T = 2\pi m/(qB)$ . (b) What is the frequency f? (c) What is

the angular velocity  $\omega$ ? Note that these results are independent of the velocity and radius of the orbit and, hence, of the energy of the particle. (Figure 22.64.)

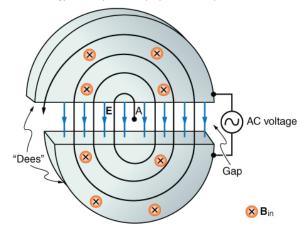


Figure 22.64 Cyclotrons accelerate charged particles orbiting in a magnetic field by placing an AC voltage on the metal Dees, between which the particles move, so that energy is added twice each orbit. The frequency is constant, since it is independent of the particle energy—the radius of the orbit simply increases with energy until the particles approach the edge and are extracted for various experiments and applications.

#### **81. Integrated Concepts**

A cyclotron accelerates charged particles as shown in **Figure 22.64**. Using the results of the previous problem, calculate the frequency of the accelerating voltage needed for a proton in a 1.20-T field.

#### 82. Integrated Concepts

(a) A 0.140-kg baseball, pitched at 40.0 m/s horizontally and

perpendicular to the Earth's horizontal  $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T field, has a 100-nC charge on it. What distance is it deflected from its path by the magnetic force, after traveling 30.0 m horizontally? (b) Would you suggest this as a secret technique for a pitcher to throw curve balls?

## 83. Integrated Concepts

(a) What is the direction of the force on a wire carrying a current due east in a location where the Earth's field is due north? Both are parallel to the ground. (b) Calculate the force per meter if the wire carries 20.0 A and the field strength is

 $3.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T . (c) What diameter copper wire would have its weight supported by this force? (d) Calculate the resistance per meter and the voltage per meter needed.

#### 84. Integrated Concepts

One long straight wire is to be held directly above another by repulsion between their currents. The lower wire carries 100 A and the wire 7.50 cm above it is 10-gauge (2.588 mm

diameter) copper wire. (a) What current must flow in the upper wire, neglecting the Earth's field? (b) What is the smallest current if the Earth's  $3.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T field is parallel to the ground and is not neglected? (c) Is the supported wire in a stable or unstable equilibrium if displaced vertically? If displaced horizontally?

## 85. Unreasonable Results

(a) Find the charge on a baseball, thrown at 35.0 m/s

perpendicular to the Earth's  $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T field, that experiences a 1.00-N magnetic force. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumption or premise is responsible?

#### 86. Unreasonable Results

A charged particle having mass  $6.64 \times 10^{-27}$  kg (that of a

helium atom) moving at  $8.70 \times 10^5$  m/s perpendicular to a 1.50-T magnetic field travels in a circular path of radius 16.0 mm. (a) What is the charge of the particle? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are responsible?

## 87. Unreasonable Results

An inventor wants to generate 120-V power by moving a

1.00-m-long wire perpendicular to the Earth's  $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T field. (a) Find the speed with which the wire must move. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumption is responsible?

#### 88. Unreasonable Results

Frustrated by the small Hall voltage obtained in blood flow measurements, a medical physicist decides to increase the applied magnetic field strength to get a 0.500-V output for blood moving at 30.0 cm/s in a 1.50-cm-diameter vessel. (a) What magnetic field strength is needed? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which premise is responsible?

## 89. Unreasonable Results

A surveyor 100 m from a long straight 200-kV DC power line suspects that its magnetic field may equal that of the Earth and affect compass readings. (a) Calculate the current in the

wire needed to create a  $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T field at this distance. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which

assumption or premise is responsible?

## 90. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a mass separator that applies a magnetic field perpendicular to the velocity of ions and separates the ions based on the radius of curvature of their paths in the field. Construct a problem in which you calculate the magnetic field strength needed to separate two ions that differ in mass, but not charge, and have the same initial velocity. Among the things to consider are the types of ions, the velocities they can be given before entering the magnetic field, and a reasonable value for the radius of curvature of the paths they follow. In addition, calculate the separation distance between the ions at the point where they are detected.

## 91. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider using the torque on a current-carrying coil in a magnetic field to detect relatively small magnetic fields (less than the field of the Earth, for example). Construct a problem in which you calculate the maximum torque on a currentcarrying loop in a magnetic field. Among the things to be considered are the size of the coil, the number of loops it has, the current you pass through the coil, and the size of the field you wish to detect. Discuss whether the torque produced is large enough to be effectively measured. Your instructor may also wish for you to consider the effects, if any, of the field produced by the coil on the surroundings that could affect detection of the small field.

## **Chapter 23 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

#### 23.1 Induced Emf and Magnetic Flux

**1.** How do the multiple-loop coils and iron ring in the version of Faraday's apparatus shown in Figure 23.3 enhance the observation of induced emf?

**2.** When a magnet is thrust into a coil as in **Figure 23.4**(a), what is the direction of the force exerted by the coil on the magnet? Draw a diagram showing the direction of the current induced in the coil and the magnetic field it produces, to justify your response. How does the magnitude of the force depend on the resistance of the galvanometer?

3. Explain how magnetic flux can be zero when the magnetic field is not zero.

**4.** Is an emf induced in the coil in Figure 23.54 when it is stretched? If so, state why and give the direction of the induced current.

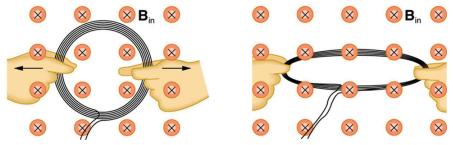


Figure 23.54 A circular coil of wire is stretched in a magnetic field.

## 23.2 Faraday's Law of Induction: Lenz's Law

**5.** A person who works with large magnets sometimes places her head inside a strong field. She reports feeling dizzy as she quickly turns her head. How might this be associated with induction?

**6.** A particle accelerator sends high-velocity charged particles down an evacuated pipe. Explain how a coil of wire wrapped around the pipe could detect the passage of individual particles. Sketch a graph of the voltage output of the coil as a single particle passes through it.

## 23.3 Motional Emf

7. Why must part of the circuit be moving relative to other parts, to have usable motional emf? Consider, for example, that the rails in Figure 23.11 are stationary relative to the magnetic field, while the rod moves.

**8.** A powerful induction cannon can be made by placing a metal cylinder inside a solenoid coil. The cylinder is forcefully expelled when solenoid current is turned on rapidly. Use Faraday's and Lenz's laws to explain how this works. Why might the cylinder get live/hot when the cannon is fired?

**9.** An induction stove heats a pot with a coil carrying an alternating current located beneath the pot (and without a hot surface). Can the stove surface be a conductor? Why won't a coil carrying a direct current work?

**10.** Explain how you could thaw out a frozen water pipe by wrapping a coil carrying an alternating current around it. Does it matter whether or not the pipe is a conductor? Explain.

## 23.4 Eddy Currents and Magnetic Damping

**11.** Explain why magnetic damping might not be effective on an object made of several thin conducting layers separated by insulation.

**12.** Explain how electromagnetic induction can be used to detect metals? This technique is particularly important in detecting buried landmines for disposal, geophysical prospecting and at airports.

#### **23.5 Electric Generators**

13. Using RHR-1, show that the emfs in the sides of the generator loop in Figure 23.23 are in the same sense and thus add.

**14.** The source of a generator's electrical energy output is the work done to turn its coils. How is the work needed to turn the generator related to Lenz's law?

#### 23.6 Back Emf

**15.** Suppose you find that the belt drive connecting a powerful motor to an air conditioning unit is broken and the motor is running freely. Should you be worried that the motor is consuming a great deal of energy for no useful purpose? Explain why or why not.

## 23.7 Transformers

16. Explain what causes physical vibrations in transformers at twice the frequency of the AC power involved.

### 23.8 Electrical Safety: Systems and Devices

17. Does plastic insulation on live/hot wires prevent shock hazards, thermal hazards, or both?

18. Why are ordinary circuit breakers and fuses ineffective in preventing shocks?

19. A GFI may trip just because the live/hot and neutral wires connected to it are significantly different in length. Explain why.

#### 23.9 Inductance

20. How would you place two identical flat coils in contact so that they had the greatest mutual inductance? The least?

21. How would you shape a given length of wire to give it the greatest self-inductance? The least?

**22.** Verify, as was concluded without proof in **Example 23.7**, that units of  $T \cdot m^2 / A = \Omega \cdot s = H$ .

## 23.11 Reactance, Inductive and Capacitive

**23.** Presbycusis is a hearing loss due to age that progressively affects higher frequencies. A hearing aid amplifier is designed to amplify all frequencies equally. To adjust its output for presbycusis, would you put a capacitor in series or parallel with the hearing aid's speaker? Explain.

**24.** Would you use a large inductance or a large capacitance in series with a system to filter out low frequencies, such as the 100 Hz hum in a sound system? Explain.

**25.** High-frequency noise in AC power can damage computers. Does the plug-in unit designed to prevent this damage use a large inductance or a large capacitance (in series with the computer) to filter out such high frequencies? Explain.

26. Does inductance depend on current, frequency, or both? What about inductive reactance?

**27.** Explain why the capacitor in **Figure 23.55**(a) acts as a low-frequency filter between the two circuits, whereas that in **Figure 23.55**(b) acts as a high-frequency filter.

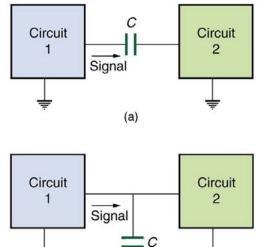


Figure 23.55 Capacitors and inductors. Capacitor with high frequency and low frequency.

**28.** If the capacitors in **Figure 23.55** are replaced by inductors, which acts as a low-frequency filter and which as a high-frequency filter?

## 23.12 RLC Series AC Circuits

29. Does the resonant frequency of an AC circuit depend on the peak voltage of the AC source? Explain why or why not.

**30.** Suppose you have a motor with a power factor significantly less than 1. Explain why it would be better to improve the power factor as a method of improving the motor's output, rather than to increase the voltage input.

(b)

#### **Problems & Exercises**

## 23.1 Induced Emf and Magnetic Flux

1. What is the value of the magnetic flux at coil 2 in Figure 23.56 due to coil 1?



Figure 23.56 (a) The planes of the two coils are perpendicular. (b) The wire is perpendicular to the plane of the coil.

**2.** What is the value of the magnetic flux through the coil in **Figure 23.56**(b) due to the wire?

## 23.2 Faraday's Law of Induction: Lenz's Law

**3.** Referring to **Figure 23.57**(a), what is the direction of the current induced in coil 2: (a) If the current in coil 1 increases? (b) If the current in coil 1 decreases? (c) If the current in coil 1 is constant? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the **Problem-Solving Strategy for Lenz's Law**.

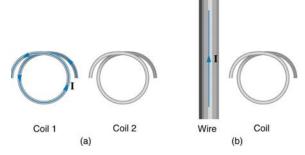
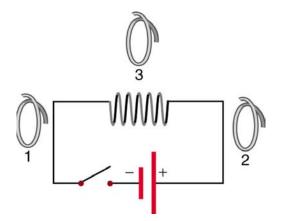


Figure 23.57 (a) The coils lie in the same plane. (b) The wire is in the plane of the coil

4. Referring to Figure 23.57(b), what is the direction of the current induced in the coil: (a) If the current in the wire increases? (b) If the current in the wire decreases? (c) If the current in the wire suddenly changes direction? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for Lenz's Law.

**5.** Referring to **Figure 23.58**, what are the directions of the currents in coils 1, 2, and 3 (assume that the coils are lying in the plane of the circuit): (a) When the switch is first closed? (b) When the switch has been closed for a long time? (c) Just after the switch is opened?



#### Figure 23.58

6. Repeat the previous problem with the battery reversed.

7. Verify that the units of  $\Delta \Phi / \Delta t$  are volts. That is, show that  $1 \text{ T} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s} = 1 \text{ V}$ .

8. Suppose a 50-turn coil lies in the plane of the page in a uniform magnetic field that is directed into the page. The coil originally has an area of  $0.250~m^2$ . It is stretched to have no area in 0.100 s. What is the direction and magnitude of the induced emf if the uniform magnetic field has a strength of 1.50 T?

**9.** (a) An MRI technician moves his hand from a region of very low magnetic field strength into an MRI scanner's 2.00 T field with his fingers pointing in the direction of the field. Find the average emf induced in his wedding ring, given its diameter is 2.20 cm and assuming it takes 0.250 s to move it into the field. (b) Discuss whether this current would significantly change the temperature of the ring.

#### **10. Integrated Concepts**

Referring to the situation in the previous problem: (a) What current is induced in the ring if its resistance is 0.0100  $~\Omega$  ?

(b) What average power is dissipated? (c) What magnetic field is induced at the center of the ring? (d) What is the direction of the induced magnetic field relative to the MRI's field?

11. An emf is induced by rotating a 1000-turn, 20.0 cm

diameter coil in the Earth's  $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T magnetic field. What average emf is induced, given the plane of the coil is originally perpendicular to the Earth's field and is rotated to be parallel to the field in 10.0 ms?

**12.** A 0.250 m radius, 500-turn coil is rotated one-fourth of a revolution in 4.17 ms, originally having its plane perpendicular to a uniform magnetic field. (This is 60 rev/s.) Find the magnetic field strength needed to induce an average emf of 10,000 V.

#### **13. Integrated Concepts**

Approximately how does the emf induced in the loop in **Figure 23.57**(b) depend on the distance of the center of the loop from the wire?

#### 14. Integrated Concepts

(a) A lightning bolt produces a rapidly varying magnetic field. If the bolt strikes the earth vertically and acts like a current in a long straight wire, it will induce a voltage in a loop aligned like that in Figure 23.57(b). What voltage is induced in a 1.00

m diameter loop 50.0 m from a  $2.00 \times 10^{6}$  A lightning strike,

if the current falls to zero in  $25.0 \ \mu s$ ? (b) Discuss

circumstances under which such a voltage would produce noticeable consequences.

## 23.3 Motional Emf

**15.** Use Faraday's law, Lenz's law, and RHR-1 to show that the magnetic force on the current in the moving rod in **Figure 23.11** is in the opposite direction of its velocity.

**16.** If a current flows in the Satellite Tether shown in **Figure 23.12**, use Faraday's law, Lenz's law, and RHR-1 to show that there is a magnetic force on the tether in the direction opposite to its velocity.

**17.** (a) A jet airplane with a 75.0 m wingspan is flying at 280 m/s. What emf is induced between wing tips if the vertical

component of the Earth's field is  $3.00 \times 10^{-5} \, \mathrm{T}$  ? (b) Is an

emf of this magnitude likely to have any consequences? Explain.

**18.** (a) A nonferrous screwdriver is being used in a 2.00 T magnetic field. What maximum emf can be induced along its 12.0 cm length when it moves at 6.00 m/s? (b) Is it likely that this emf will have any consequences or even be noticed?

**19.** At what speed must the sliding rod in **Figure 23.11** move to produce an emf of 1.00 V in a 1.50 T field, given the rod's length is 30.0 cm?

**20.** The 12.0 cm long rod in **Figure 23.11** moves at 4.00 m/s. What is the strength of the magnetic field if a 95.0 V emf is induced?

**21.** Prove that when B,  $\ell$ , and v are not mutually

perpendicular, motional emf is given by  $\operatorname{emf} = B\ell v \sin \theta$  . If

v is perpendicular to B , then  $\,\theta\,$  is the angle between  $\,\ell\,$ 

and B . If  $\ell'$  is perpendicular to B , then  $\theta$  is the angle between v and B .

**22.** In the August 1992 space shuttle flight, only 250 m of the conducting tether considered in Example 23.2 could be let out. A 40.0 V motional emf was generated in the Earth's

 $5.00{\times}10^{-5}~T\,$  field, while moving at  $~7.80{\times}10^3~m/s$ . What was the angle between the shuttle's velocity and the Earth's field, assuming the conductor was perpendicular to the field?

## 23. Integrated Concepts

Derive an expression for the current in a system like that in Figure 23.11, under the following conditions. The resistance between the rails is R, the rails and the moving rod are identical in cross section A and have the same resistivity  $\rho$ .

The distance between the rails is I, and the rod moves at constant speed v perpendicular to the uniform field B. At time zero, the moving rod is next to the resistance R.

## 24. Integrated Concepts

The Tethered Satellite in Figure 23.12 has a mass of 525 kg and is at the end of a 20.0 km long, 2.50 mm diameter cable with the tensile strength of steel. (a) How much does the cable stretch if a 100 N force is exerted to pull the satellite in? (Assume the satellite and shuttle are at the same altitude above the Earth.) (b) What is the effective force constant of the cable? (c) How much energy is stored in it when stretched by the 100 N force?

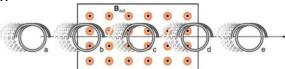
#### **25. Integrated Concepts**

The Tethered Satellite discussed in this module is producing 5.00 kV, and a current of 10.0 A flows. (a) What magnetic drag force does this produce if the system is moving at 7.80 km/s? (b) How much kinetic energy is removed from the system in 1.00 h, neglecting any change in altitude or velocity during that time? (c) What is the change in velocity if the mass of the system is 100,000 kg? (d) Discuss the long term consequences (say, a week-long mission) on the space shuttle's orbit, noting what effect a decrease in velocity has and assessing the magnitude of the effect.

## 23.4 Eddy Currents and Magnetic Damping

**26.** Make a drawing similar to **Figure 23.14**, but with the pendulum moving in the opposite direction. Then use Faraday's law, Lenz's law, and RHR-1 to show that magnetic force opposes motion.

27.



**Figure 23.59** A coil is moved into and out of a region of uniform magnetic field. A coil is moved through a magnetic field as shown in **Figure 23.59**. The field is uniform inside the rectangle and zero outside. What is the direction of the induced current and what is the direction of the magnetic force on the coil at each position shown?

## 23.5 Electric Generators

**28.** Calculate the peak voltage of a generator that rotates its 200-turn, 0.100 m diameter coil at 3600 rpm in a 0.800 T field.

**29.** At what angular velocity in rpm will the peak voltage of a generator be 480 V, if its 500-turn, 8.00 cm diameter coil rotates in a 0.250 T field?

**30.** What is the peak emf generated by rotating a 1000-turn,

20.0 cm diameter coil in the Earth's  $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T magnetic field, given the plane of the coil is originally perpendicular to the Earth's field and is rotated to be parallel to the field in 10.0 ms?

**31.** What is the peak emf generated by a 0.250 m radius, 500-turn coil is rotated one-fourth of a revolution in 4.17 ms, originally having its plane perpendicular to a uniform magnetic field. (This is 60 rev/s.)

**32.** (a) A bicycle generator rotates at 1875 rad/s, producing an 18.0 V peak emf. It has a 1.00 by 3.00 cm rectangular coil in a 0.640 T field. How many turns are in the coil? (b) Is this number of turns of wire practical for a 1.00 by 3.00 cm coil?

#### **33. Integrated Concepts**

This problem refers to the bicycle generator considered in the previous problem. It is driven by a 1.60 cm diameter wheel that rolls on the outside rim of the bicycle tire. (a) What is the velocity of the bicycle if the generator's angular velocity is 1875 rad/s? (b) What is the maximum emf of the generator when the bicycle moves at 10.0 m/s, noting that it was 18.0 V under the original conditions? (c) If the sophisticated generator can vary its own magnetic field, what field strength will it need at 5.00 m/s to produce a 9.00 V maximum emf?

**34.** (a) A car generator turns at 400 rpm when the engine is idling. Its 300-turn, 5.00 by 8.00 cm rectangular coil rotates in an adjustable magnetic field so that it can produce sufficient

voltage even at low rpms. What is the field strength needed to produce a 24.0 V peak emf? (b) Discuss how this required field strength compares to those available in permanent and electromagnets.

**35.** Show that if a coil rotates at an angular velocity  $\omega$ , the period of its AC output is  $2\pi/\omega$ .

**36.** A 75-turn, 10.0 cm diameter coil rotates at an angular velocity of 8.00 rad/s in a 1.25 T field, starting with the plane of the coil parallel to the field. (a) What is the peak emf? (b) At what time is the peak emf first reached? (c) At what time is the emf first at its most negative? (d) What is the period of the AC voltage output?

**37.** (a) If the emf of a coil rotating in a magnetic field is zero at t = 0, and increases to its first peak at t = 0.100 ms, what is the angular velocity of the coil? (b) At what time will its next maximum occur? (c) What is the period of the output? (d) When is the output first one-fourth of its maximum? (e) When is it next one-fourth of its maximum?

## 38. Unreasonable Results

A 500-turn coil with a  $0.250 \text{ m}^2$  area is spun in the Earth's

 $5.00 \times 10^{-5}$  T field, producing a 12.0 kV maximum emf. (a) At what angular velocity must the coil be spun? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumption or premise is responsible?

## 23.6 Back Emf

**39.** Suppose a motor connected to a 120 V source draws 10.0 A when it first starts. (a) What is its resistance? (b) What current does it draw at its normal operating speed when it develops a 100 V back emf?

**40.** A motor operating on 240 V electricity has a 180 V back emf at operating speed and draws a 12.0 A current. (a) What is its resistance? (b) What current does it draw when it is first started?

**41.** What is the back emf of a 120 V motor that draws 8.00 A at its normal speed and 20.0 A when first starting?

**42.** The motor in a toy car operates on 6.00 V, developing a 4.50 V back emf at normal speed. If it draws 3.00 A at normal speed, what current does it draw when starting?

## 43. Integrated Concepts

The motor in a toy car is powered by four batteries in series, which produce a total emf of 6.00 V. The motor draws 3.00 A and develops a 4.50 V back emf at normal speed. Each battery has a  $0.100 \ \Omega$  internal resistance. What is the resistance of the motor?

#### **23.7 Transformers**

**44.** A plug-in transformer, like that in **Figure 23.29**, supplies 9.00 V to a video game system. (a) How many turns are in its secondary coil, if its input voltage is 120 V and the primary coil has 400 turns? (b) What is its input current when its output is 1.30 A?

**45.** An American traveler in New Zealand carries a transformer to convert New Zealand's standard 240 V to 120 V so that she can use some small appliances on her trip. (a) What is the ratio of turns in the primary and secondary coils of her transformer? (b) What is the ratio of input to output current? (c) How could a New Zealander traveling in the United States use this same transformer to power her 240 V appliances from 120 V?

**46.** A cassette recorder uses a plug-in transformer to convert 120 V to 12.0 V, with a maximum current output of 200 mA. (a) What is the current input? (b) What is the power input? (c) Is this amount of power reasonable for a small appliance?

**47.** (a) What is the voltage output of a transformer used for rechargeable flashlight batteries, if its primary has 500 turns, its secondary 4 turns, and the input voltage is 120 V? (b) What input current is required to produce a 4.00 A output? (c) What is the power input?

**48.** (a) The plug-in transformer for a laptop computer puts out 7.50 V and can supply a maximum current of 2.00 A. What is the maximum input current if the input voltage is 240 V? Assume 100% efficiency. (b) If the actual efficiency is less than 100%, would the input current need to be greater or smaller? Explain.

**49.** A multipurpose transformer has a secondary coil with several points at which a voltage can be extracted, giving outputs of 5.60, 12.0, and 480 V. (a) The input voltage is 240 V to a primary coil of 280 turns. What are the numbers of turns in the parts of the secondary used to produce the output voltages? (b) If the maximum input current is 5.00 A, what are the maximum output currents (each used alone)?

**50.** A large power plant generates electricity at 12.0 kV. Its old transformer once converted the voltage to 335 kV. The secondary of this transformer is being replaced so that its output can be 750 kV for more efficient cross-country transmission on upgraded transmission lines. (a) What is the ratio of turns in the new secondary compared with the old secondary? (b) What is the ratio of new current output to old output (at 335 kV) for the same power? (c) If the upgraded transmission lines have the same resistance, what is the ratio of new line power loss to old?

**51.** If the power output in the previous problem is 1000 MW and line resistance is  $2.00~\Omega$  , what were the old and new line losses?

#### 52. Unreasonable Results

The 335 kV AC electricity from a power transmission line is fed into the primary coil of a transformer. The ratio of the number of turns in the secondary to the number in the primary is  $N_{\rm S}/N_{\rm p}=1000$ . (a) What voltage is induced in the

secondary? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumption or premise is responsible?

## 53. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a double transformer to be used to create very large voltages. The device consists of two stages. The first is a transformer that produces a much larger output voltage than its input. The output of the first transformer is used as input to a second transformer that further increases the voltage. Construct a problem in which you calculate the output voltage of the final stage based on the input voltage of the first stage and the number of turns or loops in both parts of both transformers (four coils in all). Also calculate the maximum output current of the final stage based on the input current. Discuss the possibility of power losses in the devices and the effect on the output current and power.

## 23.8 Electrical Safety: Systems and Devices

#### 54. Integrated Concepts

A short circuit to the grounded metal case of an appliance occurs as shown in Figure 23.60. The person touching the case is wet and only has a  $3.00 \text{ k}\Omega$  resistance to earth/ ground. (a) What is the voltage on the case if 5.00 mA flows

through the person? (b) What is the current in the short circuit if the resistance of the earth/ground wire is  $0.200 \ \Omega$ ? (c) Will this trigger the 20.0 A circuit breaker supplying the appliance?

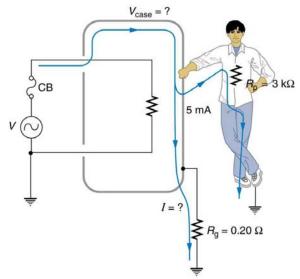


Figure 23.60 A person can be shocked even when the case of an appliance is grounded. The large short circuit current produces a voltage on the case of the appliance, since the resistance of the earth/ground wire is not zero.

## 23.9 Inductance

**55.** Two coils are placed close together in a physics lab to demonstrate Faraday's law of induction. A current of 5.00 A in one is switched off in 1.00 ms, inducing a 9.00 V emf in the other. What is their mutual inductance?

**56.** If two coils placed next to one another have a mutual inductance of 5.00 mH, what voltage is induced in one when the 2.00 A current in the other is switched off in 30.0 ms?

**57.** The 4.00 A current through a 7.50 mH inductor is switched off in 8.33 ms. What is the emf induced opposing this?

**58.** A device is turned on and 3.00 A flows through it 0.100 ms later. What is the self-inductance of the device if an induced 150 V emf opposes this?

**59.** Starting with  $\operatorname{emf}_2 = -M \frac{\Delta I_1}{\Delta t}$ , show that the units of inductance are  $(V \cdot s)/A = \Omega \cdot s$ .

**60.** Camera flashes charge a capacitor to high voltage by switching the current through an inductor on and off rapidly. In

what time must the 0.100 A current through a 2.00 mH inductor be switched on or off to induce a 500 V emf?

**61.** A large research solenoid has a self-inductance of 25.0 H. (a) What induced emf opposes shutting it off when 100 A of current through it is switched off in 80.0 ms? (b) How much energy is stored in the inductor at full current? (c) At what rate in watts must energy be dissipated to switch the current off in 80.0 ms? (d) In view of the answer to the last part, is it surprising that shutting it down this quickly is difficult?

**62.** (a) Calculate the self-inductance of a 50.0 cm long, 10.0 cm diameter solenoid having 1000 loops. (b) How much energy is stored in this inductor when 20.0 A of current flows through it? (c) How fast can it be turned off if the induced emf cannot exceed 3.00 V?

**63.** A precision laboratory resistor is made of a coil of wire 1.50 cm in diameter and 4.00 cm long, and it has 500 turns. (a) What is its self-inductance? (b) What average emf is induced if the 12.0 A current through it is turned on in 5.00 ms (one-fourth of a cycle for 50 Hz AC)? (c) What is its inductance if it is shortened to half its length and counterwound (two layers of 250 turns in opposite directions)?

**64.** The heating coils in a hair dryer are 0.800 cm in diameter, have a combined length of 1.00 m, and a total of 400 turns. (a) What is their total self-inductance assuming they act like a single solenoid? (b) How much energy is stored in them when 6.00 A flows? (c) What average emf opposes shutting them off if this is done in 5.00 ms (one-fourth of a cycle for 50 Hz AC)?

**65.** When the 20.0 A current through an inductor is turned off in 1.50 ms, an 800 V emf is induced, opposing the change. What is the value of the self-inductance?

**66.** How fast can the 150 A current through a 0.250 H inductor be shut off if the induced emf cannot exceed 75.0 V?

#### **67. Integrated Concepts**

A very large, superconducting solenoid such as one used in MRI scans, stores 1.00 MJ of energy in its magnetic field when 100 A flows. (a) Find its self-inductance. (b) If the coils "go normal," they gain resistance and start to dissipate thermal energy. What temperature increase is produced if all the stored energy goes into heating the 1000 kg magnet, given its average specific heat is 200 J/kg·°C?

## 68. Unreasonable Results

A 25.0 H inductor has 100 A of current turned off in 1.00 ms. (a) What voltage is induced to oppose this? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumption or premise is responsible?

## 23.10 RL Circuits

**69.** If you want a characteristic *RL* time constant of 1.00 s, and you have a 500  $\Omega$  resistor, what value of self-inductance is needed?

**70.** Your *RL* circuit has a characteristic time constant of 20.0 ns, and a resistance of  $5.00 \ M\Omega$ . (a) What is the inductance of the circuit? (b) What resistance would give you a 1.00 ns time constant, perhaps needed for quick response in an oscilloscope?

**71.** A large superconducting magnet, used for magnetic resonance imaging, has a 50.0 H inductance. If you want current through it to be adjustable with a 1.00 s characteristic time constant, what is the minimum resistance of system?

**72.** Verify that after a time of 10.0 ms, the current for the situation considered in **Example 23.9** will be 0.183 A as stated.

73. Suppose you have a supply of inductors ranging from 1.00 nH to 10.0 H, and resistors ranging from  $0.100\ \Omega$  to

 $1.00~M\Omega$  . What is the range of characteristic  $\it RL$  time constants you can produce by connecting a single resistor to a single inductor?

74. (a) What is the characteristic time constant of a 25.0 mH inductor that has a resistance of  $4.00 \Omega$ ? (b) If it is connected to a 12.0 V battery, what is the current after 12.5 ms?

**75.** What percentage of the final current  $I_0$  flows through an

inductor L in series with a resistor R, three time constants after the circuit is completed?

**76.** The 5.00 A current through a 1.50 H inductor is dissipated by a 2.00  $\Omega$  resistor in a circuit like that in Figure 23.44 with the switch in position 2. (a) What is the initial energy in the inductor? (b) How long will it take the current to decline to 5.00% of its initial value? (c) Calculate the average power dissipated, and compare it with the initial power dissipated by the resistor.

**77.** (a) Use the exact exponential treatment to find how much time is required to bring the current through an 80.0 mH inductor in series with a  $15.0 \Omega$  resistor to 99.0% of its final value, starting from zero. (b) Compare your answer to the approximate treatment using integral numbers of  $\tau$ . (c) Discuss how significant the difference is.

**78.** (a) Using the exact exponential treatment, find the time required for the current through a 2.00 H inductor in series with a  $0.500 \Omega$  resistor to be reduced to 0.100% of its original value. (b) Compare your answer to the approximate treatment using integral numbers of  $\tau$ . (c) Discuss how significant the difference is.

## 23.11 Reactance, Inductive and Capacitive

**79.** At what frequency will a 30.0 mH inductor have a reactance of 100  $\Omega$  ?

**80.** What value of inductance should be used if a  $20.0 \text{ k}\Omega$  reactance is needed at a frequency of 500 Hz?

**81.** What capacitance should be used to produce a  $2.00 \text{ M}\Omega$  reactance at 60.0 Hz?

82. At what frequency will an 80.0 mF capacitor have a reactance of  $0.250 \ \Omega$  ?

**83.** (a) Find the current through a 0.500 H inductor connected to a 60.0 Hz, 480 V AC source. (b) What would the current be at 100 kHz?

84. (a) What current flows when a 60.0 Hz, 480 V AC source is connected to a  $~0.250~\mu F$  capacitor? (b) What would the

current be at 25.0 kHz?

**85.** A 20.0 kHz, 16.0 V source connected to an inductor produces a 2.00 A current. What is the inductance?

**86.** A 20.0 Hz, 16.0 V source produces a 2.00 mA current when connected to a capacitor. What is the capacitance?

**87.** (a) An inductor designed to filter high-frequency noise from power supplied to a personal computer is placed in series with the computer. What minimum inductance should it have to produce a  $2.00 \text{ k}\Omega$  reactance for 15.0 kHz noise? (b) What is its reactance at 60.0 Hz?

**88.** The capacitor in **Figure 23.55**(a) is designed to filter low-frequency signals, impeding their transmission between circuits. (a) What capacitance is needed to produce a  $100 \text{ k}\Omega$  reactance at a frequency of 120 Hz? (b) What

would its reactance be at 1.00 MHz? (c) Discuss the implications of your answers to (a) and (b).

**89.** The capacitor in Figure 23.55(b) will filter high-frequency signals by shorting them to earth/ground. (a) What capacitance is needed to produce a reactance of  $10.0 \text{ m}\Omega$  for a 5.00 kHz signal? (b) What would its reactance be at 3.00

Hz? (c) Discuss the implications of your answers to (a) and (b).

#### 90. Unreasonable Results

In a recording of voltages due to brain activity (an EEG), a 10.0 mV signal with a 0.500 Hz frequency is applied to a capacitor, producing a current of 100 mA. Resistance is negligible. (a) What is the capacitance? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumption or premise is responsible?

#### 91. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider the use of an inductor in series with a computer operating on 60 Hz electricity. Construct a problem in which you calculate the relative reduction in voltage of incoming high frequency noise compared to 60 Hz voltage. Among the things to consider are the acceptable series reactance of the inductor for 60 Hz power and the likely frequencies of noise coming through the power lines.

## 23.12 RLC Series AC Circuits

**92.** An *RL* circuit consists of a 40.0  $\Omega$  resistor and a 3.00 mH inductor. (a) Find its impedance *Z* at 60.0 Hz and 10.0 kHz. (b) Compare these values of *Z* with those found in **Example 23.12** in which there was also a capacitor.

93. An RC circuit consists of a  $40.0 \ \Omega$  resistor and a  $5.00 \ \mu F$  capacitor. (a) Find its impedance at 60.0 Hz and

10.0 kHz. (b) Compare these values of  $Z\,$  with those found in Example 23.12, in which there was also an inductor.

**94.** An *LC* circuit consists of a 3.00 mH inductor and a  $5.00 \ \mu F$  capacitor. (a) Find its impedance at 60.0 Hz and

10.0 kHz. (b) Compare these values of Z with those found in **Example 23.12** in which there was also a resistor.

**95.** What is the resonant frequency of a 0.500 mH inductor connected to a  $40.0 \ \mu F$  capacitor?

**96.** To receive AM radio, you want an *RLC* circuit that can be made to resonate at any frequency between 500 and 1650 kHz. This is accomplished with a fixed  $1.00 \ \mu H$  inductor

connected to a variable capacitor. What range of capacitance is needed?

**97.** Suppose you have a supply of inductors ranging from 1.00 nH to 10.0 H, and capacitors ranging from 1.00 pF to 0.100 F. What is the range of resonant frequencies that can be achieved from combinations of a single inductor and a single capacitor?

**98.** What capacitance do you need to produce a resonant frequency of 1.00 GHz, when using an 8.00 nH inductor?

**99.** What inductance do you need to produce a resonant frequency of 60.0 Hz, when using a  $2.00 \ \mu F$  capacitor?

**100.** The lowest frequency in the FM radio band is 88.0 MHz. (a) What inductance is needed to produce this resonant frequency if it is connected to a 2.50 pF capacitor? (b) The capacitor is variable, to allow the resonant frequency to be adjusted to as high as 108 MHz. What must the capacitance be at this frequency?

101. An RLC series circuit has a  $2.50~\Omega$  resistor, a  $100~\mu H$ 

inductor, and an  $~80.0\;\mu F$  capacitor.(a) Find the circuit's

impedance at 120 Hz. (b) Find the circuit's impedance at 5.00

kHz. (c) If the voltage source has  $V_{\rm rms} = 5.60~{\rm V}$ , what is  $I_{\rm rms}$  at each frequency? (d) What is the resonant frequency

of the circuit? (e) What is  $I_{\rm rms}$  at resonance?

**102.** An *RLC* series circuit has a  $1.00 \text{ k}\Omega$  resistor, a  $150 \text{ }\mu\text{H}$  inductor, and a 25.0 nF capacitor. (a) Find the

circuit's impedance at 500 Hz. (b) Find the circuit's impedance at 7.50 kHz. (c) If the voltage source has  $V_{\rm rms} = 408~{\rm V}$ , what is  $I_{\rm rms}$  at each frequency? (d) What is the resonant frequency of the circuit? (e) What is  $I_{\rm rms}$  at

resonance?

103. An RLC series circuit has a  $2.50~\Omega\,$  resistor, a  $\,100~\mu H$ 

inductor, and an  $\,80.0\;\mu F\,$  capacitor. (a) Find the power factor

at f = 120 Hz . (b) What is the phase angle at 120 Hz? (c)

What is the average power at 120 Hz? (d) Find the average power at the circuit's resonant frequency.

104. An RLC series circuit has a  $1.00~k\Omega$  resistor, a  $150~\mu H$  inductor, and a 25.0 nF capacitor. (a) Find the

power factor at f = 7.50 Hz . (b) What is the phase angle at

this frequency? (c) What is the average power at this frequency? (d) Find the average power at the circuit's resonant frequency.

**105.** An *RLC* series circuit has a 200  $\Omega$  resistor and a 25.0 mH inductor. At 8000 Hz, the phase angle is 45.0°. (a) What is the impedance? (b) Find the circuit's capacitance. (c) If  $V_{\rm rms} = 408~{\rm V}$  is applied, what is the average power

supplied?

**106.** Referring to Example 23.14, find the average power at 10.0 kHz.

## **Chapter 24 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

## 24.2 Production of Electromagnetic Waves

**1.** The direction of the electric field shown in each part of Figure 24.5 is that produced by the charge distribution in the wire. Justify the direction shown in each part, using the Coulomb force law and the definition of  $\mathbf{E} = \mathbf{F}/q$ , where q is a positive test charge.

**2.** Is the direction of the magnetic field shown in Figure 24.6 (a) consistent with the right-hand rule for current (RHR-2) in the direction shown in the figure?

**3.** Why is the direction of the current shown in each part of Figure 24.6 opposite to the electric field produced by the wire's charge separation?

4. In which situation shown in Figure 24.24 will the electromagnetic wave be more successful in inducing a current in the wire? Explain.

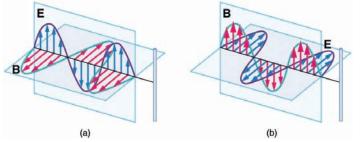


Figure 24.24 Electromagnetic waves approaching long straight wires.

5. In which situation shown in Figure 24.25 will the electromagnetic wave be more successful in inducing a current in the loop? Explain.

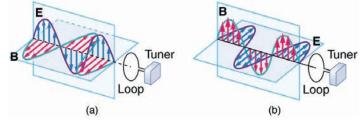


Figure 24.25 Electromagnetic waves approaching a wire loop.

**6.** Should the straight wire antenna of a radio be vertical or horizontal to best receive radio waves broadcast by a vertical transmitter antenna? How should a loop antenna be aligned to best receive the signals? (Note that the direction of the loop that produces the best reception can be used to determine the location of the source. It is used for that purpose in tracking tagged animals in nature studies, for example.)

7. Under what conditions might wires in a DC circuit emit electromagnetic waves?

8. Give an example of interference of electromagnetic waves.

**9.** Figure 24.26 shows the interference pattern of two radio antennas broadcasting the same signal. Explain how this is analogous to the interference pattern for sound produced by two speakers. Could this be used to make a directional antenna system that broadcasts preferentially in certain directions? Explain.

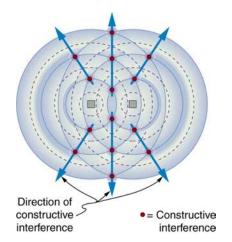


Figure 24.26 An overhead view of two radio broadcast antennas sending the same signal, and the interference pattern they produce.

10. Can an antenna be any length? Explain your answer.

## 24.3 The Electromagnetic Spectrum

**11.** If you live in a region that has a particular TV station, you can sometimes pick up some of its audio portion on your FM radio receiver. Explain how this is possible. Does it imply that TV audio is broadcast as FM?

12. Explain why people who have the lens of their eye removed because of cataracts are able to see low-frequency ultraviolet.

**13.** How do fluorescent soap residues make clothing look "brighter and whiter" in outdoor light? Would this be effective in candlelight?

14. Give an example of resonance in the reception of electromagnetic waves.

**15.** Illustrate that the size of details of an object that can be detected with electromagnetic waves is related to their wavelength, by comparing details observable with two different types (for example, radar and visible light or infrared and X-rays).

16. Why don't buildings block radio waves as completely as they do visible light?

**17.** Make a list of some everyday objects and decide whether they are transparent or opaque to each of the types of electromagnetic waves.

**18.** Your friend says that more patterns and colors can be seen on the wings of birds if viewed in ultraviolet light. Would you agree with your friend? Explain your answer.

**19.** The rate at which information can be transmitted on an electromagnetic wave is proportional to the frequency of the wave. Is this consistent with the fact that laser telephone transmission at visible frequencies carries far more conversations per optical fiber than conventional electronic transmission in a wire? What is the implication for ELF radio communication with submarines?

20. Give an example of energy carried by an electromagnetic wave.

**21.** In an MRI scan, a higher magnetic field requires higher frequency radio waves to resonate with the nuclear type whose density and location is being imaged. What effect does going to a larger magnetic field have on the most efficient antenna to broadcast those radio waves? Does it favor a smaller or larger antenna?

**22.** Laser vision correction often uses an excimer laser that produces 193-nm electromagnetic radiation. This wavelength is extremely strongly absorbed by the cornea and ablates it in a manner that reshapes the cornea to correct vision defects. Explain how the strong absorption helps concentrate the energy in a thin layer and thus give greater accuracy in shaping the cornea. Also explain how this strong absorption limits damage to the lens and retina of the eye.

#### **Problems & Exercises**

## 24.1 Maxwell's Equations: Electromagnetic Waves Predicted and Observed

**1.** Verify that the correct value for the speed of light c is obtained when numerical values for the permeability and permittivity of free space ( $\mu_0$  and  $\varepsilon_0$ ) are entered into the

equation 
$$c = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu_0 \varepsilon_0}}$$
.

**2.** Show that, when SI units for  $\mu_0$  and  $\varepsilon_0$  are entered, the

units given by the right-hand side of the equation in the problem above are m/s.

## 24.2 Production of Electromagnetic Waves

**3.** What is the maximum electric field strength in an electromagnetic wave that has a maximum magnetic field strength of  $5.00 \times 10^{-4}$  T (about 10 times the Earth's)?

4. The maximum magnetic field strength of an

electromagnetic field is  $5 \times 10^{-6}$  T. Calculate the maximum electric field strength if the wave is traveling in a medium in which the speed of the wave is 0.75c.

**5.** Verify the units obtained for magnetic field strength B in

**Example 24.1** (using the equation  $B = \frac{E}{c}$ ) are in fact teslas (T).

## 24.3 The Electromagnetic Spectrum

**6.** (a) Two microwave frequencies are authorized for use in microwave ovens: 900 and 2560 MHz. Calculate the wavelength of each. (b) Which frequency would produce smaller hot spots in foods due to interference effects?

7. (a) Calculate the range of wavelengths for AM radio given its frequency range is 540 to 1600 kHz. (b) Do the same for the FM frequency range of 88.0 to 108 MHz.

**8.** A radio station utilizes frequencies between commercial AM and FM. What is the frequency of a 11.12-m-wavelength channel?

**9.** Find the frequency range of visible light, given that it encompasses wavelengths from 380 to 760 nm.

**10.** Combing your hair leads to excess electrons on the comb. How fast would you have to move the comb up and down to produce red light?

11. Electromagnetic radiation having a  $15.0 - \mu m$ 

wavelength is classified as infrared radiation. What is its frequency?

**12.** Approximately what is the smallest detail observable with a microscope that uses ultraviolet light of frequency

 $1.20 \times 10^{15}$  Hz?

**13.** A radar used to detect the presence of aircraft receives a pulse that has reflected off an object  $6 \times 10^{-5}$  s after it was transmitted. What is the distance from the radar station to the reflecting object?

**14.** Some radar systems detect the size and shape of objects such as aircraft and geological terrain. Approximately what is the smallest observable detail utilizing 500-MHz radar?

15. Determine the amount of time it takes for X-rays of

frequency  $3 \times 10^{18}$  Hz to travel (a) 1 mm and (b) 1 cm.

16. If you wish to detect details of the size of atoms (about

 $1 \times 10^{-10}$  m) with electromagnetic radiation, it must have a wavelength of about this size. (a) What is its frequency? (b) What type of electromagnetic radiation might this be?

**17.** If the Sun suddenly turned off, we would not know it until its light stopped coming. How long would that be, given that the Sun is  $1.50 \times 10^{11}$  m away?

**18.** Distances in space are often quoted in units of light years, the distance light travels in one year. (a) How many meters is a light year? (b) How many meters is it to Andromeda, the

nearest large galaxy, given that it is  $2.00 \times 10^6$  light years away? (c) The most distant galaxy yet discovered is

 $12.0 \times 10^9$  light years away. How far is this in meters?

**19.** A certain 50.0-Hz AC power line radiates an electromagnetic wave having a maximum electric field strength of 13.0 kV/m. (a) What is the wavelength of this very low frequency electromagnetic wave? (b) What is its maximum magnetic field strength?

**20.** During normal beating, the heart creates a maximum 4.00-mV potential across 0.300 m of a person's chest, creating a 1.00-Hz electromagnetic wave. (a) What is the maximum electric field strength created? (b) What is the corresponding maximum magnetic field strength in the electromagnetic wave? (c) What is the wavelength of the electromagnetic wave?

**21.** (a) The ideal size (most efficient) for a broadcast antenna with one end on the ground is one-fourth the wavelength ( $\lambda/4$ ) of the electromagnetic radiation being sent out. If a

new radio station has such an antenna that is 50.0 m high, what frequency does it broadcast most efficiently? Is this in the AM or FM band? (b) Discuss the analogy of the fundamental resonant mode of an air column closed at one end to the resonance of currents on an antenna that is onefourth their wavelength.

**22.** (a) What is the wavelength of 100-MHz radio waves used in an MRI unit? (b) If the frequencies are swept over a  $\pm 1.00$  range centered on 100 MHz, what is the range of wavelengths broadcast?

**23.** (a) What is the frequency of the 193-nm ultraviolet radiation used in laser eye surgery? (b) Assuming the accuracy with which this EM radiation can ablate the cornea is directly proportional to wavelength, how much more accurate can this UV be than the shortest visible wavelength of light?

**24.** TV-reception antennas for VHF are constructed with cross wires supported at their centers, as shown in **Figure 24.27**. The ideal length for the cross wires is one-half the wavelength to be received, with the more expensive antennas having one for each channel. Suppose you measure the lengths of the wires for particular channels and find them to be 1.94 and 0.753 m long, respectively. What are the frequencies for these channels?



Figure 24.27 A television reception antenna has cross wires of various lengths to most efficiently receive different wavelengths.

**25.** Conversations with astronauts on lunar walks had an echo that was used to estimate the distance to the Moon. The sound spoken by the person on Earth was transformed into a radio signal sent to the Moon, and transformed back into sound on a speaker inside the astronaut's space suit. This sound was picked up by the microphone in the space suit (intended for the astronaut's voice) and sent back to Earth as a radio echo of sorts. If the round-trip time was 2.60 s, what was the approximate distance to the Moon, neglecting any delays in the electronics?

**26.** Lunar astronauts placed a reflector on the Moon's surface, off which a laser beam is periodically reflected. The distance to the Moon is calculated from the round-trip time. (a) To what accuracy in meters can the distance to the Moon be determined, if this time can be measured to 0.100 ns? (b) What percent accuracy is this, given the average distance to

the Moon is  $3.84 \times 10^8$  m?

**27.** Radar is used to determine distances to various objects by measuring the round-trip time for an echo from the object. (a) How far away is the planet Venus if the echo time is 1000 s? (b) What is the echo time for a car 75.0 m from a Highway Police radar unit? (c) How accurately (in nanoseconds) must you be able to measure the echo time to an airplane 12.0 km away to determine its distance within 10.0 m?

#### 28. Integrated Concepts

(a) Calculate the ratio of the highest to lowest frequencies of electromagnetic waves the eye can see, given the wavelength range of visible light is from 380 to 760 nm. (b) Compare this with the ratio of highest to lowest frequencies the ear can hear.

#### 29. Integrated Concepts

(a) Calculate the rate in watts at which heat transfer through

radiation occurs (almost entirely in the infrared) from  $1.0 \text{ m}^2$  of the Earth's surface at night. Assume the emissivity is 0.90, the temperature of the Earth is  $15^{\circ}$ C, and that of outer space is 2.7 K. (b) Compare the intensity of this radiation with that coming to the Earth from the Sun during the day, which

averages about  $800 \text{ W/m}^2$ , only half of which is absorbed. (c) What is the maximum magnetic field strength in the outgoing radiation, assuming it is a continuous wave?

## 24.4 Energy in Electromagnetic Waves

**30.** What is the intensity of an electromagnetic wave with a peak electric field strength of 125 V/m?

**31.** Find the intensity of an electromagnetic wave having a peak magnetic field strength of  $4.00 \times 10^{-9}$  T.

**32.** Assume the helium-neon lasers commonly used in student physics laboratories have power outputs of 0.250 mW. (a) If such a laser beam is projected onto a circular spot 1.00 mm in diameter, what is its intensity? (b) Find the peak magnetic field strength. (c) Find the peak electric field strength.

**33.** An AM radio transmitter broadcasts 50.0 kW of power uniformly in all directions. (a) Assuming all of the radio waves that strike the ground are completely absorbed, and that there is no absorption by the atmosphere or other objects, what is the intensity 30.0 km away? (Hint: Half the power will be spread over the area of a hemisphere.) (b) What is the maximum electric field strength at this distance?

34. Suppose the maximum safe intensity of microwaves for

human exposure is taken to be  $1.00 \text{ W/m}^2$ . (a) If a radar unit leaks 10.0 W of microwaves (other than those sent by its antenna) uniformly in all directions, how far away must you be to be exposed to an intensity considered to be safe? Assume that the power spreads uniformly over the area of a sphere with no complications from absorption or reflection. (b) What is the maximum electric field strength at the safe intensity? (Note that early radar units leaked more than modern ones do. This caused identifiable health problems, such as cataracts, for people who worked near them.)

**35.** A 2.50-m-diameter university communications satellite dish receives TV signals that have a maximum electric field strength (for one channel) of 7.50  $\mu$ V/m . (See Figure

**24.28.**) (a) What is the intensity of this wave? (b) What is the power received by the antenna? (c) If the orbiting satellite

broadcasts uniformly over an area of  $1.50 \times 10^{13} \text{ m}^2$  (a large fraction of North America), how much power does it radiate?



Figure 24.28 Satellite dishes receive TV signals sent from orbit. Although the signals are quite weak, the receiver can detect them by being tuned to resonate at their frequency.

**36.** Lasers can be constructed that produce an extremely high intensity electromagnetic wave for a brief time—called pulsed lasers. They are used to ignite nuclear fusion, for example. Such a laser may produce an electromagnetic wave with a maximum electric field strength of  $1.00 \times 10^{11}$  V/m for a

time of 1.00 ns. (a) What is the maximum magnetic field strength in the wave? (b) What is the intensity of the beam? (c) What energy does it deliver on a 1.00-mm<sup>2</sup> area?

**37.** Show that for a continuous sinusoidal electromagnetic wave, the peak intensity is twice the average intensity (

 $I_0 = 2I_{\text{ave}}$ ), using either the fact that  $E_0 = \sqrt{2}E_{\text{rms}}$ , or

 $B_0 = \sqrt{2}B_{\rm rms}$  , where rms means average (actually root

mean square, a type of average).

**38.** Suppose a source of electromagnetic waves radiates uniformly in all directions in empty space where there are no absorption or interference effects. (a) Show that the intensity

is inversely proportional to  $r^2$ , the distance from the source squared. (b) Show that the magnitudes of the electric and magnetic fields are inversely proportional to r.

## **39. Integrated Concepts**

An LC circuit with a 5.00-pF capacitor oscillates in such a manner as to radiate at a wavelength of 3.30 m. (a) What is the resonant frequency? (b) What inductance is in series with the capacitor?

#### 40. Integrated Concepts

What capacitance is needed in series with an  $800 - \mu H$ 

inductor to form a circuit that radiates a wavelength of 196 m?

#### 41. Integrated Concepts

Police radar determines the speed of motor vehicles using the same Doppler-shift technique employed for ultrasound in medical diagnostics. Beats are produced by mixing the double Doppler-shifted echo with the original frequency. If

 $1.50 \times 10^9$  -Hz microwaves are used and a beat frequency of 150 Hz is produced, what is the speed of the vehicle? (Assume the same Doppler-shift formulas are valid with the speed of sound replaced by the speed of light.)

#### 42. Integrated Concepts

Assume the mostly infrared radiation from a heat lamp acts like a continuous wave with wavelength  $~1.50~\mu m$  . (a) If the

lamp's 200-W output is focused on a person's shoulder, over a circular area 25.0 cm in diameter, what is the intensity in

 $W/m^2$ ? (b) What is the peak electric field strength? (c) Find the peak magnetic field strength. (d) How long will it take to increase the temperature of the 4.00-kg shoulder by 2.00° C , assuming no other heat transfer and given that its specific

heat is  $3.47 \times 10^3$  J/kg  $\cdot$  °C ?

## 43. Integrated Concepts

On its highest power setting, a microwave oven increases the temperature of 0.400 kg of spaghetti by  $45.0^{\circ}$ C in 120 s. (a) What was the rate of power absorption by the spaghetti, given

that its specific heat is  $3.76 \times 10^3$  J/kg  $\cdot$  °C ? (b) Find the

average intensity of the microwaves, given that they are absorbed over a circular area 20.0 cm in diameter. (c) What is the peak electric field strength of the microwave? (d) What is its peak magnetic field strength?

#### 44. Integrated Concepts

Electromagnetic radiation from a 5.00-mW laser is

concentrated on a  $1.00\text{-}mm^2\,$  area. (a) What is the intensity

in  $W/m^2$ ? (b) Suppose a 2.00-nC static charge is in the

beam. What is the maximum electric force it experiences? (c) If the static charge moves at 400 m/s, what maximum magnetic force can it feel?

#### 45. Integrated Concepts

A 200-turn flat coil of wire 30.0 cm in diameter acts as an antenna for FM radio at a frequency of 100 MHz. The magnetic field of the incoming electromagnetic wave is perpendicular to the coil and has a maximum strength of

 $1.00{\times}10^{-12}~T$ . (a) What power is incident on the coil? (b) What average emf is induced in the coil over one-fourth of a cycle? (c) If the radio receiver has an inductance of  $2.50~\mu H$ 

, what capacitance must it have to resonate at 100 MHz?

#### 46. Integrated Concepts

If electric and magnetic field strengths vary sinusoidally in time, being zero at t = 0, then  $E = E_0 \sin 2\pi f t$  and

 $B = B_0 \sin 2\pi ft$ . Let f = 1.00 GHz here. (a) When are

the field strengths first zero? (b) When do they reach their most negative value? (c) How much time is needed for them to complete one cycle?

## 47. Unreasonable Results

A researcher measures the wavelength of a 1.20-GHz electromagnetic wave to be 0.500 m. (a) Calculate the speed at which this wave propagates. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

#### 48. Unreasonable Results

The peak magnetic field strength in a residential microwave

oven is  $9.20 \times 10^{-5}$  T. (a) What is the intensity of the microwave? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) What is wrong about the premise?

#### 49. Unreasonable Results

An LC circuit containing a 2.00-H inductor oscillates at such a frequency that it radiates at a 1.00-m wavelength. (a) What is the capacitance of the circuit? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## 50. Unreasonable Results

An LC circuit containing a 1.00-pF capacitor oscillates at such a frequency that it radiates at a 300-nm wavelength. (a) What is the inductance of the circuit? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

#### 51. Create Your Own Problem

Consider electromagnetic fields produced by high voltage power lines. Construct a problem in which you calculate the

intensity of this electromagnetic radiation in  $W/m^2$  based on the measured magnetic field strength of the radiation in a home near the power lines. Assume these magnetic field strengths are known to average less than a  $\mu T$ . The

intensity is small enough that it is difficult to imagine mechanisms for biological damage due to it. Discuss how much energy may be radiating from a section of power line several hundred meters long and compare this to the power likely to be carried by the lines. An idea of how much power this is can be obtained by calculating the approximate current responsible for  $\mu T$  fields at distances of tens of meters.

#### 52. Create Your Own Problem

Consider the most recent generation of residential satellite dishes that are a little less than half a meter in diameter. Construct a problem in which you calculate the power received by the dish and the maximum electric field strength of the microwave signals for a single channel received by the dish. Among the things to be considered are the power broadcast by the satellite and the area over which the power is spread, as well as the area of the receiving dish.

## **Chapter 25 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

## 25.2 The Law of Reflection

1. Using the law of reflection, explain how powder takes the shine off of a person's nose. What is the name of the optical effect?

## 25.3 The Law of Refraction

2. Diffusion by reflection from a rough surface is described in this chapter. Light can also be diffused by refraction. Describe how this occurs in a specific situation, such as light interacting with crushed ice.

3. Why is the index of refraction always greater than or equal to 1?

**4.** Does the fact that the light flash from lightning reaches you before its sound prove that the speed of light is extremely large or simply that it is greater than the speed of sound? Discuss how you could use this effect to get an estimate of the speed of light.

5. Will light change direction toward or away from the perpendicular when it goes from air to water? Water to glass? Glass to air?

**6.** Explain why an object in water always appears to be at a depth shallower than it actually is? Why do people sometimes sustain neck and spinal injuries when diving into unfamiliar ponds or waters?

7. Explain why a person's legs appear very short when wading in a pool. Justify your explanation with a ray diagram showing the path of rays from the feet to the eye of an observer who is out of the water.

8. Why is the front surface of a thermometer curved as shown?



Figure 25.47 The curved surface of the thermometer serves a purpose.

**9.** Suppose light were incident from air onto a material that had a negative index of refraction, say –1.3; where does the refracted light ray go?

## **25.4 Total Internal Reflection**

**10.** A ring with a colorless gemstone is dropped into water. The gemstone becomes invisible when submerged. Can it be a diamond? Explain.

**11.** A high-quality diamond may be quite clear and colorless, transmitting all visible wavelengths with little absorption. Explain how it can sparkle with flashes of brilliant color when illuminated by white light.

**12.** Is it possible that total internal reflection plays a role in rainbows? Explain in terms of indices of refraction and angles, perhaps referring to Figure 25.48. Some of us have seen the formation of a double rainbow. Is it physically possible to observe a triple rainbow?



Figure 25.48 Double rainbows are not a very common observance. (credit: InvictusOU812, Flickr)

**13.** The most common type of mirage is an illusion that light from faraway objects is reflected by a pool of water that is not really there. Mirages are generally observed in deserts, when there is a hot layer of air near the ground. Given that the refractive index of air is lower for air at higher temperatures, explain how mirages can be formed.

## **25.6 Image Formation by Lenses**

**14.** It can be argued that a flat piece of glass, such as in a window, is like a lens with an infinite focal length. If so, where does it form an image? That is, how are  $d_i$  and  $d_o$  related?

**15.** You can often see a reflection when looking at a sheet of glass, particularly if it is darker on the other side. Explain why you can often see a double image in such circumstances.

**16.** When you focus a camera, you adjust the distance of the lens from the film. If the camera lens acts like a thin lens, why can it not be a fixed distance from the film for both near and distant objects?

**17.** A thin lens has two focal points, one on either side, at equal distances from its center, and should behave the same for light entering from either side. Look through your eyeglasses (or those of a friend) backward and forward and comment on whether they are thin lenses.

18. Will the focal length of a lens change when it is submerged in water? Explain.

## 25.7 Image Formation by Mirrors

**19.** What are the differences between real and virtual images? How can you tell (by looking) whether an image formed by a single lens or mirror is real or virtual?

**20.** Can you see a virtual image? Can you photograph one? Can one be projected onto a screen with additional lenses or mirrors? Explain your responses.

21. Is it necessary to project a real image onto a screen for it to exist?

**22.** At what distance is an image *always* located—at  $d_0$ ,  $d_i$ , or f?

23. Under what circumstances will an image be located at the focal point of a lens or mirror?

24. What is meant by a negative magnification? What is meant by a magnification that is less than 1 in magnitude?

25. Can a case 1 image be larger than the object even though its magnification is always negative? Explain.

**26.** Figure 25.49 shows a light bulb between two mirrors. One mirror produces a beam of light with parallel rays; the other keeps light from escaping without being put into the beam. Where is the filament of the light in relation to the focal point or radius of curvature of each mirror?

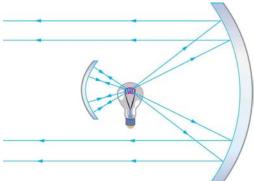


Figure 25.49 The two mirrors trap most of the bulb's light and form a directional beam as in a headlight.

**27.** Devise an arrangement of mirrors allowing you to see the back of your head. What is the minimum number of mirrors needed for this task?

**28.** If you wish to see your entire body in a flat mirror (from head to toe), how tall should the mirror be? Does its size depend upon your distance away from the mirror? Provide a sketch.

29. It can be argued that a flat mirror has an infinite focal length. If so, where does it form an image? That is, how are  $d_i$  and

 $d_0$  related?

**30.** Why are diverging mirrors often used for rear-view mirrors in vehicles? What is the main disadvantage of using such a mirror compared with a flat one?

#### Problems & Exercises

## 25.1 The Ray Aspect of Light

**1.** Suppose a man stands in front of a mirror as shown in **Figure 25.50**. His eyes are 1.65 m above the floor, and the top of his head is 0.13 m higher. Find the height above the floor of the top and bottom of the smallest mirror in which he can see both the top of his head and his feet. How is this distance related to the man's height?

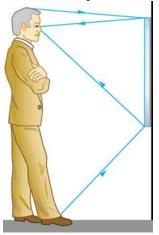
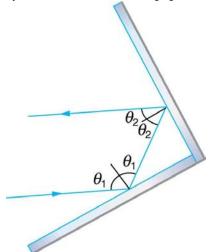
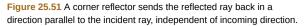


Figure 25.50 A full-length mirror is one in which you can see all of yourself. It need not be as big as you, and its size is independent of your distance from it.

## 25.2 The Law of Reflection

**2.** Show that when light reflects from two mirrors that meet each other at a right angle, the outgoing ray is parallel to the incoming ray, as illustrated in the following figure.





**3.** Light shows staged with lasers use moving mirrors to swing beams and create colorful effects. Show that a light ray reflected from a mirror changes direction by  $2\theta$  when the mirror is rotated by an angle  $\theta$ .

**4.** A flat mirror is neither converging nor diverging. To prove this, consider two rays originating from the same point and diverging at an angle  $\theta$ . Show that after striking a plane mirror, the angle between their directions remains  $\theta$ .

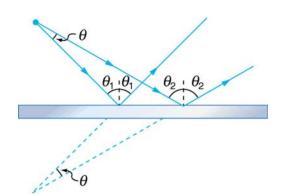


Figure 25.52 A flat mirror neither converges nor diverges light rays. Two rays continue to diverge at the same angle after reflection.

## 25.3 The Law of Refraction

5. What is the speed of light in water? In glycerine?

6. What is the speed of light in air? In crown glass?

7. Calculate the index of refraction for a medium in which the

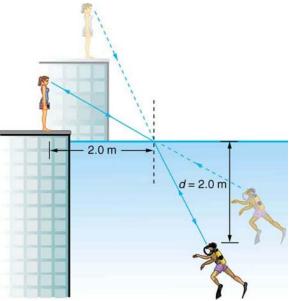
speed of light is  $2.012 \times 10^8$  m/s, and identify the most likely substance based on Table 25.1.

**8.** In what substance in Table 25.1 is the speed of light  $2.290 \times 10^8$  m/s?

**9.** There was a major collision of an asteroid with the Moon in medieval times. It was described by monks at Canterbury Cathedral in England as a red glow on and around the Moon. How long after the asteroid hit the Moon, which is

 $3.84 \times 10^5$  km away, would the light first arrive on Earth?

**10.** A scuba diver training in a pool looks at his instructor as shown in Figure 25.53. What angle does the ray from the instructor's face make with the perpendicular to the water at the point where the ray enters? The angle between the ray in the water and the perpendicular to the water is  $25.0^{\circ}$ .



**Figure 25.53** A scuba diver in a pool and his trainer look at each other. **11.** Components of some computers communicate with each other through optical fibers having an index of refraction n = 1.55. What time in nanoseconds is required for a signal to travel 0.200 m through such a fiber? **12.** (a) Using information in Figure 25.53, find the height of the instructor's head above the water, noting that you will first have to calculate the angle of incidence. (b) Find the apparent depth of the diver's head below water as seen by the instructor.

**13.** Suppose you have an unknown clear substance immersed in water, and you wish to identify it by finding its index of refraction. You arrange to have a beam of light enter it at an angle of  $45.0^{\circ}$ , and you observe the angle of

refraction to be  $40.3^{\circ}$ . What is the index of refraction of the substance and its likely identity?

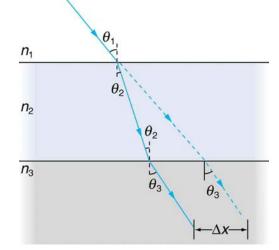
**14.** On the Moon's surface, lunar astronauts placed a corner reflector, off which a laser beam is periodically reflected. The distance to the Moon is calculated from the round-trip time. What percent correction is needed to account for the delay in time due to the slowing of light in Earth's atmosphere?

Assume the distance to the Moon is precisely  $3.84 \times 10^8$  m, and Earth's atmosphere (which varies in density with altitude) is equivalent to a layer 30.0 km thick with a constant index of refraction n = 1.000293.

**15.** Suppose **Figure 25.54** represents a ray of light going from air through crown glass into water, such as going into a fish tank. Calculate the amount the ray is displaced by the glass ( $\Delta x$ ), given that the incident angle is 40.0° and the glass is 1.00 cm thick.

**16.** Figure 25.54 shows a ray of light passing from one medium into a second and then a third. Show that  $\theta_3$  is the

same as it would be if the second medium were not present (provided total internal reflection does not occur).



**Figure 25.54** A ray of light passes from one medium to a third by traveling through a second. The final direction is the same as if the second medium were not present, but the ray is displaced by  $\Delta x$  (shown exaggerated).

### 17. Unreasonable Results

Suppose light travels from water to another substance, with an angle of incidence of  $10.0^{\circ}$  and an angle of refraction of  $14.9^{\circ}$ . (a) What is the index of refraction of the other substance? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

#### 18. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider sunlight entering the Earth's atmosphere at sunrise and sunset—that is, at a  $\,90^{\rm o}\,$  incident angle. Taking the

boundary between nearly empty space and the atmosphere to be sudden, calculate the angle of refraction for sunlight. This lengthens the time the Sun appears to be above the horizon, both at sunrise and sunset. Now construct a problem in which you determine the angle of refraction for different models of the atmosphere, such as various layers of varying density. Your instructor may wish to guide you on the level of complexity to consider and on how the index of refraction varies with air density.

#### **19. Unreasonable Results**

Light traveling from water to a gemstone strikes the surface at an angle of  $80.0^{\circ}$  and has an angle of refraction of  $15.2^{\circ}$ . (a) What is the speed of light in the gemstone? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

#### **25.4 Total Internal Reflection**

**20.** Verify that the critical angle for light going from water to air is 48.6°, as discussed at the end of **Example 25.4**, regarding the critical angle for light traveling in a polystyrene (a type of plastic) pipe surrounded by air.

**21.** (a) At the end of **Example 25.4**, it was stated that the critical angle for light going from diamond to air is  $24.4^{\circ}$ . Verify this. (b) What is the critical angle for light going from zircon to air?

**22.** An optical fiber uses flint glass clad with crown glass. What is the critical angle?

**23.** At what minimum angle will you get total internal reflection of light traveling in water and reflected from ice?

**24.** Suppose you are using total internal reflection to make an efficient corner reflector. If there is air outside and the incident angle is  $45.0^{\circ}$ , what must be the minimum index of refraction of the material from which the reflector is made?

**25.** You can determine the index of refraction of a substance by determining its critical angle. (a) What is the index of refraction of a substance that has a critical angle of 68.4° when submerged in water? What is the substance, based on **Table 25.1**? (b) What would the critical angle be for this substance in air?

**26.** A ray of light, emitted beneath the surface of an unknown liquid with air above it, undergoes total internal reflection as shown in **Figure 25.55**. What is the index of refraction for the liquid and its likely identification?

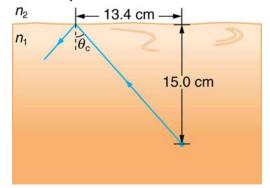


Figure 25.55 A light ray inside a liquid strikes the surface at the critical angle and undergoes total internal reflection.

**27.** A light ray entering an optical fiber surrounded by air is first refracted and then reflected as shown in Figure 25.56.

Show that if the fiber is made from crown glass, any incident ray will be totally internally reflected.

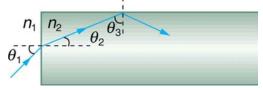


Figure 25.56 A light ray enters the end of a fiber, the surface of which is perpendicular to its sides. Examine the conditions under which it may be totally internally reflected.

## 25.5 Dispersion: The Rainbow and Prisms

**28.** (a) What is the ratio of the speed of red light to violet light in diamond, based on **Table 25.2**? (b) What is this ratio in polystyrene? (c) Which is more dispersive?

**29.** A beam of white light goes from air into water at an incident angle of  $75.0^{\circ}$ . At what angles are the red (660 nm) and violet (410 nm) parts of the light refracted?

**30.** By how much do the critical angles for red (660 nm) and violet (410 nm) light differ in a diamond surrounded by air?

**31.** (a) A narrow beam of light containing yellow (580 nm) and green (550 nm) wavelengths goes from polystyrene to air, striking the surface at a  $30.0^{\circ}$  incident angle. What is the angle between the colors when they emerge? (b) How far would they have to travel to be separated by 1.00 mm?

**32.** A parallel beam of light containing orange (610 nm) and violet (410 nm) wavelengths goes from fused quartz to water, striking the surface between them at a  $60.0^{\circ}$  incident angle. What is the angle between the two colors in water?

**33.** A ray of 610 nm light goes from air into fused quartz at an incident angle of  $55.0^{\circ}$ . At what incident angle must 470 nm light enter flint glass to have the same angle of refraction?

**34.** A narrow beam of light containing red (660 nm) and blue (470 nm) wavelengths travels from air through a 1.00 cm thick flat piece of crown glass and back to air again. The beam strikes at a  $30.0^{\circ}$  incident angle. (a) At what angles do the two colors emerge? (b) By what distance are the red and blue separated when they emerge?

**35.** A narrow beam of white light enters a prism made of crown glass at a  $45.0^{\circ}$  incident angle, as shown in Figure

**25.57**. At what angles,  $\,\theta_{\rm R}\,$  and  $\,\theta_{\rm V}\,$  , do the red (660 nm) and

violet (410 nm) components of the light emerge from the prism?

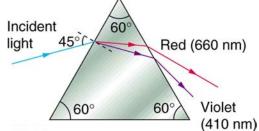


Figure 25.57 This prism will disperse the white light into a rainbow of colors. The incident angle is  $45.0^{o}$ , and the angles at which the red and violet light emerge are  $\theta_{R}$  and  $\theta_{V}$ .

## 25.6 Image Formation by Lenses

**36.** What is the power in diopters of a camera lens that has a 50.0 mm focal length?

**37.** Your camera's zoom lens has an adjustable focal length ranging from 80.0 to 200 mm. What is its range of powers?

**38.** What is the focal length of 1.75 D reading glasses found on the rack in a pharmacy?

**39.** You note that your prescription for new eyeglasses is -4.50 D. What will their focal length be?

**40.** How far from the lens must the film in a camera be, if the lens has a 35.0 mm focal length and is being used to photograph a flower 75.0 cm away? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for lenses.

**41.** A certain slide projector has a 100 mm focal length lens. (a) How far away is the screen, if a slide is placed 103 mm from the lens and produces a sharp image? (b) If the slide is 24.0 by 36.0 mm, what are the dimensions of the image? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the Problem-Solving Strategy for lenses.

**42.** A doctor examines a mole with a 15.0 cm focal length magnifying glass held 13.5 cm from the mole (a) Where is the image? (b) What is its magnification? (c) How big is the image of a 5.00 mm diameter mole?

**43.** How far from a piece of paper must you hold your father's 2.25 D reading glasses to try to burn a hole in the paper with sunlight?

**44.** A camera with a 50.0 mm focal length lens is being used to photograph a person standing 3.00 m away. (a) How far from the lens must the film be? (b) If the film is 36.0 mm high, what fraction of a 1.75 m tall person will fit on it? (c) Discuss how reasonable this seems, based on your experience in taking or posing for photographs.

**45.** A camera lens used for taking close-up photographs has a focal length of 22.0 mm. The farthest it can be placed from the film is 33.0 mm. (a) What is the closest object that can be photographed? (b) What is the magnification of this closest object?

**46.** Suppose your 50.0 mm focal length camera lens is 51.0 mm away from the film in the camera. (a) How far away is an object that is in focus? (b) What is the height of the object if its image is 2.00 cm high?

**47.** (a) What is the focal length of a magnifying glass that produces a magnification of 3.00 when held 5.00 cm from an object, such as a rare coin? (b) Calculate the power of the magnifier in diopters. (c) Discuss how this power compares to those for store-bought reading glasses (typically 1.0 to 4.0 D). Is the magnifier's power greater, and should it be?

**48.** What magnification will be produced by a lens of power –4.00 D (such as might be used to correct myopia) if an object is held 25.0 cm away?

**49.** In Example 25.7, the magnification of a book held 7.50 cm from a 10.0 cm focal length lens was found to be 3.00. (a) Find the magnification for the book when it is held 8.50 cm from the magnifier. (b) Do the same for when it is held 9.50 cm from the magnifier. (c) Comment on the trend in m as the object distance increases as in these two calculations.

**50.** Suppose a 200 mm focal length telephoto lens is being used to photograph mountains 10.0 km away. (a) Where is the image? (b) What is the height of the image of a 1000 m high cliff on one of the mountains?

**51.** A camera with a 100 mm focal length lens is used to photograph the sun and moon. What is the height of the

image of the sun on the film, given the sun is  $1.40 \times 10^{6}$  km

in diameter and is  $1.50 \times 10^8$  km away?

**52.** Combine thin lens equations to show that the magnification for a thin lens is determined by its focal length and the object distance and is given by  $m = f/(f - d_0)$ .

## 25.7 Image Formation by Mirrors

**53.** What is the focal length of a makeup mirror that has a power of 1.50 D?

**54.** Some telephoto cameras use a mirror rather than a lens. What radius of curvature mirror is needed to replace a 800 mm focal length telephoto lens?

**55.** (a) Calculate the focal length of the mirror formed by the shiny back of a spoon that has a 3.00 cm radius of curvature. (b) What is its power in diopters?

**56.** Find the magnification of the heater element in **Example 25.9**. Note that its large magnitude helps spread out the reflected energy.

**57.** What is the focal length of a makeup mirror that produces a magnification of 1.50 when a person's face is 12.0 cm away? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the **Problem-Solving Strategy for Mirrors.** 

**58.** A shopper standing 3.00 m from a convex security mirror sees his image with a magnification of 0.250. (a) Where is his image? (b) What is the focal length of the mirror? (c) What is its radius of curvature? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in the **Problem-Solving Strategy for Mirrors**.

**59.** An object 1.50 cm high is held 3.00 cm from a person's cornea, and its reflected image is measured to be 0.167 cm high. (a) What is the magnification? (b) Where is the image? (c) Find the radius of curvature of the convex mirror formed by the cornea. (Note that this technique is used by optometrists to measure the curvature of the cornea for contact lens fitting. The instrument used is called a keratometer, or curve measure.)

**60.** Ray tracing for a flat mirror shows that the image is located a distance behind the mirror equal to the distance of the object from the mirror. This is stated  $d_i = -d_0$ , since this

is a negative image distance (it is a virtual image). (a) What is the focal length of a flat mirror? (b) What is its power?

**61.** Show that for a flat mirror  $h_{\rm i}=h_{\rm o}$  , knowing that the

image is a distance behind the mirror equal in magnitude to the distance of the object from the mirror.

**62.** Use the law of reflection to prove that the focal length of a mirror is half its radius of curvature. That is, prove that f = R/2. Note this is true for a spherical mirror only if its

diameter is small compared with its radius of curvature.

**63.** Referring to the electric room heater considered in the first example in this section, calculate the intensity of IR radiation in  $W/m^2$  projected by the concave mirror on a

person 3.00 m away. Assume that the heating element

radiates 1500 W and has an area of  $\,100~cm^2$  , and that half of the radiated power is reflected and focused by the mirror.

**64.** Consider a 250-W heat lamp fixed to the ceiling in a bathroom. If the filament in one light burns out then the remaining three still work. Construct a problem in which you determine the resistance of each filament in order to obtain a certain intensity projected on the bathroom floor. The ceiling

is 3.0 m high. The problem will need to involve concave mirrors behind the filaments. Your instructor may wish to guide you on the level of complexity to consider in the electrical components.

# Chapter 26 Homework

## **Conceptual Questions**

## 26.1 Physics of the Eye

1. If the lens of a person's eye is removed because of cataracts (as has been done since ancient times), why would you expect a spectacle lens of about 16 D to be prescribed?

2. A cataract is cloudiness in the lens of the eye. Is light dispersed or diffused by it?

**3.** When laser light is shone into a relaxed normal-vision eye to repair a tear by spot-welding the retina to the back of the eye, the rays entering the eye must be parallel. Why?

4. How does the power of a dry contact lens compare with its power when resting on the tear layer of the eye? Explain.

5. Why is your vision so blurry when you open your eyes while swimming under water? How does a face mask enable clear vision?

## **26.2 Vision Correction**

6. It has become common to replace the cataract-clouded lens of the eye with an internal lens. This intraocular lens can be chosen so that the person has perfect distant vision. Will the person be able to read without glasses? If the person was nearsighted, is the power of the intraocular lens greater or less than the removed lens?

7. If the cornea is to be reshaped (this can be done surgically or with contact lenses) to correct myopia, should its curvature be made greater or smaller? Explain. Also explain how hyperopia can be corrected.

**8.** If there is a fixed percent uncertainty in LASIK reshaping of the cornea, why would you expect those people with the greatest correction to have a poorer chance of normal distant vision after the procedure?

**9.** A person with presbyopia has lost some or all of the ability to accommodate the power of the eye. If such a person's distant vision is corrected with LASIK, will she still need reading glasses? Explain.

## 26.3 Color and Color Vision

10. A pure red object on a black background seems to disappear when illuminated with pure green light. Explain why.

11. What is color constancy, and what are its limitations?

**12.** There are different types of color blindness related to the malfunction of different types of cones. Why would it be particularly useful to study those rare individuals who are color blind only in one eye or who have a different type of color blindness in each eye?

**13.** Propose a way to study the function of the rods alone, given they can sense light about 1000 times dimmer than the cones.

## 26.4 Microscopes

**14.** Geometric optics describes the interaction of light with macroscopic objects. Why, then, is it correct to use geometric optics to analyse a microscope's image?

**15.** The image produced by the microscope in Figure 26.16 cannot be projected. Could extra lenses or mirrors project it? Explain.

**16.** Why not have the objective of a microscope form a case 2 image with a large magnification? (Hint: Consider the location of that image and the difficulty that would pose for using the eyepiece as a magnifier.)

17. What advantages do oil immersion objectives offer?

**18.** How does the NA of a microscope compare with the NA of an optical fiber?

## 26.5 Telescopes

**19.** If you want your microscope or telescope to project a real image onto a screen, how would you change the placement of the eyepiece relative to the objective?

#### **26.6 Aberrations**

20. List the various types of aberrations. What causes them and how can each be reduced?

#### **Problems & Exercises**

## 26.1 Physics of the Eye

## Unless otherwise stated, the lens-to-retina distance is 2.00 cm.

**1.** What is the power of the eye when viewing an object 50.0 cm away?

**2.** Calculate the power of the eye when viewing an object 3.00 m away.

**3.** (a) The print in many books averages 3.50 mm in height. How high is the image of the print on the retina when the book is held 30.0 cm from the eye?

(b) Compare the size of the print to the sizes of rods and cones in the fovea and discuss the possible details observable in the letters. (The eye-brain system can perform better because of interconnections and higher order image processing.)

**4.** Suppose a certain person's visual acuity is such that he can see objects clearly that form an image  $4.00 \ \mu m$  high on

his retina. What is the maximum distance at which he can read the 75.0 cm high letters on the side of an airplane?

**5.** People who do very detailed work close up, such as jewellers, often can see objects clearly at much closer distance than the normal 25 cm.

(a) What is the power of the eyes of a woman who can see an object clearly at a distance of only 8.00 cm?

(b) What is the size of an image of a 1.00 mm object, such as lettering inside a ring, held at this distance?

(c) What would the size of the image be if the object were held at the normal 25.0 cm distance?

## **26.2 Vision Correction**

**6.** What is the far point of a person whose eyes have a relaxed power of 50.5 D?

7. What is the near point of a person whose eyes have an accommodated power of 53.5 D?

**8.** (a) A laser vision correction reshaping the cornea of a myopic patient reduces the power of his eye by 9.00 D, with a  $\pm 5.0\%$  uncertainty in the final correction. What is the range

of diopters for spectacle lenses that this person might need after LASIK procedure? (b) Was the person nearsighted or farsighted before the procedure? How do you know?

**9.** In a LASIK vision correction, the power of a patient's eye is increased by 3.00 D. Assuming this produces normal close vision, what was the patient's near point before the procedure?

**10.** What was the previous far point of a patient who had laser vision correction that reduced the power of her eye by 7.00 D, producing normal distant vision for her?

**11.** A severely myopic patient has a far point of 5.00 cm. By how many diopters should the power of his eye be reduced in laser vision correction to obtain normal distant vision for him?

**12.** A student's eyes, while reading the blackboard, have a power of 51.0 D. How far is the board from his eyes?

**13.** The power of a physician's eyes is 53.0 D while examining a patient. How far from her eyes is the feature being examined?

**14.** A young woman with normal distant vision has a 10.0% ability to accommodate (that is, increase) the power of her eyes. What is the closest object she can see clearly?

**15.** The far point of a myopic administrator is 50.0 cm. (a) What is the relaxed power of his eyes? (b) If he has the normal 8.00% ability to accommodate, what is the closest object he can see clearly?

**16.** A very myopic man has a far point of 20.0 cm. What power contact lens (when on the eye) will correct his distant vision?

**17.** Repeat the previous problem for eyeglasses held 1.50 cm from the eyes.

18. A myopic person sees that her contact lens prescription is  $-4.00\ D$  . What is her far point?

**19.** Repeat the previous problem for glasses that are 1.75 cm from the eyes.

**20.** The contact lens prescription for a mildly farsighted person is 0.750 D, and the person has a near point of 29.0 cm. What is the power of the tear layer between the cornea and the lens if the correction is ideal, taking the tear layer into account?

**21.** A nearsighted man cannot see objects clearly beyond 20 cm from his eyes. How close must he stand to a mirror in order to see what he is doing when he shaves?

**22.** A mother sees that her child's contact lens prescription is 0.750 D. What is the child's near point?

**23.** Repeat the previous problem for glasses that are 2.20 cm from the eyes.

**24.** The contact lens prescription for a nearsighted person is -4.00 D and the person has a far point of 22.5 cm. What is the power of the tear layer between the cornea and the lens if the correction is ideal, taking the tear layer into account?

#### 25. Unreasonable Results

A boy has a near point of 50 cm and a far point of 500 cm. Will a  $-4.00 \ D$  lens correct his far point to infinity?

## 26.4 Microscopes

**26.** A microscope with an overall magnification of 800 has an objective that magnifies by 200. (a) What is the magnification of the eyepiece? (b) If there are two other objectives that can be used, having magnifications of 100 and 400, what other total magnifications are possible?

**27.** (a) What magnification is produced by a 0.150 cm focal length microscope objective that is 0.155 cm from the object being viewed? (b) What is the overall magnification if an  $8 \times$  eyepiece (one that produces a magnification of 8.00) is used?

**28.** (a) Where does an object need to be placed relative to a microscope for its 0.500 cm focal length objective to produce a magnification of -400? (b) Where should the 5.00 cm focal length eyepiece be placed to produce a further fourfold (4.00) magnification?

**29.** You switch from a  $1.40N\!A \ 60\times$  oil immersion objective

to a  $1.40NA~60\times$  oil immersion objective. What are the acceptance angles for each? Compare and comment on the values. Which would you use first to locate the target area on your specimen?

**30.** An amoeba is 0.305 cm away from the 0.300 cm focal length objective lens of a microscope. (a) Where is the image

formed by the objective lens? (b) What is this image's magnification? (c) An eyepiece with a 2.00 cm focal length is placed 20.0 cm from the objective. Where is the final image? (d) What magnification is produced by the eyepiece? (e) What is the overall magnification? (See Figure 26.16.)

**31.** You are using a standard microscope with a  $0.10NA \ 4\times$ 

objective and switch to a  $0.65NA 40 \times$  objective. What are the acceptance angles for each? Compare and comment on the values. Which would you use first to locate the target area on of your specimen? (See Figure 26.17.)

### 32. Unreasonable Results

Your friends show you an image through a microscope. They tell you that the microscope has an objective with a 0.500 cm focal length and an eyepiece with a 5.00 cm focal length. The resulting overall magnification is 250,000. Are these viable values for a microscope?

### **26.5 Telescopes**

# Unless otherwise stated, the lens-to-retina distance is 2.00 cm.

**33.** What is the angular magnification of a telescope that has a 100 cm focal length objective and a 2.50 cm focal length eyepiece?

**34.** Find the distance between the objective and eyepiece lenses in the telescope in the above problem needed to produce a final image very far from the observer, where vision is most relaxed. Note that a telescope is normally used to view very distant objects.

**35.** A large reflecting telescope has an objective mirror with a 10.0 m radius of curvature. What angular magnification

does it produce when a 3.00 m focal length eyepiece is used?

**36.** A small telescope has a concave mirror with a 2.00 m radius of curvature for its objective. Its eyepiece is a 4.00 cm focal length lens. (a) What is the telescope's angular magnification? (b) What angle is subtended by a 25,000 km diameter sunspot? (c) What is the angle of its telescopic image?

**37.** A  $7.5 \times$  binocular produces an angular magnification of

-7.50, acting like a telescope. (Mirrors are used to make the image upright.) If the binoculars have objective lenses with a 75.0 cm focal length, what is the focal length of the evepiece lenses?

### 38. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a telescope of the type used by Galileo, having a convex objective and a concave eyepiece as illustrated in **Figure 26.23**(a). Construct a problem in which you calculate the location and size of the image produced. Among the things to be considered are the focal lengths of the lenses and their relative placements as well as the size and location of the object. Verify that the angular magnification is greater than one. That is, the angle subtended at the eye by the image is greater than the angle subtended by the object.

### **26.6 Aberrations**

### **39. Integrated Concepts**

(a) During laser vision correction, a brief burst of 193 nm ultraviolet light is projected onto the cornea of the patient. It makes a spot 1.00 mm in diameter and deposits 0.500 mJ of energy. Calculate the depth of the layer ablated, assuming the corneal tissue has the same properties as water and is initially at  $34.0^{\circ}$ C. The tissue's temperature is increased to  $100^{\circ}$ C and evaporated without further temperature increase.

(b) Does your answer imply that the shape of the cornea can be finely controlled?

# **Chapter 27 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

## 27.1 The Wave Aspect of Light: Interference

1. What type of experimental evidence indicates that light is a wave?

2. Give an example of a wave characteristic of light that is easily observed outside the laboratory.

## 27.2 Huygens's Principle: Diffraction

**3.** How do wave effects depend on the size of the object with which the wave interacts? For example, why does sound bend around the corner of a building while light does not?

4. Under what conditions can light be modeled like a ray? Like a wave?

5. Go outside in the sunlight and observe your shadow. It has fuzzy edges even if you do not. Is this a diffraction effect? Explain.

6. Why does the wavelength of light decrease when it passes from vacuum into a medium? State which attributes change and which stay the same and, thus, require the wavelength to decrease.

7. Does Huygens's principle apply to all types of waves?

## 27.3 Young's Double Slit Experiment

**8.** Young's double slit experiment breaks a single light beam into two sources. Would the same pattern be obtained for two independent sources of light, such as the headlights of a distant car? Explain.

**9.** Suppose you use the same double slit to perform Young's double slit experiment in air and then repeat the experiment in water. Do the angles to the same parts of the interference pattern get larger or smaller? Does the color of the light change? Explain.

**10.** Is it possible to create a situation in which there is only destructive interference? Explain.

**11.** Figure 27.55 shows the central part of the interference pattern for a pure wavelength of red light projected onto a double slit. The pattern is actually a combination of single slit and double slit interference. Note that the bright spots are evenly spaced. Is this a double slit or single slit characteristic? Note that some of the bright spots are dim on either side of the center. Is this a single slit or double slit characteristic? Which is smaller, the slit width or the separation between slits? Explain your responses.



Figure 27.55 This double slit interference pattern also shows signs of single slit interference. (credit: PASCO)

## 27.4 Multiple Slit Diffraction

12. What is the advantage of a diffraction grating over a double slit in dispersing light into a spectrum?

13. What are the advantages of a diffraction grating over a prism in dispersing light for spectral analysis?

**14.** Can the lines in a diffraction grating be too close together to be useful as a spectroscopic tool for visible light? If so, what type of EM radiation would the grating be suitable for? Explain.

**15.** If a beam of white light passes through a diffraction grating with vertical lines, the light is dispersed into rainbow colors on the right and left. If a glass prism disperses white light to the right into a rainbow, how does the sequence of colors compare with that produced on the right by a diffraction grating?

**16.** Suppose pure-wavelength light falls on a diffraction grating. What happens to the interference pattern if the same light falls on a grating that has more lines per centimeter? What happens to the interference pattern if a longer-wavelength light falls on the same grating? Explain how these two effects are consistent in terms of the relationship of wavelength to the distance between slits.

17. Suppose a feather appears green but has no green pigment. Explain in terms of diffraction.

**18.** It is possible that there is no minimum in the interference pattern of a single slit. Explain why. Is the same true of double slits and diffraction gratings?

# **27.5 Single Slit Diffraction**

19. As the width of the slit producing a single-slit diffraction pattern is reduced, how will the diffraction pattern produced change?

# 27.6 Limits of Resolution: The Rayleigh Criterion

**20.** A beam of light always spreads out. Why can a beam not be created with parallel rays to prevent spreading? Why can lenses, mirrors, or apertures not be used to correct the spreading?

## **27.7 Thin Film Interference**

**21.** What effect does increasing the wedge angle have on the spacing of interference fringes? If the wedge angle is too large, fringes are not observed. Why?

**22.** How is the difference in paths taken by two originally in-phase light waves related to whether they interfere constructively or destructively? How can this be affected by reflection? By refraction?

**23.** Is there a phase change in the light reflected from either surface of a contact lens floating on a person's tear layer? The index of refraction of the lens is about 1.5, and its top surface is dry.

**24.** In placing a sample on a microscope slide, a glass cover is placed over a water drop on the glass slide. Light incident from above can reflect from the top and bottom of the glass cover and from the glass slide below the water drop. At which surfaces will there be a phase change in the reflected light?

25. Answer the above question if the fluid between the two pieces of crown glass is carbon disulfide.

**26.** While contemplating the food value of a slice of ham, you notice a rainbow of color reflected from its moist surface. Explain its origin.

**27.** An inventor notices that a soap bubble is dark at its thinnest and realizes that destructive interference is taking place for all wavelengths. How could she use this knowledge to make a non-reflective coating for lenses that is effective at all wavelengths? That is, what limits would there be on the index of refraction and thickness of the coating? How might this be impractical?

**28.** A non-reflective coating like the one described in **Example 27.6** works ideally for a single wavelength and for perpendicular incidence. What happens for other wavelengths and other incident directions? Be specific.

**29.** Why is it much more difficult to see interference fringes for light reflected from a thick piece of glass than from a thin film? Would it be easier if monochromatic light were used?

## **27.8 Polarization**

30. Under what circumstances is the phase of light changed by reflection? Is the phase related to polarization?

**31.** Can a sound wave in air be polarized? Explain.

**32.** No light passes through two perfect polarizing filters with perpendicular axes. However, if a third polarizing filter is placed between the original two, some light can pass. Why is this? Under what circumstances does most of the light pass?

33. Explain what happens to the energy carried by light that it is dimmed by passing it through two crossed polarizing filters.

**34.** When particles scattering light are much smaller than its wavelength, the amount of scattering is proportional to  $1/\lambda^4$ . Does this mean there is more scattering for small  $\lambda$  than large  $\lambda$ ? How does this relate to the fact that the sky is blue?

35. Using the information given in the preceding question, explain why sunsets are red.

**36.** When light is reflected at Brewster's angle from a smooth surface, it is 100% polarized parallel to the surface. Part of the light will be refracted into the surface. Describe how you would do an experiment to determine the polarization of the refracted light. What direction would you expect the polarization to have and would you expect it to be 100%?

# 27.9 \*Extended Topic\* Microscopy Enhanced by the Wave Characteristics of Light

37. Explain how microscopes can use wave optics to improve contrast and why this is important.

38. A bright white light under water is collimated and directed upon a prism. What range of colors does one see emerging?

### **Problems & Exercises**

### 27.1 The Wave Aspect of Light: Interference

**1.** Show that when light passes from air to water, its wavelength decreases to 0.750 times its original value.

**2.** Find the range of visible wavelengths of light in crown glass.

**3.** What is the index of refraction of a material for which the wavelength of light is 0.671 times its value in a vacuum? Identify the likely substance.

**4.** Analysis of an interference effect in a clear solid shows that the wavelength of light in the solid is 329 nm. Knowing this light comes from a He-Ne laser and has a wavelength of 633 nm in air, is the substance zircon or diamond?

5. What is the ratio of thicknesses of crown glass and water that would contain the same number of wavelengths of light?

## 27.3 Young's Double Slit Experiment

**6.** At what angle is the first-order maximum for 450-nm wavelength blue light falling on double slits separated by 0.0500 mm?

**7.** Calculate the angle for the third-order maximum of 580-nm wavelength yellow light falling on double slits separated by 0.100 mm.

8. What is the separation between two slits for which 610-nm orange light has its first maximum at an angle of  $30.0^{\circ}$ ?

**9.** Find the distance between two slits that produces the first minimum for 410-nm violet light at an angle of  $45.0^{\circ}$ .

10. Calculate the wavelength of light that has its third minimum at an angle of  $30.0^\circ$  when falling on double slits separated by  $3.00~\mu m$ . Explicitly, show how you follow the

steps in Problem-Solving Strategies for Wave Optics.

11. What is the wavelength of light falling on double slits separated by  $2.00\ \mu m$  if the third-order maximum is at an

angle of  $60.0^{\circ}$  ?

**12.** At what angle is the fourth-order maximum for the situation in **Exercise 27.6**?

13. What is the highest-order maximum for 400-nm light falling on double slits separated by  $25.0\ \mu m$  ?

14. Find the largest wavelength of light falling on double slits separated by  $1.20\ \mu m$  for which there is a first-order

maximum. Is this in the visible part of the spectrum?

**15.** What is the smallest separation between two slits that will produce a second-order maximum for 720-nm red light?

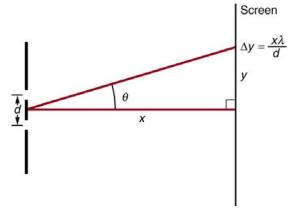
**16.** (a) What is the smallest separation between two slits that will produce a second-order maximum for any visible light? (b) For all visible light?

**17.** (a) If the first-order maximum for pure-wavelength light falling on a double slit is at an angle of  $10.0^{\circ}$ , at what angle is the second-order maximum? (b) What is the angle of the first minimum? (c) What is the highest-order maximum possible here?

**18.** Figure 27.56 shows a double slit located a distance x from a screen, with the distance from the center of the screen given by y. When the distance d between the slits is

relatively large, there will be numerous bright spots, called

fringes. Show that, for small angles (where  $\sin \theta \approx \theta$ , with  $\theta$  in radians), the distance between fringes is given by  $\Delta y = x\lambda/d$ .



**Figure 27.56** The distance between adjacent fringes is  $\Delta y = x\lambda/d$ ,

assuming the slit separation  $\,d\,$  is large compared with  $\,\lambda\,$  .

**19.** Using the result of the problem above, calculate the distance between fringes for 633-nm light falling on double slits separated by 0.0800 mm, located 3.00 m from a screen as in Figure 27.56.

**20.** Using the result of the problem two problems prior, find the wavelength of light that produces fringes 7.50 mm apart on a screen 2.00 m from double slits separated by 0.120 mm (see Figure 27.56).

## 27.4 Multiple Slit Diffraction

**21.** A diffraction grating has 2000 lines per centimeter. At what angle will the first-order maximum be for 520-nm-wavelength green light?

**22.** Find the angle for the third-order maximum for 580-nmwavelength yellow light falling on a diffraction grating having 1500 lines per centimeter.

**23.** How many lines per centimeter are there on a diffraction grating that gives a first-order maximum for 470-nm blue light at an angle of  $25.0^{\circ}$ ?

**24.** What is the distance between lines on a diffraction grating that produces a second-order maximum for 760-nm red light at an angle of  $60.0^{\circ}$ ?

**25.** Calculate the wavelength of light that has its second-order maximum at  $45.0^{\circ}$  when falling on a diffraction grating that has 5000 lines per centimeter.

**26.** An electric current through hydrogen gas produces several distinct wavelengths of visible light. What are the wavelengths of the hydrogen spectrum, if they form first-order maxima at angles of 24.2°, 25.7°, 29.1°, and 41.0° when projected on a diffraction grating having 10,000 lines per centimeter? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in **Problem-Solving Strategies for Wave Optics** 

**27.** (a) What do the four angles in the above problem become if a 5000-line-per-centimeter diffraction grating is used? (b) Using this grating, what would the angles be for the second-order maxima? (c) Discuss the relationship between integral reductions in lines per centimeter and the new angles of various order maxima.

**28.** What is the maximum number of lines per centimeter a diffraction grating can have and produce a complete first-order spectrum for visible light?

**29.** The yellow light from a sodium vapor lamp *seems* to be of pure wavelength, but it produces two first-order maxima at  $36.093^{\circ}$  and  $36.129^{\circ}$  when projected on a 10,000 line per centimeter diffraction grating. What are the two wavelengths to an accuracy of 0.1 nm?

**30.** What is the spacing between structures in a feather that acts as a reflection grating, given that they produce a first-order maximum for 525-nm light at a  $30.0^{\circ}$  angle?

**31.** Structures on a bird feather act like a reflection grating having 8000 lines per centimeter. What is the angle of the first-order maximum for 600-nm light?

**32.** An opal such as that shown in Figure 27.17 acts like a reflection grating with rows separated by about  $8 \ \mu m$ . If the

opal is illuminated normally, (a) at what angle will red light be seen and (b) at what angle will blue light be seen?

**33.** At what angle does a diffraction grating produces a second-order maximum for light having a first-order maximum at  $20.0^{\circ}$ ?

**34.** Show that a diffraction grating cannot produce a secondorder maximum for a given wavelength of light unless the first-order maximum is at an angle less than  $30.0^{\circ}$ .

**35.** If a diffraction grating produces a first-order maximum for the shortest wavelength of visible light at  $30.0^{\circ}$ , at what angle will the first-order maximum be for the longest wavelength of visible light?

**36.** (a) Find the maximum number of lines per centimeter a diffraction grating can have and produce a maximum for the smallest wavelength of visible light. (b) Would such a grating be useful for ultraviolet spectra? (c) For infrared spectra?

**37.** (a) Show that a 30,000-line-per-centimeter grating will not produce a maximum for visible light. (b) What is the longest wavelength for which it does produce a first-order maximum? (c) What is the greatest number of lines per centimeter a diffraction grating can have and produce a complete second-order spectrum for visible light?

**38.** A He–Ne laser beam is reflected from the surface of a CD onto a wall. The brightest spot is the reflected beam at an angle equal to the angle of incidence. However, fringes are also observed. If the wall is 1.50 m from the CD, and the first fringe is 0.600 m from the central maximum, what is the spacing of grooves on the CD?

**39.** The analysis shown in the figure below also applies to diffraction gratings with lines separated by a distance d. What is the distance between fringes produced by a diffraction grating having 125 lines per continuot for 600 nm

diffraction grating having 125 lines per centimeter for 600-nm light, if the screen is 1.50 m away?

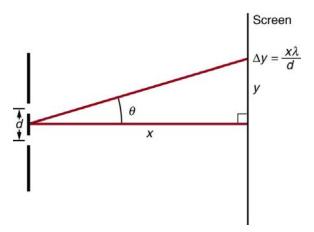


Figure 27.57 The distance between adjacent fringes is  $\Delta y = x\lambda/d$ ,

assuming the slit separation d is large compared with  $\lambda$  .

### 40. Unreasonable Results

Red light of wavelength of 700 nm falls on a double slit separated by 400 nm. (a) At what angle is the first-order maximum in the diffraction pattern? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## 41. Unreasonable Results

(a) What visible wavelength has its fourth-order maximum at an angle of  $25.0^{\circ}$  when projected on a 25,000-line-percentimeter diffraction grating? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

### 42. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a spectrometer based on a diffraction grating. Construct a problem in which you calculate the distance between two wavelengths of electromagnetic radiation in your spectrometer. Among the things to be considered are the wavelengths you wish to be able to distinguish, the number of lines per meter on the diffraction grating, and the distance from the grating to the screen or detector. Discuss the practicality of the device in terms of being able to discern between wavelengths of interest.

## 27.5 Single Slit Diffraction

**43.** (a) At what angle is the first minimum for 550-nm light falling on a single slit of width  $1.00 \ \mu m$ ? (b) Will there be a second minimum?

44. (a) Calculate the angle at which a  $2.00 \text{-}\mu\text{m}$  -wide slit

produces its first minimum for 410-nm violet light. (b) Where is the first minimum for 700-nm red light?

**45.** (a) How wide is a single slit that produces its first minimum for 633-nm light at an angle of  $28.0^{\circ}$ ? (b) At what angle will the second minimum be?

**46.** (a) What is the width of a single slit that produces its first minimum at  $60.0^{\circ}$  for 600-nm light? (b) Find the wavelength of light that has its first minimum at  $62.0^{\circ}$ .

47. Find the wavelength of light that has its third minimum at an angle of  $48.6^{\circ}$  when it falls on a single slit of width  $3.00 \ \mu m$ .

48. Calculate the wavelength of light that produces its first minimum at an angle of  $36.9^{\circ}$  when falling on a single slit of width  $1.00 \ \mu m$ .

**49.** (a) Sodium vapor light averaging 589 nm in wavelength falls on a single slit of width  $7.50 \ \mu m$ . At what angle does it produces its second minimum? (b) What is the highest-order minimum produced?

50. (a) Find the angle of the third diffraction minimum for 633-nm light falling on a slit of width  $~20.0~\mu m$  . (b) What slit

width would place this minimum at 85.0°? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in Problem-Solving Strategies for Wave Optics

**51.** (a) Find the angle between the first minima for the two sodium vapor lines, which have wavelengths of 589.1 and 589.6 nm, when they fall upon a single slit of width  $2.00 \ \mu m$ .

(b) What is the distance between these minima if the diffraction pattern falls on a screen 1.00 m from the slit? (c) Discuss the ease or difficulty of measuring such a distance.

**52.** (a) What is the minimum width of a single slit (in multiples of  $\lambda$ ) that will produce a first minimum for a wavelength  $\lambda$ ? (b) What is its minimum width if it produces 50 minima? (c) 1000 minima?

**53.** (a) If a single slit produces a first minimum at  $14.5^{\circ}$ , at what angle is the second-order minimum? (b) What is the angle of the third-order minimum? (c) Is there a fourth-order minimum? (d) Use your answers to illustrate how the angular width of the central maximum is about twice the angular width of the next maximum (which is the angle between the first and second minima).

**54.** A double slit produces a diffraction pattern that is a combination of single and double slit interference. Find the ratio of the width of the slits to the separation between them, if the first minimum of the single slit pattern falls on the fifth maximum of the double slit pattern. (This will greatly reduce the intensity of the fifth maximum.)

### 55. Integrated Concepts

A water break at the entrance to a harbor consists of a rock barrier with a 50.0-m-wide opening. Ocean waves of 20.0-m wavelength approach the opening straight on. At what angle to the incident direction are the boats inside the harbor most protected against wave action?

### 56. Integrated Concepts

An aircraft maintenance technician walks past a tall hangar door that acts like a single slit for sound entering the hangar. Outside the door, on a line perpendicular to the opening in the door, a jet engine makes a 600-Hz sound. At what angle with the door will the technician observe the first minimum in sound intensity if the vertical opening is 0.800 m wide and the speed of sound is 340 m/s?

# 27.6 Limits of Resolution: The Rayleigh Criterion

**57.** The 300-m-diameter Arecibo radio telescope pictured in Figure 27.28 detects radio waves with a 4.00 cm average wavelength.

(a) What is the angle between two just-resolvable point sources for this telescope?

(b) How close together could these point sources be at the 2 million light year distance of the Andromeda galaxy?

**58.** Assuming the angular resolution found for the Hubble Telescope in **Example 27.5**, what is the smallest detail that could be observed on the Moon?

**59.** Diffraction spreading for a flashlight is insignificant compared with other limitations in its optics, such as spherical aberrations in its mirror. To show this, calculate the minimum angular spreading of a flashlight beam that is originally 5.00 cm in diameter with an average wavelength of 600 nm.

**60.** (a) What is the minimum angular spread of a 633-nm wavelength He-Ne laser beam that is originally 1.00 mm in diameter?

(b) If this laser is aimed at a mountain cliff 15.0 km away, how big will the illuminated spot be?

(c) How big a spot would be illuminated on the Moon, neglecting atmospheric effects? (This might be done to hit a corner reflector to measure the round-trip time and, hence, distance.) Explicitly show how you follow the steps in **Problem-Solving Strategies for Wave Optics**.

**61.** A telescope can be used to enlarge the diameter of a laser beam and limit diffraction spreading. The laser beam is sent through the telescope in opposite the normal direction and can then be projected onto a satellite or the Moon.

(a) If this is done with the Mount Wilson telescope, producing a 2.54-m-diameter beam of 633-nm light, what is the minimum angular spread of the beam?

(b) Neglecting atmospheric effects, what is the size of the spot this beam would make on the Moon, assuming a lunar distance of  $3.84 \times 10^8$  m ?

**62.** The limit to the eye's acuity is actually related to diffraction by the pupil.

(a) What is the angle between two just-resolvable points of light for a 3.00-mm-diameter pupil, assuming an average wavelength of 550 nm?

(b) Take your result to be the practical limit for the eye. What is the greatest possible distance a car can be from you if you can resolve its two headlights, given they are 1.30 m apart?

(c) What is the distance between two just-resolvable points held at an arm's length (0.800 m) from your eye?

(d) How does your answer to (c) compare to details you normally observe in everyday circumstances?

**63.** What is the minimum diameter mirror on a telescope that would allow you to see details as small as 5.00 km on the Moon some 384,000 km away? Assume an average wavelength of 550 nm for the light received.

**64.** You are told not to shoot until you see the whites of their eyes. If the eyes are separated by 6.5 cm and the diameter of your pupil is 5.0 mm, at what distance can you resolve the two eyes using light of wavelength 555 nm?

**65.** (a) The planet Pluto and its Moon Charon are separated by 19,600 km. Neglecting atmospheric effects, should the 5.08-m-diameter Mount Palomar telescope be able to resolve

these bodies when they are  $4.50 \times 10^9$  km from Earth? Assume an average wavelength of 550 nm.

(b) In actuality, it is just barely possible to discern that Pluto and Charon are separate bodies using an Earth-based telescope. What are the reasons for this?

**66.** The headlights of a car are 1.3 m apart. What is the maximum distance at which the eye can resolve these two headlights? Take the pupil diameter to be 0.40 cm.

**67.** When dots are placed on a page from a laser printer, they must be close enough so that you do not see the individual dots of ink. To do this, the separation of the dots must be less than Raleigh's criterion. Take the pupil of the eye to be 3.0 mm and the distance from the paper to the eye of 35 cm; find the minimum separation of two dots such that they cannot be resolved. How many dots per inch (dpi) does this correspond to?

### **68. Unreasonable Results**

An amateur astronomer wants to build a telescope with a diffraction limit that will allow him to see if there are people on the moons of Jupiter.

(a) What diameter mirror is needed to be able to see 1.00 m

detail on a Jovian Moon at a distance of  $7.50 \times 10^8$  km from Earth? The wavelength of light averages 600 nm.

(b) What is unreasonable about this result?

(c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

#### 69. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider diffraction limits for an electromagnetic wave interacting with a circular object. Construct a problem in which you calculate the limit of angular resolution with a device, using this circular object (such as a lens, mirror, or antenna) to make observations. Also calculate the limit to spatial resolution (such as the size of features observable on the Moon) for observations at a specific distance from the device. Among the things to be considered are the wavelength of electromagnetic radiation used, the size of the circular object, and the distance to the system or phenomenon being observed.

### 27.7 Thin Film Interference

**70.** A soap bubble is 100 nm thick and illuminated by white light incident perpendicular to its surface. What wavelength and color of visible light is most constructively reflected, assuming the same index of refraction as water?

**71.** An oil slick on water is 120 nm thick and illuminated by white light incident perpendicular to its surface. What color does the oil appear (what is the most constructively reflected wavelength), given its index of refraction is 1.40?

**72.** Calculate the minimum thickness of an oil slick on water that appears blue when illuminated by white light perpendicular to its surface. Take the blue wavelength to be 470 nm and the index of refraction of oil to be 1.40.

**73.** Find the minimum thickness of a soap bubble that appears red when illuminated by white light perpendicular to its surface. Take the wavelength to be 680 nm, and assume the same index of refraction as water.

**74.** A film of soapy water (n = 1.33) on top of a plastic cutting board has a thickness of 233 nm. What color is most strongly reflected if it is illuminated perpendicular to its surface?

**75.** What are the three smallest non-zero thicknesses of soapy water (n = 1.33) on Plexiglas if it appears green (constructively reflecting 520-nm light) when illuminated perpendicularly by white light? Explicitly show how you follow the steps in **Problem Solving Strategies for Wave Optics**.

**76.** Suppose you have a lens system that is to be used primarily for 700-nm red light. What is the second thinnest coating of fluorite (magnesium fluoride) that would be non-reflective for this wavelength?

**77.** (a) As a soap bubble thins it becomes dark, because the path length difference becomes small compared with the wavelength of light and there is a phase shift at the top surface. If it becomes dark when the path length difference is less than one-fourth the wavelength, what is the thickest the bubble can be and appear dark at all visible wavelengths? Assume the same index of refraction as water. (b) Discuss the fragility of the film considering the thickness found.

**78.** A film of oil on water will appear dark when it is very thin, because the path length difference becomes small compared with the wavelength of light and there is a phase shift at the top surface. If it becomes dark when the path length difference is less than one-fourth the wavelength, what is the thickest the oil can be and appear dark at all visible wavelengths? Oil has an index of refraction of 1.40.

**79. Figure 27.34** shows two glass slides illuminated by purewavelength light incident perpendicularly. The top slide touches the bottom slide at one end and rests on a 0.100-mm-diameter hair at the other end, forming a wedge of air. (a) How far apart are the dark bands, if the slides are 7.50 cm long and 589-nm light is used? (b) Is there any difference if the slides are made from crown or flint glass? Explain.

**80. Figure 27.34** shows two 7.50-cm-long glass slides illuminated by pure 589-nm wavelength light incident perpendicularly. The top slide touches the bottom slide at one end and rests on some debris at the other end, forming a wedge of air. How thick is the debris, if the dark bands are 1.00 mm apart?

**81.** Repeat Exercise 27.70, but take the light to be incident at a  $45^{\circ}$  angle.

**82.** Repeat Exercise 27.71, but take the light to be incident at a  $45^{\circ}$  angle.

#### 83. Unreasonable Results

To save money on making military aircraft invisible to radar, an inventor decides to coat them with a non-reflective material having an index of refraction of 1.20, which is between that of air and the surface of the plane. This, he reasons, should be much cheaper than designing Stealth bombers. (a) What thickness should the coating be to inhibit the reflection of 4.00-cm wavelength radar? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## **27.8 Polarization**

**84.** What angle is needed between the direction of polarized light and the axis of a polarizing filter to cut its intensity in half?

**85.** The angle between the axes of two polarizing filters is  $45.0^{\circ}$ . By how much does the second filter reduce the intensity of the light coming through the first?

86. If you have completely polarized light of intensity

 $150~W\,/\,m^2$  , what will its intensity be after passing through a polarizing filter with its axis at an  $89.0^\circ$  angle to the light's polarization direction?

**87.** What angle would the axis of a polarizing filter need to make with the direction of polarized light of intensity  $1.00 \text{ kW/m}^2$  to reduce the intensity to  $10.0 \text{ W/m}^2$ ?

**88.** At the end of **Example 27.8**, it was stated that the intensity of polarized light is reduced to 90.0% of its original value by passing through a polarizing filter with its axis at an

angle of  $18.4^{\circ}$  to the direction of polarization. Verify this statement.

**89.** Show that if you have three polarizing filters, with the second at an angle of  $45^{\circ}$  to the first and the third at an angle of  $90.0^{\circ}$  to the first, the intensity of light passed by the first will be reduced to 25.0% of its value. (This is in contrast to having only the first and third, which reduces the intensity to zero, so that placing the second between them increases the intensity of the transmitted light.)

**90.** Prove that, if *I* is the intensity of light transmitted by two polarizing filters with axes at an angle  $\theta$  and *I'* is the intensity when the axes are at an angle  $90.0^{\circ}-\theta$ , then

 $I + I' = I_0$  the original intensity. (Hint: Use the

trigonometric identities  $\cos (90.0^{\circ} - \theta) = \sin \theta$  and

 $\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1.$ )

**91.** At what angle will light reflected from diamond be completely polarized?

**92.** What is Brewster's angle for light traveling in water that is reflected from crown glass?

**93.** A scuba diver sees light reflected from the water's surface. At what angle will this light be completely polarized?

**94.** At what angle is light inside crown glass completely polarized when reflected from water, as in a fish tank?

**95.** Light reflected at 55.6° from a window is completely polarized. What is the window's index of refraction and the likely substance of which it is made?

**96.** (a) Light reflected at  $62.5^{\circ}$  from a gemstone in a ring is completely polarized. Can the gem be a diamond? (b) At what angle would the light be completely polarized if the gem was in water?

97. If  $\theta_{\rm b}$  is Brewster's angle for light reflected from the top of

an interface between two substances, and  $\theta'_{b}$  is Brewster's

angle for light reflected from below, prove that  $\theta_{\rm b} + \theta'_{\rm b} = 90.0^{\circ}$ .

### 98. Integrated Concepts

If a polarizing filter reduces the intensity of polarized light to 50.0% of its original value, by how much are the electric and magnetic fields reduced?

### 99. Integrated Concepts

Suppose you put on two pairs of Polaroid sunglasses with their axes at an angle of  $15.0^{\circ}$ . How much longer will it take the light to deposit a given amount of energy in your eye compared with a single pair of sunglasses? Assume the lenses are clear except for their polarizing characteristics.

## **100. Integrated Concepts**

(a) On a day when the intensity of sunlight is  $1.00 \text{ kW}/\text{m}^2$ , a circular lens 0.200 m in diameter focuses light onto water in a black beaker. Two polarizing sheets of plastic are placed in front of the lens with their axes at an angle of  $20.0^{\circ}$ . Assuming the sunlight is unpolarized and the polarizers are 100% efficient, what is the initial rate of heating of the water in  $^{\circ}C/s$ , assuming it is 80.0% absorbed? The aluminum

beaker has a mass of 30.0 grams and contains 250 grams of water. (b) Do the polarizing filters get hot? Explain.

# **Chapter 28 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

### **28.1 Einstein's Postulates**

**1.** Which of Einstein's postulates of special relativity includes a concept that does not fit with the ideas of classical physics? Explain.

2. Is Earth an inertial frame of reference? Is the Sun? Justify your response.

**3.** When you are flying in a commercial jet, it may appear to you that the airplane is stationary and the Earth is moving beneath you. Is this point of view valid? Discuss briefly.

## **28.2 Simultaneity And Time Dilation**

4. Does motion affect the rate of a clock as measured by an observer moving with it? Does motion affect how an observer moving relative to a clock measures its rate?

5. To whom does the elapsed time for a process seem to be longer, an observer moving relative to the process or an observer moving with the process? Which observer measures proper time?

6. How could you travel far into the future without aging significantly? Could this method also allow you to travel into the past?

## **28.3 Length Contraction**

7. To whom does an object seem greater in length, an observer moving with the object or an observer moving relative to the object? Which observer measures the object's proper length?

8. Relativistic effects such as time dilation and length contraction are present for cars and airplanes. Why do these effects seem strange to us?

**9.** Suppose an astronaut is moving relative to the Earth at a significant fraction of the speed of light. (a) Does he observe the rate of his clocks to have slowed? (b) What change in the rate of Earth-bound clocks does he see? (c) Does his ship seem to him to shorten? (d) What about the distance between stars that lie on lines parallel to his motion? (e) Do he and an Earth-bound observer agree on his velocity relative to the Earth?

### 28.4 Relativistic Addition of Velocities

10. Explain the meaning of the terms "red shift" and "blue shift" as they relate to the relativistic Doppler effect.

11. What happens to the relativistic Doppler effect when relative velocity is zero? Is this the expected result?

**12.** Is the relativistic Doppler effect consistent with the classical Doppler effect in the respect that  $\lambda_{obs}$  is larger for motion away?

**13.** All galaxies farther away than about  $50 \times 10^6$  ly exhibit a red shift in their emitted light that is proportional to distance, with

those farther and farther away having progressively greater red shifts. What does this imply, assuming that the only source of red shift is relative motion? (Hint: At these large distances, it is space itself that is expanding, but the effect on light is the same.)

### 28.5 Relativistic Momentum

14. How does modern relativity modify the law of conservation of momentum?

15. Is it possible for an external force to be acting on a system and relativistic momentum to be conserved? Explain.

### 28.6 Relativistic Energy

16. How are the classical laws of conservation of energy and conservation of mass modified by modern relativity?

**17.** What happens to the mass of water in a pot when it cools, assuming no molecules escape or are added? Is this observable in practice? Explain.

**18.** Consider a thought experiment. You place an expanded balloon of air on weighing scales outside in the early morning. The balloon stays on the scales and you are able to measure changes in its mass. Does the mass of the balloon change as the day progresses? Discuss the difficulties in carrying out this experiment.

**19.** The mass of the fuel in a nuclear reactor decreases by an observable amount as it puts out energy. Is the same true for the coal and oxygen combined in a conventional power plant? If so, is this observable in practice for the coal and oxygen? Explain.

**20.** We know that the velocity of an object with mass has an upper limit of c. Is there an upper limit on its momentum? Its energy? Explain.

**21.** Given the fact that light travels at c, can it have mass? Explain.

**22.** If you use an Earth-based telescope to project a laser beam onto the Moon, you can move the spot across the Moon's surface at a velocity greater than the speed of light. Does this violate modern relativity? (Note that light is being sent from the Earth to the Moon, not across the surface of the Moon.)

### **Problems & Exercises**

## **28.2 Simultaneity And Time Dilation**

**1.** (a) What is  $\gamma$  if v = 0.250c ? (b) If v = 0.500c ?

**2.** (a) What is  $\gamma$  if v = 0.100c? (b) If v = 0.900c?

**3.** Particles called  $\pi$  -mesons are produced by accelerator

beams. If these particles travel at  $2.70 \times 10^8$  m/s and live

 $2.60 \times 10^{-8}$  s when at rest relative to an observer, how long do they live as viewed in the laboratory?

4. Suppose a particle called a kaon is created by cosmic radiation striking the atmosphere. It moves by you at 0.980c

, and it lives  $1.24 \times 10^{-8}$  s when at rest relative to an observer. How long does it live as you observe it?

**5.** A neutral  $\pi$  -meson is a particle that can be created by

accelerator beams. If one such particle lives  $1.40 \times 10^{-16}$  s

as measured in the laboratory, and  $0.840 \times 10^{-16}$  s when at rest relative to an observer, what is its velocity relative to the laboratory?

**6.** A neutron lives 900 s when at rest relative to an observer. How fast is the neutron moving relative to an observer who measures its life span to be 2065 s?

7. If relativistic effects are to be less than 1%, then  $\gamma$  must be

less than 1.01. At what relative velocity is  $\gamma = 1.01$  ?

**8.** If relativistic effects are to be less than 3%, then  $\gamma$  must be less than 1.03. At what relative velocity is  $\gamma = 1.03$  ?

**9.** (a) At what relative velocity is  $\gamma = 1.50$  ? (b) At what

relative velocity is  $\gamma = 100$  ?

**10.** (a) At what relative velocity is  $\gamma = 2.00$ ? (b) At what relative velocity is  $\gamma = 10.0$ ?

#### **11. Unreasonable Results**

(a) Find the value of  $\gamma$  for the following situation. An Earthbound observer measures 23.9 h to have passed while signals from a high-velocity space probe indicate that 24.0 h have passed on board. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

### 28.3 Length Contraction

12. A spaceship, 200 m long as seen on board, moves by the Earth at 0.970c. What is its length as measured by an Earth-bound observer?

**13.** How fast would a 6.0 m-long sports car have to be going past you in order for it to appear only 5.5 m long?

**14.** (a) How far does the muon in **Example 28.1** travel according to the Earth-bound observer? (b) How far does it travel as viewed by an observer moving with it? Base your calculation on its velocity relative to the Earth and the time it lives (proper time). (c) Verify that these two distances are related through length contraction  $\gamma$ =3.20.

**15.** (a) How long would the muon in **Example 28.1** have lived as observed on the Earth if its velocity was 0.0500c? (b) How far would it have traveled as observed on the Earth? (c) What distance is this in the muon's frame?

**16.** (a) How long does it take the astronaut in **Example 28.2** to travel 4.30 ly at 0.99944c (as measured by the Earthbound observer)? (b) How long does it take according to the astronaut? (c) Verify that these two times are related through time dilation with  $\gamma$ =30.00 as given.

**17.** (a) How fast would an athlete need to be running for a 100-m race to look 100 yd long? (b) Is the answer consistent with the fact that relativistic effects are difficult to observe in ordinary circumstances? Explain.

### **18. Unreasonable Results**

(a) Find the value of  $\gamma$  for the following situation. An

astronaut measures the length of her spaceship to be 25.0 m, while an Earth-bound observer measures it to be 100 m. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

### **19. Unreasonable Results**

A spaceship is heading directly toward the Earth at a velocity of 0.800c . The astronaut on board claims that he can send

a canister toward the Earth at 1.20c relative to the Earth. (a) Calculate the velocity the canister must have relative to the spaceship. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## 28.4 Relativistic Addition of Velocities

**20.** Suppose a spaceship heading straight towards the Earth at 0.750c can shoot a canister at 0.500c relative to the ship. (a) What is the velocity of the canister relative to the Earth, if it is shot directly at the Earth? (b) If it is shot directly away from the Earth?

**21.** Repeat the previous problem with the ship heading directly away from the Earth.

**22.** If a spaceship is approaching the Earth at 0.100c and a message capsule is sent toward it at 0.100c relative to the Earth, what is the speed of the capsule relative to the ship?

**23.** (a) Suppose the speed of light were only 3000 m/s. A jet fighter moving toward a target on the ground at 800 m/s

shoots bullets, each having a muzzle velocity of 1000 m/s. What are the bullets' velocity relative to the target? (b) If the speed of light was this small, would you observe relativistic effects in everyday life? Discuss.

**24.** If a galaxy moving away from the Earth has a speed of 1000 km/s and emits 656 nm light characteristic of hydrogen (the most common element in the universe). (a) What wavelength would we observe on the Earth? (b) What type of electromagnetic radiation is this? (c) Why is the speed of the Earth in its orbit negligible here?

**25.** A space probe speeding towards the nearest star moves at 0.250c and sends radio information at a broadcast frequency of 1.00 GHz. What frequency is received on the Earth?

**26.** If two spaceships are heading directly towards each other at 0.800c , at what speed must a canister be shot from the

first ship to approach the other at 0.999c as seen by the second ship?

**27.** Two planets are on a collision course, heading directly towards each other at 0.250c. A spaceship sent from one planet approaches the second at 0.750c as seen by the second planet. What is the velocity of the ship relative to the first planet?

**28.** When a missile is shot from one spaceship towards another, it leaves the first at 0.950c and approaches the other at 0.750c. What is the relative velocity of the two ships?

**29.** What is the relative velocity of two spaceships if one fires a missile at the other at 0.750c and the other observes it to approach at 0.950c?

**30.** Near the center of our galaxy, hydrogen gas is moving directly away from us in its orbit about a black hole. We receive 1900 nm electromagnetic radiation and know that it was 1875 nm when emitted by the hydrogen gas. What is the speed of the gas?

**31.** A highway patrol officer uses a device that measures the speed of vehicles by bouncing radar off them and measuring the Doppler shift. The outgoing radar has a frequency of 100 GHz and the returning echo has a frequency 15.0 kHz higher. What is the velocity of the vehicle? Note that there are two Doppler shifts in echoes. Be certain not to round off until the end of the problem, because the effect is small.

**32.** Prove that for any relative velocity v between two observers, a beam of light sent from one to the other will approach at speed c (provided that v is less than c, of course).

**33.** Show that for any relative velocity v between two observers, a beam of light projected by one directly away from the other will move away at the speed of light (provided that v is less than c, of course).

**34.** (a) All but the closest galaxies are receding from our own Milky Way Galaxy. If a galaxy  $12.0 \times 10^9$  ly ly away is

receding from us at 0.0.900c, at what velocity relative to us

must we send an exploratory probe to approach the other galaxy at 0.990c, as measured from that galaxy? (b) How long will it take the probe to reach the other galaxy as measured from the Earth? You may assume that the velocity of the other galaxy remains constant. (c) How long will it then take for a radio signal to be beamed back? (All of this is possible in principle, but not practical.)

## 28.5 Relativistic Momentum

**35.** Find the momentum of a helium nucleus having a mass of  $6.68 \times 10^{-27}$  kg that is moving at 0.200c.

**36.** What is the momentum of an electron traveling at 0.980c ?

# **37.** (a) Find the momentum of a $1.00 \times 10^9$ kg asteroid

heading towards the Earth at 30.0 km/s . (b) Find the ratio of this momentum to the classical momentum. (Hint: Use the approximation that  $\gamma = 1 + (1/2)v^2/c^2$  at low velocities.)

**38.** (a) What is the momentum of a 2000 kg satellite orbiting at 4.00 km/s? (b) Find the ratio of this momentum to the classical momentum. (Hint: Use the approximation that  $\gamma = 1 + (1/2)v^2/c^2$  at low velocities.)

**39.** What is the velocity of an electron that has a momentum of  $3.04 \times 10^{-21}$  kg·m/s? Note that you must calculate the velocity to at least four digits to see the difference from *c*.

**40.** Find the velocity of a proton that has a momentum of  $4.48 \times -10^{-19}$  kg·m/s.

**41.** (a) Calculate the speed of a  $1.00-\mu g$  particle of dust that

has the same momentum as a proton moving at 0.999c. (b) What does the small speed tell us about the mass of a proton compared to even a tiny amount of macroscopic matter?

**42.** (a) Calculate  $\gamma$  for a proton that has a momentum of

 $1.00 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s.}$  (b) What is its speed? Such protons form a

rare component of cosmic radiation with uncertain origins.

## 28.6 Relativistic Energy

**43.** What is the rest energy of an electron, given its mass is  $9.11 \times 10^{-31}$  kg ? Give your answer in joules and MeV.

**44.** Find the rest energy in joules and MeV of a proton, given its mass is  $1.67 \times 10^{-27}$  kg.

**45.** If the rest energies of a proton and a neutron (the two constituents of nuclei) are 938.3 and 939.6 MeV respectively, what is the difference in their masses in kilograms?

**46.** The Big Bang that began the universe is estimated to have released  $10^{68}$  J of energy. How many stars could half this energy create, assuming the average star's mass is  $4.00 \times 10^{30}$  kg ?

**47.** A supernova explosion of a  $2.00 \times 10^{31}$  kg star

produces  $1.00 \times 10^{44}$  kg of energy. (a) How many kilograms of mass are converted to energy in the explosion? (b) What is the ratio  $\Delta m / m$  of mass destroyed to the original mass of the star?

**48.** (a) Using data from **Table 7.1**, calculate the mass converted to energy by the fission of 1.00 kg of uranium. (b) What is the ratio of mass destroyed to the original mass,  $\Delta m / m$ ?

**49.** (a) Using data from **Table 7.1**, calculate the amount of mass converted to energy by the fusion of 1.00 kg of hydrogen. (b) What is the ratio of mass destroyed to the original mass,  $\Delta m / m$ ? (c) How does this compare with  $\Delta m / m$  for the fission of 1.00 kg of uranium?

50. There is approximately  $10^{34}$  J of energy available from

fusion of hydrogen in the world's oceans. (a) If  $10^{33}$  J of this energy were utilized, what would be the decrease in mass of the oceans? (b) How great a volume of water does this correspond to? (c) Comment on whether this is a significant fraction of the total mass of the oceans.

**51.** A muon has a rest mass energy of 105.7 MeV, and it decays into an electron and a massless particle. (a) If all the

lost mass is converted into the electron's kinetic energy, find  $\gamma$  for the electron. (b) What is the electron's velocity?

**52.** A  $\pi$ -meson is a particle that decays into a muon and a massless particle. The  $\pi$ -meson has a rest mass energy of 139.6 MeV, and the muon has a rest mass energy of 105.7 MeV. Suppose the  $\pi$ -meson is at rest and all of the missing mass goes into the muon's kinetic energy. How fast will the muon move?

**53.** (a) Calculate the relativistic kinetic energy of a 1000-kg car moving at 30.0 m/s if the speed of light were only 45.0 m/s. (b) Find the ratio of the relativistic kinetic energy to classical.

**54.** Alpha decay is nuclear decay in which a helium nucleus is emitted. If the helium nucleus has a mass of

 $6.80 \times 10^{-27}$  kg and is given 5.00 MeV of kinetic energy,

what is its velocity?

**55.** (a) Beta decay is nuclear decay in which an electron is emitted. If the electron is given 0.750 MeV of kinetic energy, what is its velocity? (b) Comment on how the high velocity is consistent with the kinetic energy as it compares to the rest mass energy of the electron.

**56.** A positron is an antimatter version of the electron, having exactly the same mass. When a positron and an electron meet, they annihilate, converting all of their mass into energy. (a) Find the energy released, assuming negligible kinetic energy before the annihilation. (b) If this energy is given to a proton in the form of kinetic energy, what is its velocity? (c) If this energy is given to another electron in the form of kinetic energy, what is its velocity?

**57.** What is the kinetic energy in MeV of a  $\pi$  -meson that lives

 $1.40 \times 10^{-16}$  s as measured in the laboratory, and

 $0.840 \times 10^{-16}$  s when at rest relative to an observer, given that its rest energy is 135 MeV?

**58.** Find the kinetic energy in MeV of a neutron with a measured life span of 2065 s, given its rest energy is 939.6 MeV, and rest life span is 900s.

**59.** (a) Show that  $(pc)^2 / (mc^2)^2 = \gamma^2 - 1$ . This means that

at large velocities  $pc >> mc^2$ . (b) Is  $E \approx pc$  when  $\gamma = 30.0$ , as for the astronaut discussed in the twin paradox?

**60.** One cosmic ray neutron has a velocity of 0.250c relative to the Earth. (a) What is the neutron's total energy in MeV? (b) Find its momentum. (c) Is  $E \approx pc$  in this situation?

Discuss in terms of the equation given in part (a) of the previous problem.

**61.** What is  $\gamma$  for a proton having a mass energy of 938.3

MeV accelerated through an effective potential of 1.0 TV (teravolt) at Fermilab outside Chicago?

**62.** (a) What is the effective accelerating potential for electrons at the Stanford Linear Accelerator, if

 $\gamma = 1.00 \times 10^5$  for them? (b) What is their total energy

(nearly the same as kinetic in this case) in GeV?

**63.** (a) Using data from **Table 7.1**, find the mass destroyed when the energy in a barrel of crude oil is released. (b) Given these barrels contain 200 liters and assuming the density of

crude oil is  $750 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , what is the ratio of mass destroyed to original mass,  $\Delta m/m$ ?

**64.** (a) Calculate the energy released by the destruction of 1.00 kg of mass. (b) How many kilograms could be lifted to a 10.0 km height by this amount of energy?

**65.** A Van de Graaff accelerator utilizes a 50.0 MV potential difference to accelerate charged particles such as protons. (a) What is the velocity of a proton accelerated by such a potential? (b) An electron?

**66.** Suppose you use an average of  $500 \text{ kW}\cdot\text{h}$  of electric energy per month in your home. (a) How long would 1.00 g of mass converted to electric energy with an efficiency of 38.0% last you? (b) How many homes could be supplied at the  $500 \text{ kW}\cdot\text{h}$  per month rate for one year by the energy from the described mass conversion?

**67.** (a) A nuclear power plant converts energy from nuclear fission into electricity with an efficiency of 35.0%. How much mass is destroyed in one year to produce a continuous 1000 MW of electric power? (b) Do you think it would be possible to

observe this mass loss if the total mass of the fuel is  $10^4 \ \mathrm{kg}$ 

? **68.** Nuclear-powered rockets were researched for some years before safety concerns became paramount. (a) What fraction of a rocket's mass would have to be destroyed to get it into a low Earth orbit, neglecting the decrease in gravity? (Assume an orbital altitude of 250 km, and calculate both the kinetic energy (classical) and the gravitational potential energy

needed.) (b) If the ship has a mass of  $1.00 \times 10^5$  kg (100

tons), what total yield nuclear explosion in tons of TNT is needed?

**69.** The Sun produces energy at a rate of  $4.00 \times 10^{26}$  W by the fusion of hydrogen. (a) How many kilograms of hydrogen undergo fusion each second? (b) If the Sun is 90.0% hydrogen and half of this can undergo fusion before the Sun changes character, how long could it produce energy at its current rate? (c) How many kilograms of mass is the Sun losing per second? (d) What fraction of its mass will it have lost in the time found in part (b)?

### 70. Unreasonable Results

A proton has a mass of  $1.67 \times 10^{-27}$  kg . A physicist

measures the proton's total energy to be 50.0 MeV. (a) What is the proton's kinetic energy? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

### 71. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a highly relativistic particle. Discuss what is meant by the term "highly relativistic." (Note that, in part, it means that the particle cannot be massless.) Construct a problem in which you calculate the wavelength of such a particle and show that it is very nearly the same as the wavelength of a massless particle, such as a photon, with the same energy. Among the things to be considered are the rest energy of the particle (it should be a known particle) and its total energy, which should be large compared to its rest energy.

## 72. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider an astronaut traveling to another star at a relativistic velocity. Construct a problem in which you calculate the time for the trip as observed on the Earth and as observed by the astronaut. Also calculate the amount of mass that must be converted to energy to get the astronaut and ship to the velocity travelled. Among the things to be considered are the distance to the star, the velocity, and the mass of the astronaut and ship. Unless your instructor directs you otherwise, do not include any energy given to other masses, such as rocket propellants.

# **Chapter 29 Homework**

# **Conceptual Questions**

## 29.1 Quantization of Energy

**1.** Give an example of a physical entity that is quantized. State specifically what the entity is and what the limits are on its values.

2. Give an example of a physical entity that is not quantized, in that it is continuous and may have a continuous range of values.

3. What aspect of the blackbody spectrum forced Planck to propose quantization of energy levels in its atoms and molecules?

**4.** If Planck's constant were large, say 10<sup>34</sup> times greater than it is, we would observe macroscopic entities to be quantized. Describe the motions of a child's swing under such circumstances.

5. Why don't we notice quantization in everyday events?

### 29.2 The Photoelectric Effect

6. Is visible light the only type of EM radiation that can cause the photoelectric effect?

7. Which aspects of the photoelectric effect cannot be explained without photons? Which can be explained without photons? Are the latter inconsistent with the existence of photons?

8. Is the photoelectric effect a direct consequence of the wave character of EM radiation or of the particle character of EM radiation? Explain briefly.

**9.** Insulators (nonmetals) have a higher BE than metals, and it is more difficult for photons to eject electrons from insulators. Discuss how this relates to the free charges in metals that make them good conductors.

**10.** If you pick up and shake a piece of metal that has electrons in it free to move as a current, no electrons fall out. Yet if you heat the metal, electrons can be boiled off. Explain both of these facts as they relate to the amount and distribution of energy involved with shaking the object as compared with heating it.

## 29.3 Photon Energies and the Electromagnetic Spectrum

**11.** Why are UV, x rays, and  $\gamma$  rays called ionizing radiation?

**12.** How can treating food with ionizing radiation help keep it from spoiling? UV is not very penetrating. What else could be used?

**13.** Some television tubes are CRTs. They use an approximately 30-kV accelerating potential to send electrons to the screen, where the electrons stimulate phosphors to emit the light that forms the pictures we watch. Would you expect x rays also to be created?

**14.** Tanning salons use "safe" UV with a longer wavelength than some of the UV in sunlight. This "safe" UV has enough photon energy to trigger the tanning mechanism. Is it likely to be able to cause cell damage and induce cancer with prolonged exposure?

**15.** Your pupils dilate when visible light intensity is reduced. Does wearing sunglasses that lack UV blockers increase or decrease the UV hazard to your eyes? Explain.

**16.** One could feel heat transfer in the form of infrared radiation from a large nuclear bomb detonated in the atmosphere 75 km from you. However, none of the profusely emitted x rays or  $\gamma$  rays reaches you. Explain.

17. Can a single microwave photon cause cell damage? Explain.

**18.** In an x-ray tube, the maximum photon energy is given by hf = qV. Would it be technically more correct to say

hf = qV + BE, where BE is the binding energy of electrons in the target anode? Why isn't the energy stated the latter way?

### **29.4 Photon Momentum**

19. Which formula may be used for the momentum of all particles, with or without mass?

20. Is there any measurable difference between the momentum of a photon and the momentum of matter?

21. Why don't we feel the momentum of sunlight when we are on the beach?

### 29.6 The Wave Nature of Matter

22. How does the interference of water waves differ from the interference of electrons? How are they analogous?

23. Describe one type of evidence for the wave nature of matter.

24. Describe one type of evidence for the particle nature of EM radiation.

## 29.7 Probability: The Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle

25. What is the Heisenberg uncertainty principle? Does it place limits on what can be known?

## **29.8 The Particle-Wave Duality Reviewed**

**26.** In what ways are matter and energy related that were not known before the development of relativity and quantum mechanics?

In what ways are matter and energy related that were not known before the development of relativity and quantum mechanics?

### **Problems & Exercises**

## **29.1 Quantization of Energy**

1. A LiBr molecule oscillates with a frequency of

 $1.7 \times 10^{13}$  Hz. (a) What is the difference in energy in eV between allowed oscillator states? (b) What is the approximate value of *n* for a state having an energy of 1.0 eV?

**2.** The difference in energy between allowed oscillator states in HBr molecules is 0.330 eV. What is the oscillation frequency of this molecule?

**3.** A physicist is watching a 15-kg orangutan at a zoo swing lazily in a tire at the end of a rope. He (the physicist) notices that each oscillation takes 3.00 s and hypothesizes that the energy is quantized. (a) What is the difference in energy in joules between allowed oscillator states? (b) What is the value of n for a state where the energy is 5.00 J? (c) Can the quantization be observed?

## **29.2 The Photoelectric Effect**

**4.** What is the longest-wavelength EM radiation that can eject a photoelectron from silver, given that the binding energy is 4.73 eV? Is this in the visible range?

**5.** Find the longest-wavelength photon that can eject an electron from potassium, given that the binding energy is 2.24 eV. Is this visible EM radiation?

**6.** What is the binding energy in eV of electrons in magnesium, if the longest-wavelength photon that can eject electrons is 337 nm?

**7.** Calculate the binding energy in eV of electrons in aluminum, if the longest-wavelength photon that can eject them is 304 nm.

**8.** What is the maximum kinetic energy in eV of electrons ejected from sodium metal by 450-nm EM radiation, given that the binding energy is 2.28 eV?

**9.** UV radiation having a wavelength of 120 nm falls on gold metal, to which electrons are bound by 4.82 eV. What is the maximum kinetic energy of the ejected photoelectrons?

**10.** Violet light of wavelength 400 nm ejects electrons with a maximum kinetic energy of 0.860 eV from sodium metal. What is the binding energy of electrons to sodium metal?

**11.** UV radiation having a 300-nm wavelength falls on uranium metal, ejecting 0.500-eV electrons. What is the binding energy of electrons to uranium metal?

**12.** What is the wavelength of EM radiation that ejects 2.00-eV electrons from calcium metal, given that the binding energy is 2.71 eV? What type of EM radiation is this?

**13.** Find the wavelength of photons that eject 0.100-eV electrons from potassium, given that the binding energy is 2.24 eV. Are these photons visible?

**14.** What is the maximum velocity of electrons ejected from a material by 80-nm photons, if they are bound to the material by 4.73 eV?

**15.** Photoelectrons from a material with a binding energy of 2.71 eV are ejected by 420-nm photons. Once ejected, how long does it take these electrons to travel 2.50 cm to a detection device?

**16.** A laser with a power output of 2.00 mW at a wavelength of 400 nm is projected onto calcium metal. (a) How many electrons per second are ejected? (b) What power is carried

away by the electrons, given that the binding energy is 2.71  $\,\mathrm{eV?}$ 

**17.** (a) Calculate the number of photoelectrons per second ejected from a 1.00-mm  $^2$  area of sodium metal by 500-nm

EM radiation having an intensity of  $1.30 \text{ kW/m}^2$  (the

intensity of sunlight above the Earth's atmosphere). (b) Given that the binding energy is 2.28 eV, what power is carried away by the electrons? (c) The electrons carry away less power than brought in by the photons. Where does the other power go? How can it be recovered?

### **18. Unreasonable Results**

Red light having a wavelength of 700 nm is projected onto magnesium metal to which electrons are bound by 3.68 eV. (a) Use  $KE_e = hf - BE$  to calculate the kinetic energy of

the ejected electrons. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

### **19. Unreasonable Results**

(a) What is the binding energy of electrons to a material from which 4.00-eV electrons are ejected by 400-nm EM radiation?(b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

# 29.3 Photon Energies and the Electromagnetic Spectrum

**20.** What is the energy in joules and eV of a photon in a radio wave from an AM station that has a 1530-kHz broadcast frequency?

**21.** (a) Find the energy in joules and eV of photons in radio waves from an FM station that has a 90.0-MHz broadcast frequency. (b) What does this imply about the number of photons per second that the radio station must broadcast?

**22.** Calculate the frequency in hertz of a 1.00-MeV  $\gamma$  -ray photon.

**23.** (a) What is the wavelength of a 1.00-eV photon? (b) Find its frequency in hertz. (c) Identify the type of EM radiation.

**24.** Do the unit conversions necessary to show that  $hc = 1240 \text{ eV} \cdot \text{nm}$ , as stated in the text.

**25.** Confirm the statement in the text that the range of photon energies for visible light is 1.63 to 3.26 eV, given that the range of visible wavelengths is 380 to 760 nm.

**26.** (a) Calculate the energy in eV of an IR photon of

frequency  $2.00 \times 10^{13}$  Hz. (b) How many of these photons would need to be absorbed simultaneously by a tightly bound molecule to break it apart? (c) What is the energy in eV of a  $\gamma$  ray of frequency  $3.00 \times 10^{20}$  Hz? (d) How many tightly

bound molecules could a single such  $\gamma$  ray break apart?

27. Prove that, to three-digit accuracy,

 $h = 4.14 \times 10^{-15} \text{ eV} \cdot \text{s}$ , as stated in the text.

**28.** (a) What is the maximum energy in eV of photons produced in a CRT using a 25.0-kV accelerating potential, such as a color TV? (b) What is their frequency?

**29.** What is the accelerating voltage of an x-ray tube that produces x rays with a shortest wavelength of 0.0103 nm?

**30.** (a) What is the ratio of power outputs by two microwave ovens having frequencies of 950 and 2560 MHz, if they emit

the same number of photons per second? (b) What is the ratio of photons per second if they have the same power output?

**31.** How many photons per second are emitted by the antenna of a microwave oven, if its power output is 1.00 kW at a frequency of 2560 MHz?

**32.** Some satellites use nuclear power. (a) If such a satellite emits a 1.00-W flux of  $\gamma$  rays having an average energy of

0.500 MeV, how many are emitted per second? (b) These  $\gamma$ 

rays affect other satellites. How far away must another satellite be to only receive one  $\gamma\,$  ray per second per square

meter?

**33.** (a) If the power output of a 650-kHz radio station is 50.0 kW, how many photons per second are produced? (b) If the radio waves are broadcast uniformly in all directions, find the number of photons per second per square meter at a distance of 100 km. Assume no reflection from the ground or absorption by the air.

**34.** How many x-ray photons per second are created by an x-ray tube that produces a flux of x rays having a power of 1.00 W? Assume the average energy per photon is 75.0 keV.

**35.** (a) How far away must you be from a 650-kHz radio station with power 50.0 kW for there to be only one photon per second per square meter? Assume no reflections or absorption, as if you were in deep outer space. (b) Discuss the implications for detecting intelligent life in other solar systems by detecting their radio broadcasts.

**36.** Assuming that 10.0% of a 100-W light bulb's energy output is in the visible range (typical for incandescent bulbs) with an average wavelength of 580 nm, and that the photons spread out uniformly and are not absorbed by the atmosphere, how far away would you be if 500 photons per second enter the 3.00-mm diameter pupil of your eye? (This number easily stimulates the retina.)

### 37. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a laser pen. Construct a problem in which you calculate the number of photons per second emitted by the pen. Among the things to be considered are the laser pen's wavelength and power output. Your instructor may also wish for you to determine the minimum diffraction spreading in the beam and the number of photons per square centimeter the pen can project at some large distance. In this latter case, you will also need to consider the output size of the laser beam, the distance to the object being illuminated, and any absorption or scattering along the way.

## **29.4 Photon Momentum**

**38.** (a) Find the momentum of a 4.00-cm-wavelength microwave photon. (b) Discuss why you expect the answer to (a) to be very small.

**39.** (a) What is the momentum of a 0.0100-nm-wavelength photon that could detect details of an atom? (b) What is its energy in MeV?

40. (a) What is the wavelength of a photon that has a

momentum of  $5.00 \times 10^{-29}$  kg  $\cdot$  m/s ? (b) Find its energy in eV.

**41.** (a) A  $\gamma$  -ray photon has a momentum of

 $8.00 \times 10^{-21} \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}$  . What is its wavelength? (b)

Calculate its energy in MeV.

**42.** (a) Calculate the momentum of a photon having a wavelength of  $2.50 \ \mu\text{m}$ . (b) Find the velocity of an electron

having the same momentum. (c) What is the kinetic energy of the electron, and how does it compare with that of the photon?

**43.** Repeat the previous problem for a 10.0-nm-wavelength photon.

**44.** (a) Calculate the wavelength of a photon that has the same momentum as a proton moving at 1.00% of the speed of light. (b) What is the energy of the photon in MeV? (c) What is the kinetic energy of the proton in MeV?

**45.** (a) Find the momentum of a 100-keV x-ray photon. (b) Find the equivalent velocity of a neutron with the same momentum. (c) What is the neutron's kinetic energy in keV?

**46.** Take the ratio of relativistic rest energy,  $E = \gamma mc^2$ , to relativistic momentum,  $p = \gamma mu$ , and show that in the limit that mass approaches zero, you find E/p = c.

### 47. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a space sail such as mentioned in Example 29.5. Construct a problem in which you calculate the light pressure on the sail in  $N/m^2$  produced by reflecting sunlight. Also calculate the force that could be produced and how much effect that would have on a spacecraft. Among the things to be considered are the intensity of sunlight, its average wavelength, the number of photons per square meter this implies, the area of the space sail, and the mass of the system being accelerated.

### 48. Unreasonable Results

A car feels a small force due to the light it sends out from its headlights, equal to the momentum of the light divided by the time in which it is emitted. (a) Calculate the power of each

headlight, if they exert a total force of  $2.00 \times 10^{-2}$  N backward on the car. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## 29.6 The Wave Nature of Matter

**49.** At what velocity will an electron have a wavelength of 1.00 m?

**50.** What is the wavelength of an electron moving at 3.00% of the speed of light?

**51.** At what velocity does a proton have a 6.00-fm wavelength (about the size of a nucleus)? Assume the proton is  $c_{0}=15$ 

nonrelativistic. (1 femtometer =  $10^{-15}$  m.)

**52.** What is the velocity of a 0.400-kg billiard ball if its wavelength is 7.50 cm (large enough for it to interfere with other billiard balls)?

**53.** Find the wavelength of a proton moving at 1.00% of the speed of light.

**54.** Experiments are performed with ultracold neutrons having velocities as small as 1.00 m/s. (a) What is the wavelength of such a neutron? (b) What is its kinetic energy in eV?

**55.** (a) Find the velocity of a neutron that has a 6.00-fm wavelength (about the size of a nucleus). Assume the neutron is nonrelativistic. (b) What is the neutron's kinetic energy in MeV?

**56.** What is the wavelength of an electron accelerated through a 30.0-kV potential, as in a TV tube?

**57.** What is the kinetic energy of an electron in a TEM having a 0.0100-nm wavelength?

58. (a) Calculate the velocity of an electron that has a wavelength of  $1.00 \ \mu m$ . (b) Through what voltage must the

electron be accelerated to have this velocity?

**59.** The velocity of a proton emerging from a Van de Graaff accelerator is 25.0% of the speed of light. (a) What is the proton's wavelength? (b) What is its kinetic energy, assuming it is nonrelativistic? (c) What was the equivalent voltage through which it was accelerated?

**60.** The kinetic energy of an electron accelerated in an x-ray tube is 100 keV. Assuming it is nonrelativistic, what is its wavelength?

### **61. Unreasonable Results**

(a) Assuming it is nonrelativistic, calculate the velocity of an electron with a 0.100-fm wavelength (small enough to detect details of a nucleus).
 (b) What is unreasonable about this result?
 (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

# 29.7 Probability: The Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle

62. (a) If the position of an electron in a membrane is measured to an accuracy of  $1.00 \ \mu m$ , what is the electron's

minimum uncertainty in velocity? (b) If the electron has this velocity, what is its kinetic energy in eV? (c) What are the implications of this energy, comparing it to typical molecular binding energies?

**63.** (a) If the position of a chlorine ion in a membrane is measured to an accuracy of  $1.00 \ \mu m$ , what is its minimum

uncertainty in velocity, given its mass is  $5.86 \times 10^{-26}$  kg?

(b) If the ion has this velocity, what is its kinetic energy in eV, and how does this compare with typical molecular binding energies?

64. Suppose the velocity of an electron in an atom is known

to an accuracy of  $2.0 \times 10^3$  m/s (reasonably accurate compared with orbital velocities). What is the electron's minimum uncertainty in position, and how does this compare with the approximate 0.1-nm size of the atom?

**65.** The velocity of a proton in an accelerator is known to an accuracy of 0.250% of the speed of light. (This could be small compared with its velocity.) What is the smallest possible uncertainty in its position?

**66.** A relatively long-lived excited state of an atom has a lifetime of 3.00 ms. What is the minimum uncertainty in its energy?

**67.** (a) The lifetime of a highly unstable nucleus is  $10^{-20}$  s. What is the smallest uncertainty in its decay energy? (b) Compare this with the rest energy of an electron.

**68.** The decay energy of a short-lived particle has an uncertainty of 1.0 MeV due to its short lifetime. What is the smallest lifetime it can have?

**69.** The decay energy of a short-lived nuclear excited state has an uncertainty of 2.0 eV due to its short lifetime. What is the smallest lifetime it can have?

**70.** What is the approximate uncertainty in the mass of a muon, as determined from its decay lifetime?

**71.** Derive the approximate form of Heisenberg's uncertainty principle for energy and time,  $\Delta E\Delta t \approx h$ , using the following arguments: Since the position of a particle is uncertain by  $\Delta x \approx \lambda$ , where  $\lambda$  is the wavelength of the photon used to examine it, there is an uncertainty in the time the photon takes to traverse  $\Delta x$ . Furthermore, the photon has an energy related to its wavelength, and it can transfer some or all of this energy to the object being examined. Thus the uncertainty in the energy of the object is also related to  $\lambda$ 

. Find  $\Delta t$  and  $\Delta E$ ; then multiply them to give the approximate uncertainty principle.

## 29.8 The Particle-Wave Duality Reviewed

### 72. Integrated Concepts

The 54.0-eV electron in **Example 29.7** has a 0.167-nm wavelength. If such electrons are passed through a double slit and have their first maximum at an angle of  $25.0^{\circ}$ , what is the slit separation d?

### 73. Integrated Concepts

An electron microscope produces electrons with a 2.00-pm wavelength. If these are passed through a 1.00-nm single slit, at what angle will the first diffraction minimum be found?

### 74. Integrated Concepts

A certain heat lamp emits 200 W of mostly IR radiation averaging 1500 nm in wavelength. (a) What is the average photon energy in joules? (b) How many of these photons are required to increase the temperature of a person's shoulder by  $2.0^{\circ}$ C, assuming the affected mass is 4.0 kg with a

specific heat of  $0.83~kcal/kg\cdot {}^{\circ}C$  . Also assume no other

significant heat transfer. (c) How long does this take?

## 75. Integrated Concepts

On its high power setting, a microwave oven produces 900 W of 2560 MHz microwaves. (a) How many photons per second is this? (b) How many photons are required to increase the temperature of a 0.500-kg mass of pasta by  $45.0^{\circ}C$ ,

assuming a specific heat of  $0.900 \text{ kcal/kg} \cdot ^\circ \text{C}$  ? Neglect all

other heat transfer. (c) How long must the microwave operator wait for their pasta to be ready?

### 76. Integrated Concepts

(a) Calculate the amount of microwave energy in joules needed to raise the temperature of 1.00 kg of soup from  $20.0^{\circ}$ C to  $100^{\circ}$ C . (b) What is the total momentum of all the microwave photons it takes to do this? (c) Calculate the velocity of a 1.00-kg mass with the same momentum. (d)

What is the kinetic energy of this mass?

### 77. Integrated Concepts

(a) What is  $\gamma$  for an electron emerging from the Stanford

Linear Accelerator with a total energy of 50.0 GeV? (b) Find its momentum. (c) What is the electron's wavelength?

#### 78. Integrated Concepts

(a) What is  $\gamma$  for a proton having an energy of 1.00 TeV,

produced by the Fermilab accelerator? (b) Find its momentum. (c) What is the proton's wavelength?

### 79. Integrated Concepts

An electron microscope passes 1.00-pm-wavelength electrons through a circular aperture  $2.00 \ \mu m$  in diameter.

What is the angle between two just-resolvable point sources for this microscope?

## **80. Integrated Concepts**

(a) Calculate the velocity of electrons that form the same pattern as 450-nm light when passed through a double slit.(b) Calculate the kinetic energy of each and compare them.(c) Would either be easier to generate than the other? Explain.

### **81. Integrated Concepts**

(a) What is the separation between double slits that produces a second-order minimum at  $45.0^{\circ}$  for 650-nm light? (b) What slit separation is needed to produce the same pattern for 1.00-keV protons.

### 82. Integrated Concepts

A laser with a power output of 2.00 mW at a wavelength of 400 nm is projected onto calcium metal. (a) How many electrons per second are ejected? (b) What power is carried away by the electrons, given that the binding energy is 2.71 eV? (c) Calculate the current of ejected electrons. (d) If the photoelectric material is electrically insulated and acts like a 2.00-pF capacitor, how long will current flow before the capacitor voltage stops it?

### 83. Integrated Concepts

One problem with x rays is that they are not sensed. Calculate the temperature increase of a researcher exposed in a few seconds to a nearly fatal accidental dose of x rays under the following conditions. The energy of the x-ray

photons is 200 keV, and  $4.00 \times 10^{13}$  of them are absorbed per kilogram of tissue, the specific heat of which is

 $0.830\ kcal/kg\cdot \ensuremath{^\circ\!C}$  . (Note that medical diagnostic x-ray

machines cannot produce an intensity this great.)

### 84. Integrated Concepts

A 1.00-fm photon has a wavelength short enough to detect some information about nuclei. (a) What is the photon momentum? (b) What is its energy in joules and MeV? (c) What is the (relativistic) velocity of an electron with the same momentum? (d) Calculate the electron's kinetic energy.

## **85. Integrated Concepts**

The momentum of light is exactly reversed when reflected straight back from a mirror, assuming negligible recoil of the mirror. Thus the change in momentum is twice the photon

momentum. Suppose light of intensity  $1.00 \ k\text{W/m}^2$  reflects

from a mirror of area  $2.00 \text{ m}^2$ . (a) Calculate the energy reflected in 1.00 s. (b) What is the momentum imparted to the mirror? (c) Using the most general form of Newton's second law, what is the force on the mirror? (d) Does the assumption of no mirror recoil seem reasonable?

## 86. Integrated Concepts

Sunlight above the Earth's atmosphere has an intensity of

 $1.30 \text{ kW/m}^2$ . If this is reflected straight back from a mirror that has only a small recoil, the light's momentum is exactly reversed, giving the mirror twice the incident momentum. (a) Calculate the force per square meter of mirror. (b) Very low mass mirrors can be constructed in the near weightlessness of space, and attached to a spaceship to sail it. Once done, the average mass per square meter of the spaceship is 0.100

kg. Find the acceleration of the spaceship if all other forces are balanced. (c) How fast is it moving 24 hours later?

# **Chapter 30 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

## 30.1 Discovery of the Atom

1. Name three different types of evidence for the existence of atoms.

**2.** Explain why patterns observed in the periodic table of the elements are evidence for the existence of atoms, and why Brownian motion is a more direct type of evidence for their existence.

3. If atoms exist, why can't we see them with visible light?

## 30.2 Discovery of the Parts of the Atom: Electrons and Nuclei

4. What two pieces of evidence allowed the first calculation of  $m_e$ , the mass of the electron?

(a) The ratios  $q_e/m_e$  and  $q_p/m_p$ .

(b) The values of  $q_e$  and  $E_B$ .

(c) The ratio  $q_e/m_e$  and  $q_e$ .

Justify your response.

5. How do the allowed orbits for electrons in atoms differ from the allowed orbits for planets around the sun? Explain how the correspondence principle applies here.

## 30.3 Bohr's Theory of the Hydrogen Atom

6. How do the allowed orbits for electrons in atoms differ from the allowed orbits for planets around the sun? Explain how the correspondence principle applies here.

7. Explain how Bohr's rule for the quantization of electron orbital angular momentum differs from the actual rule.

8. What is a hydrogen-like atom, and how are the energies and radii of its electron orbits related to those in hydrogen?

## 30.4 X Rays: Atomic Origins and Applications

9. Explain why characteristic x rays are the most energetic in the EM emission spectrum of a given element.

10. Why does the energy of characteristic x rays become increasingly greater for heavier atoms?

**11.** Observers at a safe distance from an atmospheric test of a nuclear bomb feel its heat but receive none of its copious x rays. Why is air opaque to x rays but transparent to infrared?

**12.** Lasers are used to burn and read CDs. Explain why a laser that emits blue light would be capable of burning and reading more information than one that emits infrared.

13. Crystal lattices can be examined with x rays but not UV. Why?

14. CT scanners do not detect details smaller than about 0.5 mm. Is this limitation due to the wavelength of x rays? Explain.

## 30.5 Applications of Atomic Excitations and De-Excitations

**15.** How do the allowed orbits for electrons in atoms differ from the allowed orbits for planets around the sun? Explain how the correspondence principle applies here.

**16.** Atomic and molecular spectra are discrete. What does discrete mean, and how are discrete spectra related to the quantization of energy and electron orbits in atoms and molecules?

**17.** Hydrogen gas can only absorb EM radiation that has an energy corresponding to a transition in the atom, just as it can only emit these discrete energies. When a spectrum is taken of the solar corona, in which a broad range of EM wavelengths are passed through very hot hydrogen gas, the absorption spectrum shows all the features of the emission spectrum. But when such EM radiation passes through room-temperature hydrogen gas, only the Lyman series is absorbed. Explain the difference.

**18.** Lasers are used to burn and read CDs. Explain why a laser that emits blue light would be capable of burning and reading more information than one that emits infrared.

**19.** The coating on the inside of fluorescent light tubes absorbs ultraviolet light and subsequently emits visible light. An inventor claims that he is able to do the reverse process. Is the inventor's claim possible?

20. What is the difference between fluorescence and phosphorescence?

21. How can you tell that a hologram is a true three-dimensional image and that those in 3-D movies are not?

## 30.6 The Wave Nature of Matter Causes Quantization

22. How is the de Broglie wavelength of electrons related to the quantization of their orbits in atoms and molecules?

## 30.7 Patterns in Spectra Reveal More Quantization

23. What is the Zeeman effect, and what type of quantization was discovered because of this effect?

### **30.8 Quantum Numbers and Rules**

**24.** Define the quantum numbers n, l,  $m_1$ , s, and  $m_s$ .

**25.** For a given value of n, what are the allowed values of l?

**26.** For a given value of l, what are the allowed values of  $m_l$ ? What are the allowed values of  $m_l$  for a given value of n? Give an example in each case.

27. List all the possible values of s and m<sub>s</sub> for an electron. Are there particles for which these values are different? The same?

## **30.9 The Pauli Exclusion Principle**

**28.** Identify the shell, subshell, and number of electrons for the following: (a)  $2p^3$ . (b)  $4d^9$ . (c)  $3s^1$ . (d)  $5g^{16}$ .

**29.** Which of the following are not allowed? State which rule is violated for any that are not allowed. (a)  $1p^3$  (b)  $2p^8$  (c)  $3g^{11}$ 

(d)  $4f^2$ 

### **Problems & Exercises**

## 30.1 Discovery of the Atom

**1.** Using the given charge-to-mass ratios for electrons and protons, and knowing the magnitudes of their charges are equal, what is the ratio of the proton's mass to the electron's? (Note that since the charge-to-mass ratios are given to only three-digit accuracy, your answer may differ from the accepted ratio in the fourth digit.)

2. (a) Calculate the mass of a proton using the charge-to-mass ratio given for it in this chapter and its known charge.(b) How does your result compare with the proton mass given in this chapter?

**3.** If someone wanted to build a scale model of the atom with a nucleus 1.00 m in diameter, how far away would the nearest electron need to be?

# **30.2** Discovery of the Parts of the Atom: Electrons and Nuclei

4. Rutherford found the size of the nucleus to be about

 $10^{-15}$  m . This implied a huge density. What would this density be for gold?

**5.** In Millikan's oil-drop experiment, one looks at a small oil drop held motionless between two plates. Take the voltage between the plates to be 2033 V, and the plate separation to

be 2.00 cm. The oil drop (of density  $0.81 \text{ g/cm}^3$ ) has a

diameter of  $4.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}$  . Find the charge on the drop, in terms of electron units.

**6.** (a) An aspiring physicist wants to build a scale model of a hydrogen atom for her science fair project. If the atom is 1.00 m in diameter, how big should she try to make the nucleus?

(b) How easy will this be to do?

## 30.3 Bohr's Theory of the Hydrogen Atom

**7.** By calculating its wavelength, show that the first line in the Lyman series is UV radiation.

**8.** Find the wavelength of the third line in the Lyman series, and identify the type of EM radiation.

**9.** Look up the values of the quantities in  $a_{\rm B} = \frac{h^2}{4\pi^2 m_e k q_e^2}$ ,

and verify that the Bohr radius  $a_{\rm B}$  is  $0.529 \times 10^{-10} \, {\rm m}$  .

**10.** Verify that the ground state energy  $E_0$  is 13.6 eV by

using  $E_0 = \frac{2\pi^2 q_e^4 m_e k^2}{h^2}$ .

**11.** If a hydrogen atom has its electron in the n = 4 state, how much energy in eV is needed to ionize it?

**12.** A hydrogen atom in an excited state can be ionized with less energy than when it is in its ground state. What is n for a hydrogen atom if 0.850 eV of energy can ionize it?

**13.** Find the radius of a hydrogen atom in the n = 2 state according to Bohr's theory.

**14.** Show that  $(13.6 \text{ eV})/hc = 1.097 \times 10^7 \text{ m} = R$  (Rydberg's constant), as discussed in the text.

**15.** What is the smallest-wavelength line in the Balmer series? Is it in the visible part of the spectrum?

**16.** Show that the entire Paschen series is in the infrared part of the spectrum. To do this, you only need to calculate the shortest wavelength in the series.

**17.** Do the Balmer and Lyman series overlap? To answer this, calculate the shortest-wavelength Balmer line and the longest-wavelength Lyman line.

**18.** (a) Which line in the Balmer series is the first one in the UV part of the spectrum?

(b) How many Balmer series lines are in the visible part of the spectrum?

(c) How many are in the UV?

**19.** A wavelength of  $4.653 \ \mu m$  is observed in a hydrogen

spectrum for a transition that ends in the  $n_{f} = 5$  level. What was  $n_{i}$  for the initial level of the electron?

**20.** A singly ionized helium ion has only one electron and is denoted  $\text{He}^+$ . What is the ion's radius in the ground state compared to the Bohr radius of hydrogen atom?

**21.** A beryllium ion with a single electron (denoted  $\mathrm{Be}^{3+}$ ) is in an excited state with radius the same as that of the ground state of hydrogen.

(a) What is *n* for the  $Be^{3+}$  ion?

(b) How much energy in eV is needed to ionize the ion from this excited state?

**22.** Atoms can be ionized by thermal collisions, such as at the high temperatures found in the solar corona. One such ion is  $C^{+5}$ 

 $\ensuremath{\mathrm{C}^{+5}}$  , a carbon atom with only a single electron.

(a) By what factor are the energies of its hydrogen-like levels greater than those of hydrogen?

(b) What is the wavelength of the first line in this ion's Paschen series?

(c) What type of EM radiation is this?

**23.** Verify Equations 
$$r_n = \frac{n^2}{Z} a_B$$
 and

$$a_{\rm B} = \frac{h^2}{4\pi^2 m_e k q_e^2} = 0.529 \times 10^{-10} \, {\rm m}$$
 using the approach

stated in the text. That is, equate the Coulomb and centripetal forces and then insert an expression for velocity from the condition for angular momentum guantization.

**24.** The wavelength of the four Balmer series lines for hydrogen are found to be 410.3, 434.2, 486.3, and 656.5 nm. What average percentage difference is found between these wavelength numbers and those predicted by

$$\frac{1}{\lambda} = R \left( \frac{1}{n_{\rm f}^2} - \frac{1}{n_{\rm i}^2} \right)$$
? It is amazing how well a simple formula

(disconnected originally from theory) could duplicate this phenomenon.

## 30.4 X Rays: Atomic Origins and Applications

**25.** (a) What is the shortest-wavelength x-ray radiation that can be generated in an x-ray tube with an applied voltage of 50.0 kV? (b) Calculate the photon energy in eV. (c) Explain the relationship of the photon energy to the applied voltage.

**26.** A color television tube also generates some x rays when its electron beam strikes the screen. What is the shortest wavelength of these x rays, if a 30.0-kV potential is used to accelerate the electrons? (Note that TVs have shielding to prevent these x rays from exposing viewers.)

**27.** An x ray tube has an applied voltage of 100 kV. (a) What is the most energetic x-ray photon it can produce? Express your answer in electron volts and joules. (b) Find the wavelength of such an X–ray.

**28.** The maximum characteristic x-ray photon energy comes from the capture of a free electron into a K shell vacancy. What is this photon energy in keV for tungsten, assuming the free electron has no initial kinetic energy?

**29.** What are the approximate energies of the  $K_{\alpha}$  and  $K_{\beta}$  x

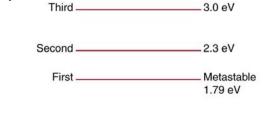
rays for copper?

# **30.5 Applications of Atomic Excitations and De-Excitations**

**30.** Figure 30.39 shows the energy-level diagram for neon. (a) Verify that the energy of the photon emitted when neon goes from its metastable state to the one immediately below is equal to 1.96 eV. (b) Show that the wavelength of this radiation is 633 nm. (c) What wavelength is emitted when the neon makes a direct transition to its ground state?

**31.** A helium-neon laser is pumped by electric discharge. What wavelength electromagnetic radiation would be needed to pump it? See **Figure 30.39** for energy-level information.

**32.** Ruby lasers have chromium atoms doped in an aluminum oxide crystal. The energy level diagram for chromium in a ruby is shown in **Figure 30.64**. What wavelength is emitted by a ruby laser?



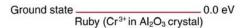


Figure 30.64 Chromium atoms in an aluminum oxide crystal have these energy levels, one of which is metastable. This is the basis of a ruby laser. Visible light can pump the atom into an excited state above the metastable state to achieve a population inversion.

**33.** (a) What energy photons can pump chromium atoms in a ruby laser from the ground state to its second and third excited states? (b) What are the wavelengths of these photons? Verify that they are in the visible part of the spectrum.

34. Some of the most powerful lasers are based on the energy levels of neodymium in solids, such as glass, as shown in Figure 30.65. (a) What average wavelength light can pump the neodymium into the levels above its metastable state? (b) Verify that the 1.17 eV transition produces  $1.06 \ \mu m$  radiation.

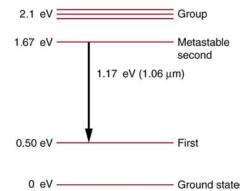


Figure 30.65 Neodymium atoms in glass have these energy levels, one of which is metastable. The group of levels above the metastable state is convenient for achieving a population inversion, since photons of many different energies can be absorbed by atoms in the ground state.

## **30.8 Quantum Numbers and Rules**

**35.** If an atom has an electron in the n = 5 state with

 $m_l = 3$  , what are the possible values of l ?

**36.** An atom has an electron with  $m_l = 2$ . What is the smallest value of *n* for this electron?

**37.** What are the possible values of  $m_l$  for an electron in the n = 4 state?

**38.** What, if any, constraints does a value of  $m_l = 1$  place

on the other quantum numbers for an electron in an atom? **39.** (a) Calculate the magnitude of the angular momentum for an l = 1 electron. (b) Compare your answer to the value Bohr proposed for the n = 1 state.

**40.** (a) What is the magnitude of the angular momentum for an l = 1 electron? (b) Calculate the magnitude of the electron's spin angular momentum. (c) What is the ratio of these angular momenta?

**41.** Repeat **Exercise 30.40** for l = 3.

**42.** (a) How many angles can L make with the z-axis for an l = 2 electron? (b) Calculate the value of the smallest angle.

**43.** What angles can the spin S of an electron make with the z-axis?

## **30.9 The Pauli Exclusion Principle**

**44.** (a) How many electrons can be in the n = 4 shell?

(b) What are its subshells, and how many electrons can be in each?

**45.** (a) What is the minimum value of 1 for a subshell that has 11 electrons in it?

(b) If this subshell is in the n = 5 shell, what is the spectroscopic notation for this atom?

**46.** (a) If one subshell of an atom has 9 electrons in it, what is the minimum value of l? (b) What is the spectroscopic notation for this atom, if this subshell is part of the n = 3 shell?

**47.** (a) List all possible sets of quantum numbers  $(n, l, m_l, m_s)$  for the n = 3 shell, and determine the number of electrons that can be in the shell and each a

number of electrons that can be in the shell and each of its subshells.

(b) Show that the number of electrons in the shell equals  $2n^2$  and that the number in each subshell is 2(2l+1).

**48.** Which of the following spectroscopic notations are not allowed? (a)  $5s^1$  (b)  $1d^1$  (c)  $4s^3$  (d)  $3p^7$  (e)  $5g^{15}$ . State which rule is violated for each that is not allowed.

**49.** Which of the following spectroscopic notations are allowed (that is, which violate none of the rules regarding values of quantum numbers)? (a)  $1s^1$  (b)  $1d^3$  (c)  $4s^2$  (d)

 $3n^7$  (e)  $6h^{20}$ 

**50.** (a) Using the Pauli exclusion principle and the rules relating the allowed values of the quantum numbers  $(n, l, m_1, m_s)$ , prove that the maximum number of electrons

in a subshell is  $2n^2$ .

(b) In a similar manner, prove that the maximum number of electrons in a shell is  $2n^2$ .

## **51. Integrated Concepts**

Estimate the density of a nucleus by calculating the density of a proton, taking it to be a sphere 1.2 fm in diameter. Compare your result with the value estimated in this chapter.

## 52. Integrated Concepts

The electric and magnetic forces on an electron in the CRT in Figure 30.7 are supposed to be in opposite directions. Verify this by determining the direction of each force for the situation shown. Explain how you obtain the directions (that is, identify the rules used).

**53.** (a) What is the distance between the slits of a diffraction grating that produces a first-order maximum for the first Balmer line at an angle of  $20.0^{\circ}$ ?

(b) At what angle will the fourth line of the Balmer series appear in first order?

(c) At what angle will the second-order maximum be for the first line?

### 54. Integrated Concepts

A galaxy moving away from the earth has a speed of 0.0100c. What wavelength do we observe for an  $n_i = 7$  to

 $n_{\rm f} = 2$  transition for hydrogen in that galaxy?

### 55. Integrated Concepts

Calculate the velocity of a star moving relative to the earth if you observe a wavelength of 91.0 nm for ionized hydrogen capturing an electron directly into the lowest orbital (that is, a  $n_i = \infty$  to  $n_f = 1$ , or a Lyman series transition).

### 56. Integrated Concepts

In a Millikan oil-drop experiment using a setup like that in **Figure 30.9**, a 500-V potential difference is applied to plates separated by 2.50 cm. (a) What is the mass of an oil drop having two extra electrons that is suspended motionless by the field between the plates? (b) What is the diameter of the drop, assuming it is a sphere with the density of olive oil?

### 57. Integrated Concepts

What double-slit separation would produce a first-order maximum at  $3.00^{\circ}$  for 25.0-keV x rays? The small answer indicates that the wave character of x rays is best determined by having them interact with very small objects such as atoms and molecules.

#### 58. Integrated Concepts

In a laboratory experiment designed to duplicate Thomson's determination of  $q_e/m_e$ , a beam of electrons having a

velocity of  $6.00 \times 10^7$  m/s enters a  $5.00 \times 10^{-3}$  T magnetic field. The beam moves perpendicular to the field in a path having a 6.80-cm radius of curvature. Determine  $q_e/m_e$  from these observations, and compare the result

with the known value.

## **59. Integrated Concepts**

Find the value of l, the orbital angular momentum quantum number, for the moon around the earth. The extremely large value obtained implies that it is impossible to tell the difference between adjacent quantized orbits for macroscopic objects.

### **60. Integrated Concepts**

Particles called muons exist in cosmic rays and can be created in particle accelerators. Muons are very similar to electrons, having the same charge and spin, but they have a mass 207 times greater. When muons are captured by an atom, they orbit just like an electron but with a smaller radius,

since the mass in 
$$a_{\rm B} = \frac{h^2}{4\pi^2 m_e k q_e^2} = 0.529 \times 10^{-10} \, {\rm m}$$
 is

207  $m_e$  .

(a) Calculate the radius of the n = 1 orbit for a muon in a uranium ion (Z = 92).

(b) Compare this with the 7.5-fm radius of a uranium nucleus. Note that since the muon orbits inside the electron, it falls into a hydrogen-like orbit. Since your answer is less than the radius of the nucleus, you can see that the photons emitted as the muon falls into its lowest orbit can give information about the nucleus.

### **61. Integrated Concepts**

Calculate the minimum amount of energy in joules needed to create a population inversion in a helium-neon laser containing  $1.00 \times 10^{-4}$  moles of neon.

### **62. Integrated Concepts**

A carbon dioxide laser used in surgery emits infrared radiation with a wavelength of  $~10.6~\mu m$  . In 1.00 ms, this

laser raised the temperature of  $1.00 \text{ cm}^3$  of flesh to  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$  and evaporated it.

(a) How many photons were required? You may assume flesh has the same heat of vaporization as water. (b) What was the minimum power output during the flash?

#### **63. Integrated Concepts**

Suppose an MRI scanner uses 100-MHz radio waves.

(a) Calculate the photon energy.

(b) How does this compare to typical molecular binding energies?

### 64. Integrated Concepts

(a) An excimer laser used for vision correction emits 193-nm UV. Calculate the photon energy in eV.

(b) These photons are used to evaporate corneal tissue, which is very similar to water in its properties. Calculate the amount of energy needed per molecule of water to make the phase change from liquid to gas. That is, divide the heat of vaporization in kJ/kg by the number of water molecules in a kilogram.

(c) Convert this to eV and compare to the photon energy. Discuss the implications.

## **65. Integrated Concepts**

A neighboring galaxy rotates on its axis so that stars on one side move toward us as fast as 200 km/s, while those on the other side move away as fast as 200 km/s. This causes the EM radiation we receive to be Doppler shifted by velocities over the entire range of  $\pm$ 200 km/s. What range of wavelengths will we observe for the 656.0-nm line in the Balmer series of hydrogen emitted by stars in this galaxy. (This is called line broadening.)

### 66. Integrated Concepts

A pulsar is a rapidly spinning remnant of a supernova. It rotates on its axis, sweeping hydrogen along with it so that hydrogen on one side moves toward us as fast as 50.0 km/s, while that on the other side moves away as fast as 50.0 km/s. This means that the EM radiation we receive will be Doppler shifted over a range of  $\pm 50.0$  km/s. What range of

wavelengths will we observe for the 91.20-nm line in the Lyman series of hydrogen? (Such line broadening is observed and actually provides part of the evidence for rapid rotation.)

### 67. Integrated Concepts

Prove that the velocity of charged particles moving along a straight path through perpendicular electric and magnetic fields is v = E / B. Thus crossed electric and magnetic fields can be used as a velocity selector independent of the charge and mass of the particle involved.

### 68. Unreasonable Results

(a) What voltage must be applied to an X-ray tube to obtain 0.0100-fm-wavelength X-rays for use in exploring the details of nuclei? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## 69. Unreasonable Results

A student in a physics laboratory observes a hydrogen spectrum with a diffraction grating for the purpose of measuring the wavelengths of the emitted radiation. In the spectrum, she observes a yellow line and finds its wavelength to be 589 nm. (a) Assuming this is part of the Balmer series, determine  $n_i$ , the principal quantum number of the initial

state. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) Which assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

### 70. Construct Your Own Problem

The solar corona is so hot that most atoms in it are ionized. Consider a hydrogen-like atom in the corona that has only a single electron. Construct a problem in which you calculate selected spectral energies and wavelengths of the Lyman, Balmer, or other series of this atom that could be used to identify its presence in a very hot gas. You will need to choose the atomic number of the atom, identify the element, and choose which spectral lines to consider.

#### 71. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider the Doppler-shifted hydrogen spectrum received from a rapidly receding galaxy. Construct a problem in which you calculate the energies of selected spectral lines in the Balmer series and examine whether they can be described

with a formula like that in the equation  $\frac{1}{\lambda} = R \left( \frac{1}{n_f^2} - \frac{1}{n_i^2} \right)$ ,

but with a different constant R.

# Chapter 31 Homework

## **Conceptual Questions**

## **31.1 Nuclear Radioactivity**

**1.** Suppose the range for  $5.0 \text{ MeV}\alpha$  ray is known to be 2.0 mm in a certain material. Does this mean that every  $5.0 \text{ MeV}\alpha$  a ray that strikes this material travels 2.0 mm, or does the range have an average value with some statistical fluctuations in the distances traveled? Explain.

2. What is the difference between  $\gamma$  rays and characteristic x rays? Is either necessarily more energetic than the other? Which

can be the most energetic?

**3.** Ionizing radiation interacts with matter by scattering from electrons and nuclei in the substance. Based on the law of conservation of momentum and energy, explain why electrons tend to absorb more energy than nuclei in these interactions.

4. What characteristics of radioactivity show it to be nuclear in origin and not atomic?

5. What is the source of the energy emitted in radioactive decay? Identify an earlier conservation law, and describe how it was modified to take such processes into account.

**6.** Consider Figure 31.3. If an electric field is substituted for the magnetic field with positive charge instead of the north pole and negative charge instead of the south pole, in which directions will the  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  rays bend?

7. Explain how an  $\alpha$  particle can have a larger range in air than a  $\beta$  particle with the same energy in lead.

8. Arrange the following according to their ability to act as radiation shields, with the best first and worst last. Explain your ordering in terms of how radiation loses its energy in matter.

(a) A solid material with low density composed of low-mass atoms.

(b) A gas composed of high-mass atoms.

(c) A gas composed of low-mass atoms.

(d) A solid with high density composed of high-mass atoms.

**9.** Often, when people have to work around radioactive materials spills, we see them wearing white coveralls (usually a plastic material). What types of radiation (if any) do you think these suits protect the worker from, and how?

## **31.2 Radiation Detection and Detectors**

10. Is it possible for light emitted by a scintillator to be too low in frequency to be used in a photomultiplier tube? Explain.

## **31.3 Substructure of the Nucleus**

11. The weak and strong nuclear forces are basic to the structure of matter. Why we do not experience them directly?

12. Define and make clear distinctions between the terms neutron, nucleon, nucleus, nuclide, and neutrino.

13. What are isotopes? Why do different isotopes of the same element have similar chemistries?

### **31.4 Nuclear Decay and Conservation Laws**

**14.** Star Trek fans have often heard the term "antimatter drive." Describe how you could use a magnetic field to trap antimatter, such as produced by nuclear decay, and later combine it with matter to produce energy. Be specific about the type of antimatter, the need for vacuum storage, and the fraction of matter converted into energy.

**15.** What conservation law requires an electron's neutrino to be produced in electron capture? Note that the electron no longer exists after it is captured by the nucleus.

**16.** Neutrinos are experimentally determined to have an extremely small mass. Huge numbers of neutrinos are created in a supernova at the same time as massive amounts of light are first produced. When the 1987A supernova occurred in the Large Magellanic Cloud, visible primarily in the Southern Hemisphere and some 100,000 light-years away from Earth, neutrinos from the explosion were observed at about the same time as the light from the blast. How could the relative arrival times of neutrinos and light be used to place limits on the mass of neutrinos?

17. What do the three types of beta decay have in common that is distinctly different from alpha decay?

## **31.5 Half-Life and Activity**

**18.** In a  $3 \times 10^9$  -year-old rock that originally contained some  $^{238}$ U, which has a half-life of  $4.5 \times 10^9$  years, we expect to find some  $^{238}$ U remaining in it. Why are  $^{226}$ Ra,  $^{222}$ Rn, and  $^{210}$ Po also found in such a rock, even though they have much shorter half-lives (1600 years, 3.8 days, and 138 days, respectively)?

**19.** Does the number of radioactive nuclei in a sample decrease to *exactly* half its original value in one half-life? Explain in terms of the statistical nature of radioactive decay.

**20.** Radioactivity depends on the nucleus and not the atom or its chemical state. Why, then, is one kilogram of uranium more radioactive than one kilogram of uranium hexafluoride?

**21.** Explain how a bound system can have less mass than its components. Why is this not observed classically, say for a building made of bricks?

**22.** Spontaneous radioactive decay occurs only when the decay products have less mass than the parent, and it tends to produce a daughter that is more stable than the parent. Explain how this is related to the fact that more tightly bound nuclei are more stable. (Consider the binding energy per nucleon.)

**23.** To obtain the most precise value of BE from the equation  $BE = [ZM(^{1}H) + Nm_{n}]c^{2} - m(^{A}X)c^{2}$ , we should take into

account the binding energy of the electrons in the neutral atoms. Will doing this produce a larger or smaller value for BE? Why is this effect usually negligible?

**24.** How does the finite range of the nuclear force relate to the fact that BE/A is greatest for A near 60?

## **31.6 Binding Energy**

**25.** Why is the number of neutrons greater than the number of protons in stable nuclei having A greater than about 40, and why is this effect more pronounced for the heaviest nuclei?

# 31.7 Tunneling

**26.** A physics student caught breaking conservation laws is imprisoned. She leans against the cell wall hoping to tunnel out quantum mechanically. Explain why her chances are negligible. (This is so in any classical situation.)

**27.** When a nucleus  $\alpha$  decays, does the  $\alpha$  particle move continuously from inside the nucleus to outside? That is, does it travel each point along an imaginary line from inside to out? Explain.

### **Problems & Exercises**

### **31.2 Radiation Detection and Detectors**

**1.** The energy of 30.0 eV is required to ionize a molecule of the gas inside a Geiger tube, thereby producing an ion pair. Suppose a particle of ionizing radiation deposits 0.500 MeV of energy in this Geiger tube. What maximum number of ion pairs can it create?

**2.** A particle of ionizing radiation creates 4000 ion pairs in the gas inside a Geiger tube as it passes through. What minimum energy was deposited, if 30.0 eV is required to create each ion pair?

**3.** (a) Repeat Exercise **31.2**, and convert the energy to joules or calories. (b) If all of this energy is converted to thermal energy in the gas, what is its temperature increase, assuming

 $50.0 \text{ cm}^3$  of ideal gas at 0.250-atm pressure? (The small answer is consistent with the fact that the energy is large on a quantum mechanical scale but small on a macroscopic scale.)

**4.** Suppose a particle of ionizing radiation deposits 1.0 MeV in the gas of a Geiger tube, all of which goes to creating ion pairs. Each ion pair requires 30.0 eV of energy. (a) The applied voltage sweeps the ions out of the gas in  $1.00 \ \mu s$ .

What is the current? (b) This current is smaller than the actual current since the applied voltage in the Geiger tube accelerates the separated ions, which then create other ion pairs in subsequent collisions. What is the current if this last effect multiplies the number of ion pairs by 900?

## **31.3 Substructure of the Nucleus**

**5.** Verify that a  $2.3 \times 10^{17}$  kg mass of water at normal

density would make a cube 60 km on a side, as claimed in **Example 31.1**. (This mass at nuclear density would make a cube 1.0 m on a side.)

**6.** Find the length of a side of a cube having a mass of 1.0 kg and the density of nuclear matter, taking this to be  $2.3 \times 10^{17} \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**7.** What is the radius of an  $\alpha$  particle?

**8.** Find the radius of a  $^{238}$  Pu nucleus.  $^{238}$  Pu is a

manufactured nuclide that is used as a power source on some space probes.

**9.** (a) Calculate the radius of  ${}^{58}$ Ni , one of the most tightly bound stable nuclei.

(b) What is the ratio of the radius of  ${}^{58}$  Ni to that of  ${}^{258}$  Ha , one of the largest nuclei ever made? Note that the radius of

the largest nucleus is still much smaller than the size of an atom.

10. The unified atomic mass unit is defined to be

 $1 \text{ u} = 1.6605 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg}$ . Verify that this amount of mass converted to energy yields 931.5 MeV. Note that you must use four-digit or better values for c and  $|q_e|$ .

**11.** What is the ratio of the velocity of a  $\beta$  particle to that of an  $\alpha$  particle, if they have the same nonrelativistic kinetic energy?

**12.** If a 1.50-cm-thick piece of lead can absorb 90.0% of the  $\gamma$  rays from a radioactive source, how many centimeters of lead are needed to absorb all but 0.100% of the  $\gamma$  rays?

**13.** The detail observable using a probe is limited by its wavelength. Calculate the energy of a  $\gamma$ -ray photon that has

a wavelength of  $1 \times 10^{-16}$  m, small enough to detect details about one-tenth the size of a nucleon. Note that a photon having this energy is difficult to produce and interacts poorly with the nucleus, limiting the practicability of this probe.

**14.** (a) Show that if you assume the average nucleus is spherical with a radius  $r = r_0 A^{1/3}$ , and with a mass of A u, then its density is independent of A.

(b) Calculate that density in  $\,u/fm^3\,$  and  $\,kg/m^3$  , and compare your results with those found in Example 31.1 for  $^{56}\,Fe$  .

**15.** What is the ratio of the velocity of a 5.00-MeV  $\beta$  ray to that of an  $\alpha$  particle with the same kinetic energy? This should confirm that  $\beta$  s travel much faster than  $\alpha$  s even when relativity is taken into consideration. (See also **Exercise 31.11**.)

**16.** (a) What is the kinetic energy in MeV of a  $\beta$  ray that is traveling at 0.998*c*? This gives some idea of how energetic a  $\beta$  ray must be to travel at nearly the same speed as a  $\gamma$  ray. (b) What is the velocity of the  $\gamma$  ray relative to the  $\beta$  ray?

## **31.4 Nuclear Decay and Conservation Laws**

In the following eight problems, write the complete decay equation for the given nuclide in the complete  ${}^A_Z X_N$  notation. Refer to the periodic table for values of Z.

**17.**  $\beta^-$  decay of  ${}^{3}$ H (tritium), a manufactured isotope of hydrogen used in some digital watch displays, and manufactured primarily for use in hydrogen bombs.

18.  $\beta^-$  decay of  $\,^{40}\,\rm K$  , a naturally occurring rare isotope of potassium responsible for some of our exposure to background radiation.

**19.**  $\beta^+$  decay of  ${}^{50}$  Mn .

**20.**  $\beta^+$  decay of <sup>52</sup> Fe.

**21.** Electron capture by  ${}^7\text{Be}$ .

**22.** Electron capture by  $^{106}$  In .

**23.**  $\alpha$  decay of <sup>210</sup> Po, the isotope of polonium in the decay

series of  $^{238}$  U that was discovered by the Curies. A favorite isotope in physics labs, since it has a short half-life and decays to a stable nuclide.

24.  $\alpha$  decay of  $^{226}$  Ra , another isotope in the decay series of  $^{238}$  U , first recognized as a new element by the Curies.

Poses special problems because its daughter is a radioactive noble gas.

In the following four problems, identify the parent nuclide and write the complete decay equation in the  ${}^{A}_{Z}X_{N}$  notation.

Refer to the periodic table for values of Z.

**25.**  $\beta^-$  decay producing  $^{137}\,Ba$ . The parent nuclide is a major waste product of reactors and has chemistry similar to potassium and sodium, resulting in its concentration in your cells if ingested.

**26.**  $\beta^-$  decay producing  ${}^{90}$  Y. The parent nuclide is a major waste product of reactors and has chemistry similar to calcium, so that it is concentrated in bones if ingested ( ${}^{90}$  Y is also radioactive.)

**27.**  $\alpha$  decay producing <sup>228</sup> Ra. The parent nuclide is nearly 100% of the natural element and is found in gas lantern mantles and in metal alloys used in jets (<sup>228</sup> Ra is also radioactive).

**28.**  $\alpha$  decay producing <sup>208</sup> Pb . The parent nuclide is in the decay series produced by <sup>232</sup> Th , the only naturally occurring isotope of thorium.

**29.** When an electron and positron annihilate, both their masses are destroyed, creating two equal energy photons to preserve momentum. (a) Confirm that the annihilation

equation  $e^+ + e^- \rightarrow \gamma + \gamma$  conserves charge, electron family number, and total number of nucleons. To do this, identify the values of each before and after the annihilation. (b) Find the energy of each  $\gamma$  ray, assuming the electron and

positron are initially nearly at rest. (c) Explain why the two  $\gamma$ 

rays travel in exactly opposite directions if the center of mass of the electron-positron system is initially at rest.

30. Confirm that charge, electron family number, and the total number of nucleons are all conserved by the rule for  $\,\alpha$ 

decay given in the equation  ${}^A_Z X_N \rightarrow {}^{A-4}_{Z-2} Y_{N-2} + {}^4_2 He_2$ . To do this, identify the values of each before and after the decay.

**31.** Confirm that charge, electron family number, and the total number of nucleons are all conserved by the rule for  $\beta^-$  decay given in the equation

 $^A_Z {\rm X}_N \to ^A_{Z\,+\,1} {\rm Y}_{N\,-\,1} + \beta^- + \,\nu_{e}$  . To do this, identify the values of each before and after the decay.

**32.** Confirm that charge, electron family number, and the total number of nucleons are all conserved by the rule for  $\beta^-$  decay given in the equation

 $^A_Z X_N \to ^A_{Z-1} Y_{N-1} + \beta^- + \nu_e$  . To do this, identify the values of each before and after the decay.

**33.** Confirm that charge, electron family number, and the total number of nucleons are all conserved by the rule for electron capture given in the equation

 ${}^{A}_{Z}X_{N} + e^{-} \rightarrow {}^{A}_{Z-1}Y_{N+1} + \nu_{e}$ . To do this, identify the values of each before and after the capture.

**34.** A rare decay mode has been observed in which  $^{222}$  Ra emits a  $^{14}$  C nucleus. (a) The decay equation is  $^{222}$  Ra  $\rightarrow^{A}$  X+ $^{14}$  C. Identify the nuclide  $^{A}$  X. (b) Find the

energy emitted in the decay. The mass of  $\,^{222}\,Ra\,$  is 222.015353 u.

**35.** (a) Write the complete  $\alpha$  decay equation for  $^{226}$ Ra.

(b) Find the energy released in the decay.

**36.** (a) Write the complete  $\alpha$  decay equation for  $^{249}$  Cf .

(b) Find the energy released in the decay.

**37.** (a) Write the complete  $\beta^-$  decay equation for the neutron. (b) Find the energy released in the decay.

**38.** (a) Write the complete  $\beta^-$  decay equation for  ${}^{90}$  Sr , a major waste product of nuclear reactors. (b) Find the energy released in the decay.

**39.** Calculate the energy released in the  $\beta^+$  decay of  ${}^{22}$ Na , the equation for which is given in the text. The masses of  ${}^{22}$ Na and  ${}^{22}$ Ne are 21.994434 and 21.991383 u,

respectively.

**40.** (a) Write the complete  $\beta^+$  decay equation for  ${}^{11}$ C.

(b) Calculate the energy released in the decay. The masses of  $^{11}\,C$  and  $^{11}\,B$  are 11.011433 and 11.009305 u, respectively.

**41.** (a) Calculate the energy released in the  $\alpha$  decay of  $^{238}$  U.

(b) What fraction of the mass of a single  $^{238}$ U is destroyed

in the decay? The mass of  $^{234}$  Th is 234.043593 u.

(c) Although the fractional mass loss is large for a single nucleus, it is difficult to observe for an entire macroscopic sample of uranium. Why is this?

**42.** (a) Write the complete reaction equation for electron capture by  ${}^7\mathrm{Be}$ .

(b) Calculate the energy released.

43. (a) Write the complete reaction equation for electron capture by  $^{15}\,O$  .

(b) Calculate the energy released.

### 31.5 Half-Life and Activity

Data from the appendices and the periodic table may be needed for these problems.

**44.** An old campfire is uncovered during an archaeological dig. Its charcoal is found to contain less than 1/1000 the

normal amount of  ${}^{14}$ C. Estimate the minimum age of the charcoal, noting that  $2^{10} = 1024$ .

45. A 60 Co source is labeled 4.00 mCi, but its present

activity is found to be  $1.85 \times 10^7$  Bq. (a) What is the present activity in mCi? (b) How long ago did it actually have a 4.00-mCi activity?

**46.** (a) Calculate the activity R in curies of 1.00 g of  $^{226}$  Ra.

(b) Discuss why your answer is not exactly 1.00 Ci, given that the curie was originally supposed to be exactly the activity of a gram of radium.

**47.** Show that the activity of the  ${}^{14}$ C in 1.00 g of  ${}^{12}$ C found in living tissue is 0.250 Bg.

**48.** Mantles for gas lanterns contain thorium, because it forms an oxide that can survive being heated to incandescence for long periods of time. Natural thorium is almost 100%  $^{232}\,Th$ ,

with a half-life of  $1.405 \times 10^{10}$  y. If an average lantern mantle contains 300 mg of thorium, what is its activity? **49.** Cow's milk produced near nuclear reactors can be tested

for as little as 1.00 pCi of  $\ ^{131}I$  per liter, to check for possible

reactor leakage. What mass of  $\ ^{131}I$  has this activity?

**50.** (a) Natural potassium contains  ${}^{40}$  K , which has a half-

life of  $1.277 \times 10^9$  y. What mass of  ${}^{40}$  K in a person would have a decay rate of 4140 Bq? (b) What is the fraction of  ${}^{40}$  C

 $^{40}$  K in natural potassium, given that the person has 140 g in his body? (These numbers are typical for a 70-kg adult.)

**51.** There is more than one isotope of natural uranium. If a researcher isolates 1.00 mg of the relatively scarce  $^{235}$  U and finds this mass to have an activity of 80.0 Bq, what is its half-life in years?

**52.**  ${}^{50}$  V has one of the longest known radioactive half-lives. In a difficult experiment, a researcher found that the activity of 1.00 kg of  ${}^{50}$  V is 1.75 Bq. What is the half-life in years?

**53.** You can sometimes find deep red crystal vases in antique stores, called uranium glass because their color was produced by doping the glass with uranium. Look up the natural isotopes of uranium and their half-lives, and calculate the activity of such a vase assuming it has 2.00 g of uranium in it. Neglect the activity of any daughter nuclides.

54. A tree falls in a forest. How many years must pass before

the  ${}^{14}$ C activity in 1.00 g of the tree's carbon drops to 1.00 decay per hour?

55. What fraction of the  ${}^{40}\mathrm{K}$  that was on Earth when it

formed  $4.5 \times 10^9$  years ago is left today?

**56.** A 5000-Ci  $^{60}$ Co source used for cancer therapy is

considered too weak to be useful when its activity falls to 3500 Ci. How long after its manufacture does this happen?

57. Natural uranium is 0.7200%  $^{235}\,U\,$  and 99.27%  $^{238}\,U\,.$ 

What were the percentages of  $\,^{235}U\,$  and  $\,^{238}U\,$  in natural

uranium when Earth formed  $4.5 \times 10^9$  years ago?

**58.** The  $\beta^-$  particles emitted in the decay of  ${}^{3}$  H (tritium) interact with matter to create light in a glow-in-the-dark exit sign. At the time of manufacture, such a sign contains 15.0 Ci

of  ${}^{3}$  H . (a) What is the mass of the tritium? (b) What is its activity 5.00 y after manufacture?

**59.** World War II aircraft had instruments with glowing radiumpainted dials (see Figure 31.2). The activity of one such instrument was  $1.0 \times 10^5$  Bg when new. (a) What mass of

Instrument was 1.0×10° Bq when new. (a) what mass of

 $^{226}$ Ra was present? (b) After some years, the phosphors on

the dials deteriorated chemically, but the radium did not escape. What is the activity of this instrument 57.0 years after it was made?

**60.** (a) The  ${}^{210}\mathrm{Po}$  source used in a physics laboratory is

labeled as having an activity of  $1.0 \ \mu Ci$  on the date it was

prepared. A student measures the radioactivity of this source with a Geiger counter and observes 1500 counts per minute. She notices that the source was prepared 120 days before her lab. What fraction of the decays is she observing with her apparatus? (b) Identify some of the reasons that only a fraction of the  $\alpha$  s emitted are observed by the detector.

**61.** Armor-piercing shells with depleted uranium cores are fired by aircraft at tanks. (The high density of the uranium makes them effective.) The uranium is called depleted

because it has had its  $\ ^{235}U$  removed for reactor use and is

nearly pure  $^{238}$  U . Depleted uranium has been erroneously called non-radioactive. To demonstrate that this is wrong: (a) Calculate the activity of 60.0 g of pure  $^{238}$  U . (b) Calculate

the activity of 60.0 g of natural uranium, neglecting the  $^{234}\mathrm{U}$  and all daughter nuclides.

62. The ceramic glaze on a red-orange Fiestaware plate is  $U_2O_3\,$  and contains 50.0 grams of  $\,^{238}U\,$  , but very little

 $^{235}\,U$  . (a) What is the activity of the plate? (b) Calculate the

total energy that will be released by the  $^{238}$ U decay. (c) If

energy is worth 12.0 cents per  $\,kW\cdot h$ , what is the monetary value of the energy emitted? (These plates went out of production some 30 years ago, but are still available as collectibles.)

63. Large amounts of depleted uranium (  $^{238}\,U$  ) are

available as a by-product of uranium processing for reactor fuel and weapons. Uranium is very dense and makes good counter weights for aircraft. Suppose you have a 4000-kg

block of  $^{238}$  U . (a) Find its activity. (b) How many calories

per day are generated by thermalization of the decay energy? (c) Do you think you could detect this as heat? Explain.

64. The *Galileo* space probe was launched on its long journey past several planets in 1989, with an ultimate goal of Jupiter. Its power source is 11.0 kg of  $^{238}\,Pu$ , a by-product of

nuclear weapons plutonium production. Electrical energy is generated thermoelectrically from the heat produced when the 5.59-MeV  $\alpha$  particles emitted in each decay crash to a halt inside the plutonium and its shielding. The half-life of

 $^{238}$  Pu is 87.7 years. (a) What was the original activity of the

 $^{238}$  Pu in becquerel? (b) What power was emitted in

kilowatts? (c) What power was emitted 12.0 y after launch? You may neglect any extra energy from daughter nuclides and any losses from escaping  $\gamma$  rays.

## 65. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider the generation of electricity by a radioactive isotope in a space probe, such as described in **Exercise 31.64**. Construct a problem in which you calculate the mass of a radioactive isotope you need in order to supply power for a long space flight. Among the things to consider are the isotope chosen, its half-life and decay energy, the power needs of the probe and the length of the flight.

## 66. Unreasonable Results

A nuclear physicist finds  $1.0 \ \mu g$  of  $^{236} U$  in a piece of uranium ore and assumes it is primordial since its half-life is  $2.3 \times 10^7 \ y$ . (a) Calculate the amount of  $^{236} U$  that would

had to have been on Earth when it formed  $4.5 \times 10^9$  y ago for 1.0 µg to be left today. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) What assumption is responsible?

### 67. Unreasonable Results

(a) Repeat **Exercise 31.57** but include the 0.0055% natural abundance of  $^{234}$ U with its  $2.45 \times 10^5$  y half-life. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) What assumption is responsible? (d) Where does the  $^{234}$ U come from if it is not primordial?

### **68. Unreasonable Results**

The manufacturer of a smoke alarm decides that the smallest current of  $\alpha$  radiation he can detect is 1.00  $\mu$ A. (a) Find the activity in curies of an  $\alpha$  emitter that produces a 1.00  $\mu$ A current of  $\alpha$  particles. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) What assumption is responsible?

## **31.6 Binding Energy**

**69.** <sup>2</sup> H is a loosely bound isotope of hydrogen. Called deuterium or heavy hydrogen, it is stable but relatively rare—it is 0.015% of natural hydrogen. Note that deuterium has Z = N, which should tend to make it more tightly bound, but both are odd numbers. Calculate BE/*A*, the binding energy per nucleon, for <sup>2</sup> H and compare it with the approximate value obtained from the graph in Figure 31.27. **70.** <sup>56</sup> Fe is among the most tightly bound of all nuclides. It is more than 90% of natural iron. Note that <sup>56</sup> Fe has even numbers of both protons and neutrons. Calculate BE/*A*, the binding energy per nucleon, for <sup>56</sup> Fe and compare it with the approximate value obtained from the graph in Figure 31.27.

**71.**  $^{209}$  Bi is the heaviest stable nuclide, and its BE/A is low compared with medium-mass nuclides. Calculate BE/A, the binding energy per nucleon, for  $^{209}$  Bi and compare it with the approximate value obtained from the graph in Figure 31.27.

**72.** (a) Calculate BE/A for  $^{235}$ U, the rarer of the two most common uranium isotopes. (b) Calculate BE/A for  $^{238}$ U. (Most of uranium is  $^{238}$ U.) Note that  $^{238}$ U has even numbers of both protons and neutrons. Is the BE/A of  $^{238}$ U significantly different from that of  $^{235}$ U?

**73.** (a) Calculate BE/A for  ${}^{12}C$ . Stable and relatively tightly bound, this nuclide is most of natural carbon. (b) Calculate BE/A for  ${}^{14}C$ . Is the difference in BE/A

between  ${}^{12}C$  and  ${}^{14}C$  significant? One is stable and common, and the other is unstable and rare.

**74.** The fact that BE/A is greatest for A near 60 implies that the range of the nuclear force is about the diameter of such nuclides. (a) Calculate the diameter of an A = 60

nucleus. (b) Compare BE/A for  ${}^{58}Ni$  and  ${}^{90}Sr$ . The first is one of the most tightly bound nuclides, while the second is larger and less tightly bound.

**75.** The purpose of this problem is to show in three ways that the binding energy of the electron in a hydrogen atom is negligible compared with the masses of the proton and electron. (a) Calculate the mass equivalent in u of the 13.6-eV binding energy of an electron in a hydrogen atom, and compare this with the mass of the hydrogen atom obtained from Appendix A. (b) Subtract the mass of the proton given in Table 31.2 from the mass of the hydrogen atom given in Appendix A. You will find the difference is equal to the electron's mass to three digits, implying the binding energy is small in comparison. (c) Take the ratio of the binding energy of the electron (13.6 eV) to the energy equivalent of the electron's mass (0.511 MeV). (d) Discuss how your answers confirm the stated purpose of this problem.

## 76. Unreasonable Results

A particle physicist discovers a neutral particle with a mass of 2.02733 u that he assumes is two neutrons bound together. (a) Find the binding energy. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) What assumptions are unreasonable or inconsistent?

## **31.7 Tunneling**

**77.** Derive an approximate relationship between the energy of  $\alpha$  decay and half-life using the following data. It may be useful to graph the log of  $t_{1/2}$  against  $E_{\alpha}$  to find some straight-line relationship.

Table 31.3	Energy	and	Half-Li	ife for	α	Decay	/
------------	--------	-----	---------	---------	---	-------	---

Nuclide	$E_{\alpha}$ (MeV)	t <sub>1/2</sub>
<sup>216</sup> Ra	9.5	0.18 µs
<sup>194</sup> Po	7.0	0.7 s
<sup>240</sup> Cm	6.4	27 d
<sup>226</sup> Ra	4.91	1600 y
<sup>232</sup> Th	4.1	1.4×10 <sup>10</sup> y

### 78. Integrated Concepts

A 2.00-T magnetic field is applied perpendicular to the path of charged particles in a bubble chamber. What is the radius of curvature of the path of a 10 MeV proton in this field? Neglect any slowing along its path.

**79.** (a) Write the decay equation for the  $\alpha$  decay of  $^{235}$ U.

(b) What energy is released in this decay? The mass of the daughter nuclide is 231.036298 u. (c) Assuming the residual nucleus is formed in its ground state, how much energy goes to the  $\alpha$  particle?

### 80. Unreasonable Results

The relatively scarce naturally occurring calcium isotope

 $^{48}$ Ca has a half-life of about  $2 \times 10^{16}$  y . (a) A small

sample of this isotope is labeled as having an activity of 1.0

Ci. What is the mass of the  ${}^{48}$ Ca in the sample? (b) What is

unreasonable about this result? (c) What assumption is responsible?

### 81. Unreasonable Results

A physicist scatters  $\gamma$  rays from a substance and sees

evidence of a nucleus  $7.5 \times 10^{-13}$  m in radius. (a) Find the atomic mass of such a nucleus. (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) What is unreasonable about the assumption?

## 82. Unreasonable Results

A frazzled theoretical physicist reckons that all conservation laws are obeyed in the decay of a proton into a neutron, positron, and neutrino (as in  $\beta^+$  decay of a nucleus) and

sends a paper to a journal to announce the reaction as a possible end of the universe due to the spontaneous decay of protons. (a) What energy is released in this decay? (b) What is unreasonable about this result? (c) What assumption is responsible?

# 83. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider the decay of radioactive substances in the Earth's interior. The energy emitted is converted to thermal energy that reaches the earth's surface and is radiated away into cold dark space. Construct a problem in which you estimate the activity in a cubic meter of earth rock? And then calculate the power generated. Calculate how much power must cross each square meter of the Earth's surface if the power is dissipated at the same rate as it is generated. Among the things to consider are the activity per cubic meter, the energy per decay, and the size of the Earth.

# **Chapter 32 Homework**

## **Conceptual Questions**

## **32.1 Medical Imaging and Diagnostics**

1. In terms of radiation dose, what is the major difference between medical diagnostic uses of radiation and medical therapeutic uses?

2. One of the methods used to limit radiation dose to the patient in medical imaging is to employ isotopes with short half-lives. How would this limit the dose?

## 32.2 Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation

**3.** Isotopes that emit  $\alpha$  radiation are relatively safe outside the body and exceptionally hazardous inside. Yet those that emit  $\gamma$  radiation are hazardous outside and inside. Explain why.

4. Why is radon more closely associated with inducing lung cancer than other types of cancer?

**5.** The RBE for low-energy  $\beta$  s is 1.7, whereas that for higher-energy  $\beta$  s is only 1. Explain why, considering how the range of radiation depends on its energy.

6. Which methods of radiation protection were used in the device shown in the first photo in Figure 32.35? Which were used in the situation shown in the second photo?

(a)



Figure 32.35 (a) This x-ray fluorescence machine is one of the thousands used in shoe stores to produce images of feet as a check on the fit of shoes. They are unshielded and remain on as long as the feet are in them, producing doses much greater than medical images. Children were fascinated with them. These machines were used in shoe stores until laws preventing such unwarranted radiation exposure were enacted in the 1950s. (credit: Andrew Kuchling ) (b) Now that we know the effects of exposure to radioactive material, safety is a priority. (credit: U.S. Navy)

7. What radioisotope could be a problem in homes built of cinder blocks made from uranium mine tailings? (This is true of homes and schools in certain regions near uranium mines.)

8. Are some types of cancer more sensitive to radiation than others? If so, what makes them more sensitive?

**9.** Suppose a person swallows some radioactive material by accident. What information is needed to be able to assess possible damage?

## 32.3 Therapeutic Uses of Ionizing Radiation

**10.** Radiotherapy is more likely to be used to treat cancer in elderly patients than in young ones. Explain why. Why is radiotherapy used to treat young people at all?

### **32.4 Food Irradiation**

**11.** Does food irradiation leave the food radioactive? To what extent is the food altered chemically for low and high doses in food irradiation?

12. Compare a low dose of radiation to a human with a low dose of radiation used in food treatment.

**13.** Suppose one food irradiation plant uses a  ${}^{137}$ Cs source while another uses an equal activity of  ${}^{60}$ Co. Assuming equal

fractions of the  $\gamma$  rays from the sources are absorbed, why is more time needed to get the same dose using the  $^{137}$ Cs source?

### 32.5 Fusion

14. Why does the fusion of light nuclei into heavier nuclei release energy?

15. Energy input is required to fuse medium-mass nuclei, such as iron or cobalt, into more massive nuclei. Explain why.

**16.** In considering potential fusion reactions, what is the advantage of the reaction  ${}^{2}H + {}^{3}H \rightarrow {}^{4}He + n$  over the reaction

 $^{2}\text{H} + ^{2}\text{H} \rightarrow ^{3}\text{He} + n?$ 

**17.** Give reasons justifying the contention made in the text that energy from the fusion reaction  ${}^{2}H + {}^{2}H \rightarrow {}^{4}He + \gamma$  is relatively difficult to capture and utilize.

## 32.6 Fission

**18.** Explain why the fission of heavy nuclei releases energy. Similarly, why is it that energy input is required to fission light nuclei?

**19.** Explain, in terms of conservation of momentum and energy, why collisions of neutrons with protons will thermalize neutrons better than collisions with oxygen.

**20.** The ruins of the Chernobyl reactor are enclosed in a huge concrete structure built around it after the accident. Some rain penetrates the building in winter, and radioactivity from the building increases. What does this imply is happening inside?

**21.** Since the uranium or plutonium nucleus fissions into several fission fragments whose mass distribution covers a wide range of pieces, would you expect more residual radioactivity from fission than fusion? Explain.

**22.** The core of a nuclear reactor generates a large amount of thermal energy from the decay of fission products, even when the power-producing fission chain reaction is turned off. Would this residual heat be greatest after the reactor has run for a long time or short time? What if the reactor has been shut down for months?

**23.** How can a nuclear reactor contain many critical masses and not go supercritical? What methods are used to control the fission in the reactor?

**24.** Why can heavy nuclei with odd numbers of neutrons be induced to fission with thermal neutrons, whereas those with even numbers of neutrons require more energy input to induce fission?

25. Why is a conventional fission nuclear reactor not able to explode as a bomb?

## 32.7 Nuclear Weapons

**26.** What are some of the reasons that plutonium rather than uranium is used in all fission bombs and as the trigger in all fusion bombs?

**27.** Use the laws of conservation of momentum and energy to explain how a shape charge can direct most of the energy released in an explosion in a specific direction. (Note that this is similar to the situation in guns and cannons—most of the energy goes into the bullet.)

**28.** How does the lithium deuteride in the thermonuclear bomb shown in Figure 32.33 supply tritium  $({}^{3}H)$  as well as deuterium

 $(^{2}H)$ ?

**29.** Fallout from nuclear weapons tests in the atmosphere is mainly  ${}^{90}$ Sr and  ${}^{137}$ Cs, which have 28.6- and 32.2-y half-lives,

respectively. Atmospheric tests were terminated in most countries in 1963, although China only did so in 1980. It has been found that environmental activities of these two isotopes are decreasing faster than their half-lives. Why might this be?

### **Problems & Exercises**

## 32.1 Medical Imaging and Diagnostics

**1.** A neutron generator uses an  $\alpha$  source, such as radium, to bombard beryllium, inducing the reaction

 ${}^{4}$ He +  ${}^{9}$ Be  $\rightarrow {}^{12}$ C + *n*. Such neutron sources are called RaBe sources, or PuBe sources if they use plutonium to get the  $\alpha$  s. Calculate the energy output of the reaction in MeV.

2. Neutrons from a source (perhaps the one discussed in the preceding problem) bombard natural molybdenum, which is

24 percent  $~^{98}\,Mo$  . What is the energy output of the reaction

 $^{98}$ Mo +  $n \rightarrow ^{99}$ Mo +  $\gamma$  ? The mass of  $^{98}$ Mo is given in

Appendix A: Atomic Masses, and that of  $^{99}\mathrm{Mo}$  is 98.907711 u.

**3.** The purpose of producing  $^{99}$  Mo (usually by neutron activation of natural molybdenum, as in the preceding problem) is to produce  $^{99m}$  Tc. Using the rules, verify that

the  $\beta^-$  decay of  $^{99}$  Mo produces  $^{99m}$  Tc . (Most  $^{99m}$  Tc nuclei produced in this decay are left in a metastable excited state denoted  $^{99m}$  Tc .)

4. (a) Two annihilation  $\gamma$  rays in a PET scan originate at the

same point and travel to detectors on either side of the patient. If the point of origin is 9.00 cm closer to one of the detectors, what is the difference in arrival times of the photons? (This could be used to give position information, but the time difference is small enough to make it difficult.)

(b) How accurately would you need to be able to measure arrival time differences to get a position resolution of 1.00 mm?

**5.** Table 32.1 indicates that 7.50 mCi of  $^{99m}$  Tc is used in a brain scan. What is the mass of technetium?

**6.** The activities of  ${}^{131}$  I and  ${}^{123}$  I used in thyroid scans are

given in Table 32.1 to be 50 and  $~70~\mu Ci$  , respectively. Find

and compare the masses of  $^{131}\,I\,$  and  $^{123}\,I\,$  in such scans, given their respective half-lives are 8.04 d and 13.2 h. The masses are so small that the radioiodine is usually mixed with stable iodine as a carrier to ensure normal chemistry and distribution in the body.

7. (a) Neutron activation of sodium, which is 100%  $^{23}$  Na ,

produces <sup>24</sup> Na , which is used in some heart scans, as seen

in Table 32.1. The equation for the reaction is

 $^{23}$ Na +  $n \rightarrow ^{24}$ Na +  $\gamma$  . Find its energy output, given the

mass of  ${}^{24}$  Na is 23.990962 u.

(b) What mass of  ${}^{24}$  Na produces the needed 5.0-mCi activity, given its half-life is 15.0 h?

## 32.2 Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation

**8.** What is the dose in mSv for: (a) a 0.1 Gy x-ray? (b) 2.5 mGy of neutron exposure to the eye? (c) 1.5 mGy of  $\alpha$  exposure?

**9.** Find the radiation dose in Gy for: (a) A 10-mSv fluoroscopic x-ray series. (b) 50 mSv of skin exposure by an  $\alpha$  emitter. (c)

160 mSv of  $\beta^-$  and  $\gamma$  rays from the  $\ ^{40}K$  in your body.

**10.** How many Gy of exposure is needed to give a cancerous tumor a dose of 40 Sv if it is exposed to  $\alpha$  activity?

**11.** What is the dose in Sv in a cancer treatment that exposes the patient to 200 Gy of  $\gamma$  rays?

**12.** One half the  $\gamma$  rays from  $^{99m}$ Tc are absorbed by a

0.170-mm-thick lead shielding. Half of the  $\gamma$  rays that pass

through the first layer of lead are absorbed in a second layer of equal thickness. What thickness of lead will absorb all but one in 1000 of these  $\gamma$  rays?

**13.** A plumber at a nuclear power plant receives a whole-body dose of 30 mSv in 15 minutes while repairing a crucial valve. Find the radiation-induced yearly risk of death from cancer and the chance of genetic defect from this maximum allowable exposure.

**14.** In the 1980s, the term picowave was used to describe food irradiation in order to overcome public resistance by playing on the well-known safety of microwave radiation. Find the energy in MeV of a photon having a wavelength of a picometer.

15. Find the mass of  $\,^{239}\,Pu\,$  that has an activity of

 $1.00\ \mu Ci$  .

### 32.3 Therapeutic Uses of Ionizing Radiation

**16.** A beam of 168-MeV nitrogen nuclei is used for cancer therapy. If this beam is directed onto a 0.200-kg tumor and gives it a 2.00-Sv dose, how many nitrogen nuclei were stopped? (Use an RBE of 20 for heavy ions.)

**17.** (a) If the average molecular mass of compounds in food is 50.0 g, how many molecules are there in 1.00 kg of food? (b) How many ion pairs are created in 1.00 kg of food, if it is exposed to 1000 Sv and it takes 32.0 eV to create an ion pair? (c) Find the ratio of ion pairs to molecules. (d) If these ion pairs recombine into a distribution of 2000 new compounds, how many parts per billion is each?

**18.** Calculate the dose in Sv to the chest of a patient given an x-ray under the following conditions. The x-ray beam intensity

is  $1.50 \ \text{W/m}^2$  , the area of the chest exposed is

 $0.0750\ m^2$  , 35.0% of the x-rays are absorbed in 20.0 kg of tissue, and the exposure time is 0.250 s.

**19.** (a) A cancer patient is exposed to  $\gamma$  rays from a 5000-Ci

 $^{60}\mathrm{Co}$  transillumination unit for 32.0 s. The  $\,\gamma\,$  rays are

collimated in such a manner that only 1.00% of them strike the patient. Of those, 20.0% are absorbed in a tumor having a mass of 1.50 kg. What is the dose in rem to the tumor, if the average  $\gamma$  energy per decay is 1.25 MeV? None of the  $\beta$  s

from the decay reach the patient. (b) Is the dose consistent with stated therapeutic doses?

**20.** What is the mass of  ${}^{60}$ Co in a cancer therapy transillumination unit containing 5.00 kCi of  ${}^{60}$ Co?

**21.** Large amounts of  ${}^{65}$ Zn are produced in copper exposed to accelerator beams. While machining contaminated copper, a physicist ingests 50.0 µCi of  ${}^{65}$ Zn . Each  ${}^{65}$ Zn decay emits an average  $\gamma$  -ray energy of 0.550 MeV, 40.0% of which is absorbed in the scientist's 75.0-kg body. What dose in mSv is caused by this in one day?

**22.** Naturally occurring  ${}^{40}$ K is listed as responsible for 16

mrem/y of background radiation. Calculate the mass of  ${}^{40}$  K that must be inside the 55-kg body of a woman to produce this dose. Each  ${}^{40}$  K decay emits a 1.32-MeV  $\beta$ , and 50% of the energy is absorbed inside the body.

**23.** (a) Background radiation due to  $^{226}$  Ra averages only 0.01 mSv/y, but it can range upward depending on where a person lives. Find the mass of  $^{226}$  Ra in the 80.0-kg body of a man who receives a dose of 2.50-mSv/y from it, noting that each  $^{226}$  Ra decay emits a 4.80-MeV  $\alpha$  particle. You may

neglect dose due to daughters and assume a constant amount, evenly distributed due to balanced ingestion and bodily elimination. (b) Is it surprising that such a small mass could cause a measurable radiation dose? Explain.

24. The annual radiation dose from  ${}^{14}C$  in our bodies is

0.01 mSv/y. Each  ${}^{14}$ C decay emits a  $\beta^-$  averaging 0.0750

MeV. Taking the fraction of  $~^{14}\mathrm{C}$  to be  $~1.3{\times}10^{-12}$  N of

normal  ${}^{12}$ C, and assuming the body is 13% carbon,

estimate the fraction of the decay energy absorbed. (The rest escapes, exposing those close to you.)

**25.** If everyone in Australia received an extra 0.05 mSv per year of radiation, what would be the increase in the number of cancer deaths per year? (Assume that time had elapsed for the effects to become apparent.) Assume that there are

 $200 \times 10^{-4}$  deaths per Sv of radiation per year. What percent of the actual number of cancer deaths recorded is this?

### 32.5 Fusion

**26.** Verify that the total number of nucleons, total charge, and electron family number are conserved for each of the fusion reactions in the proton-proton cycle in

$$^{1}\text{H} + ^{1}\text{H} \rightarrow ^{2}\text{H} + e^{+} + v_{e}, \quad ^{1}\text{H} + ^{2}\text{H} \rightarrow ^{3}\text{He} + \gamma$$

and

 ${}^{3}\text{He} + {}^{3}\text{He} \rightarrow {}^{4}\text{He} + {}^{1}\text{H} + {}^{1}\text{H}.$ 

(List the value of each of the conserved quantities before and after each of the reactions.)

**27.** Calculate the energy output in each of the fusion reactions in the proton-proton cycle, and verify the values given in the above summary.

**28.** Show that the total energy released in the proton-proton cycle is 26.7 MeV, considering the overall effect in

$${}^{1}\text{H} + {}^{1}\text{H} \rightarrow {}^{2}\text{H} + e^{+} + v_{e}$$
,  ${}^{1}\text{H} + {}^{2}\text{H} \rightarrow {}^{3}\text{He} + \gamma$ , and

 ${}^{3}\text{He} + {}^{3}\text{He} \rightarrow {}^{4}\text{He} + {}^{1}\text{H} + {}^{1}\text{H}$  and being certain to include the annihilation energy.

**29.** Verify by listing the number of nucleons, total charge, and electron family number before and after the cycle that these quantities are conserved in the overall proton-proton cycle in

$$2e^- + 4^1 \text{H} \rightarrow {}^4 \text{He} + 2v_e + 6\gamma$$

**30.** The energy produced by the fusion of a 1.00-kg mixture of deuterium and tritium was found in Example Calculating Energy and Power from Fusion. Approximately how many kilograms would be required to supply the annual energy use in the United States?

**31.** Tritium is naturally rare, but can be produced by the reaction  $n + {}^{2}\text{H} \rightarrow {}^{3}\text{H} + \gamma$ . How much energy in MeV is released in this neutron capture?

32. Two fusion reactions mentioned in the text are

$$n + {}^{3}\text{He} \rightarrow {}^{4}\text{He} + \gamma$$

and

$$n + {}^{1}\text{H} \rightarrow {}^{2}\text{H} + \gamma$$

Both reactions release energy, but the second also creates more fuel. Confirm that the energies produced in the reactions are 20.58 and 2.22 MeV, respectively. Comment on

which product nuclide is most tightly bound,  ${}^{4}$ He or  ${}^{2}$ H.

**33.** (a) Calculate the number of grams of deuterium in an 80,000-L swimming pool, given deuterium is 0.0150% of natural hydrogen.

(b) Find the energy released in joules if this deuterium is fused via the reaction  ${}^{2}H + {}^{2}H \rightarrow {}^{3}He + n$ .

(c) Could the neutrons be used to create more energy?

(d) Discuss the amount of this type of energy in a swimming pool as compared to that in, say, a gallon of gasoline, also taking into consideration that water is far more abundant.

**34.** How many kilograms of water are needed to obtain the 198.8 mol of deuterium, assuming that deuterium is 0.01500% (by number) of natural hydrogen?

**35.** The power output of the Sun is  $4 \times 10^{26}$  W.

(a) If 90% of this is supplied by the proton-proton cycle, how many protons are consumed per second?

(b) How many neutrinos per second should there be per square meter at the Earth from this process? This huge number is indicative of how rarely a neutrino interacts, since large detectors observe very few per day.

**36.** Another set of reactions that result in the fusing of hydrogen into helium in the Sun and especially in hotter stars

is called the carbon cycle. It is  

$${}^{12}C + {}^{1}H \rightarrow {}^{13}N + \gamma,$$
  
 ${}^{13}N \rightarrow {}^{13}C + e^+ + v_e,$   
 ${}^{13}C + {}^{1}H \rightarrow {}^{14}N + \gamma,$   
 ${}^{14}N + {}^{1}H \rightarrow {}^{15}O + \gamma,$   
 ${}^{15}O \rightarrow {}^{15}N + e^+ + v_e,$   
 ${}^{15}N + {}^{1}H \rightarrow {}^{12}C + {}^{4}He.$ 

Write down the overall effect of the carbon cycle (as was done for the proton-proton cycle in

 $2e^- + 4^1 \mathrm{H} \rightarrow {}^4 \mathrm{He} + 2v_e + 6\gamma$  ). Note the number of

protons (  ${}^{1}$  H ) required and assume that the positrons (  $e^{+}$  ) annihilate electrons to form more  $\gamma$  rays.

**37.** (a) Find the total energy released in MeV in each carbon cycle (elaborated in the above problem) including the annihilation energy.

(b) How does this compare with the proton-proton cycle output?

**38.** Verify that the total number of nucleons, total charge, and electron family number are conserved for each of the fusion reactions in the carbon cycle given in the above problem. (List the value of each of the conserved quantities before and after each of the reactions.)

#### **39. Integrated Concepts**

The laser system tested for inertial confinement can produce a 100-kJ pulse only 1.00 ns in duration. (a) What is the power output of the laser system during the brief pulse?

(b) How many photons are in the pulse, given their wavelength is  $1.06 \ \mu m$  ?

(c) What is the total momentum of all these photons?

(d) How does the total photon momentum compare with that of a single 1.00 MeV deuterium nucleus?

#### 40. Integrated Concepts

Find the amount of energy given to the <sup>4</sup>He nucleus and to

the  $\gamma$  ray in the reaction  $n + {}^{3}$  He  $\rightarrow {}^{4}$  He  $+ \gamma$ , using the conservation of momentum principle and taking the reactants to be initially at rest. This should confirm the contention that most of the energy goes to the  $\gamma$  ray.

#### 41. Integrated Concepts

(a) What temperature gas would have atoms moving fast

enough to bring two  ${}^{3}$  He nuclei into contact? Note that, because both are moving, the average kinetic energy only

needs to be half the electric potential energy of these doubly charged nuclei when just in contact with one another.

(b) Does this high temperature imply practical difficulties for doing this in controlled fusion?

# 42. Integrated Concepts

(a) Estimate the years that the deuterium fuel in the oceans could supply the energy needs of the world. Assume world energy consumption to be ten times that of the United States

which is  $8 \times 10^{19}$  J/y and that the deuterium in the oceans

could be converted to energy with an efficiency of 32%. You must estimate or look up the amount of water in the oceans and take the deuterium content to be 0.015% of natural hydrogen to find the mass of deuterium available. Note that approximate energy yield of deuterium is  $3.37 \times 10^{14}$  J/kg.

(b) Comment on how much time this is by any human measure. (It is not an unreasonable result, only an impressive one.)

#### 32.6 Fission

**43.** (a) Calculate the energy released in the neutron-induced fission (similar to the spontaneous fission in **Example 32.3**)

$$n + {}^{238}\text{U} \rightarrow {}^{96}\text{Sr} + {}^{140}\text{Xe} + 3n$$

given  $m(^{96} \text{Sr}) = 95.921750 \text{ u}$  and

 $m(^{140}\text{Xe}) = 139.92164$ . (b) This result is about 6 MeV

greater than the result for spontaneous fission. Why? (c) Confirm that the total number of nucleons and total charge are conserved in this reaction.

**44.** (a) Calculate the energy released in the neutron-induced fission reaction

$$n + {}^{235}\text{U} \rightarrow {}^{92}\text{Kr} + {}^{142}\text{Ba} + 2n_{\text{H}}$$

given 
$$m(^{92} \text{ Kr}) = 91.926269 \text{ u}$$
 and

$$m(^{142}\text{Ba}) = 141.916361 \text{ u}$$
.

(b) Confirm that the total number of nucleons and total charge are conserved in this reaction.

**45.** (a) Calculate the energy released in the neutron-induced fission reaction

$$n + {}^{239}\text{Pu} \rightarrow {}^{96}\text{Sr} + {}^{140}\text{Ba} + 4n$$

given 
$$m(^{96}$$
Sr) = 95.921750 u and

$$m(^{140}\text{Ba}) = 139.910581 \text{ u}$$
.

(b) Confirm that the total number of nucleons and total charge are conserved in this reaction.

**46.** Confirm that each of the reactions listed for plutonium breeding just following **Example 32.4** conserves the total number of nucleons, the total charge, and electron family number.

**47.** Breeding plutonium produces energy even before any plutonium is fissioned. (The primary purpose of the four nuclear reactors at Chernobyl was breeding plutonium for weapons. Electrical power was a by-product used by the civilian population.) Calculate the energy produced in each of the reactions listed for plutonium breeding just following **Example 32.4.** The pertinent masses are

$$m(^{239}\text{U}) = 239.054289 \text{ u}$$
,  $m(^{239}\text{Np}) = 239.052932 \text{ u}$ , and  $m(^{239}\text{Pu}) = 239.052157 \text{ u}$ .

**48.** The naturally occurring radioactive isotope  $^{232}$  Th does not make good fission fuel, because it has an even number of neutrons; however, it can be bred into a suitable fuel (much as  $^{238}$  U is bred into  $^{239}$  P).

(a) What are Z and N for 
$$^{232}$$
 Th?

(b) Write the reaction equation for neutron captured by  $^{232}$  Th and identify the nuclide  $^{A}X$  produced in

$$n + {}^{232}\text{Th} \rightarrow {}^{A}X + \gamma$$

(c) The product nucleus  $\beta^-$  decays, as does its daughter.

Write the decay equations for each, and identify the final nucleus.

(d) Confirm that the final nucleus has an odd number of neutrons, making it a better fission fuel.

(e) Look up the half-life of the final nucleus to see if it lives long enough to be a useful fuel.

**49.** The electrical power output of a large nuclear reactor facility is 900 MW. It has a 35.0% efficiency in converting nuclear power to electrical.

(a) What is the thermal nuclear power output in megawatts?

(b) How many  $^{235}$  U nuclei fission each second, assuming the average fission produces 200 MeV?

(c) What mass of  $\,^{235}\,U\,$  is fissioned in one year of full-power operation?

**50.** A large power reactor that has been in operation for some months is turned off, but residual activity in the core still produces 150 MW of power. If the average energy per decay of the fission products is 1.00 MeV, what is the core activity in curies?

# **32.7 Nuclear Weapons**

51. Find the mass converted into energy by a 12.0-kT bomb.

52. What mass is converted into energy by a 1.00-MT bomb?

**53.** Fusion bombs use neutrons from their fission trigger to create tritium fuel in the reaction  $n + {}^{6}\text{Li} \rightarrow {}^{3}\text{H} + {}^{4}\text{He}$ .

What is the energy released by this reaction in MeV?

**54.** It is estimated that the total explosive yield of all the nuclear bombs in existence currently is about 4,000 MT.

(a) Convert this amount of energy to kilowatt-hours, noting that  $1 \text{ kW} \cdot h = 3.60 \times 10^6 \text{ J}$ .

(b) What would the monetary value of this energy be if it could be converted to electricity costing 10 cents per kW·h?

**55.** A radiation-enhanced nuclear weapon (or neutron bomb) can have a smaller total yield and still produce more prompt radiation than a conventional nuclear bomb. This allows the use of neutron bombs to kill nearby advancing enemy forces with radiation without blowing up your own forces with the blast. For a 0.500-kT radiation-enhanced weapon and a 1.00-kT conventional nuclear bomb: (a) Compare the blast yields. (b) Compare the prompt radiation yields.

56. (a) How many  $^{239}\mbox{Pu}$  nuclei must fission to produce a

20.0-kT yield, assuming 200 MeV per fission? (b) What is the mass of this much  $\,^{239}\,Pu$  ?

**57.** Assume one-fourth of the yield of a typical 320-kT strategic bomb comes from fission reactions averaging 200 MeV and the remainder from fusion reactions averaging 20 MeV.

(a) Calculate the number of fissions and the approximate mass of uranium and plutonium fissioned, taking the average atomic mass to be 238.

(b) Find the number of fusions and calculate the approximate mass of fusion fuel, assuming an average total atomic mass of the two nuclei in each reaction to be 5.

(c) Considering the masses found, does it seem reasonable that some missiles could carry 10 warheads? Discuss, noting that the nuclear fuel is only a part of the mass of a warhead.

**58.** This problem gives some idea of the magnitude of the energy yield of a small tactical bomb. Assume that half the energy of a 1.00-kT nuclear depth charge set off under an aircraft carrier goes into lifting it out of the water—that is, into gravitational potential energy. How high is the carrier lifted if its mass is 90,000 tons?

**59.** It is estimated that weapons tests in the atmosphere have deposited approximately 9 MCi of  $^{90}$  Sr on the surface of the

earth. Find the mass of this amount of  ${}^{90}\mathrm{Sr}$  .

**60.** A 1.00-MT bomb exploded a few kilometers above the ground deposits 25.0% of its energy into radiant heat.

(a) Find the calories per  ${\rm cm}^2$  at a distance of 10.0 km by assuming a uniform distribution over a spherical surface of that radius.

(b) If this heat falls on a person's body, what temperature increase does it cause in the affected tissue, assuming it is absorbed in a layer 1.00-cm deep?

## **61. Integrated Concepts**

One scheme to put nuclear weapons to nonmilitary use is to explode them underground in a geologically stable region and extract the geothermal energy for electricity production. There was a total yield of about 4,000 MT in the combined arsenals in 2006. If 1.00 MT per day could be converted to electricity with an efficiency of 10.0%:

(a) What would the average electrical power output be?

(b) How many years would the arsenal last at this rate?

# **Chapter 33 Homework**

### **Conceptual Questions**

#### 33.3 Accelerators Create Matter from Energy

**1.** The total energy in the beam of an accelerator is far greater than the energy of the individual beam particles. Why isn't this total energy available to create a single extremely massive particle?

**2.** Synchrotron radiation takes energy from an accelerator beam and is related to acceleration. Why would you expect the problem to be more severe for electron accelerators than proton accelerators?

3. What two major limitations prevent us from building high-energy accelerators that are physically small?

4. What are the advantages of colliding-beam accelerators? What are the disadvantages?

### 33.4 Particles, Patterns, and Conservation Laws

**5.** Large quantities of antimatter isolated from normal matter should behave exactly like normal matter. An antiatom, for example, composed of positrons, antiprotons, and antineutrons should have the same atomic spectrum as its matter counterpart. Would you be able to tell it is antimatter by its emission of antiphotons? Explain briefly.

6. Massless particles are not only neutral, they are chargeless (unlike the neutron). Why is this so?

7. Massless particles must travel at the speed of light, while others cannot reach this speed. Why are all massless particles stable? If evidence is found that neutrinos spontaneously decay into other particles, would this imply they have mass?

8. When a star erupts in a supernova explosion, huge numbers of electron neutrinos are formed in nuclear reactions. Such neutrinos from the 1987A supernova in the relatively nearby Magellanic Cloud were observed within hours of the initial brightening, indicating they traveled to earth at approximately the speed of light. Explain how this data can be used to set an upper limit on the mass of the neutrino, noting that if the mass is small the neutrinos could travel very close to the speed of light and have a reasonable energy (on the order of MeV).

9. Theorists have had spectacular success in predicting previously unknown particles. Considering past theoretical triumphs, why should we bother to perform experiments?

10. What lifetime do you expect for an antineutron isolated from normal matter?

**11.** Why does the  $\eta^0$  meson have such a short lifetime compared to most other mesons?

**12.** (a) Is a hadron always a baryon?

(b) Is a baryon always a hadr

(c) Can an unstable baryon decay into a meson, leaving no other bary

**13.** Explain how conservation of baryon number is responsible for conservation of total atomic mass (total number of nucleons) in nuclear decay and reactions.

### 33.5 Quarks: Is That All There Is?

14. The quark flavor change  $d \to u$  takes place in  $\beta^-$  decay. Does this mean that the reverse quark flavor change  $u \to d$ 

takes place in  $\beta^+$  decay? Justify your response by writing the decay in terms of the quark constituents, noting that it looks as if

a proton is converted into a neutron in  $\beta^+$  decay.

15. Explain how the weak force can change strangeness by changing quark flavor.

**16.** Beta decay is caused by the weak force, as are all reactions in which strangeness changes. Does this imply that the weak force can change quark flavor? Explain.

**17.** Why is it easier to see the properties of the *c*, *b*, and *t* quarks in mesons having composition  $W^-$  or  $t \bar{t}$  rather than in baryons having a mixture of guarks, such as *udb*?

**18.** How can quarks, which are fermions, combine to form bosons? Why must an even number combine to form a boson? Give one example by stating the quark substructure of a boson.

**19.** What evidence is cited to support the contention that the gluon force between quarks is greater than the strong nuclear force between hadrons? How is this related to color? Is it also related to quark confinement?

**20.** Discuss how we know that  $\pi$ -mesons ( $\pi^+, \pi, \pi^0$ ) are not fundamental particles and are not the basic carriers of the strong force.

**21.** An antibaryon has three antiquarks with colors  $\bar{R}\bar{G}\bar{B}$ . What is its color?

**22.** Suppose leptons are created in a reaction. Does this imply the weak force is acting? (for example, consider  $\beta$  decay.)

**23.** How can the lifetime of a particle indicate that its decay is caused by the strong nuclear force? How can a change in strangeness imply which force is responsible for a reaction? What does a change in quark flavor imply about the force that is responsible?

24. (a) Do all particles having strangeness also have at least one strange quark in them?

(b) Do all hadrons with a strange quark also have nonzero strangeness?

**25.** The sigma-zero particle decays mostly via the reaction  $\Sigma^0 \to \Lambda^0 + \gamma$ . Explain how this decay and the respective quark

compositions imply that the  $\,\Sigma^0\,$  is an excited state of the  $\,\Lambda^0\,.$ 

**26.** What do the quark compositions and other quantum numbers imply about the relationships between the  $\Delta^+$  and the proton? The  $\Delta^0$  and the neutron?

**27.** Discuss the similarities and differences between the photon and the  $Z^0$  in terms of particle properties, including forces felt.

28. Identify evidence for electroweak unification.

**29.** The quarks in a particle are confined, meaning individual quarks cannot be directly observed. Are gluons confined as well? Explain

# 33.6 GUTs: The Unification of Forces

**30.** If a GUT is proven, and the four forces are unified, it will still be correct to say that the orbit of the moon is determined by the gravitational force. Explain why.

**31.** If the Higgs boson is discovered and found to have mass, will it be considered the ultimate carrier of the weak force? Explain your response.

**32.** Gluons and the photon are massless. Does this imply that the  $W^+$ ,  $W^-$ , and  $Z^0$  are the ultimate carriers of the weak force?

#### **Problems & Exercises**

# **33.1** The Yukawa Particle and the Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle Revisited

1. A virtual particle having an approximate mass of

 $10^{14} \text{ GeV}/c^2$  may be associated with the unification of the strong and electroweak forces. For what length of time could this virtual particle exist (in temporary violation of the conservation of mass-energy as allowed by the Heisenberg uncertainty principle)?

**2.** Calculate the mass in  $\text{GeV}/c^2$  of a virtual carrier particle

that has a range limited to  $10^{-30}$  m by the Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Such a particle might be involved in the unification of the strong and electroweak forces.

**3.** Another component of the strong nuclear force is transmitted by the exchange of virtual *K*-mesons. Taking *K*-mesons to have an average mass of  $495 \text{ MeV}/c^2$ , what is the approximate range of this component of the strong force?

## **33.2 The Four Basic Forces**

**4.** (a) Find the ratio of the strengths of the weak and electromagnetic forces under ordinary circumstances.

(b) What does that ratio become under circumstances in which the forces are unified?

**5.** The ratio of the strong to the weak force and the ratio of the strong force to the electromagnetic force become 1 under circumstances where they are unified. What are the ratios of the strong force to those two forces under normal circumstances?

## 33.3 Accelerators Create Matter from Energy

**6.** At full energy, protons in the 2.00-km-diameter Fermilab synchrotron travel at nearly the speed of light, since their energy is about 1000 times their rest mass energy.

(a) How long does it take for a proton to complete one trip around?

(b) How many times per second will it pass through the target area?

7. Suppose a  $W^-$  created in a bubble chamber lives for

 $5.00 \times 10^{-25}$  s. What distance does it move in this time if it is traveling at 0.900 *c*? Since this distance is too short to make a track, the presence of the  $W^-$  must be inferred from its decay products. Note that the time is longer than the given  $W^-$  lifetime, which can be due to the statistical nature of decay or time dilation.

**8.** What length track does a  $\pi^+$  traveling at 0.100 *c* leave in a bubble chamber if it is created there and lives for

 $2.60 \times 10^{-8}$  s ? (Those moving faster or living longer may escape the detector before decaying.)

**9.** The 3.20-km-long SLAC produces a beam of 50.0-GeV electrons. If there are 15,000 accelerating tubes, what average voltage must be across the gaps between them to achieve this energy?

**10.** Because of energy loss due to synchrotron radiation in the LHC at CERN, only 5.00 MeV is added to the energy of each proton during each revolution around the main ring. How many revolutions are needed to produce 7.00-TeV (7000

GeV) protons, if they are injected with an initial energy of  $8.00 \ \mbox{GeV}?$ 

**11.** A proton and an antiproton collide head-on, with each having a kinetic energy of 7.00 TeV (such as in the LHC at CERN). How much collision energy is available, taking into account the annihilation of the two masses? (Note that this is not significantly greater than the extremely relativistic kinetic energy.)

**12.** When an electron and positron collide at the SLAC facility, they each have 50.0 GeV kinetic energies. What is the total collision energy available, taking into account the annihilation energy? Note that the annihilation energy is insignificant, because the electrons are highly relativistic.

# 33.4 Particles, Patterns, and Conservation Laws

**13.** The  $\pi^0$  is its own antiparticle and decays in the following

manner:  $\pi^0 \rightarrow \gamma + \gamma$  . What is the energy of each  $\gamma \,$  ray if

the  $\pi^0$  is at rest when it decays?

14. The primary decay mode for the negative pion is

 $\pi^- \rightarrow \mu^- + \bar{\nu}_{\mu}$  . What is the energy release in MeV in this decay?

15. The mass of a theoretical particle that may be associated with the unification of the electroweak and strong forces is  $10^{14} \ \text{GeV}/c^2$ .

(a) How many proton masses is this?

(b) How many electron masses is this? (This indicates how extremely relativistic the accelerator would have to be in order to make the particle, and how large the relativistic quantity  $\gamma$ 

would have to be.)

16. The decay mode of the negative muon is

$$\mu^- \rightarrow e^- + \bar{\nu}_e + \nu_\mu$$

(a) Find the energy released in MeV.

(b) Verify that charge and lepton family numbers are conserved.

17. The decay mode of the positive tau is

$$\tau^+ \to \mu^+ + \nu_\mu + \bar{\nu}_\tau \,.$$

(a) What energy is released?

(b) Verify that charge and lepton family numbers are conserved.

(c) The  $\tau^+$  is the antiparticle of the  $\tau^-$  . Verify that all the

decay products of the  $\tau^+$  are the antiparticles of those in the decay of the  $\tau^-$  given in the text.

18. The principal decay mode of the sigma zero is  $\Sigma^0 \to \Lambda^0 + \gamma$  .

(a) What energy is released?

(b) Considering the quark structure of the two baryons, does it appear that the  $\Sigma^0$  is an excited state of the  $\Lambda^0$ ?

(c) Verify that strangeness, charge, and baryon number are conserved in the decay.

(d) Considering the preceding and the short lifetime, can the weak force be responsible? State why or why not.

**19.** (a) What is the uncertainty in the energy released in the decay of a  $\pi^0$  due to its short lifetime?

(b) What fraction of the decay energy is this, noting that the decay mode is  $\pi^0 \rightarrow \gamma + \gamma$  (so that all the  $\pi^0$  mass is destroyed)?

**20.** (a) What is the uncertainty in the energy released in the decay of a  $\tau^-$  due to its short lifetime?

(b) Is the uncertainty in this energy greater than or less than the uncertainty in the mass of the tau neutrino? Discuss the source of the uncertainty.

# 33.5 Quarks: Is That All There Is?

**21.** (a) Verify from its quark composition that the  $\Delta^+$  particle could be an excited state of the proton.

(b) There is a spread of about 100 MeV in the decay energy of the  $\Delta^+$ , interpreted as uncertainty due to its short lifetime. What is its approximate lifetime?

(c) Does its decay proceed via the strong or weak force?

**22.** Accelerators such as the Triangle Universities Meson Facility (TRIUMF) in British Columbia produce secondary beams of pions by having an intense primary proton beam strike a target. Such "meson factories" have been used for many years to study the interaction of pions with nuclei and, hence, the strong nuclear force. One reaction that occurs is

 $\pi^+ + p \rightarrow \Delta^{++} \rightarrow \pi^+ + p$  , where the  $\Delta^{++}$  is a very

short-lived particle. The graph in Figure 33.26 shows the probability of this reaction as a function of energy. The width of the bump is the uncertainty in energy due to the short lifetime of the  $\Delta^{++}$ .

(a) Find this lifetime.

(b) Verify from the quark composition of the particles that this

reaction annihilates and then re-creates a d quark and a d antiquark by writing the reaction and decay in terms of quarks.

(c) Draw a Feynman diagram of the production and decay of the  $\Delta^{++}$  showing the individual guarks involved.

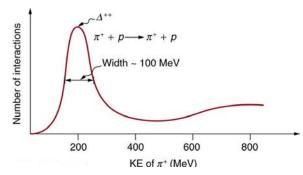


Figure 33.26 This graph shows the probability of an interaction between a  $\pi^+$  and a proton as a function of energy. The bump is interpreted as a very short lived particle called a  $\Delta^{++}$ . The approximately 100-MeV width of the bump is due to the short lifetime of the  $\Delta^{++}$ .

**23.** The reaction  $\pi^+ + p \rightarrow \Delta^{++}$  (described in the

preceding problem) takes place via the strong force. (a) What is the baryon number of the  $\,\Delta^{++}\,$  particle?

(b) Draw a Feynman diagram of the reaction showing the individual quarks involved.

24. One of the decay modes of the omega minus is

$$\Omega^- \rightarrow \Xi^0 + \pi^-$$
.

(a) What is the change in strangeness?

(b) Verify that baryon number and charge are conserved, while lepton numbers are unaffected.

(c) Write the equation in terms of the constituent quarks, indicating that the weak force is responsible.

25. Repeat the previous problem for the decay mode

 $\Omega^- \to \Lambda^0 + K^-.$ 

**26.** One decay mode for the eta-zero meson is  $\eta^0 \rightarrow \gamma + \gamma$ .

(a) Find the energy released.

(b) What is the uncertainty in the energy due to the short lifetime?

(c) Write the decay in terms of the constituent quarks.

(d) Verify that baryon number, lepton numbers, and charge are conserved.

**27.** One decay mode for the eta-zero meson is  $n^0 \rightarrow \pi^0 + \pi^0$ .

(a) Write the decay in terms of the quark constituents.

(b) How much energy is released?

(c) What is the ultimate release of energy, given the decay mode for the pi zero is  $\pi^0 \rightarrow \gamma + \gamma$ ?

**28.** Is the decay  $n \rightarrow e^+ + e^-$  possible considering the appropriate conservation laws? State why or why not.

**29.** Is the decay  $\mu^- \rightarrow e^- + \nu_e + \nu_\mu$  possible considering

the appropriate conservation laws? State why or why not.

**30.** (a) Is the decay  $\Lambda^0 \rightarrow n + \pi^0$  possible considering the appropriate conservation laws? State why or why not.

(b) Write the decay in terms of the quark constituents of the particles.

**31.** (a) Is the decay  $\Sigma^- \rightarrow n + \pi^-$  possible considering the appropriate conservation laws? State why or why not. (b) Write the decay in terms of the quark constituents of the particles.

**32.** The only combination of quark colors that produces a white baryon is *RGB*. Identify all the color combinations that can produce a white meson.

**33.** (a) Three quarks form a baryon. How many combinations of the six known quarks are there if all combinations are possible?

(b) This number is less than the number of known baryons. Explain why.

34. (a) Show that the conjectured decay of the proton,

 $p \rightarrow \pi^0 + e^+$ , violates conservation of baryon number and conservation of lepton number.

(b) What is the analogous decay process for the antiproton?

**35.** Verify the quantum numbers given for the  $\Omega^+$  in Table **33.2** by adding the quantum numbers for its quark constituents as inferred from Table **33.4**.

**36.** Verify the quantum numbers given for the proton and neutron in **Table 33.2** by adding the quantum numbers for their quark constituents as given in **Table 33.4**.

**37.** (a) How much energy would be released if the proton did decay via the conjectured reaction  $p \rightarrow \pi^0 + e^+$ ?

(b) Given that the  $\pi^0$  decays to two  $\gamma$  s and that the  $e^+$ 

will find an electron to annihilate, what total energy is ultimately produced in proton decay?

(c) Why is this energy greater than the proton's total mass (converted to energy)?

**38.** (a) Find the charge, baryon number, strangeness, charm, and bottomness of the  $J/\Psi$  particle from its quark composition.

(b) Do the same for the  $\gamma$  particle.

**39.** There are particles called *D*-mesons. One of them is the  $D^+$  meson, which has a single positive charge and a baryon number of zero, also the value of its strangeness, topness, and bottomness. It has a charm of +1. What is its quark configuration?

**40.** There are particles called bottom mesons or *B*-mesons. One of them is the  $B^-$  meson, which has a single negative charge; its baryon number is zero, as are its strangeness, charm, and topness. It has a bottomness of -1. What is its quark configuration?

**41.** (a) What particle has the quark composition  $\bar{u} \, \bar{u} \, d$  ?

(b) What should its decay mode be?

**42.** (a) Show that all combinations of three quarks produce integral charges. Thus baryons must have integral charge.

(b) Show that all combinations of a quark and an antiquark produce only integral charges. Thus mesons must have integral charge.

#### 33.6 GUTs: The Unification of Forces

#### 43. Integrated Concepts

The intensity of cosmic ray radiation decreases rapidly with increasing energy, but there are occasionally extremely energetic cosmic rays that create a shower of radiation from all the particles they create by striking a nucleus in the atmosphere as seen in the figure given below. Suppose a

cosmic ray particle having an energy of  $10^{10}~{\rm GeV}$  converts its energy into particles with masses averaging

 $200 \text{ MeV}/c^2$ . (a) How many particles are created? (b) If the

particles rain down on a  $1.00 \text{-km}^2$  area, how many particles are there per square meter?

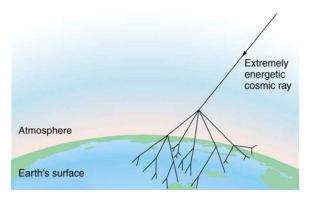


Figure 33.27 An extremely energetic cosmic ray creates a shower of particles on earth. The energy of these rare cosmic rays can approach a joule (about  $10^{10}\ GeV$ ) and, after multiple collisions, huge numbers of particles are created from this energy. Cosmic ray showers have been observed to extend over many square kilometers.

#### 44. Integrated Concepts

Assuming conservation of momentum, what is the energy of each  $\gamma$  ray produced in the decay of a neutral at rest pion, in

the reaction  $\pi^0 \rightarrow \gamma + \gamma$ ?

#### 45. Integrated Concepts

What is the wavelength of a 50-GeV electron, which is produced at SLAC? This provides an idea of the limit to the detail it can probe.

#### 46. Integrated Concepts

(a) Calculate the relativistic quantity  $\gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}}$  for

1.00-TeV protons produced at Fermilab. (b) If such a proton created a  $\pi^+$  having the same speed, how long would its life be in the laboratory? (c) How far could it travel in this time?

#### 47. Integrated Concepts

The primary decay mode for the negative pion is

 $\pi^- \rightarrow \mu^- + \bar{\nu}_{\mu}$ . (a) What is the energy release in MeV in

this decay? (b) Using conservation of momentum, how much energy does each of the decay products receive, given the  $\pi^-$  is at rest when it decays? You may assume the muon

antineutrino is massless and has momentum p = E/c, just like a photon.

#### 48. Integrated Concepts

Plans for an accelerator that produces a secondary beam of K-mesons to scatter from nuclei, for the purpose of studying the strong force, call for them to have a kinetic energy of 500 MeV. (a) What would the relativistic quantity

 $\gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}}$  be for these particles? (b) How long would

their average lifetime be in the laboratory? (c) How far could they travel in this time?

#### 49. Integrated Concepts

Suppose you are designing a proton decay experiment and you can detect 50 percent of the proton decays in a tank of water. (a) How many kilograms of water would you need to

see one decay per month, assuming a lifetime of  $10^{31}$  y ?

(b) How many cubic meters of water is this? (c) If the actual

lifetime is  $10^{33}$  y , how long would you have to wait on an

# average to see a single proton decay?

# 50. Integrated Concepts

In supernovas, neutrinos are produced in huge amounts. They were detected from the 1987A supernova in the Magellanic Cloud, which is about 120,000 light years away from the Earth (relatively close to our Milky Way galaxy). If neutrinos have a mass, they cannot travel at the speed of light, but if their mass is small, they can get close. (a)

Suppose a neutrino with a  $7 \cdot eV/c^2$  mass has a kinetic energy of 700 keV. Find the relativistic quantity

 $\gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - v^2/c^2}}$  for it. (b) If the neutrino leaves the 1987A

supernova at the same time as a photon and both travel to Earth, how much sooner does the photon arrive? This is not a large time difference, given that it is impossible to know which neutrino left with which photon and the poor efficiency of the neutrino detectors. Thus, the fact that neutrinos were observed within hours of the brightening of the supernova only places an upper limit on the neutrino's mass. (Hint: You may need to use a series expansion to find *v* for the neutrino, since its  $\gamma$  is so large.)

#### 51. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider an ultrahigh-energy cosmic ray entering the Earth's atmosphere (some have energies approaching a joule). Construct a problem in which you calculate the energy of the particle based on the number of particles in an observed cosmic ray shower. Among the things to consider are the average mass of the shower particles, the average number per square meter, and the extent (number of square meters covered) of the shower. Express the energy in eV and joules.

#### 52. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a detector needed to observe the proposed, but extremely rare, decay of an electron. Construct a problem in which you calculate the amount of matter needed in the detector to be able to observe the decay, assuming that it has a signature that is clearly identifiable. Among the things to consider are the estimated half life (long for rare events), and the number of decays per unit time that you wish to observe, as well as the number of electrons in the detector substance.

# Chapter 34 Homework

# **Conceptual Questions**

# **34.1 Cosmology and Particle Physics**

**1.** Explain why it only *appears* that we are at the center of expansion of the universe and why an observer in another galaxy would see the same relative motion of all but the closest galaxies away from her.

2. If there is no observable edge to the universe, can we determine where its center of expansion is? Explain.

3. If the universe is infinite, does it have a center? Discuss.

**4.** Another known cause of red shift in light is the source being in a high gravitational field. Discuss how this can be eliminated as the source of galactic red shifts, given that the shifts are proportional to distance and not to the size of the galaxy.

5. If some unknown cause of red shift—such as light becoming "tired" from traveling long distances through empty space—is discovered, what effect would there be on cosmology?

6. Olbers's paradox poses an interesting question: If the universe is infinite, then any line of sight should eventually fall on a star's surface. Why then is the sky dark at night? Discuss the commonly accepted evolution of the universe as a solution to this paradox.

7. If the cosmic microwave background radiation (CMBR) is the remnant of the Big Bang's fireball, we expect to see hot and cold regions in it. What are two causes of these wrinkles in the CMBR? Are the observed temperature variations greater or less than originally expected?

**8.** The decay of one type of K -meson is cited as evidence that nature favors matter over antimatter. Since mesons are composed of a quark and an antiquark, is it surprising that they would preferentially decay to one type over another? Is this an asymmetry in nature? Is the predominance of matter over antimatter an asymmetry?

**9.** Distances to local galaxies are determined by measuring the brightness of stars, called Cepheid variables, that can be observed individually and that have absolute brightnesses at a standard distance that are well known. Explain how the measured brightness would vary with distance as compared with the absolute brightness.

**10.** Distances to very remote galaxies are estimated based on their apparent type, which indicate the number of stars in the galaxy, and their measured brightness. Explain how the measured brightness would vary with distance. Would there be any correction necessary to compensate for the red shift of the galaxy (all distant galaxies have significant red shifts)? Discuss possible causes of uncertainties in these measurements.

11. If the smallest meaningful time interval is greater than zero, will the lines in Figure 34.9 ever meet?

# 34.2 General Relativity and Quantum Gravity

**12.** Quantum gravity, if developed, would be an improvement on both general relativity and quantum mechanics, but more mathematically difficult. Under what circumstances would it be necessary to use quantum gravity? Similarly, under what circumstances could general relativity be used? When could special relativity, quantum mechanics, or classical physics be used?

13. Does observed gravitational lensing correspond to a converging or diverging lens? Explain briefly.

**14.** Suppose you measure the red shifts of all the images produced by gravitational lensing, such as in **Figure 34.12**. You find that the central image has a red shift less than the outer images, and those all have the same red shift. Discuss how this not only shows that the images are of the same object, but also implies that the red shift is not affected by taking different paths through space. Does it imply that cosmological red shifts are not caused by traveling through space (light getting tired, perhaps)?

15. What are gravitational waves, and have they yet been observed either directly or indirectly?

16. Is the event horizon of a black hole the actual physical surface of the object?

**17.** Suppose black holes radiate their mass away and the lifetime of a black hole created by a supernova is about  $10^{67}$  years. How does this lifetime compare with the accepted age of the universe? Is it surprising that we do not observe the predicted characteristic radiation?

### **34.4 Dark Matter and Closure**

**18.** Discuss the possibility that star velocities at the edges of galaxies being greater than expected is due to unknown properties of gravity rather than to the existence of dark matter. Would this mean, for example, that gravity is greater or smaller than expected at large distances? Are there other tests that could be made of gravity at large distances, such as observing the motions of neighboring galaxies?

19. How does relativistic time dilation prohibit neutrino oscillations if they are massless?

**20.** If neutrino oscillations do occur, will they violate conservation of the various lepton family numbers ( $L_e$ ,  $L_\mu$ , and  $L_\tau$ )? Will

neutrino oscillations violate conservation of the total number of leptons?

**21.** Lacking direct evidence of WIMPs as dark matter, why must we eliminate all other possible explanations based on the known forms of matter before we invoke their existence?

# **34.5 Complexity and Chaos**

22. Must a complex system be adaptive to be of interest in the field of complexity? Give an example to support your answer.

23. State a necessary condition for a system to be chaotic.

# 34.6 High-temperature Superconductors

24. What is critical temperature  $T_c$ ? Do all materials have a critical temperature? Explain why or why not.

**25.** Explain how good thermal contact with liquid nitrogen can keep objects at a temperature of 77 K (liquid nitrogen's boiling point at atmospheric pressure).

**26.** Not only is liquid nitrogen a cheaper coolant than liquid helium, its boiling point is higher (77 K vs. 4.2 K). How does higher temperature help lower the cost of cooling a material? Explain in terms of the rate of heat transfer being related to the temperature difference between the sample and its surroundings.

# 34.7 Some Questions We Know to Ask

**27.** For experimental evidence, particularly of previously unobserved phenomena, to be taken seriously it must be reproducible or of sufficiently high quality that a single observation is meaningful. Supernova 1987A is not reproducible. How do we know observations of it were valid? The fifth force is not broadly accepted. Is this due to lack of reproducibility or poor-quality experiments (or both)? Discuss why forefront experiments are more subject to observational problems than those involving established phenomena.

**28.** Discuss whether you think there are limits to what humans can understand about the laws of physics. Support your arguments.

#### **Problems & Exercises**

# 34.1 Cosmology and Particle Physics

**1.** Find the approximate mass of the luminous matter in the Milky Way galaxy, given it has approximately  $10^{11}$  stars of average mass 1.5 times that of our Sun.

**2.** Find the approximate mass of the dark and luminous matter in the Milky Way galaxy. Assume the luminous matter is due to approximately  $10^{11}$  stars of average mass 1.5 times that of our Sun, and take the dark matter to be 10 times as massive as the luminous matter.

**3.** (a) Estimate the mass of the luminous matter in the known universe, given there are  $10^{11}$  galaxies, each containing

 $10^{11}$  stars of average mass 1.5 times that of our Sun. (b) How many protons (the most abundant nuclide) are there in this mass? (c) Estimate the total number of particles in the observable universe by multiplying the answer to (b) by two,

since there is an electron for each proton, and then by  $10^9\,,$  since there are far more particles (such as photons and neutrinos) in space than in luminous matter.

**4.** If a galaxy is 500 Mly away from us, how fast do we expect it to be moving and in what direction?

**5.** On average, how far away are galaxies that are moving away from us at 2.0% of the speed of light?

6. Our solar system orbits the center of the Milky Way galaxy. Assuming a circular orbit 30,000 ly in radius and an orbital speed of 250 km/s, how many years does it take for one revolution? Note that this is approximate, assuming constant speed and circular orbit, but it is representative of the time for our system and local stars to make one revolution around the galaxy.

7. (a) What is the approximate speed relative to us of a galaxy near the edge of the known universe, some 10 Gly away? (b) What fraction of the speed of light is this? Note that we have observed galaxies moving away from us at greater than 0.9c.

8. (a) Calculate the approximate age of the universe from the average value of the Hubble constant,

 $H_0~=20 {
m km/s} \cdot {
m Mly}$  . To do this, calculate the time it

would take to travel 1 Mly at a constant expansion rate of 20 km/s. (b) If deceleration is taken into account, would the actual age of the universe be greater or less than that found here? Explain.

**9.** Assuming a circular orbit for the Sun about the center of the Milky Way galaxy, calculate its orbital speed using the following information: The mass of the galaxy is equivalent to

a single mass  $1.5 \times 10^{11}$  times that of the Sun (or

 $3 \times 10^{41}$  kg), located 30,000 ly away.

**10.** (a) What is the approximate force of gravity on a 70-kg person due to the Andromeda galaxy, assuming its total mass

is  $10^{13}$  that of our Sun and acts like a single mass 2 Mly away? (b) What is the ratio of this force to the person's weight? Note that Andromeda is the closest large galaxy.

**11.** Andromeda galaxy is the closest large galaxy and is visible to the naked eye. Estimate its brightness relative to the

Sun, assuming it has luminosity  $10^{12}$  times that of the Sun and lies 2 Mly away.

**12.** (a) A particle and its antiparticle are at rest relative to an observer and annihilate (completely destroying both masses), creating two  $\gamma$  rays of equal energy. What is the

characteristic  $\gamma$  -ray energy you would look for if searching for

evidence of proton-antiproton annihilation? (The fact that such radiation is rarely observed is evidence that there is very little antimatter in the universe.) (b) How does this compare with the 0.511-MeV energy associated with electron-positron annihilation?

**13.** The average particle energy needed to observe unification of forces is estimated to be  $10^{19}$  GeV. (a) What is the rest mass in kilograms of a particle that has a rest mass of  $10^{19}$  GeV/ $c^2$ ? (b) How many times the mass of a hydrogen atom is this?

14. The peak intensity of the CMBR occurs at a wavelength of 1.1 mm. (a) What is the energy in eV of a 1.1-mm photon? (b) There are approximately  $10^9$  photons for each massive

particle in deep space. Calculate the energy of  $10^9$  such photons. (c) If the average massive particle in space has a mass half that of a proton, what energy would be created by converting its mass to energy? (d) Does this imply that space is "matter dominated"? Explain briefly.

**15.** (a) What Hubble constant corresponds to an approximate age of the universe of  $10^{10}$  y? To get an approximate value, assume the expansion rate is constant and calculate the speed at which two galaxies must move apart to be separated

by 1 Mly (present average galactic separation) in a time of

 $10^{\,10}\,$  y. (b) Similarly, what Hubble constant corresponds to a

universe approximately  $2 \times 10^{10}$  -y old?

**16.** Show that the velocity of a star orbiting its galaxy in a circular orbit is inversely proportional to the square root of its orbital radius, assuming the mass of the stars inside its orbit acts like a single mass at the center of the galaxy. You may use an equation from a previous chapter to support your conclusion, but you must justify its use and define all terms used.

**17.** The core of a star collapses during a supernova, forming a neutron star. Angular momentum of the core is conserved, and so the neutron star spins rapidly. If the initial core radius

is  $5.0 \times 10^5$  km and it collapses to 10.0 km, find the neutron star's angular velocity in revolutions per second, given the core's angular velocity was originally 1 revolution per 30.0 days.

**18.** Using data from the previous problem, find the increase in rotational kinetic energy, given the core's mass is 1.3 times that of our Sun. Where does this increase in kinetic energy come from?

**19.** Distances to the nearest stars (up to 500 ly away) can be measured by a technique called parallax, as shown in Figure **34.26**. What are the angles  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  relative to the plane

of the Earth's orbit for a star 4.0 ly directly above the Sun?

**20.** (a) Use the Heisenberg uncertainty principle to calculate the uncertainty in energy for a corresponding time interval of

 $10^{-43}$  s . (b) Compare this energy with the  $10^{19}$  GeV unification-of-forces energy and discuss why they are similar.

#### 21. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a star moving in a circular orbit at the edge of a galaxy. Construct a problem in which you calculate the mass of that galaxy in kg and in multiples of the solar mass based on the velocity of the star and its distance from the center of the galaxy.

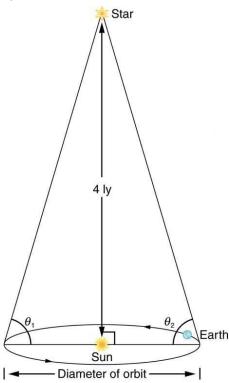


Figure 34.26 Distances to nearby stars are measured using triangulation, also called the parallax method. The angle of line of sight to the star is measured at intervals six months apart, and the distance is calculated by using the known diameter of the Earth's orbit. This can be done for stars up to about 500 ly away.

# 34.2 General Relativity and Quantum Gravity

**22.** What is the Schwarzschild radius of a black hole that has a mass eight times that of our Sun? Note that stars must be more massive than the Sun to form black holes as a result of a supernova.

**23.** Black holes with masses smaller than those formed in supernovas may have been created in the Big Bang. Calculate the radius of one that has a mass equal to the Earth's.

**24.** Supermassive black holes are thought to exist at the center of many galaxies.

(a) What is the radius of such an object if it has a mass of  $10^9$  Suns?

(b) What is this radius in light years?

#### 25. Construct Your Own Problem

Consider a supermassive black hole near the center of a galaxy. Calculate the radius of such an object based on its mass. You must consider how much mass is reasonable for these large objects, and which is now nearly directly observed. (Information on black holes posted on the Web by NASA and other agencies is reliable, for example.)

# 34.3 Superstrings

26. The characteristic length of entities in Superstring theory is approximately  $10^{-35}\ m$  .

(a) Find the energy in GeV of a photon of this wavelength.

- (b) Compare this with the average particle energy of
- $10^{19}$  GeV needed for unification of forces.

# 34.4 Dark Matter and Closure

**27.** If the dark matter in the Milky Way were composed entirely of MACHOs (evidence shows it is not), approximately how many would there have to be? Assume the average mass of a MACHO is 1/1000 that of the Sun, and that dark matter has a mass 10 times that of the luminous Milky Way galaxy with its  $10^{11}$  stars of average mass 1.5 times the Sun's mass.

28. The critical mass density needed to just halt the expansion of the universe is approximately  $10^{-26}$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

(a) Convert this to  $\,\mathrm{eV}/\,c^2\cdot\mathrm{m}^3$  .

(b) Find the number of neutrinos per cubic meter needed to close the universe if their average mass is  $7 \text{ eV}/c^2$  and they have negligible kinetic energies.

**29.** Assume the average density of the universe is 0.1 of the critical density needed for closure. What is the average number of protons per cubic meter, assuming the universe is composed mostly of hydrogen?

**30.** To get an idea of how empty deep space is on the average, perform the following calculations:

(a) Find the volume our Sun would occupy if it had an average density equal to the critical density of

 $10^{-26}$  kg/m<sup>3</sup> thought necessary to halt the expansion of the universe.

(b) Find the radius of a sphere of this volume in light years.

(c) What would this radius be if the density were that of luminous matter, which is approximately 5% that of the critical density?

(d) Compare the radius found in part (c) with the 4-ly average separation of stars in the arms of the Milky Way.

# 34.6 High-temperature Superconductors

**31.** A section of superconducting wire carries a current of 100 A and requires 1.00 L of liquid nitrogen per hour to keep it below its critical temperature. For it to be economically advantageous to use a superconducting wire, the cost of cooling the wire must be less than the cost of energy lost to heat in the wire. Assume that the cost of liquid nitrogen is \$0.30 per liter, and that electric energy costs \$0.10 per kW·h. What is the resistance of a normal wire that costs as much in wasted electric energy as the cost of liquid nitrogen for the superconductor?